NTT DoCoMo

DCMX iD

Manual for

FOMA® P704i

’07.8

Easy Search/ Contents/Precautions
Before Using the Handset
Voice/Videophone Calls
Phonebook
Sound/Screen/Light Settings
Security Settings
Camera
i-mode/i-motion/ i-Channel
Mail
i-αppli
Osaifu-Keitai/ToruCa
Data Display/Edit/Management
Music Playback
Other Convenient Functions
Character Entry
Network Services
Data Communication
Appendix/External Devices/ Troubleshooting
Index/Quick Manual

mode

DoCoMo W-CDMA system

Thank you for selecting the “FOMA P704i”.

Before or during use of the FOMA P704i, make sure that you read this manual and the separate manuals such as for the battery pack thoroughly so that you can use the FOMA P704i correctly.
If you feel any inconvenience in reading the manual, contact the DoCoMo Information Center listed on the back page of this manual.
The FOMA P704i is designed to be your close partner. Treat it carefully at all times to ensure long-term performance.

Before using your FOMA phone

- Because the FOMA phones use radio waves, they cannot be used in places where radio waves do not reach, such as inside tunnels, underground, or in buildings; or the outside where radio waves are weak or out of the FOMA service area. They may not be used in the high-rise buildings even when the antennas are unobstructed. You may also experience interruption of calls even when using without moving while the radio waves are strong enough for the three antennas to appear on the display.
- Use the FOMA phone carefully to avoid disturbing other people when in public, or in crowded or quiet places.
- Since the FOMA phones use radio waves as the medium of telecommunication, calls may be tapped by the third party. However, the W-CDMA system automatically supports tapping prevention, so your conversation will be incomprehensible to the third party.
- The FOMA phones change your voice into digital signals and send them to the other party. In places where the radio waves are weak, the digital signals may not be converted correctly, and in such a case, the voice may sound different from the actual original voice.
- It is recommended that you make separate notes of the information stored in the FOMA phone and keep such notes in a safe place. DoCoMo cannot be held responsible in any way for the loss of data stored in the phone.
- The user hereby agrees that the user shall be solely responsible for the result of the use of SSL. Neither DoCoMo nor the certifiers as listed herein make any representation and warranty as for the security in the use of SSL. In the event that the user shall sustain damage or loss due to the use of SSL, neither DoCoMo nor the certifiers shall be responsible for any such damage or loss.
  Certifiers: VeriSign Japan K.K., Cybertrust, Inc., GlobalSign K.K., RSA Security Inc., and SECOM Trust Systems Co., Ltd.
- This FOMA phone supports FOMA Plus-Area.
- The FOMA terminal can be used only via the FOMA network provided by DoCoMo.

For those who use the FOMA phone for the first time

If this is the first time for you to use the FOMA phone, read this manual in the order as described below. Then you will get acquainted with the outline of preparing and operating procedures for using your FOMA phone.

1. Check “Safety Precautions” P.12
2. Attach and then charge the battery pack P.39
3. Turn on the power, set the initial settings, and check your phone number P.43
4. Check the keys on the FOMA phone for their roles P.24
5. Check the meanings of icons that appear on the display P.26
6. Learn how to operate the menus P.29
7. Get well acquainted how to make and receive calls P.48

You can download the latest information about this manual from the following DoCoMo web site:

・User’s Manual (PDF file) Download
(http://www.nttdocomo.co.jp/english/support/manual/index.html)

※The URL and the content of the web site might be modified without notice.

How to Read/Refer to This Manual

In this manual, illustrations and symbols are used in the explanations so that you can easily understand how to use the FOMA phone correctly.

- **In this manual, the descriptions of the procedure are given with "Menu icon setting" set to "Laser beam" (see page 29 and page 115). Also, the descriptions of the display are given with "Display"→"Display setting"→ "Stand-by display" set to "OFF" and "Color pattern" set to "Stars".**
- **Operations are described in the method of "Scroll Selection" (see page 29).**
- **Displays and illustrations described in this manual are for reference. The actual ones might differ.**
- **In this manual, "Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-αppli which supports the IC card function" is described as "Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-αppli".**

How to Refer to This Manual

By the following search methods, you can find pages where your desired functions and services are described:

From the Index

Search from the index when you know the names of functions or services.

From Easy Search

Search from keywords for the functions you frequently use or the functions that are convenient if you can know any.

From the Tabs on the Cover

Search from the tabs printed on the cover.

See the next page for details.

From the Contents ▶▶P.6

Search from the contents that categorize functions.

From the Main Functions ▶▶P.8

Search from the main functions when you want to use.

From the Function List ▶▶P.366

Search from the function list.

From Quick Manual ▶▶P.428

Quick Manual gives you a clear, brief description about basic functions. You can take it when you go out.

Illustrations for keys

- In this manual, the illustrations for keys are simplified.

Actual key	Illustration in this manual
1 あ .@	1

For the illustration for keys used in this manual, see "Phone Parts and Functions" on page 24.

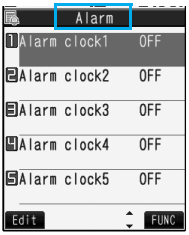
- For the description of the operating procedures in this manual, see page 29.

- Note that "FOMA P704i" is referred to as "FOMA phone" in this manual.
- The functions which use a microSD memory card are described in this manual; however, you need to obtain a microSD memory card separately to make these functions available. See page 287 for the microSD memory card.
- It is prohibited to copy all or part of this manual without permission.
- The instructions contained in this manual may be changed without notice.

How to search for “Alarm” is explained here as an example of search method.

From the Index ▶▶P.422

Search for a function or a service name as shown below.



Add folder (Chaku-uta full®)	310
Add to phonebook (Phone)	85, 89
Add to phonebook (UIM)	85, 89
Additional service	359
Additional guidance	360
Address link function	179
Alarm	322
Alarm setting	330
Answer setting	66
Any key answer	66
AT command	364
Attach bookmarks	203
Attach i-motion movies	202

Go to page 322 where “Alarm” is explained.

●“Chaku-uta Full” is a registered trademark of Sony Music Entertainment Inc.

From Easy Search ▶▶P.4

Search for the function you frequently use or that is convenient if you can know any as shown below.

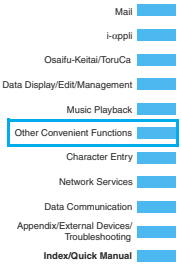
Other things you can do

To reduce the battery consumption ..... 112 <Power Saver Mode>
To scan QR codes or Bar codes ..... 160 <Bar Code Reader>
To use the microSD memory card ..... 287 <microSD Memory Card>
To exchange information using infrared rays .... 296 <Infrared Data Exchange>
To listen to music ..... 306 <MUSIC Player>
To use the FOMA phone as an alarm clock ..... 322 <Alarm>
To use the FOMA phone as a calculator ..... 335 <Calculator>
To bring software programs up to date ..... 410 <Software Update>
To bring security up to date ..... 414 <Scanning Function>

Go to page 322 where “Alarm” is explained.

From the Tabs on the Cover ▶▶Cover page

Search for the function you want to set in the order of “Cover” → “First page of Chapter” → “Description page” as shown below.



Multiaccess	‹Multiaccess›	318
Multitask	‹Multitask›	318
Informing You of an Incoming Call/Mail Message by Voice	‹Reading Aloud›	320
Turning Power On/Off Automatically at a Specified Time	‹Auto Power ON/OFF›	322
Using Alarm	‹Alarm›	322
Using Calendar to Manage Schedule	‹Schedule›	325
Using ToDo to Manage Schedule	‹ToDo›	329
Setting Operating Conditions of Alarm	‹Alarm Setting›	330
Using Your Original Menu	‹Private Menu Setting›	330
Storing Your Name, Mail Address and Other Information	‹Own Number›	331
Recording Voice during a Call or Standby as Voice Memo	‹Voice Memo during a Call›, ‹Voice Memo›	332
Recording Images during a Videophone Call as a Movie Memo	‹Movie Memo›	333

Go to page 322 where “Alarm” is explained.

Describes a function name. You can find this name in Index.

Describes the menu number. (See page 31)

Describes the setting at purchase. The “Function List” also lists the setting at purchase. (See page 366)

Describes the operating procedures in each step. (See page 29)

Describes cautions or references required for using each function.

Describes the display at an important point in the procedure. See this while referring to the display of the FOMA phone you are using. (Values, settings, and entered characters are for reference.)

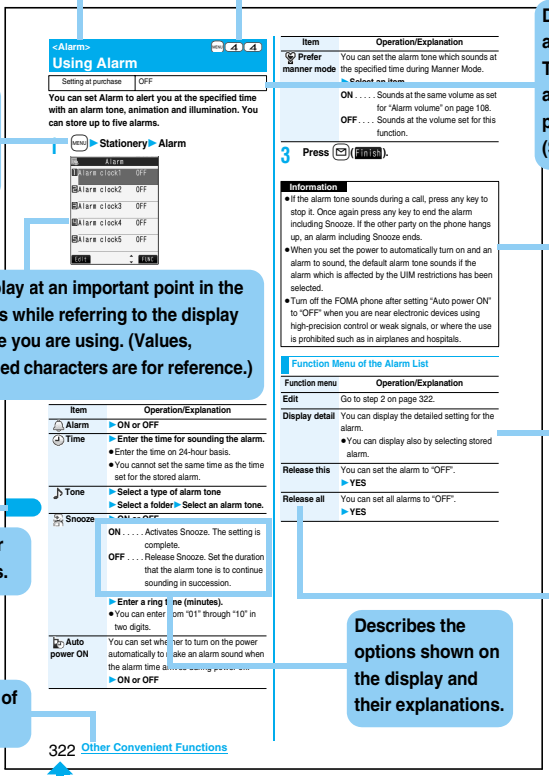
Describes the operation and supplementary explanation for each item.

You can search for chapters from tabs.

Describes the item names shown on the display. (Some items may not be available depending on the operation.)

Describes the options shown on the display and their explanations.

Describes the title of each chapter.



Note: The page above is a sample.

Easy Search

To retrieve the operation for the desired function with simple words, refer to the following:

To know convenient functions for making calls

To/Not to notify your phone number to the other party....45 <Caller ID Notification>
To switch to a videophone call during a voice call ...51 <Switch to Videophone Call>
To change a volume level of the other party's voice.....67 <Volume>
To put a call on hold during a call.....69 <Holding>

To do the following when you cannot answer calls

To put an incoming call on hold before answering....68 <On Hold>
To convey the message that you need to refrain from talking on the phone .....70 <Public Mode (Drive Mode)>
.....71 <Public Mode (Power Off)>
To record voice/video messages.....73 <Record Message Setting>

To change melody or illumination

To adjust the ring volume .....68 <Ring Volume>
To change ring tones according to callers.....85 <Add to Phonebook>
To change ring tones.....102 <Select Ring Tone>
To know incoming calls by vibrator.....104 <Vibrator>
To silence the keypad sound.....105 <Keypad Sound>
To activate Manner Mode.....107 <Manner Mode>
To change colors/lighting patterns of Call indicator for incoming calls.....118 <Illumination Setting>

To change/know display settings

To know the meaning of marks (icons) on the display .....26 <Display>
To change the menu display .....33 <EASY Mode>
To change the Stand-by display (Wallpaper) ....110 <Display Setting>
To display a calendar on the Stand-by display..... 110 <Calendar>
To change the character size .....124 <Character Size>

To make full use of mail

To send Deco-mail .....198 <Deco-mail>
To send images.....202 <Attachments>
To sort and save mail automatically .....222 <Auto-sort>

To make full use of camera

To shoot with the photo light.....155 <Photo Light>
To change the shooting size.....156 <Image Size Setting>
To save to the microSD memory card.....157 <Storage Setting (Store In)>
To display shot images.....264 <Picture Viewer>

To use the FOMA phone with a sense of security

To lock the FOMA phone from away when it gets lost .....133 <Omakase Lock>※1
To keep Phonebook entries from prying eyes ....136 <Secret Mode>
To reject calls without a caller ID.....139 <Call Setting without ID>
To reject calls from the phone numbers not in the Phonebook.....140 <Reject Unknown>
To separately store Phonebook and other data files in preparation for their erasure .....141 <Data Security Service>※2

※1 This is a pay service.

※2 This is a pay service which is available on a subscription basis.

Other things you can do

To reduce the battery consumption.....112 <Power Saver Mode>
To scan QR codes or Bar codes .....160 <Bar Code Reader>
To use the microSD memory card.....287 <microSD Memory Card>
To exchange information using infrared rays ....296 <Infrared Data Exchange>
To listen to music.....306 <MUSIC Player>
To use the FOMA phone as an alarm clock .....322 <Alarm>
To use the FOMA phone as a calculator.....335 <Calculator>
To bring software programs up to date.....410 <Software Update>
To bring security up to date.....414 <Scanning Function>

● The operating procedures for frequently used functions are summarized in Quick Manual. (See page 428)

Contents

How to Read/Refer to This Manual 1
Easy Search 4
Contents 6
Main Functions of FOMA P704i 8
Making Full Use of FOMA P704i! 10
Safety Precautions 12
Notes on Handling 18
Intellectual Property Rights 20
Accessories and Main Options 22

Before Using the Handset 23	Phone Parts and Functions, Display, Method for Selecting Menu, EASY Mode, Guide, UIM (FOMA Card), Battery, Charging, Power ON/OFF, Select Language, Initial Setting, Set Time, Caller ID Notification, Own Number, etc.
Voice/Videophone Calls 47	Making a Call/Videophone Call, Switching between a Voice Call and Videophone Call, Call Records, Chaku-moji, WORLD CALL, Hands-free, Receiving a Call/ Videophone Call, Answer Setting, Volume, Ring Volume, Public Mode (Drive Mode), Public Mode (Power Off), Record Message Setting, Chara-den, etc.
Phonebook 83	Phonebook, Add to Phonebook (FOMA phone/UIM), Group Setting, Search Phonebook, Two-touch Dial, Voice Dial, etc.
Sound/Screen/Light Settings 101	Select Ring Tone, Vibrator, Voice Announce, Manner Mode, Display Setting, Backlight, Color Pattern, Menu Icon Setting, Feel Settings, Illumination Setting, Desktop Icon, Font, Clock Display, etc.
Security Settings 127	Passwords, Change Security Code, UIM Setting, Releasing PIN Lock, Lock All, Self Mode, Personal Data Lock, Keypad Dial Lock, Secret Mode, Mail Security, Restrictions, Call Setting without ID, Reject Unknown, etc.
Camera 143	Still Image Shoot, Moving Image Shoot, Settings for Shooting Images, Setting Image Size/Image Quality, Bar Code Reader, Text Reader, etc.
i-mode/i-motion/i-Channel 167	What is i-mode?, i Menu, My Menu, Change i-mode Password, Bookmark, Screen Memo, Download, i-mode Settings, Message R/F, SSL Certificate, Client Certificate, What is i-motion?, What is i-Channel?, etc.
Mail 191	i-mode Mail, Deco-mail, Template, Attachments, Photo-sending, Mail Auto-receive, Kirari Mail, Receive Option, Check New Message, Auto-sort, Chat Mail, SMS (Short Messages), etc.
i-αppli 235	What is i-αppli?, i-αppli Download, i-αppli Run, Starting i-αppli Automatically, i-αppli Stand-by Display, Settings for when Running i-αppli, i αppli(microSD)

Osaifu-Keitai/ToruCa 251	What is Osaifu-Keitai?, What is iC Transfer Service?, Osaifu-Keitai Compatible i-αppli, What is ToruCa?, Obtain ToruCa Files, ToruCa Viewer, ToruCa File List/Detailed ToruCa File Display, ToruCa Settings, IC Card Lock
Data Display/Edit/ Management 261	About Data BOX, Picture Viewer, Original Animation, i-motion Player, Chara-den, Melody Player, microSD Memory Card, Infrared Data Exchange, iC Communication, etc.
Music Playback 303	Playing Back Music, Saving Music Files, MUSIC Player, Playlist
Other Convenient Functions 317	Multiaccess, Multitask, Alarm, Schedule, ToDo, Private Menu Setting, Own Number, Voice Memo, Movie Memo, Call Data, Calculator, Free Memo, UIM Operation, Reset Settings, Initialize, etc.
Character Entry 339	Character Entry, Common Phrases, Cut/Copy/Paste, Own Dictionary, Learned Words, Download Dictionary, etc.
Network Services 349	Check Network Information, Voice Mail, Call Waiting, Call Forwarding, Nuisance Call Blocking, Caller ID Request, Dual Network, English Guidance, Service Numbers, In-call Management, Remote Access, Multi Number, Additional Service, etc.
Data Communication 361	Available Data Communication, Before Using, Preparation Flow for Data Communication, AT Command, About CD-ROM, DoCoMo Keitai Datalink
Appendix/External Devices/ Troubleshooting 365	Function List, Options and Related Equipment, Troubleshooting, Error Messages, Warranty and Maintenance Services, i-mode Trouble Diagnosis Site, Software Update, Scanning Function, Specifications, Export Administration Regulations, etc.
Index/Quick Manual 421	Index, Quick Manual

Main Functions of FOMA P704i

FOMA (Freedom Of Mobile multimedia Access) is the name of the DoCoMo service based on the W-CDMA format, authorized as one of the world's standards for third-generation mobile telecommunication systems (IMT-2000).

Remarkable i-mode!

i-mode is an online service that enables you to get useful information from i-mode menu sites (programs) or web pages supporting i-mode by using the screen of an i-mode phone. This service also enables you to send or receive mail messages with ease.

■i-motion Movie/i-motion Mail **►►P.187, P.202**

You can obtain images and music files from sites or Internet web pages to enjoy them.
Also, you can attach an i-motion movie obtained from sites or Internet web pages to i-mode mail for sending.

■Chaku-uta®/Chaku-motion **►►P.102, P.111**

You can set the saved i-motion movie as "Chaku-motion" for a ring tone or ring image.

●"Chaku-uta" is a registered trademark of Sony Music Entertainment Inc.

◆i-mode mail/Deco-mail/ Decomail-pictograph

►►P.192, P.198, P.377

Besides mail text, you can attach up to 2 Mbytes of files or 10 files (JPEG, ToruCa, etc.) in total. The FOMA phone supports Deco-mail/Decomail-pictographs and you can change the character color, character size, and background color of mail text, so you can compose pleasant mail messages to send.

◆Mega i-αppli/i-αppli DX

►►P.236

By downloading i-αppli programs from sites, you can enjoy playing games or have stock price information or weather forecasts updated automatically. As the large capacity mega i-αppli is supported, you can enjoy playing high-resolution 3D games and full-length role playing games. With i-αppli DX software, you can have more fun of i-αppli by linking with information inside the i-mode phone such as the Phonebook entries or mail messages.

◆Chaku-uta Full®/Uta-hodai

►►P.304, P.306

Chaku-uta Full® enables you to obtain a whole music file from a music distribution site for playback or for setting it as a ring tone. At the flat rate, you can enjoy listening to music as much as you like; for example, Uta-hodai enables you to obtain a whole music file from the membership music site on monthly fee basis.

◆Osaifu-Keitai/ToruCa

►►P.252, P.254

By downloading Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-αppli, you can replenish electronic money from a site into the IC card in the FOMA phone and check your account for the balance and usage details. As the "DCMX" i-αppli program that provides the DoCoMo credit service is pre-installed, your FOMA phone as "Osaifu-Keitai" has now become more and more a convenient tool in your daily life. Further, "iC transfer service" is supported so that you can easily move data from the existing IC card to a new one when you replace your FOMA phone such as at the time of model change.
ToruCa is an electronic card that you can obtain from scanning devices or sites and can easily exchange using mail or infrared data exchange.

◆Illumination ▶▶P.118

The Call/Charging indicator produces colorful light. You can light/flicker the Call/Charging indicator during playback of an SD-Audio file or Chaku-uta Full® music file, or can light it at specified time (every hour at 0 minutes) with sounds for notification.

◆Feel Function ▶▶P.116

■Feel＊Talk

Feel＊Talk reproduces a “Conversational” atmosphere by animating cartoon characters, by playing back a melody, and by lighting or flickering the Call/Charging indicator.

■Feel＊Mail

Feel＊Mail reproduces the atmosphere of “Mail messages” by animating cartoon characters.

◆A Thousand of Decomail-pictographs ▶▶P.377

A thousand of elaborately selected Decomail-pictographs are pre-installed. Pictographs are sorted by genre into folders, so you can easily look up for the pictograph you want to use.

◆Photo Light ▶▶P.155

You can turn on the photo light by opening the FOMA phone. When “Flash” is set in Photo Mode, it flashes strong at the instant the shutter is pressed.
You can release the shutter at the right moment and shoot clear pictures even in a dark place.

◆Image Stabilizer ▶▶P.157

Owing to the Image Stabilizer function, you can shoot still images with less blur by the camera.

◆Horizontal Shooting Camera ▶▶P.145

You can horizontally hold the handset to shoot images with the auto-focus camera as if you used a digital camera. The icon menus ease the menu operations.

◆Security Settings ▶▶P.127

Various settings such as the lock functions and security settings for “safety” are available.

■Omakase Lock ▶▶P.133

When you have lost the FOMA phone, you can lock the FOMA phone and release it by contacting DoCoMo.
For inquiries, see the back page of this manual.
Omakase Lock is a pay service※.

※You are not charged if you apply for this service at the same time as applying for the suspension of the use or during the suspension.

- Note that Omakase Lock might be activated by an offer from the contractor of the FOMA phone when the contractor and the user of the FOMA phone differ.

■Data Security Service ▶▶P.141

This service enables you to save the Phonebook entries, still images, and mail messages to the Data Storage Center, and restore the saved data, when you lost your FOMA phone or in other cases, to your FOMA phone from the Data Storage Center. Further, you can edit or manage data held at the Data Storage Center using your personal computer and can reflect the edited data to your FOMA phone.
For cautions on the use of Data Security Service and details on how to use it, refer to “Mobile Phone User’s Guide [i-mode]”.
For inquiries, see the back page of this manual.
Data Security Service is a pay service that is available on a subscription basis.

◆Network ▶▶P.350

- Voice Mail Service (Charged)
  ·A separate subscription is required.
- Dual Network Service (Charged)
  ·A separate subscription is required.
- Call Waiting Service (Charged)
  ·A separate subscription is required.
- Multi Number (Charged)
  ·A separate subscription is required.
- Call Forwarding Service (Free)
  ·A separate subscription is required.
- SMS (Short Messages) (Free)
  ·No subscription is required.

Making Full Use of FOMA P704i!

◆Videophone ►►P.48

You can talk while viewing sent/received images. By default, the substitute image is displayed at the position of the sent image. You can switch to the outward-facing camera to display the scenery around you.

Caller's display

The other party's display

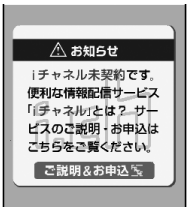
◆i-Channel ►►P.188

i-Channel distributes graphical information such as news or weather forecast.

By selecting a channel you want to see on the Channel List, you can obtain detailed information.

- i-Channel is a pay service which is available on a subscription basis.
- The i-Channel service is provided only in Japanese.

Before contract



After contract

◆Chaku-moji ►►P.56

While calling up the other party, you can have your message displayed on his/her Call Receiving display. The receiving end can know your subject/feeling by reading the message before answering the call.

◆MUSIC Player ►►P.306

Press (i) from the Stand-by display to start MUSIC Player.
On a single player, you can play back and enjoy Chaku-uta Full® music files, Windows Media® Audio (WMA) files, and SD-Audio files.
You can download Chaku-uta Full® music files from sites and may be able to display their images and lyrics while playing them back.
In the case of SD-Audio or WMA files, you can obtain your favorite music files from music CDs or Internet web pages and save them to the microSD memory card by using your personal computer.
You can save music files also by using the Napster® application program.

◆Designed by Ed TSUWAKI ►►P.102, P.110, P.375

Stylish artwork contents newly drawn by Ed TSUWAKI are pre-installed.

© Ed TSUWAKI

■ケータイコーディネーター (Mobile Phone Coordinator) ►►P.243

By this i-αppli program, you can collectively download files for the Stand-by display or menu icons to match them in a way you want.
You can download and enjoy the contents designed by “Ed TSUWAKI” as well.

© Ed TSUWAKI
© Panasonic Mobile Communications Co., Ltd.

◆Pre-installed i-αppli ►►P.243

Ten i-αppli programs are pre-installed including following one.

■ハイパー四川省 (Hyper Shisensho)

This is a puzzle game in which you select and erase pairs of the same type Mah-jong tiles from those arranged at random.

© Panasonic Mobile Communications Co., Ltd.

Safety Precautions

Always follow the safety precautions.

■**Before using the FOMA phone, read these safety precautions carefully so that you can use it correctly. After reading the precautions, keep them in a safe place.**

■**Be sure to observe these safety precautions because they are designed to protect you or those around you from causing injury and to avoid unnecessary damage to the property.**

■**The symbols below indicate the levels of danger or damage that can be caused if the particular precautions are not observed.**

Danger	This symbol indicates that incorrect handling will almost certainly cause death or serious injury.
Warning	This symbol indicates that incorrect handling poses a risk of causing death or serious injury.
Caution	This symbol indicates that incorrect handling poses a risk of causing injury or damage to the product or property.

■**The following symbols show specific directions:**

Don't	Denotes things not to do. (Prohibition)
Do not disassemble	Denotes not to disassemble.
Not wet hands	Denotes not to touch with wet hands.
Avoid Water	Denotes not to use where it could get wet or not to wet it.

Do	Denotes mandatory instructions (matters that must be complied with).
Pull the power plug out	Denotes to pull the power plug out of the outlet.

■**"Safety Precautions" are divided into the following six sections:**

General precautions for FOMA phone, batteries, adapters/chargers, and UIM....P.13
Precautions for FOMA phone....P.14
Precautions for batteries....P.15
Precautions for adapters/chargers....P.16
Precautions for UIM....P.17
Notes on using near electronic medical equipment....P.17

General precautions for FOMA phone, batteries, adapters/chargers, and UIM

Danger

Do

Use only the batteries and adapters/chargers approved by DoCoMo for your FOMA phone.

If you use any type of battery, adapter or charger other than the specified one, your FOMA phone, battery or other accessories may leak, overheat, burst, catch fire or malfunction.
Battery Pack P14
FOMA AC Adapter 01/02
FOMA AC Adapter 01 for Global use
FOMA DC Adapter 01/02
Desktop Holder P22
FOMA Dry Battery Adapter 01
FOMA Portable Charging Adapter 01
FOMA USB Cable with Charge Function 01
※For other compatible products, contact a handling counter such as a DoCoMo shop.

Do not disassemble

Do not disassemble, modify or solder the FOMA phone or accessories.

Accidents such as fire, injury, or electric shock, or malfunction may result. The battery may leak, overheat, burst or catch fire.

Avoid Water

Do not wet the FOMA phone or accessories.

If liquids such as water or pet urine get onto them, overheating, electric shock, fire, malfunction, injury or others may result. Pay attention to the place of use and the way of handling.

Don't

Do not use or leave the FOMA phone and its accessories in places with a high temperature such as near fire or places exposed to direct sunlight, or in cars under the blazing sun.

The devices could be deformed or malfunction, or the battery may leak, overheat, burst, or catch fire, thus resulting in the deterioration of performance and shortening of the life of devices.
Also, part of the case could get heated, causing bare skin burns.

Warning

Do

When you are in a place such as a gas station where flammable gas is generated, turn off the FOMA phone, or never do charging. Otherwise, catching fire may result.

Ensure that you use Osaifu-Keitai with the FOMA phone turned off when you are in the vicinity of the gas station. (When IC Card Lock is set, turn off the power with the lock released.)

Don't

Do not throw the FOMA phone or accessories, or subject them to severe shocks.

The battery may leak, overheat, burst, or catch fire. Also, malfunction or fire may result.

Don't

Be careful not to let electroconductive materials (metal pieces, pencil leads etc.) contact with the charging terminals or connector terminal. Also, make sure that those are not entered into the inside of the FOMA phone.

Short-circuit could cause fire or malfunction of the FOMA phone.

Don't

Do not place the batteries, the FOMA phone, adapters/chargers, or UIM in cooking appliances such as microwave ovens or high-pressure containers.

The battery may leak, overheat, burst, or catch fire. The FOMA phone or the adapter/charger may overheat, smoke, or catch fire, or its circuit parts may become damaged.

Do

If odor, overheat, discoloration, or deformation is detected during use, battery charge, or storage, immediately observe the following:

1. Pull the power plug out of the outlet or cigarette lighter socket.
2. Turn off the power to the FOMA phone.
3. Remove the battery pack from the FOMA phone.

If you use the FOMA phone and its accessories as they are, overheat, burst, or catching fire could result or the battery could leak.

Caution

Do

If children use the FOMA phone or accessories, a guardian should explain the safety precautions and correct operations. The guardian should also make sure that the instructions are followed during use.

Otherwise, injury may result.

Don't

Do not place the FOMA phone or accessories on unstable locations such as wobbly tables or slanted locations.

The FOMA phone or accessories may fall, resulting in injury or malfunction.

Do

Keep out of the reach of babies and infants.

Accidental swallowing or injury may result.

Don't

Do not store in humid or dusty places, or in high temperature environments.

Malfunction may result.

Do

Be especially careful when you use the FOMA phone for a long time with the adapter/charger connected. If you use i-αppli programs, talk on the videophone and so on for a long time during charging, the temperature of the FOMA phone, battery pack, or adapter/charger might rise.

If you directly touch the part of high temperature continuously, redness, itching, or rash might be caused depending on your physical conditions or predisposition.

Precautions for FOMA phone

Warning

Do

Turn off the FOMA phone in places where use is prohibited such as in airplanes and hospitals.

Otherwise, electronic devices and electronic medical appliances may be adversely affected.
If the Auto Power ON function is set, deactivate the setting, then turn the power off.
For use inside medical facilities, make sure that you comply with their regulations.
You may be punished for using the FOMA phone in airplanes, which is prohibited by law.

Do

Turn off the FOMA phone when near electronic devices using high-precision control or weak signals.

The FOMA phone may possibly cause these devices to malfunction.
※Electronic devices that may be affected:
Hearing aids, implanted cardiac pacemakers, implanted defibrillators, other medical electronic devices, fire alarms, automatic doors and other automatically controlled devices.
If you use an implanted cardiac pacemaker, implanted defibrillator or any other electronic medical device, consult the manufacturer or retailer of the device for advice regarding possible effects from the radio waves.

Don't

If you have any implanted electronic medical equipment, do not place your FOMA phone in a chest pocket or inner pocket.

If the FOMA phone is positioned close to electronic medical equipment, it may cause that equipment to malfunction.

Do

For those with weak heart conditions, the vibrator and ring volume must be adjusted carefully.

Those functions may cause an effect on the heart.

Don't

Do not operate the FOMA phone while driving a vehicle.

Operating a mobile phone during drive has been prohibited since 1st, November 2004. Park your car in a safe place even when you are using the Hands-Free Kit. During drive, make sure that you activate Public Mode or Voice Mail Service.

Don't

Do not directly point the infrared data port at someone's eyes during transmission.

His/her eyes may possibly be affected. Other infrared devices may operate erroneously if the infrared data port is pointed at them during transmission.

Do

When talking with the FOMA phone set to Hands-free, be sure to keep the FOMA phone away from your ear.

Otherwise, your hearing could be impaired.

Don't

Do not shine the photo light close to eyes.

Doing so can damage eyesight. Also, accidents such as injury might occur if someone is startled or dazzled by the light.

Don't

Do not put the FOMA phone in the place where it could be affected by an expanded airbag, e.g., on the dashboard.

If the airbag expands, the FOMA phone could hit you and others, causing accidents such as injury and the FOMA phone could malfunction and become damaged.

Do

If thunder starts to rumble while you are using the FOMA phone outdoors, turn the power off, and move to a safe place.

Otherwise, you could be struck by lightning or suffer an electric shock.

Caution

Do

Itching, rash or eczema may be caused depending on your physical conditions or predisposition. If an abnormality occurs, stop using the FOMA phone immediately, and then seek medical attention.

Metals are used for the following parts:

Where it is used	Material	Finishing
Charging terminal	Phosphor bronze	Gold-plated finish with nickel-plated ground
Side upper key Side lower key	PC	Chrome-plated finish with copper-and-nickel-plated ground

Don't

Do not swing the FOMA phone by its strap.

The FOMA phone may hit you or persons around you, and accidents such as injury or malfunction and damage may result.

Don't

Do not allow liquids such as water, or foreign materials such as metal pieces or flammable materials to get into the UIM insertion slit or microSD memory card slot of the FOMA phone.

Fire, electric shock or malfunction may occur.

Do

Electronic devices in some types of cars can be affected by use of the FOMA phone.

For safety's sake, make sure not to use the FOMA phone inside such cars.

Don't

Do not place magnetic cards or similar objects near the FOMA phone.

Information on magnetic cards such as cash cards, credit cards, telephone cards and floppy disks may be deleted.

Do

Be careful not to get your finger, palm, or a strap caught between phone parts when you close the FOMA phone.

Accidents such as injury or damage may result.

Do

Use the FeliCa reader/writer functions in Japan only.
The FeliCa reader/writer functions on the FOMA phone have been authorized in compliance with the radio transmission standards in Japan.
You might be imposed punishment if you use it overseas.

Do

Be careful when handling the UIM holder because it is made of metal.
You may hurt your fingers.

Precautions for batteries

■**Check the description on the label of the battery pack for the type of battery.**

Description	Type
Li-ion	Lithium-ion battery

Danger

Do

If the battery fluid gets into your eyes, do not rub them. Flush your eyes with clean water and get medical attention immediately.
Otherwise, the loss of eyesight may result.

Don't

Do not throw the battery into fire.
The battery may leak, overheat, burst or catch fire.

Don't

Do not let any metal object such as a wire come in contact the battery terminals. Also do not carry or store the battery together with any metal objects like a necklace.
The battery may leak, overheat, burst or catch fire.

Don't

Do not pierce it with nails, hit it with a hammer, or step on it.
The battery may leak, overheat, burst or catch fire.

Don't

Do not use excessive force to attach the battery to the FOMA phone even when you cannot attach it successfully. Also, check that the battery is the right way round when you attach it.
The battery may leak, overheat, burst or catch fire.

Warning

Do

If the battery fluid comes in contact with skin or clothes, immediately stop using, then rinse it out thoroughly with clean water.
Skin injury may result.

Do

If charging is not completed at the end of the specified charging time, stop charging.
Otherwise, the battery may leak, overheat, become damaged or catch fire.

Do

Immediately stop using the FOMA phone and keep it away from fire if the battery leaks or emits an odor.
The leaked battery fluid may ignite, causing fire or burst.

Caution

Don't

An exhausted battery should not be disposed of with other waste.
The battery may catch fire or damage the environment.
After insulating the battery terminals with tape, take it to a handling counter such as a DoCoMo shop or dispose of it in accordance with local waste disposal regulations.

Precautions for adapters/chargers

Warning

Don't

Never short-circuit the charging terminals when the adapter is plugged into the power outlet or cigarette lighter socket. Also, never touch the charging terminals with fingers or other bare skin.
Fire, malfunction, electric shock or injury may result.

Not wet hands

Do not touch the power cord of the adapter/charger, or power outlet with wet hands.
Electric shock may result.

Don't

Do not use the AC adapter and desktop holder in steamy places such as a bathroom.
Electric shock may occur.

Pull the power plug out

When the adapter/charger is not to be used for a long period of time, unplug the power cord from the outlet.
Otherwise, electric shock, fire, or malfunction may result.

Don't

Do not use a damaged adapter/charger cord or power cord.
Electric shock, overheating or fire may result.

Pull the power plug out

If liquids such as water get in the charger, unplug the power cord immediately from the outlet or cigarette lighter socket.
Otherwise, electric shock, smoke or fire may result.

Do

When plugging the AC adapter into the power outlet, firmly plug it in, taking care not to contact with metal straps or the like.
Otherwise, electric shock, short-circuit or fire may result.

Do

Use the adapter/charger at the specified V AC.
If you use it at a wrong voltage, fire or malfunction may result. When using the FOMA phone overseas, use FOMA AC adapter available overseas.
AC adapter: 100 V AC
DC adapter: 12/24 V DC
[For negative (-) grounded vehicles only]
AC adapter available overseas: 100 V to 240 V AC
[Connect only to household AC outlet]

Do

If a fuse of the DC adapter has blown, replace it with a specified fuse.
If you use an unspecified fuse, fire or malfunction may result. For the specified fuse, refer to each instruction manual.

Don't

The DC adapter is for use only in a negative (-) grounded vehicle. Do not use it in a positive (+) grounded vehicle.
Fire may result.

Do

Keep the power plugs dust-free.
Otherwise, fire may result.

Don't

Place the charger and desktop holder on a stable location during charging. Do not cover or wrap the charger and desktop holder in cloth or bedding.
The FOMA phone may drop off, or the charger and desktop holder may overheat, causing fire or malfunction.

Don't

If it starts to thunder, do not touch the FOMA phone and adapter/charger.
You might be struck by lighting or suffer an electric shock.

Caution

Pull the power plug out

Before cleaning, pull the power plug out of the outlet or cigarette lighter socket.
Otherwise, electric shock may result.

Don't

Do not place heavy objects on the adapter/charger cord and power cord.
Electric shock or fire may result.

Do

Always hold the power plug when pulling the adapter/charger out of the outlet or cigarette lighter socket.
If you pull the plug out by the cord, the cord may be damaged, which could result in electric shock or fire.

Precautions for UIM

Caution

Do

Be careful not to touch the cut surface of the UIM (IC portion) when removing it.
You may hurt your hand or fingers.

Notes on using near electronic medical equipment

■**The description below meets "Guidelines on the Use of Radio-communication Equipment such as Cellular Telephones – Safeguards for Electronic Medical Equipment" by the Electromagnetic Compatibility Conference Japan.**

Warning

Do

Turn off the FOMA phone in crowded areas such as inside trains during rush hour, as someone with an implanted cardiac pacemaker or implanted defibrillator may be near you.
Operation of an implanted cardiac pacemaker or implanted defibrillator can be affected by radio waves.

Do

Comply with the following in hospitals or health care facilities:

- Do not carry the FOMA phone into operating rooms, intensive care units (ICU) or coronary care units (CCU).
- Turn off the FOMA phone in hospital wards.
- If there is any electronic medical equipment near you, turn off the FOMA phone even when in a location such as a lobby.
- Comply with any regulations of hospital and health care facilities instructing you not to use or carry in a mobile phone.
- If the Auto Power ON function is set, deactivate the setting, then turn the power off.

Do

If you use an implanted cardiac pacemaker or implanted defibrillator, use the mobile phone 22 cm or more away from an implanted cardiac pacemaker or implanted defibrillator.
Operation of an implanted cardiac pacemaker or implanted defibrillator can be affected by radio waves.

Do

Patients using electronic medical equipment other than implanted cardiac pacemakers or implanted defibrillators (outside medical establishments for treatment at home, etc.) should check the influence of radio waves upon the equipment by consulting its manufacturer.
Operation of electronic medical equipment can be affected by radio waves.

Notes on Handling

General notes

■**Do not wet the equipment.**

The FOMA phone, battery, adapter/charger, and UIM are not waterproofed. Do not use them in environments, which are high in humidity such as in bathrooms, and do not allow them to get wet from rain. Furthermore, if carrying them against your body, they become moist due to perspiration and the internal parts may become corroded, causing malfunction. If the parts are found to have been damaged due to exposure to the liquids, any repairs will not be covered by warranty, or repairs may not be possible. This may be repaired at a cost if repairs are possible.

■**Use a dry soft cloth such as the one for cleaning glasses to clean the equipment.**

- The screen of the FOMA phone sometimes has a special coating so that they are easier to see. If you rub it roughly with a dry cloth, it might be scratched. Take care of the way of handling, and use only a dry, soft cloth such as the one for cleaning glasses. If the screen is left with water drop or stain adhered, smear may be generated or the coating might peel off.
- Do not use alcohol, thinner, benzene, detergent or other solvents for cleaning, otherwise the printing may be removed or discoloration may result.

■**Occasionally clean the terminals of the equipment using a dry cotton swab.**

If the terminals become soiled, the connection might deteriorate so that the power turns off or the battery does not charge fully. Wipe the terminals with a dry cloth or cotton swab.

■**Do not place the FOMA phone near an air conditioner outlets.**

Condensation may form due to rapid changes in temperature, and this may corrode internal parts and cause malfunction.

■**Do not place the FOMA phone in places where it may be subjected to excessive pressure.**

If you put the FOMA phone in a bag along with many other articles or sit with the FOMA phone put in a clothes pocket, the LCD display and internal circuitry can be damaged. Malfunctions caused by such damage is not covered by the warranty.

■**Carefully read each instruction manual attached to the FOMA phone, battery pack, adapter/charger, or desktop holder.**

Notes on handling the FOMA phone

■**Avoid using in extremely high or low temperatures.**

The FOMA phone should be used within a temperature range of 5°C to 35°C and a humidity range of 45% to 85%.

■**The FOMA phone, if operated near landline phones, television sets, radios or other devices that are in use, may affect them. You should operate your FOMA phone as far away from such equipment as possible.**

■**It is recommended that you make separate notes of the information stored in the FOMA phone and keep such notes in a safe place.**

We take no responsibility for any loss of the stored data items.

■**Do not sit with the FOMA phone in your trousers or skirts pocket. Do not place the FOMA phone under heavy objects in a bag.**

Malfunction may result.

■**The FOMA phone becomes warm during use or charging but this is not an abnormality. Use the FOMA phone as it is.**

■**Do not leave the FOMA phone in places exposed to direct sunlight.**

Pixels may be discolored or burns may result.

Notes on handling batteries

■**Batteries have a limited life.**

Though it varies depending on the usage state, you are advised to replace the battery if its usable time is extremely short even when you fully charge it. Make sure that you buy the specified battery.

■**Charge the battery in a place with an appropriate ambient temperature of 5°C to 35°C.**

■**Make sure that the battery is charged when you use the FOMA phone for the first time or have not used it for a long period of time.**

■**The usable time of the battery differs depending on the usage environment or its remaining life.**

■**Depending on how the battery pack is used, it might swell as its operating life becomes short, but this is not a problem.**

■**Store the batteries in a well ventilated place out of direct sunlight.**

When you do not use the battery for a long time, remove the battery from the FOMA phone or adapter/charger with the battery power completely drained, and store it in the polyethylene bag used for wrapping.

■**When any abnormality due to external shock such as the deformation or scratches by dropping is found on the battery pack, consult a repair counter.**

Notes on handling chargers/adapters

■**Charge the battery in a place with an appropriate ambient temperature of 5°C to 35°C.**

■**Charge the battery where:**

- There is very little humidity, vibration, and dust.
- There are no landline phones, television sets or radios nearby.

■**During charging, the adapter/charger may become warm. This is not an abnormality, so continue charging.**

■**Do not use the DC adapter for charging the battery when the car engine is not running.**
The car battery could go flat.

■**When using the power outlet having the disengaging prevention mechanism, observe the instructions given in that instruction manual.**

■**Do not give a strong shock. Also, do not deform the charging terminals or terminal guide.**
Malfunction may result.

Notes on handling the UIM

■**Never use more force than necessary when inserting/removing the UIM.**

■**The UIM may become warm during use, but this is not a sign of a malfunction. Continue using it as it is.**

■**The warranty does not cover damage caused by inserting the UIM into some other types of IC card reader/writer.**

■**Always keep the IC portion clean.**

■**Use a dry soft cloth such as the one for cleaning glasses to clean the equipment.**

■**It is recommended that you make separate notes of the information stored on the UIM and keep such notes in a safe place.**
We take no responsibility for any loss of the stored data items.

■**For the environmental protection, bring any unneeded UIMs to a handling counter such as a DoCoMo shop.**

■**Avoid using in extremely high or low temperatures.**

■**Do not damage, carelessly touch, or short-circuit the IC.**
Data might be lost or malfunction may result.

■**Do not drop the UIM or subject it to strong impacts.**
Malfunction may result.

■**Do not bend the UIM or place objects on it.**
Malfunction may result.

■**Into the FOMA phone, do not insert the UIM with a label or sticker put.**
Malfunction may result.

Notes on handling the camera

■**You may be imposed punishment according to the law and rule (such as the nuisance prevention ordinance) if you use the FOMA phone to give a remarkable nuisance and misdeed to the public.**

Please be considerate of the privacy of individuals around you when shooting and sending photos using camera-equipped mobile phones.

Notes on handling the FeliCa reader/writer

■**The FeliCa reader/writer functions on the FOMA phone use very weak radio waves that are license free from radio stations.**

■**The FeliCa reader/writer is operated on the 13.56 MHz frequencies. When you use another reader/writer nearby, take enough distance between your FOMA phone and the reader/writer. Further ensure that there are no radio stations that are operated on the same frequencies.**

Caution

■**Do not use the modified FOMA phone. Using a modified FOMA phone infringes the Radio Law.**
The FOMA phones are granted technical regulations conformity certification as the specified radio equipment under the Radio Law and bear a "technical conformity mark 〒" on the nameplate as evidence of conformity. Unscrewing the FOMA phone and modifying internal components void the technical regulations conformity certification. Do not use the FOMA phone in this state, which infringes the Radio Law.

Intellectual Property Rights

Copyrights and Rights of Portrait

You have no right to copy, modify, or distribute the contents such as text, images, music, or software programs downloaded from web pages on the Internet, or images shot by the cameras of this product without permission from the copyright holder except for when the copy or quote is for personal use that is allowed by the copyright law.
Note that it may be prohibited to shoot or record live performances or exhibitions even for personal use. Make sure that you refrain from shooting portraits of other persons and distributing such portraits over the Internet without consent, as this violates portrait rights.

Trademarks

- "FOMA", "mova", "KIRARI MAIL", "i-mode", "i-αppli", "i-αppliDX", "i-motion", "Deco-mail", "Chaku-motion", "Chara-den", "ToruCa", "mopera", "mopera U", "WORLD CALL", "Dual Network", "FirstPass", "visualnet", "V-live", "i-Channel", "DCMX", "iD", "Security Scan", "i-shot", "i-motion mail", "i-area", "Short Mail", "WORLD WING", "Public mode", "DoPa", "sigmarion", "musea", "IMCS", "OFFICEED", and the logos of "FOMA", "i-mode", "i-αppli", "DCMX", "iC", and "iD" are trademarks or registered trademarks of NTT DoCoMo, Inc.
- "Catch Phone (Call waiting service)" is a registered trademark of Nippon Telegraph and Telephone Corporation.
- Free Dial logo mark is a registered trademark of NTT Communications Corporation.
- McAfee® is registered trademarks or trademarks of McAfee, Inc. and/or its affiliates in the US and/or other countries.
- G-GUIDE, G-GUIDE MOBILE and their logos are registered trademarks in Japan of U.S. Gemstar-TV Guide International, Inc. and/or its affiliates.
- QuickTime is a registered trademark of Apple Computer, Inc. in the United States and other countries.
- NAVIDIAL and NAVIDIAL logo mark are trademarks of NTT Communications Corporation.
- Microsoft®, Windows®, and Windows Vista™ are trademarks or registered trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the United States and other countries.
- Powered by JBlend™ Copyright 2002-2006 Aplix Corporation. All rights reserved.
  JBlend and JBlend-related trademarks are trademarks or registered trademarks of Aplix Corporation in Japan and other countries.
- is a registered trademark of FeliCa Networks, Inc.
- The microSD logo is a trademark.
- "Multitask" is a registered trademark of NEC Corporation.
- QR code is a registered trademark of Denso Wave Inc.
- 使いかたナビ® is a registered trademark of CANNAC, Inc.
- Java and Java related trademarks and logos are trademarks or registered trademarks of Sun Microsystems, Inc. in the United States and other countries.
- IrFront® is a trademark or registered trademark of ACCESS Co., Ltd. in Japan and other countries.
- Powered by Mascot Capsule®/Micro3D Edition™ Mascot Capsule® is a trademark of HI CORPORATION.
- PhotoSolid® is the registered trademark of Morpho, Inc.
- Napster is a registered trademark of Napster, LLC. and/or its affiliates in the US and/or other countries.
- Other company names and product names described in the text are trademarks or registered trademarks of those companies.

Others

- NetFront of ACCESS CO., LTD is installed in this product to provide Internet functionality.
  NetFront is trademark or registered trademark of ACCESS CO., LTD. in Japan and other countries.
  Copyright © 1996-2007 ACCESS CO., LTD.
- Some part of this product contains modules developed by Independent JPEG Group.
- Contains Flash® Lite™ technology by Adobe Systems Incorporated Copyright © 1995-2007 Adobe Macromedia Software LLC. All rights reserved.
  Adobe, Flash and Flash Lite are either registered trademarks or trademarks of Adobe Systems Incorporated in the United States and/or other countries.
- Adobe and Reader are either registered trademarks or trademarks of Adobe Systems Incorporated in the United States and/or other countries.
- FeliCa is a contactless IC card technology developed by Sony Corporation.
- FeliCa is a registered trademark of Sony Corporation.

・Licensed by QUALCOMM Incorporated under one or more of the following United States Patents and/or their counterparts in other nations:

4,901,307 5,504,773 5,109,390
5,535,239 5,267,262 5,600,754
5,416,797 5,490,165 5,101,501
5,511,073 5,267,261 5,568,483
5,414,796 5,659,569 5,056,109
5,506,865 5,228,054 5,544,196
5,337,338 5,657,420 5,710,784
5,778,338

・This product contains software licensed complying with GNU General Public License (GPL), GNU Lesser General Public License (LGPL), etc.

For more details, see “readme.txt” in the “GPL・LGPL等について” folder on the bundled CD-ROM. (“readme.txt” is only available in Japanese version.)

・Advanced Wnn V2 of OMRON SOFTWARE Co., Ltd. is used for conversion methods for Japanese language. “Advanced Wnn V2” © OMRON SOFTWARE Co., LTD. 1999-2007 All Right Reserved.

・This product contains the IrFront® technology of ACCESS Co., Ltd. as an OBEX protocol.

・IrFront® is a product of ACCESS Co., Ltd. Copyright © 1996-2007 ACCESS Co., Ltd.

・This product contains “Sense”, the voice analysis technology of Alegria Corporation for Feel＊Talk.

・This product is licensed under the MPEG-4 patent portfolio license for the personal and non-commercial use of a consumer to

(i) encode video in compliance with the MPEG-4 Visual Standard (“MPEG-4 Video”) and/or

(ii) decode MPEG-4 Video that was encoded by a consumer engaged in a personal and non-commercial activity and/or was obtained from a licensed video provider.

No license is granted or implied for any other use. Additional information may be obtained from MPEG LA, LLC.

・Copyright 2001 Seiko Epson Corporation. All Rights Reserved. PRINT Image Matching is a trademark of Seiko Epson Corporation. The PRINT Image Matching logo is a trademark of Seiko Epson Corporation.

・This product is manufactured or sold under license from InterDigital Technology Corporation.

・The abbreviations used for respective operating systems (Japanese version) in this manual are as shown below:

- Windows Vista is the abbreviation of Windows Vista™ (Home Basic, Home Premium, Business, Enterprise, and Ultimate).
- Windows XP is the abbreviation of Microsoft® Windows® XP Professional operating system or Microsoft® Windows® XP Home Edition operating system.
- Windows 2000 is the abbreviation of Microsoft® Windows® 2000 Professional operating system.

・Windows Media is a trademark or registered trademark of Microsoft Corporation in the United States and other countries.

・This product is protected by certain intellectual property rights of Microsoft Corporation and third parties. Use or distribution of such technology outside of this products is prohibited without a license from Microsoft or an authorized Microsoft subsidiary and third parties.

・This product is protected by certain intellectual property rights of Microsoft Corporation. Use or distribution of such technology outside of this product is prohibited without a license from Microsoft or an authorized Microsoft subsidiary.

・Content providers are using the digital rights management technology for Windows Media contained in this device (“WM-DRM”) to protect the integrity of their content (“Secure Content”) so that their intellectual property, including copyright, in such content is not misappropriated. This device uses WM-DRM Software to play Secure Content (“WM-DRM Software”). If the security of the WM-DRM Software in this device has been compromised, owners of Secure Content (“Secure Content Owners”) may request that Microsoft revoke the WM-DRM Software’s right to acquire new licenses to copy, display and/or play Secure Content. Revocation does not alter the WM-DRM Software’s ability to play unprotected content. A list of Revoked WM-DRM Software is sent to your device whenever you download a license for Secure Content from the Internet or from a PC. Microsoft may, in conjunction with such license, also download revocation lists onto your device on behalf of Secure Content Owners.

Accessories and Main Options

<Accessories>

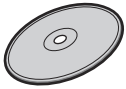
●FOMA P704i Handset (With Warranty and Back Cover P20)

●Instruction Manual

Quick Manual included (See page 428)

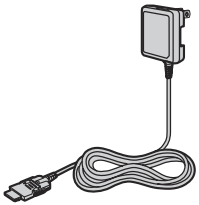
●FOMA P704i CD-ROM

The PDF Versions of “Manual for Data Communication” and “Kuten Code List” are included.

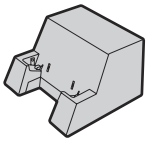


<Main Options>

●FOMA AC Adapter 01/02 (With Warranty and Instruction Manual)



●Desktop Holder P22 (With Instruction Manual)



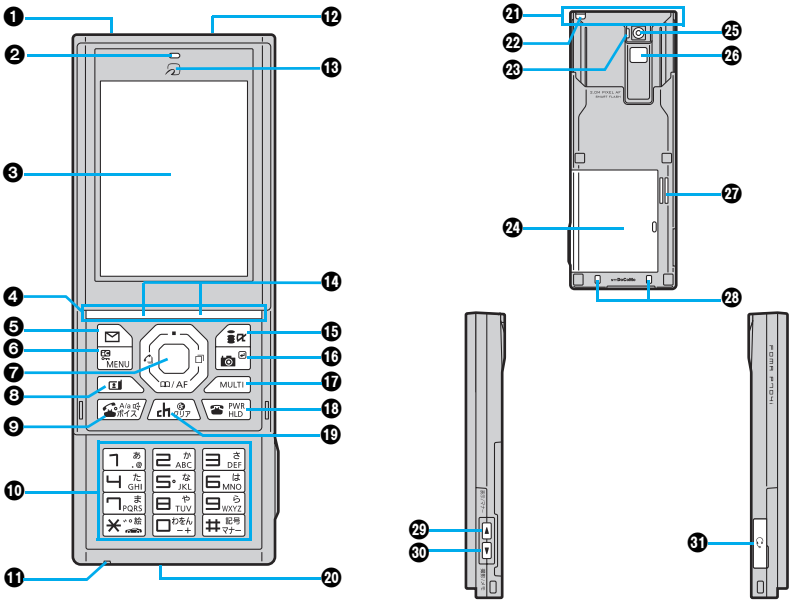
●Battery Pack P14 (With Instruction Manual)

Other Options → See page 396

Before Using the Handset

Phone Parts and Functions 24
Display 26
Displaying Description of Icons. ..... ‹Icons› 28
Navigation Displays 28
Method for Selecting Menu 29
Using EASY Mode 33
When You do not Remember Key Operation ..... ‹Guide› 34
Using UIM (FOMA Card) 36
Attaching/Removing Batteries 39
Charging FOMA Phone 40
Checking Battery Level. ..... ‹Battery Level› 42
Turning Power On/Off ..... ‹Power ON/OFF› 43
Switching to English ..... ‹Select Language› 43
Executing Initial Settings ..... ‹Initial Setting› 44
Setting Date and Time. ..... ‹Set Time› 44
Notifying the Other Party of Your Phone Number ..... ‹Caller ID Notification› 45
Checking Your Own Number ..... ‹Own Number› 46

Phone Parts and Functions



❶Infrared data port

· For infrared data exchange and the infrared remote-controller (See page 296 and page 300)

❷Earpiece

· For listening to the other party's voice

❸Display

(See page 26)

❹Slide bar

· For opening /closing the phone (See page 25)

❺ Mail key

· For showing the Mail menu (See page 212)

· For operating the function shown at the lower left of the display (See page 28)

<Press and hold for at least one second>

· For checking new mail messages (See page 207)

❻ MENU Menu key/IC Card Lock key

· For showing the Main menu (See page 29)

<Press and hold for at least one second>

· For locking the IC card (See page 260)

❼ Command Navigation key

· For operating functions and menus (See page 28)

<Press and hold for at least one second>

· For locking the key operations (See page 136)

❽ Videophone key

· For making/receiving videophone calls (See page 48 and page 64)

· For activating "MUSIC Player" (See page 306)

❾ Send/Answer key, Hands-free key

· For making/receiving calls (See page 48 and page 64)

· For talking with Hands-free (See page 63)

<Press and hold for at least one second>

· For accessing a voice dial entry (See page 98)

❿Numeric keys

· For entering phone numbers and text

● # (for at least one second)
For activating Manner Mode (See page 107)

● * (for at least one second)
For activating Public Mode (Drive Mode) (See page 70)

● 5 (for at least one second)
For switching the backlight on/off (See page 114)

⓫Microphone

· For speaking to the other party

⓬microSD memory card slot

· For inserting microSD memory card (See page 288)

⑬FeliCa mark

・The IC card is mounted.

●Use the IC card function placing this mark over the scanning device. You cannot dismount the IC card. (See page 253)

⑭Call/Charging indicator

・Flickers for incoming calls/mail and during a call. (See page 118)

・Lights in red during charging.

⑮ i-mode key/i-αppli key

・For showing the i-mode menu (See page 168)

・For operating the function shown at the lower right of the display (See page 28)

<Press and hold for at least one second>

・For showing the i-αppli Software List (See page 239)

⑯ Camera key

・For activating the camera in “Photo mode” (See page 150)

・For switching the camera mode while the camera is activated (See page 155)

<Press and hold for at least one second>

・For activating the camera in “Movie mode” (See page 153)

⑰ Multi key

・For showing the Multitask menu (See page 319)

<Press and hold for at least one second>

・For switching functions, when multiple functions are running (See page 319)

⑱ Power/End key

・For ending calls ・For ending functions

・For turning on the power (for at least one second)/For turning off the power (for at least two seconds) (See page 43)

⑲ Clear/i-Channel key

・For returning to the previous operation

・For clearing entered text or a phone number

・For showing the Channel List (See page 190)

⑳Connector terminal

・For connecting the AC adapter (option), DC adapter (option), or the FOMA USB Cable (option)

㉑FOMA antenna

●The antenna is inside the FOMA phone. Do not place your hand over the antenna section to communicate in optimal conditions.

㉒Strap hole

㉓Camera Mode indicator

・Flickers while the camera is activated.

・Flickers during iC communication or when you place the FOMA phone over an IC card scanning device.

㉔Back cover

(See page 39)

㉕Camera

・For shooting portraits and/or landscapes (See page 145)

・For catching sight of persons and/or landscapes during a videophone call

㉖Photo light

・For shooting in a dark place (See page 155)

㉗Speakers

・For sounding ring tone

・For listening to the other party’s voice through this speaker when Hands-free is activated (See page 63)

㉘Charging terminals

㉙ Side upper key

・For scrolling up page by page

<Press and hold for at least one second>

・For activating Manner Mode (See page 107)

㉚ Side lower key

・For scrolling down page by page

・For playing back record messages/voice memos (See page 74)

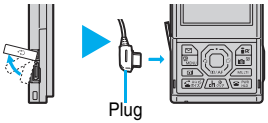
<Press and hold for at least one second>

・For playing back videophone record messages/movie memos (See page 75)

㉛Earphone/Microphone terminal

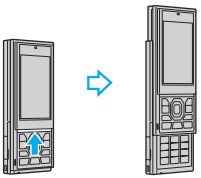
(See page 337)

■For inserting the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone with Switch (option)



Take hold of the plug of the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone with Switch and insert or pull it straight into or out. Be careful not to take hold of the cover and plug together when you pull it out.

■For opening/closing the FOMA phone



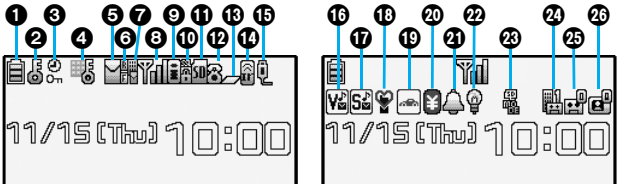
Touch the slide bar to slide it upward/downward.

Take care not to touch the keys when you open or close the FOMA phone. Key operation errors may result.

●When a call comes in, you can answer it just by opening the FOMA phone. (See page 67)

●When a missed call or new mail message is found, you can display the detailed Missed Call display or the Inbox List just by opening the FOMA phone. (See page 113)

Display



❶	
	Battery level (estimate) (See page 42)
❷	
	During Lock All (See page 132)
	During Personal Data Lock (See page 134)
	During Keypad Dial Lock (See page 135)
	During Secret Mode or Secret Data Only (See page 137)
	During IC Card Lock (See page 260)
	Both Keypad Dial Lock and Personal Data Lock are set.
	Both Keypad Dial Lock and Secret Mode/ Secret Data Only are set.
	Both IC Card Lock and Lock All are set.
	Both IC Card Lock and Personal Data Lock are set.
	Both IC Card Lock and Keypad Dial Lock are set.
	Both IC Card Lock and Secret Mode/Secret Data Only are set.
	IC Card Lock, Keypad Dial Lock, and Personal Data Lock are simultaneously set.
	IC Card Lock, Keypad Dial Lock, and Secret Mode/Secret Data Only are simultaneously set.
❸	
	Timer Lock At Close is set. (See page 135)
❹	
	Key Lock is set. (See page 136)
	Key Lock is temporarily released. (See page 136)
❺	
(white)	Unread i-mode mail or an SMS message exists. (See page 205 and page 232)
(black)	The area for i-mode mail and SMS messages in the FOMA phone is full. (See page 205 and page 232)
	The area for SMS messages on the UIM (FOMA card) is full.
(white)	Unread mail exists, and the area for SMS messages on the UIM (FOMA card) is full.
(black)	Both the FOMA phone and UIM (FOMA card) are full.

❻	
(white)	Unread Messages R/F exist. (See page 181)
(black)	The area for Messages R/F in the FOMA phone is full. (See page 181)
❼	
(white)	i-mode mail is held at the i-mode Center. (See page 207)
(black)	The box for i-mode mail at the i-mode Center is full. (See page 205)
(white)	Messages R/F are held at the i-mode Center. (See page 181)
(black)	The box for Messages R/F at the i-mode Center is full. (See page 181)
	i-mode mail is held at the i-mode Center while Receive Option Setting is set to “ON”. (See page 207)
❽	
	Radio waves reception level (estimate) Strong ⟷ Weak
	You are out of the FOMA phone service area or radio waves do not reach.
	During Self Mode (See page 133)
❾	
	During i-mode (See page 168 and page 169)
	During i-mode communication (See page 168)
	During packet communication (The icon differs depending on the communication status.)
❿	
	During SSL communication (See page 169)
⓫	
	A microSD memory card is inserted. (See page 288)
	Data is being read to/written from the microSD memory card.
	A write-protected microSD memory card is inserted. (See page 288)
	The inserted microSD memory card cannot be used. (See page 288)

	A microSD memory card is inserted, and the FOMA USB Cable (option) is connected in microSD Mode. (See page 294)
	A microSD memory card is inserted, and the FOMA USB Cable (option) is connected in MTP Mode. (See page 294)
⑫	
	During a voice call
	During a videophone call (64K)
	During a videophone call (32K)
	During 64K data communication
⑬	
	During Multitask (See page 319)
	Multiple functions are activated. (See page 319)
⑭	
	During infrared data exchange (See page 296 and page 300)
⑮	
	The FOMA USB Cable (option) is connected in Communication Mode.
	The FOMA USB Cable (option) is connected in microSD Mode. (See page 294)
	During talking or communicating through a USB Hands-free compatible device (See page 64)
	During connecting to a USB Hands-free compatible device (See page 64)
	During connecting to a USB Hands-free compatible device in microSD Mode (See page 64)

⑯	
	Vibrator is set. (See page 104)
⑰	
	Ring Volume is set to “Silent” or Mail/Msg. Ring Time is set to “OFF”. (See page 68 and page 106)
⑱	
	During Manner Mode (See page 107)
⑲	
	During Public Mode (Drive Mode) (See page 70)
⑳	
	Call cost has exceeded the specified limit. (See page 335)
㉑	
	Alarm is set. (See page 323)
㉒	
	Backlight is set to “OFF”. (See page 114)
㉓	
	USB Mode Setting is set to “microSD mode”. (See page 294)
	USB Mode Setting is set to “MTP mode”. (See page 294)
㉔	
	Voice mail messages are held at the Voice Mail Center. (See page 350)
㉕	
	The number of record messages (See page 73)
㉖	
	The number of videophone record messages (See page 73)

●The clock on the upper right of the display does not appear when the icon ⑭ or ⑮ is displayed.

■About the contents displayed:

●Some characters and symbols on the display might be modified or abbreviated.

●The explanations in this manual are mainly based on the settings at purchase, so the display on your FOMA phone may not match the explanations if you have changed the settings after purchase.

●The color liquid crystal display uses high-precision production technology. The slightest change in the environment or other factors may result in unlit or permanently lit pixels, but this is not a manufacturing defect.

●The color display is shown in black and white in this manual, so the color tone of the actual display looks different.

<Icons>

MENU 3 6

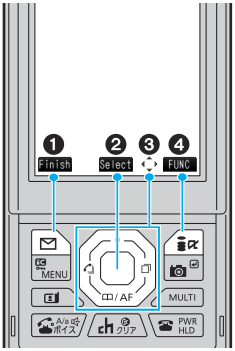
Displaying Description of Icons

The symbols at the top of the display (such as , , and) are called icons. You can check the meanings of the selected icons on the display.

1 MENU ▶ **Settings** ▶ **Display** ▶ **Icons** ▶ **Use** to highlight an icon.

Navigation Displays

When you want to execute an operation on the display, press the corresponding key as below.



■**Operation display examples and basic key assignments**

❶	**Indicates the operation you can perform with the key.**	Finish
❷	**Indicates the operation you can perform with the key.**	Select Set
❸	**Indicates the direction in which you can scroll and select items.**	
❹	**Indicates the operation you can perform with the key.**	FUNC

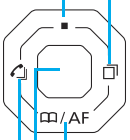
■**Operating Command Navigation key**

Up

- Moves the cursor or highlighted display up. (Press and hold to scroll continuously.)
- Scrolls the display while a site or mail text is displayed.
- Press from the Stand-by display to bring up the Phonebook Function Selection display (Phonebook menu).
- Converts entered characters to katakana, kanji or other characters. (See page 341)

Left/Received Calls

- Moves the cursor to the left.
- Press from the Stand-by display to bring up the Received Call List. Press and hold for at least one second to bring up the Received Address List. (See page 54 and page 221)
- Scrolls back page by page. (Press and hold to scroll continuously.)
- Returns to the previous page while displaying a site.



OK key

- Fixes the operation.

Right/Redial

- Moves the cursor to the right.
- Press from the Stand-by display to bring up the Redial List. Press and hold for at least one second to bring up the Sent Address List. (See page 53 and page 221)
- Scrolls forward page by page. (Press and hold to scroll continuously.)
- Moves to the next page while displaying a site.

Down

- Moves the cursor or highlighted display down. (Press and hold to scroll continuously.)
- Scrolls the display while a site or mail text is displayed.
- Press from the Stand-by display to bring up the Search Phonebook display. Press and hold for at least one second to store a Phonebook entry. (See page 85 and page 91)
- Converts entered characters to kanji, katakana or other characters. (See page 341)

Method for Selecting Menu

Press (MENU) of the FOMA phone to bring up the Main menu so that you can execute, set, or check functions.

- You can also switch to EASY Mode in which menus are narrowed to the basic functions for easy operation. (See page 33)

■Scroll Selection

The Main menu is composed of nine main menu icons indicating each function.

- If you select a main menu icon, the Sub-menu Item Selection display appears. If you further select a sub-menu item, the Lower Sub-menu Item Selection display appears.
- By repeating selecting, you can set and check the function.

■Menu Number Selection

You can display some functions by pressing (MENU) + the menu number. (See page 366)

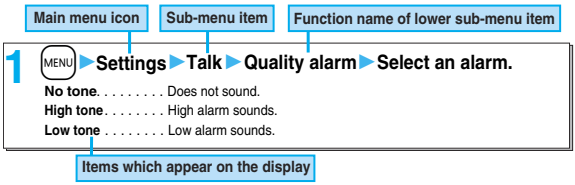
■Multitask is Supported

- You can simultaneously use some functions in the Main menu. (See page 318)

Scroll Selection

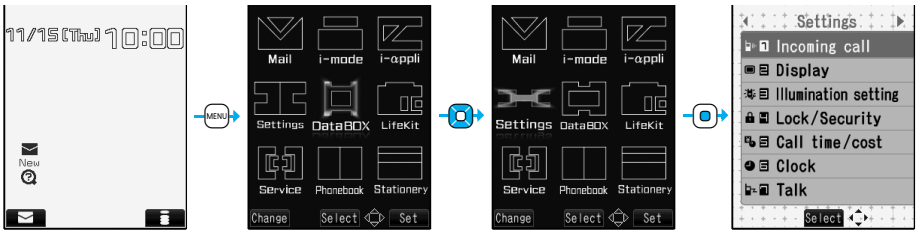
In this manual, the description for the Command Navigation key operation (selection of top, bottom, left, or right and press of (●) after selecting or entering a function item) is simplified. Scroll selection is explained below using the following example of selecting the function "Quality alarm":

Description Example of Steps



STEP 1 Select a main menu icon from the menu function

Select "Settings" from the Main menu. The Main menu at purchase differs depending on the body color. (See page 115)



Main menu

- Press (●) to highlight the icon.
  Press and hold (●) to scroll the icons continuously.
- If you have not touched any keys for 15 seconds, the Stand-by display returns.
  However, when "Menu icon setting" is set to "KAMON", the Stand-by display does not return.

When “Menu icon setting” is set to “KAMON”

Press [○] on the Main menu to highlight a main menu icon, and press [○] to highlight a sub-menu item or function under each main menu icon.

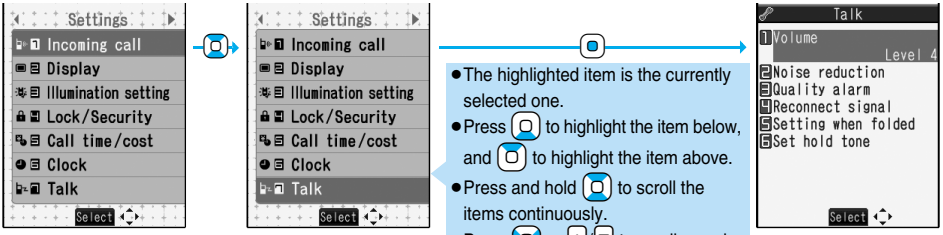
When “Menu icon setting” is set to “Stars” or “Palette”

For “Stars”

Press [○] on the Main menu to highlight a main menu icon.

STEP 2 Select a sub-menu item from the menu function

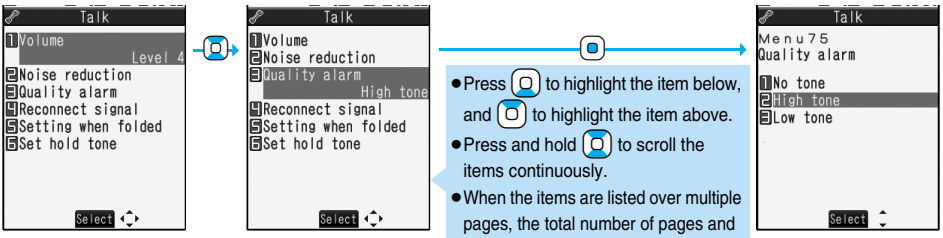
Select “Talk” from “Settings”.



- The highlighted item is the currently selected one.
- Press [○] to highlight the item below, and [○] to highlight the item above.
- Press and hold [○] to scroll the items continuously.
- Press [○] or [▲]/[▼] to scroll page by page.

STEP 3 Select a desired lower sub-menu item (function)

Select “Quality alarm” from “Talk”.

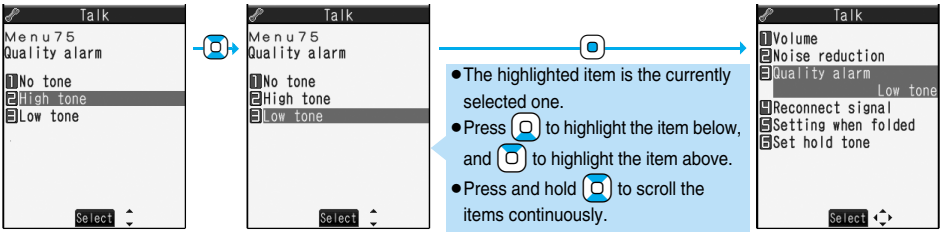


- Press [○] to highlight the item below, and [○] to highlight the item above.
- Press and hold [○] to scroll the items continuously.
- When the items are listed over multiple pages, the total number of pages and the current page number are shown at the upper right of the display.

STEP 4

Set or check the function

Some menu items have even more detailed menus.
The example below shows how to set “Low tone” for “Quality alarm”.



- The highlighted item is the currently selected one.
- Press ○ to highlight the item below, and ○ to highlight the item above.
- Press and hold ○ to scroll the items continuously.

Menu Number Selection

Menu Number Selection is explained below using the following example:

Description Example of Menu Number

Menu number

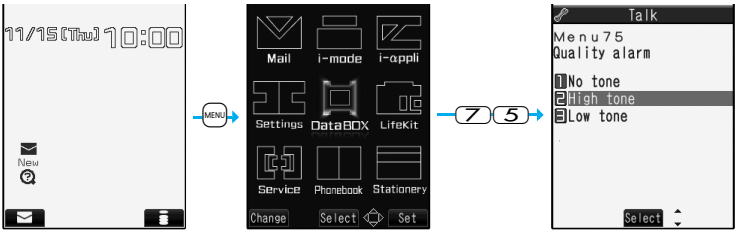
<Quality Alarm> MENU 7 5

Sounding Alarm when a Line is Likely to be Disconnedted

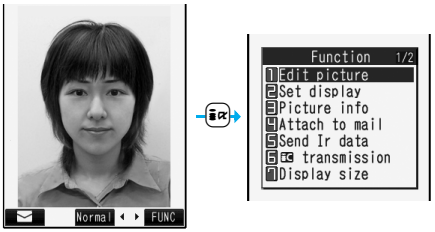
STEP 1

Bring up the function using the menu number

From the Stand-by display, press MENU 7 5.



■Function Menu display



- When you press (iα) with "FUNC" shown at the lower right of the display, the Function menu including operable items such as "Save", "Edit" or "Delete" appears in each operation. The contents of the Function menu depend on the display from which you bring up the Function menu.
- When the items are listed over multiple pages, the total number of pages and the current page number are shown at the upper right of the display.

Description Example for Function Menu

In this manual, the operation of the Function menu is described in two methods below depending on the page:

Function menu	Operation	Explanation
Delete all	▶Enter your Terminal Security Code ▶YES	●You can delete all files.

Item displayed in the Function menu

Operating procedures after selecting an item in the Function menu

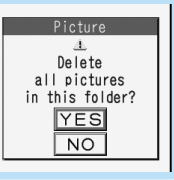
Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Delete all	You can delete all files. ▶Enter your Terminal Security Code ▶YES

An actual operation is done as follows:

Press (iα)(FUNC).

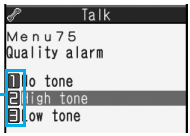
Use (○) to highlight "Delete all" and press (●)(Select).

Enter your Terminal Security Code and press (●)(Set).



Use (○) to highlight "YES" and press (●)(Select).

■To select items quickly <Direct selection>



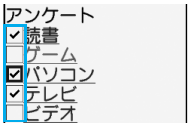
Item number

You can select an item also by simply pressing the numeric key corresponding to the displayed item number.

■Item scroll

When menu items are listed over multiple pages, press (○) with the uppermost/lowermost item highlighted to show the previous/next page. You can press (○) or (▲)/(▼) to scroll through page by page.

■Check box



With the functions you can select multiple items, put a check mark for check boxes to select them. Each time you press (●)(Select), "☐" and "☑" switches.

With some functions, you can put or clear check marks at a time by pressing (iα)(FUNC) and selecting "Select all/Release all".

- "☑" is placed to the selected item depending on the function.

■When you finish the menu operation

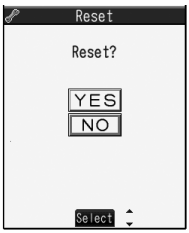
When you finish setting of each function, the selection display for the lower sub-menu item returns (the Stand-by display returns in some cases). When you finish setting of each function, press (☎). This ends the menu operation and the Stand-by display returns (except during Multitask).

■To cancel the menu operation midway

Press (☎) to cancel setting midway. The contents of the setting are abandoned and the Stand-by display or the former display returns. Depending on the setting item, the confirmation display appears asking whether to abandon the setting contents.

In addition, you can press (clear) to return to the previous operation.

■When the "YES/NO" selection display appears



For Reset Settings

1. Press (●) to highlight "YES" or "NO".
2. Press (●)(Select).

Using EASY Mode

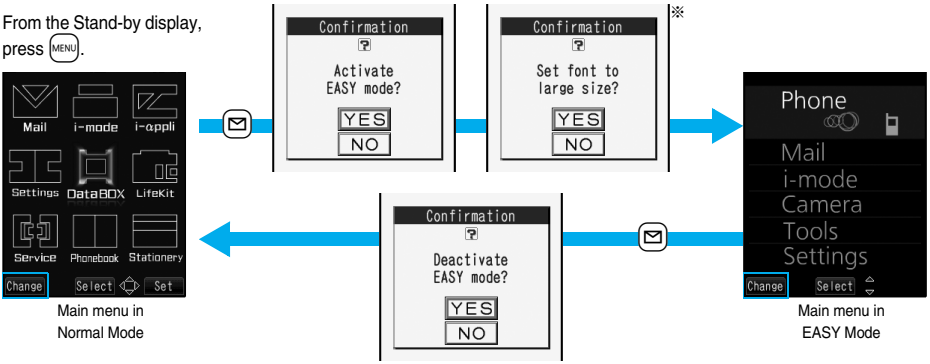
"EASY Mode" is a mode that has enhanced the operability with fewer operation steps than those in Normal Mode.

- Basic functions are focused on to appear in the display.
- In this manual, the operating procedures are given only in Normal Mode. For how to operate in EASY Mode, see the respective pages of each function.
- You cannot use the Multitask function. (See page 318)

Switch to EASY Mode

You can switch between Normal Mode and EASY Mode from the Main menu.

From the Stand-by display, press (MENU).

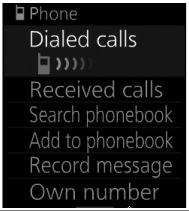
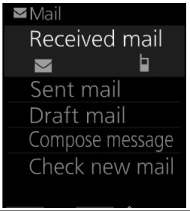
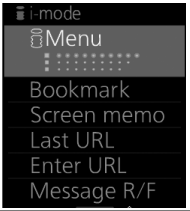
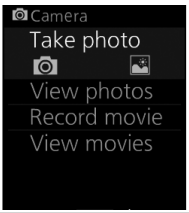
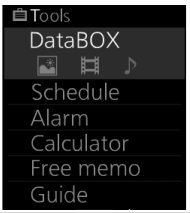
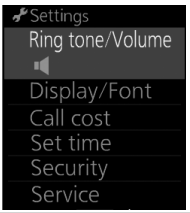


Main menu in Normal Mode

Main menu in EASY Mode

※Select "YES" to set every item of "Character size" on page 124 to "Large". Even when you release EASY Mode, either of the settings does not return. When "Large" has already been set, the confirmation display does not appear.

Configuration of EASY Mode

Phone	Mail	i-mode
		
Camera	**Tools**	**Settings**
		

■To change the Main menu in Easy Mode

Settings▶Display/Font▶Menu Display setting▶Pattern 1 or Pattern 2

●"Pattern 1" is set at purchase.

<Guide>

When You do not Remember Key Operation

You can search for the functions you want to know and use, and then check the operating methods. You can execute some functions from "使いかたナビ (Guide)". This function is available in Japanese Mode only.

1 MENU▶ステーショナリー (Stationery)▶使いかたナビ (Guide)▶Select an item.

使いかたナビ (Guide) display

基本の操作 (Basic operations). . .Displays the basic functions. Go to step 4.

おすすめ機能 (Recommendable functions)
. . . . . .Displays the recommendable functions. Go to step 4.

機能検索 (Function search) . . . . .Searches for a function.

ボイス検索 (Search by voice) . . .Searches by vocalizing a keyword. Go to step 2 on page 35.

検索履歴 (Search history) . . . . . .Displays up to 30 search histories. Go to step 4.

●Highlight each item and press ✉(ﾍﾙﾌﾟ); then the detailed operating methods are displayed.

●The display on step 1 appears also by selecting the 使いかたナビ (Guide) icon " " pasted on the desktop at purchase.

2 Select a search method if you select "機能検索 (Function search)" in step 1.

文字入力キーワード検索 (From your words) . . . Enter a keyword and retrieve. Go to step 3.

索引検索 (From index) . . . . . Retrieves functions with Japanese syllabic order. Press ✉ or i-α to display the preceding or following row. Go to step 4.

機能一覧検索 (From Function List). . . . . Retrieves from the function list. Go to step 4.

●Highlight each item and press ✉(ﾍﾙﾌﾟ); then the detailed operating methods are displayed.

If you highlight "文字入力キーワード検索 (From your words)" and press ✉(ﾍﾙﾌﾟ), select "文字入力キーワード検索 (From your words)" or "文字入力のしかた (How to input words)".

3 Enter a keyword.

Up to 50 search results are displayed.

- You can enter up to 24 full-pitch or 48 half-pitch characters.

4 Select a function▶Select an item.

機能の説明 (Description) . . . . . Displays explanations for the function.
操作のしかた (How to operate) . . . . . Displays the operating method.
この機能を使う (Operate function) . . . Executes the function. Operate each function.
関連機能 (Relevant function) . . . . . Displays up to 10 relevant functions. Repeat step 4.

- For some functions, press ●(選択) several times for selection.
- If you select “基本の操作 (Basic operations)” in step 1, the description about the function is displayed when that function is selected. Press ✉(実行) to execute the function.
- You can display explanations about the function also by pressing ✉(説明) while highlighting the function.
- To delete search history, press i✉(機能) and select “1件削除 (Delete this)” or “全削除 (Delete all)”, then select “YES”.

Search by Voice

You can search for a function by vocalizing a keyword. Set “Search by voice” of “Read aloud settings” to “ON” to hear voice guidance for operations.

1 使いかたナビ (Guide) display▶ボイス検索 (Search by voice)

- You can display the detailed operating methods by pressing ✉(ﾍﾙﾌﾟ) and selecting “ボイス検索 (Search by voice)” or “音声入力のしかた (How to input voice)”.

2 Vocalize a keyword when the voice recognition start tone sounds.

Start vocalizing the keyword within four seconds after the voice recognition start tone sounds.
Up to nine detected results are displayed.

- You cannot change the sound volume of the voice recognition start tone. It does not sound during Manner Mode.
- The keywords you can input by voice are limited to the ones that have been pre-installed to the FOMA phone. If the vocalized keyword is not recognized easily, vocalize a different word.
- See page 99 for voice input.

3 Select a detected result▶Select an item.

このキーワードで検索 (Search from this) . . . Retrieves with the keyword you have selected. Up to 50 searched results are displayed. Go to step 4 on page 35.
キーワードの追加 (Add keywords) . . . . . Add a new keyword. Repeat step 2 and step 3.

Using UIM (FOMA Card)

The UIM is an IC card that holds your information such as phone numbers. It can hold data such as Phonebook entries and SMS messages as well. By sharing a UIM, you can operate multiple FOMA phones for multiple purposes.

You cannot use the FOMA phone for communication such as voice and videophone calls, i-mode, sending/receiving mail, or packet communication unless the UIM is inserted.

For details on how to use the UIM, refer to the UIM instruction manual.

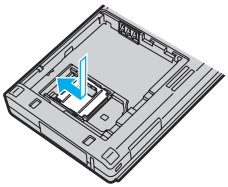
When inserting or removing the UIM, take care not to accidentally touch or scratch the IC.

Insert/Remove UIM

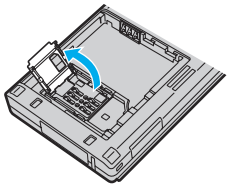
You need to turn off the power and then remove the battery before you insert the UIM. (See page 39)

■Inserting

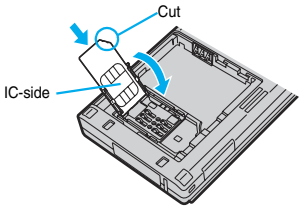
1 **While pressing the UIM holder downward with your finger tip, slide it in the direction of the arrow.**



2 **Pull up the UIM holder.**

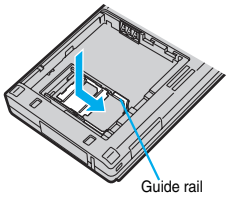


3 **Insert the UIM as far as it goes.**



4 **Fold back the UIM holder. While pressing downward with your finger tip, slide it in the direction of the arrow.**

- Check that the UIM has been securely inserted in the guide rail.
- The UIM holder is then locked.



■Removing

1 **Follow step 1 to step 2 of “Inserting” to pull up the UIM holder and remove the UIM.**

Information

- Make sure that you insert/remove the UIM with the FOMA phone closed and held in your hand.
- Be careful when handling the UIM holder because it is made of metal. You may hurt your fingers.
- Take care not to forcibly insert/remove the UIM because this can break the UIM or UIM holder.
- Take care not to lose the UIM once you remove it.
- When you replace your UIM (except during Omakase Lock), you need to enter the four- to eight-digit Terminal Security Code after turning on the power. When you enter the correct Terminal Security Code, the Stand-by display appears. If you enter the incorrect Terminal Security Code five times in succession, the power turns off. (However, you can turn on the power again.)
- Do not peel off the sheet pasted on the UIM holder.

About Password of UIM

You can set two passwords, PIN1 and PIN2, for a UIM. (See page 129)

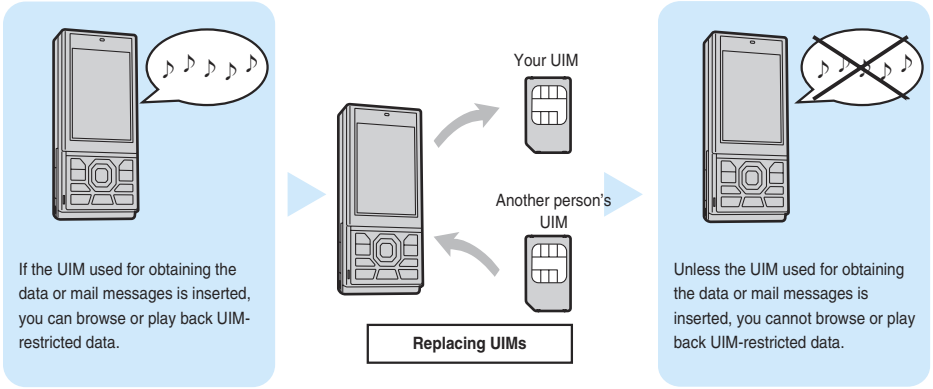
UIM Restrictions

The FOMA phone has the UIM restriction function as a security function to protect your data and files.
If you obtain data and files by the method below with the UIM inserted, UIM restrictions are automatically set to them.

・When downloading images or melodies and so on, from sites or Internet web pages
・When receiving i-mode mail with file attachments

The data or files with the UIM restrictions can be browsed, played back, started, edited, attached to mail, or sent by the infrared data exchange function only when the UIM used for obtaining is inserted. When the UIM used for obtaining the data or files is not inserted, or when another UIM is inserted, these functions are not operable.

●In the explanation hereafter, the UIM used to obtain data and files is referred to as "your UIM" and other UIMs as "another person's UIM".



●When the UIM is not inserted or when another person's UIM is inserted, the following types of data and files are displayed with the restrictions symbol, " " :

- Videophone record messages
- Movie memos
- Melodies
- Images
- i-motion movies
- i-αppli programs
- Chara-den images
- Chaku-uta®/Chaku-uta Full® music files
- Templates
- Downloaded dictionaries
- Screen memos
- Files attached or pasted to i-mode mail in the Inbox
- Files attached to i-mode mail in the Outbox/Draft (except the data shot or edited with the FOMA phone)
- Messages R/F with files (melodies or images) attached or pasted
- Images inserted into Deco-mail text

※This function applies to the pre-installed i-αppli programs, Chara-den images, Decomail-pictographs, etc. if they are reinstalled (upgraded) from a site.

●The data set with the UIM restrictions appear on the preview display as shown on the right.

Information

- When the UIM restrictions are set for data and files, you cannot set those data and files for the functions such as “Display setting” and “Select ring tone” when another person’s UIM is inserted instead.
- If you have set the data and files with the UIM restrictions for the functions such as “Display setting” and “Select ring tone”, these will work with their default settings if you remove your UIM or insert another person’s UIM. If you insert your UIM again, then your settings will be enabled again.
- UIM restrictions are not set for the data files received using the infrared data exchange function or data transmission (OBEX) function or the still images/moving images shot or edited with the FOMA phone.
- Even when another person’s UIM is inserted, data and files set with the UIM restrictions can be moved or deleted.
- You cannot start the i-αppli program set with the UIM restrictions even if you select the highlighted text from the detailed mail display unless the UIM that was inserted at download is inserted.
- The settings of the following functions are stored on the UIM:

  · SMS validity period · SMS center selection · Select language
  · Validating/Invalidating DoCoMo Certificate 1 and user certificate · PIN1 code, PIN2 code · PIN1 code entry set

Differences of UIM (FOMA Card)

If you use the blue UIM with your FOMA phone, note that following specifications differ from those of the green/white UIM:

Functions	UIM (blue)	UIM (green/white)	Reference
Number of digits of the phone number that can be stored in the UIM Phonebook	20 max.	26 max.	P.86
Operation of user certificate to use FirstPass	Cannot be used	Can be used	P.184
Use of WORLD WING	Cannot be used	Can be used	–
Use of Service Numbers for “DoCoMo repair counter” and “General inquiries <DoCoMo Information Center>”	Cannot be used	Can be used	P.357

■WORLD WING

WORLD WING is the DoCoMo FOMA international roaming service that enables you to make or receive calls overseas with the same phone number as is by mounting the UIM (green/white) on a FOMA phone or native mobile phone (W-CDMA or GSM system) that supports the service.

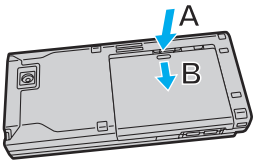
- You do not need to subscribe to WORLD WING if you have subscribed to the FOMA service after September 1, 2005. If you offered that you did not need WORLD WING at the time you signed up for the FOMA service, or when you have midway canceled WORLD WING, you are required to take the procedures to newly subscribe to WORLD WING.
- If you have signed up for the FOMA service before August 31, 2005, and have not yet subscribed to WORLD WING, you are required to subscribe to it.
- This service is not available with some billing plans.
- If you lose your UIM (green/white) or have it stolen overseas, immediately contact DoCoMo to take the steps necessary for suspending the use of the UIM. For inquiries, see “DoCoMo Information Center” on the back page of this manual. Note that you are still charged the call and communication fees incurred after you lose it or have it stolen.

Attaching/Removing Batteries

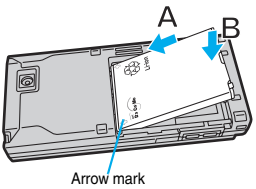
Use the FOMA phone's dedicated Battery Pack P14.

■Attaching

1 **While pressing the "▭" part in the direction of A, slide the back cover (2 mm or more) in the direction of B to unlock.**

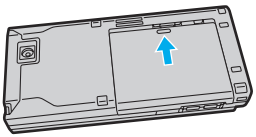


2 **With the arrow mark facing up, fit the tab side of the battery pack to the FOMA phone securely, and then push the battery pack into the direction B while pressing it against the direction A.**



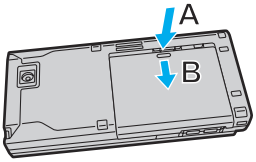
3 **Slide the back cover in the direction of the arrow and attach it in place.**

- Before sliding it back, check that there are no gaps between the back cover and the FOMA phone.

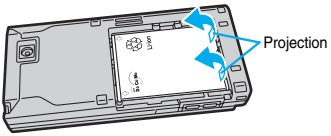


■Removing

1 **While pressing the "▭" part in the direction of A, slide the back cover (2 mm or more) in the direction of B to unlock.**



2 **Take hold of the projection of the battery pack to lift it up.**



Information

- Make sure that you attach/remove the battery with the FOMA phone closed and held in your hand after you turn off the power.
- If you try to force the battery into place, you could damage the charging terminals of the FOMA phone.
- For details, refer to the instruction manual for Battery Pack P14.

Charging FOMA Phone

Use the FOMA phone's dedicated Battery Pack P14.

Life of battery pack

- Battery packs are consumables. The usable time shortens slightly each time they are charged.
- When the usable time of the battery pack becomes half the time it was purchased, replacing is recommended because the battery pack is nearing the end of its life. Depending on the use conditions, the battery pack may swell as it nears the end of its life, but this is not a problem.
- The life of the battery pack may shorten if you use i-αppli programs, talk on the videophone and so on for a long time during charging.

For environmental protection, bring the exhausted battery pack to an NTT DoCoMo, dealer, or recycle shop.

Charging

- For details, refer to the instruction manuals for the FOMA AC Adapter 01/02 (option), FOMA AC Adapter 01 for Global use (option), and FOMA DC Adapter 01/02 (option).
- The FOMA AC Adapter 01 supports 100 V AC only. The FOMA AC Adapter 02 supports from 100 V AC through 240 V AC.
- The FOMA AC Adapter 01 for Global use supports from 100 V AC through 240 V AC, however, the shape of the plug for the AC adapter is for 100 V AC (for domestic use).
- Even during charging, you can still answer calls if the FOMA phone is turned on. This will consume the charged amount, so charging will take longer.
- If you have a long time videophone call during charging, the temperature in the FOMA phone may rise and charging may be suspended. In such a case, wait for a while and try charging again.
- Remove and insert the connector slowly and carefully, without using unnecessary force.
- Do not remove the battery pack during charging.

Do not charge for long periods of time (several days) with the FOMA phone turned on.

- If you leave the FOMA phone powered on for long periods of time during charging, you may not be able to use the FOMA phone for long duration as expected and the low battery alarm may sound soon, because the FOMA phone receives the power from the battery pack after charging is completed. If this happens, charge the battery pack correctly. When charging the battery pack again, first remove the FOMA phone from the AC adapter (or desktop holder) or DC adapter and then set it again.

Estimated usable time for battery pack (The usable time for the battery pack varies with the charging time and the remaining life of the battery pack.)

Continuous standby time	**Standstill . . . Approx. 650 hours** **In motion . . . Approx. 420 hours**	**Continuous talk time**	**Voice call . . . . . .Approx. 180 minutes** **Videophone call. . . . .Approx. 120 minutes**

※The continuous talk time is the estimated time that the FOMA phone can be used for calls when radio waves can be sent and received normally.

※The continuous standby time is the estimated time when radio waves can be received normally. The standby time could be about half of this estimate depending on the charge level of the battery pack, function settings, other ambient conditions such as temperature, and the status of radio waves in the area (weak or no radio waves, for instance). When you use i-mode communication, the talk/communication time and standby time will be shorter. Further, even if you do not make calls or not execute i-mode communication, the talk/communication time and standby time will be shorter if you compose i-mode mail, start up a downloaded i-αppli or the i-αppli Stand-by display, execute data communication or Multiaccess, use the camera, or play back music.

※The continuous standby time for standstill is the average number of hours you can use the FOMA phone in standstill status when it is closed and can receive radio waves normally.

※The continuous standby time for in motion is the average number of hours you can use the FOMA phone in the combined status of "standstill" "moving" and "out of the service area" when it is closed, in an area where it can receive radio waves normally.

Estimated time for charging battery pack

AC adapter	**Approx. 130 minutes**	**DC adapter**	**Approx. 130 minutes**

※The charging time is an estimate of time for when empty battery pack is charged with the FOMA phone turned off. The charging time will be longer if you charge the battery pack with the power of the FOMA phone turned on.

Charge with AC Adapter and Desktop Holder

1 Connect the AC adapter (option) to the desktop holder (option).

2 Insert the AC adapter's plug into a power socket.

3 Put the FOMA phone into the desktop holder.

Check that the Call/Charging indicator lights in red.
When the Call/Charging indicator flickers, dismount the AC adapter and battery pack from the FOMA phone and then re-mount them for charging.
If the symptom persists, troubles with the AC adapter, desktop holder or battery pack may be involved, so consult a handling counter such as a DoCoMo shop.

- The charging confirmation tone (see page 105) sounds when charging starts and ends. However, it does not sound when the power is off or during Manner Mode or Public Mode (Drive Mode).
- Be sure to set the FOMA phone firmly onto the desktop holder. Also, be careful that the connector cap or a commercial strap is not caught between the FOMA phone and desktop holder.
- Charging can be done even when the FOMA phone is open.

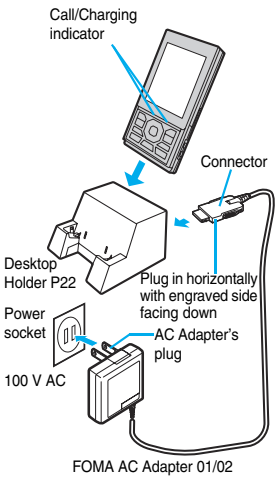
4 When charging is completed, hold the desktop holder with your fingers and tilt the FOMA phone toward you to lift it up.

- Unplug the AC adapter from the power socket when you are not going to use it for a long time.

■Indicator and display during charging and when charging is completed

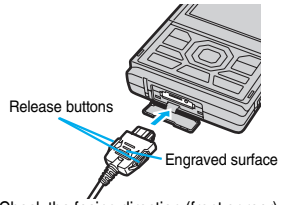
	Call/Charging indicator	"▮" display
Charging	Lights in red	Blinks
Charging completed	Off	Lights

- When the FOMA phone is turned off, "▮" does not appear.
  If you start charging with the battery flat, the Call/Charging indicator might not light immediately; however, charging itself has started.



■Charge with the AC adapter only

Insert the connector with the engraved surface facing up until it clicks. Pull straight the connector out while pressing the release buttons.



※Check the facing direction (front or rear) of the AC adapter plug and then insert or pull it horizontally into or from the FOMA phone.
Malfunction could result if you try to pull it forcibly.

■DC adapter (option)

With the DC adapter, you can use a cigarette lighter socket (12 V/24 V) of cars to charge the FOMA phone with the battery pack attached.

For details, refer to the instruction manual for the FOMA DC Adapter 01/02.

Information

- If the fuse blows off when charging with the DC adapter, be sure to use a 2A fuse. The 2A fuse is consumables, so purchase at auto parts stores in your neighborhood.

<Battery Level>

Checking Battery Level

When the FOMA phone is turned on, an estimate of the battery level is indicated by the icon.

- **Almost full . . . . . (white)**
- **Getting low . . . . . (white)**
- **Almost empty . . . . . (red)**

●Charge the battery when it is almost empty.

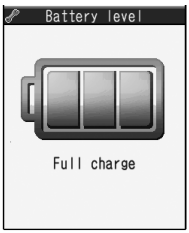
Check by Display and Tone

MENU 7 1

You can check an estimate of the battery level by the display and sound.

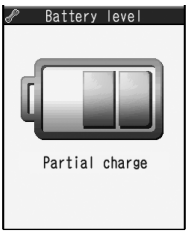
1 MENU ▶ **Settings** ▶ **Other settings** ▶ **Battery level**

Almost full



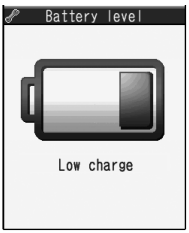
Three beeps

Getting low



Two beeps

Almost empty



One beep

※Almost empty.
Charge the battery.

●The pictograph disappears after about three seconds.

●The battery tone does not sound while “Manner mode”, “Super silent”, or “Original” is activated, or “Keypad sound” is set to “OFF”.

■When the battery is running out

Recharge Battery display

The display on the left appears and the low battery alarm sounds for about 10 seconds. To stop this alarm, press any key other than ▲ and ▼. About one minute later, the FOMA phone will be turned off.

●During a call, a beeping tone from the earpiece notify you of the low battery. About 20 seconds later your call will be cut and then one minute later the FOMA phone will be turned off.

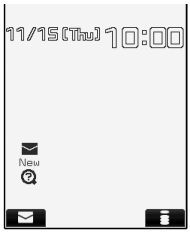
●The battery tone from the speaker does not sound while “Manner mode” or “Super silent” is activated, or “LVA tone” is set to “OFF” in “Original”.

<Power ON/OFF>

Turning Power On/Off

Turn Power On

1 Press and hold ☎ for at least one second.



Stand-by display

After the Wake-up display (see page 111) is displayed, the Stand-by display appears.

- If you have stored many Phonebook entries or mail messages, it may take a while for the display to appear.
- If Set Time is set, the current date and time are shown.
- When "圏外" is displayed, the FOMA phone is out of the service area or in the place where the radio waves do not reach. Move to a location where "圏外" disappears.
- If "starting system wait a minute" is displayed, wait for a while and then proceed.

■When your UIM is replaced (except during Omakase Lock)

Enter the four- to eight-digit Terminal Security Code after turning on the power. When you enter the correct Terminal Security Code, the Stand-by display appears. If you enter the incorrect Terminal Security Code five times in succession, the power turns off. (However, you can turn on the power again.)

■When "PIN1 code entry set" of "UIM setting" is set to "ON"

Enter the four- to eight-digit PIN1 code after you turn on the power. When the correct PIN1 code is entered, the Stand-by display appears. See page 129 for PIN1 code.

■When "Auto reset setting" of "Notice call cost" is set to "ON" (except during Omakase Lock)

Enter the four- to eight-digit PIN2 code after you turn on the power. When the correct PIN2 code is entered, the Stand-by display appears. If you press chクリア or ☎ without entering the correct PIN2 code, "Auto reset setting" is set to "OFF" and the Stand-by display appears. See page 129 for PIN2 code.

Information

- Each entry display appears in the order of "PIN1 code" → "Terminal Security Code" → "PIN2 code".

Turn Power Off

1 Press and hold ☎ for at least two seconds.

The exit display appears and the power turns off.

- You cannot turn on the power immediately after turning off the power. Wait a few seconds.

<Select Language>

Switching to English

MENU 1 5

Setting at purchase	Japanese

1 MENU ▶設定 (Settings)▶ディスプレイ (Display)▶バイリンガル (Select language)▶Japanese (日本語) or English (英語)

- The following functions are different between Japanese display and English display:

Functions	Japanese	English
"Display" of Clock Display	日本語 (Japanese) 英語 (English) OFF	Not available ON OFF
使いかたナビ (Guide)	Available	Not available
Voice Guidance	Available	Not available

Information

- When the UIM is inserted, the "バイリンガル (Select language)" setting is stored on the UIM.

<Initial Setting>

Executing Initial Settings

If the date and time, Terminal Security Code, or Keypad Sound is not set, the Initial Setting display appears when the power is turned on. You can set the initial settings also from each menu function separately.

1 Turn on the power▶YES

- When the display for entering your Terminal Security Code, PIN 1 code, or PIN 2 code appears, follow the operation on page 43.

2 Set the date and time.

You can select “Auto time set ON” or “Auto time set OFF” for setting the time. (See page 44)

3 Set your Terminal Security Code.

You can set your Terminal Security Code required for setting functions. (See page 128)

1. Enter “0000”▶Enter your new Terminal Security Code (four to eight digits)▶YES

4 Set Keypad Sound.

You can set the keypad whether to make a sound. (See page 105)

1. ON or OFF

5 YES▶Perform Software Update.

You can check whether you need to update software programs in the FOMA phone, and if necessary, update the software programs. (See page 410)

Information

- When an unset function is found, the Initial Setting display for the unset function or the confirmation display asking whether to update software programs appears, each time you turn on the power.
- The completed settings are valid even when total setting is interrupted by an incoming call or canceled by pressing ☎ or clear midway.
- When the power is automatically turned on by alarm notification, the Initial Setting display does not appear even if there is any unset function.

<Set Time>

MENU 3 1

Setting Date and Time

Setting at purchase	Auto time set ON

You can select whether to correct the time automatically or set it manually.

1 MENU▶Settings▶Clock▶Set time▶Auto time set ON or Auto time set OFF

Auto time set ON

. . . . . Corrects the date/time automatically. The setting is completed.

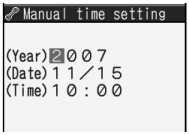
If the time is not automatically corrected such as when “時計合わせ” is displayed and the date/time has not been set, the display for manually correcting the time appears. Follow step 2 to set the date/time.

Auto time set OFF

. . . . . Sets the date/time manually.

- When “Notice call cost” is set to “ON”, you need to enter your Terminal Security Code.

2 Enter year, month, date and time.



Use ◎ to move the cursor and enter numbers by the numeric keys.

- Enter the A.D. year.
- Enter the time on the 24-hour basis.
- To enter one-digit numeral for the date and time, enter two digits beginning with “0” as in “01” through “09”.

■About date/time correction function

The time displayed on the FOMA phone is corrected according to the clock information obtained from the network.
The time is corrected when you show the Stand-by display with “Auto time set ON” set. If you want to set the time with a lag, set the time manually.

- Some few second errors might occur. You might not be able to correct the time depending on the radio wave conditions, or the i-αppli program set for the i-αppli Stand-by display.

Information

- You cannot use the following functions unless the clock is set:
  - Storing date/time of Redial/Dialed Calls/Received Calls (see page 53)
  - Storing recording date/time of Record Message and Voice Memo (see page 74)
  - Storing recording date/time of Videophone Record Message and Movie Memo (see page 75)
  - Calendar (see page 110)
  - Schedule (see page 325)
  - Software Update (see page 410)
  - Update of Scanning Function (see page 415)
  - Function menu “Input time” while entering characters (see page 343)
  - Function menu “Shooting date” of the Finder display (see page 157)
  - Playing back Uta-hodai music files set with playback restrictions and WMA files (see page 306)
  - Alarm (see page 322)
  - ToDo (see page 329)
  - i-αppli automatic start (see page 247)
  - Automatic reset of Notice Call Cost (see page 334)
  - Auto Power ON/OFF (see page 322)
- The FOMA phone has an internal backup battery. The set time is stored in the internal backup battery so is kept even when you change the battery. However, the time could be reset if the battery is detached for two or more weeks. In this case, charge the FOMA phone and then set the clock again. Also, when using the FOMA phone for the first time after purchase, attach the battery to the FOMA phone and then charge it. This charges the internal backup battery as well.
- This function supports clock settings from 00:00 on January 1, 2007 through 23:59 on December 31, 2037.

<Caller ID Notification>

Notifying the Other Party of Your Phone Number

You can set the FOMA phone to send your phone number to the called party’s phone when dialing. Your phone number is important information, so take utmost care when notifying your phone number.
This function is available only when the other party’s phone supports Caller ID.

Set Caller ID Notification to Network

MENU 1 7

You can set whether to notify your caller ID on the network.

1 MENU ▶Service▶Caller ID notification▶Do the following operations.

Item	Operation	Explanation
Activate	▶**ON or OFF** ▶**Enter your Network Security Code**.	●See page 128 for the Network Security Code.
Check setting	–	You can check the setting contents of “Activate”.

Set Caller ID Notification when Making a Call

Each time you dial out, you can set whether to notify your caller ID.

1 **Enter a phone number**

or

bring up the detailed display of a Phonebook entry, redial item, dialed call record, or received call record.

2 (FUNC)▶**Notify caller ID**▶**Don't notify or Notify caller (OFF or ON)**

- When you release "Notify caller ID", select "Cancel prefix". For voice calls or videophone calls, follow the setting for "Activate" of "Caller ID notification".

You can select whether to notify the other party of your phone number also by entering "186"/"184" before the party's phone number.

■To notify your caller ID

186 + Destination phone number + 📞

■Not to notify your caller ID

184 + Destination phone number + 📞

Information

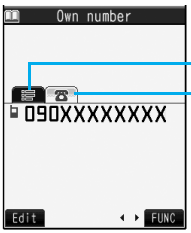
- When you make a call and hear the guidance requesting your caller ID (see page 356), follow the procedure for "To notify your caller ID" to enter "186" and redial.

<Own Number> MENU O

Checking Your Own Number

- Your phone number (own number) is stored on the UIM.

1 MENU▶**Phonebook**▶**Own number**



Own Number display

You can press ○ to switch the tabs.

- See page 331 for storing/displaying personal data.

List tab

Phone number tab

Voice/Videophone Calls

Making Calls/Videophone Calls

About Videophone 48
Making a Call/Videophone Call 48
Switching between a Voice Call and Videophone Call 51
Using Call Records ..... ‹Redial› ‹Dialed Calls› ‹Received Calls› 53
Setting Chaku-moji ..... ‹Chaku-moji› 56
Sending Touch-tone Signals Quickly ..... ‹Pause Dial› 58
International Calls ..... ‹WORLD CALL› 59
Setting for International Calls ..... ‹International Dial Assist› 60
Storing Numbers to be Added to the Beginning of a Phone Number ..... ‹Prefix Setting› 62
Making a Call with Specified Sub-address ..... ‹Sub-address Setting› 62
Setting Alarm for Reconnecting ..... ‹Reconnect Signal› 63
Reducing Surrounding Noise to Make Voice Clear ..... ‹Noise Reduction› 63
Switching to Hands-free ..... ‹Hands-free› 63
Using Hands-free Compatible Devices ..... ‹In-Car Hands-free› 64

Receiving Calls/Videophone Calls

Receiving a Call/Videophone Call 64
Switched between a Voice Call and Videophone Call by the Other Party 66
Setting Response of Key Operation for Answering Incoming Calls ..... ‹Answer Setting› 66
Setting Response for when Opening FOMA Phone during Ringing .... ‹Set when Opened› 67
Setting Response for when Closing FOMA Phone during a Call ..... ‹Setting when Closed› 67
Adjusting Earpiece Volume ..... ‹Volume› 67
Adjusting Ring Volume ..... ‹Ring Volume› 68

When You cannot or could not Answer the Call

Putting an Incoming Call on Hold when You cannot Answer at Once ..... ‹On Hold› 68
Putting a Call on Hold during a Call ..... ‹Holding› 69
Setting Hold Tone ..... ‹Set Hold Tone› 69
Using Public Mode (Drive Mode) ..... ‹Public Mode (Drive Mode)› 70
Using Public Mode (Power Off) ..... ‹Public Mode (Power Off)› 71
If You could not Answer an Incoming Call ..... ‹Missed Call› 72
Recording Voice/Video Messages when You cannot Answer the Call ..... ‹Record Message Setting› 73
Recording Voice/Video Messages when You cannot Answer the Call during Ringing ..... ‹Quick Record Message› 74
Playing Back/Erasing Record Messages/a Voice Memo/ Videophone Record Messages/Movie Memos ..... ‹Play/Erase Messages› ‹Play/Erase Videophone Messages› 74

Making Full Use of Videophone Calls

Using Chara-den 76
Useful Functions for Videophone Calls 77
Setting Videophone Hands-free ..... ‹Hands-free with Videophone› 79
Setting Image Quality for Videophone Calls ..... ‹Visual Preference› 79
Changing Image Displays for Videophone Calls ..... ‹Select Image› 80
Redialing as a Voice Call when a Videophone Call cannot be Connected ..... ‹Voice Call Auto Redial› 81
Setting for Switching between a Voice Call and a Videophone Call ..... ‹Notify Switchable Mode› 81
Selecting Response to Incoming Videophone Calls during i-mode ... ‹Videophone while Packet› 81
Connecting FOMA Phone to External Devices to Use Videophone Function 82

About Videophone

Between the DoCoMo phones which support videophone calls, you can talk while viewing sent/received images. By default, the substitute image is displayed at the position of the sent image.

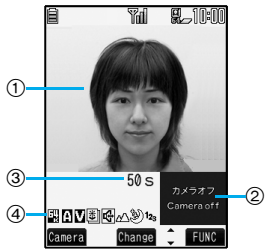
This FOMA phone has no inward-facing camera. Therefore, the image sent to the other party is a Chara-den image, still image, or image being shot by the outward-facing camera.

DoCoMo videophones conform to 3G-324M, standardized by the international standard 3GPP. You cannot connect to the videophone that uses a different format.

- **3GPP (3rd Generation Partnership Project):**
  This is the regional standards organization for developing common technical specifications for third-generation mobile telecommunication systems (IMT-2000).
- **3G-324M:**
  This is the international standard for the third generation of mobile videophones.

Connection speed of videophone calls
64K: Communicates at 64 kbps of connection speed. 32K: Communicates at 32 kbps of connection speed.

■Display during videophone calls



①…Received image (image through the other party's camera or substitute image)
②…Sent image (substitute image or image through your camera)
③…Call duration
④…Status

- : 64K communicating
- : 32K communicating
- : Voice sending/receiving
- (gray): Voice sending/receiving failed※1
- : Image sending/receiving
- (gray): Image sending/receiving failed※2
- : Camera image sending
- : Substitute image sending
- : Chara-den talking
- : Hands-free activated
- : Close-up
- : Landscape
- : Night Mode
- : Chara-den Whole Action Mode
- : Chara-den Parts Action Mode
- : DTMF Transmission Mode

※1 When voice sending fails, the other party cannot hear your voice. When voice receiving fails, you cannot hear the other party's voice.
※2 When image sending fails, the sent image is not displayed at the other end.
When image receiving fails, the received image is not displayed.
When voice or image sending/receiving fails, it does not recover automatically. You need to make a videophone call again.

Making a Call/Videophone Call

1 Enter the other party's phone number, starting with the city code.

- Even when you are dialing within the same area, you need to enter the city code before the phone number.
  <Example>

City code	Local code	Phone number
03	XXXX	XXXX

- To make calls to mobile phone

090−XXXX−XXXX 080−XXXX−XXXX	Other party's phone number (11 digits)

- To make calls to PHS

070−XXXX−XXXX	Other party's phone number (11 digits)

- When 27 or more digits are entered, the lower 26 digits only are displayed.
- To store an entered phone number in the Phonebook, press (✉)(Store). Go to step 2 on page 89.

2

When Making a Voice Call

Press [Call] or [●](Dial).

- "[Call]" blinks during dialing, and lights during a call.

When Making a Videophone Call

Press [i].

The digital communication charging starts from this display.

- "[i]" or "[i]" will blink during dialing and light during the call.
- During a videophone call, you can press [i] or [Mail](Camera) to send the image through your camera to the other party. To resume sending the substitute image, press [i] or [Mail](Subst.) again.
- Just after purchase, Hands-free is automatically activated during a videophone call as "Hands-free w/ V. phone" has been set to "ON". (See page 79) However, Hands-free is deactivated during Manner Mode regardless of "Hands-free w/ V. phone".

- If you hear the guidance requesting your caller ID (see page 356), follow the procedure for "To notify your caller ID" on page 46 to enter "186" and redial.
- When the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone with Switch (option) is connected, you can hear the other party's voice from the earphone. (See page 337)
- If you close the FOMA phone during a call, the FOMA phone works in accordance with the setting of "Setting when closed". (See page 67)
- You can press numeric keys to send touch-tone signals during a call. However, you need to switch to DTMF Transmission Mode during a Chara-den call. (See page 79)

3

Press [End] to end the call after talking.

Information

- You can make a voice call also by pressing [Call] and then entering the party's phone number. If you enter a wrong number, press [End] to clear the display and then redial.
- When you make a videophone call with substitute image, note that you will still be charged for the digital communication, not the voice calls.
- If you make a videophone call at 110/119/118 from the FOMA phone, it is automatically dialed out as a voice call.
- The International videophone call is available using the DoCoMo international call service "WORLD CALL". (See page 59)
- You can send the image through your camera instead of the substitute image to the other party. (See page 77)

■**Display during dialing**

The other party's name and icon will be displayed if you have stored the party's phone number and name in the Phonebook. However, the image will not be displayed, even if you have stored it for that party.

- If the same phone number is stored with multiple names in the Phonebook, the name that comes first in the search order (see page 92) is displayed.
- The phone number instead of the name will be displayed if the Phonebook entry has been stored as secret data, or if Personal Data Lock is activated.

■**If you enter a wrong phone number**

Each time you press (ch クリア), the digit on the far right is cleared. If you press and hold (ch クリア) for at least one second, all the digits are cleared and the Stand-by display returns.

- Press ○ to move the cursor to the digit you want to clear, and then press (ch クリア) to clear it. To clear all the digits on and to the right of the cursor, press and hold (ch クリア) for at least one second.

■**Photo-sending during a call**

During a voice call, you can send the other party the still images you have shot on the spot or ones you have saved. (See page 203)

■**If a videophone call cannot be connected**

When a videophone call cannot be connected, the reason is displayed. (The displayed reason might not be the same as the actual reason depending on the other party's phone and contract for network services.)

Messages	Reasons
Check number, then redial	You have dialed a non-existent phone number.
Busy	The other party is busy. (Depending on the receiver's phone, this message might be displayed during packet communication as well.)
Busy with packet transmission	The packet communication is progress at the other end.
Out of service area/power off	The other party's phone is out of the service area or turned off.
Set caller ID to ON	Your caller ID is not notified. (when dialing "V-live" or "visualnet")
Your call is being forwarded	During forwarding
Redial using voice call	The other party activates Call Forwarding Service but the forwarding destination phone does not support videophone calls.
Upper limit has been exceeded Connection failed	The upper limit for the plan with the limit function (Type Limit, Family Wide Limit) is exceeded.
Please make your call from the i-mode web page	You did not make a videophone call from the IP (Information Provider) site among i-mode official sites (at dialing to V-live).
Connection failed	Redial after setting "Activate" of "Caller ID notification" to "ON". · This may appear in the case other than above.

■**Auto-redialing**

If a videophone call is not connected, dialing at 32K or a voice call is automatically made.

	Voice call auto redial "ON"	Voice call auto redial "OFF"
Could not connect by dialing at 64K.	Dials again at 32K.	Dials again at 32K.
Could not connect by dialing at 32K.	Dials again as a voice call.	Does not dial again.

- The videophone call by 32K speed is provided to connect with PHSs and similar devices that cannot be connected at 64K depending on the network conditions. When you dial a 64K videophone call to the phone that can be connected only at 32K, the connection speed will be switched automatically to 32K.
  ※ The same digital communication fee applies to the 32K videophone connection and 64K digital connection.
- Videophone calls cannot be connected to the phones that do not support the videophone function, or to the phones that are out of the service area or turned off even if they are videophones. If you have set Voice Call Auto Redial to "ON" and attempt to dial a phone that does not have the videophone function, the videophone call will be cut off from the other end and the number will be redialed as a voice call. However, this operation might not work if you call an ISDN-synchronous 64K or PIAFS access point or an ISDN videophone that does not support 3G-324M (as of July 2007), or if you dial the wrong number. Note that you could be charged for the communication.
- Once the videophone call has started communications, redialing as a voice call will not be made.

Function Menu while Entering Phone Number

Function menu	Operation	Explanation
Notify caller ID	See page 46.	You can set whether to notify your caller ID.
Prefix numbers	See page 62.	You can add a prefix number.
Int'l dial assist	See page 60.	You can make an international call.
Multi number	See page 359.	You can select a phone number to be notified to the other party.
Chaku-moji	See page 56.	You can make a call with a Chaku-moji message.
Add to phonebook	See page 89.	You can store the phone number in the Phonebook.
Compose message	Go to step 3 on page 194.	You can compose a mail message to send to the phone number set as the destination address.
Connection speed	▶**64K or 32K**	You can set the connection speed per videophone call. ●The priority order of Connection Speed is as follows: "Setting by call" → "Setting for Phonebook entry"→ "Group setting".
Select image	See page 80.	You can select an image for videophone calls.

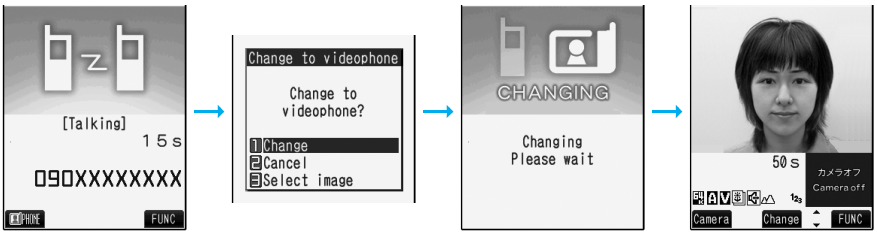
Switching between a Voice Call and Videophone Call

You (caller) can switch between a voice call and a videophone call. This function is available for the mobile phones that can switch between a voice call and a videophone call.

Switch from a Voice Call to Videophone Call

When the other party's phone has a function to switch between the calls, "PHONE" is displayed on your phone and you can switch from the voice call to videophone call.

1 During a voice call ▶ ✉ (PHONE) ▶ Change

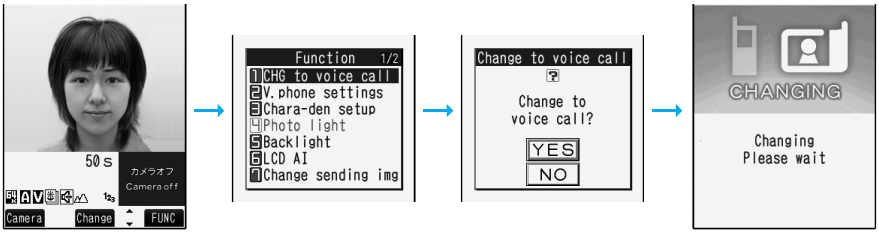


- When you select an image to be sent to the other party, select "Select image". Go to step 2 of "Set by Call" on page 80.
- When "Cancel" is selected, the FOMA phone cancels switching and returns to the voice call.
- While switching, the voice guidance is played back.

Switch from a Videophone Call to Voice Call

When the other party's phone has a function to switch between the calls, you can switch from the videophone call to voice call by selecting "CHG to voice call" from the Function menu.

1 During a videophone call▶(FUNC)▶CHG to voice call▶YES



- Select "NO" on the confirmation display to stop switching and to resume the videophone call.
- While switching, the voice guidance is played back.

Information

- You can switch between a voice call and a videophone call repeatedly.
- When i-mode or packet communication is in progress, the communication is disconnected and then the voice call is switched to the videophone call.
- When packet communication is in progress at the other end, the message to the effect that the communication cannot be switched is displayed and the voice call continues without switching to the videophone call.
- You cannot switch from the voice call to the videophone call while "Multi calling" is displayed during the call if you have signed up for Call Waiting Service.
- It takes about five seconds to switch. Switching may take a longer time depending on the radio wave conditions.
- Depending on how the caller's phone is working or on the radio wave conditions, switching between a voice call and videophone call may fail and the connection may be cut off.
- If you switch between the voice call and videophone call during a call, the call duration and call cost are counted respectively for the calls. You are not charged while "Changing" is displayed.
- You cannot switch between the videophone call and voice call if "Notify switchable mode" (see page 81) is not set to "Indication ON" or "Reject video-phone" is set to "ON" at the other end.
- When you switch a videophone call to voice call, Hands-free is deactivated.

<Redial> <Dialed Calls> <Received Calls>

Using Call Records

The FOMA phone can record the other party's phone number and date/time you have dialed or received. You can call back to the other party.

■Redial

Up to 30 records of dialed voice calls and videophone calls are stored in total, and the older record of dialing to the same phone number is deleted.

■Dialed Calls

Up to 30 records of dialed voice calls and videophone calls are stored in total, and up to 30 records of 64K data and packet communications are stored in total as well. The older records of dialing to the same phone number are also retained.

■Received Calls

Up to 30 records of incoming voice calls and videophone calls are stored in total, and up to 30 records of 64K data and packet communications are stored in total as well. The older records of receiving from the same phone number are also retained.

- When a call is switched between a voice call and a videophone call, the call that is dialed/received first is stored.
- When more than 30 calls are dialed, the older records are automatically deleted. Even if you turn off the FOMA phone, call records are not deleted.

■Icons for Redial, Dialed Calls, and Received Calls

PHONE / MISS ※	Dialed and received calls/missed calls of voice call
PHONE / MISS ※	Dialed and received calls/missed calls of videophone call
MSG	Voice/Video messages are recorded on Record Message
PHONE / MISS ※	Dialed and received calls/missed calls of international call
PHONE / MISS ※	Dialed and received calls/missed calls of international videophone call
	Dialed calls of 64K data communication

64K / MISS ※	Received calls/missed calls of 64K data communication
	Dialed calls of packet communication
PACKET / MISS ※	Received calls/missed calls of packet communication
NO CONNCT	Received calls of 64K data communication and packet communication when no external device is connected
	Received Chaku-moji message

※The unchecked missed call icons are highlighted.

Use Redial/Dialed Calls

1

When Using Redial

Stand-by display ▶ [Redial key]

When Using Dialed Calls

[MENU] ▶ Phonebook ▶ Dialed/recv. calls ▶ Dialed calls

For Redial

The list for call records is displayed.

- Press [✉] (Change) to display the Sent Address List.

Next Page

2 Select a call record.

For Redial

The detailed display for the call record is displayed.

- When the other party is stored in the Phonebook, the phone number, name, and icon are displayed. If the same phone number is stored with multiple names in the Phonebook, the name and icon that come first in the search order (see page 92) are displayed.

Use Received Calls

MENU 2 4

1 Stand-by display▶

Received Call List

- You can display the Received Call List also by MENU▶Phonebook▶Dialed/recv. calls ▶Received calls▶All calls or Missed calls.
  All calls . . . . . All the records including missed calls
  Missed calls. . . . The records of missed calls only
  (If unchecked missed calls are found, the number of them is displayed.)
- Press ✉(Change) to display the Received Address List.

2 Select a received call record.

Detailed Received Call display

- The caller ID is displayed if it was provided; and if this caller has been stored in the Phonebook, the phone number, name, and icon are displayed. If the same phone number is stored with multiple names in the Phonebook, the name and icon that come first in search order (see page 92) are displayed.
  If there was a call for packet communication, the sender's access point name (APN) is displayed.
  When the other party's phone number is not notified, the reason for no caller ID is displayed.
- For missed calls, the ring time is displayed on the right of the received date/time.
- When a Chaku-moji message is received, it is displayed.

■Make a call while the list for redial items, dialed call records, or received call records is displayed

- Press 📞 to make a voice call to the highlighted party. Press 📹 to make a videophone call.

■Make a call while a redial item, dialed call record, or received call record is selected

- Press 📞 or ● (Dial) to make a voice call to the displayed phone number. Press 📹 to make a videophone call.

Information

- You can make a voice call to the most recently dialed or received number by pressing 📞 from the Stand-by display and then ●.
- When you make/receive a call with an additional number of Multi Number, the stored name for the additional number is displayed below the phone number on the detailed display. If you store a phone number for "Number setting" of "Multi number", the phone number is displayed as well.
- Even if you make a voice call (or videophone call) to the phone number in a received call record with a Chaku-moji message displayed, the received Chaku-moji message is not sent.
- When a call comes in from a party who uses a dial-in phone number, a different phone number might be displayed.

Function Menu while Redial/Dialed Calls/Received Calls is Displayed

Function menu	Operation	Explanation
Notify caller ID	See page 46.	You can set whether to notify caller ID.
Prefix numbers	See page 62.	You can add a prefix number.
Int'l dial assist	See page 60.	You can make an international call.
Multi number	See page 359.	You can select a phone number to be notified to the other party.
Chaku-moji	See page 56.	You can make a call with a Chaku-moji message.
Ring time [Received Call List only]	–	You can display the ring time for missed calls. Even if you have set "Missed calls display" of "Ring time" to "Not display", the missed calls which stopped ringing within the ring start time and their ring times are displayed.
Font size	●To reset the character size, perform the same operation. ●The setting here applies to "Dialed/recv. calls" of "Character size" as well.	You can switch the character size for the list between Large and Standard.
Feel＊Talk	See page 117.	You can play back the Feel＊Talk image.
Add to phonebook	See page 89. ●You can store the phone number in the Phonebook also by pressing ✉(Store) from the detailed display. Go to step 2 on page 89.	You can store the phone number in the Phonebook.
Add desktop icon	See page 122.	You can paste the phone number to the desktop.
Compose message	Go to step 3 on page 194.	You can compose a mail message to send to the phone number set as the destination address.
Compose SMS	Go to step 3 on page 231.	You can compose an SMS message to send to the phone number set as the destination address.
Sent address [Redial/Dialed Calls only]	See page 221.	You can display the Sent Address List.
Received address [Received Calls only]	See page 221.	You can display the Received Address List.
Delete this	**▶YES**	●If you execute "Delete all" from the Function menu of Redial/Dialed Calls, all records in both Redial and Dialed Calls are deleted. Even if you execute "Delete this" or "Delete selected" of Redial, the records are not deleted from Dialed Calls and they are retained. To delete the dialed call records, delete them from the Function menu while "Dialed calls" is displayed.
Delete selected	**▶Put a check mark for redial items, dialed call records, or received call records to be deleted▶✉(Finish)▶YES**	
Delete all	**▶Enter your Terminal Security Code ▶YES**	
Connection speed	See page 51.	You can set the connection speed of videophone calls.
Select image	See page 80.	You can select an image for videophone calls.

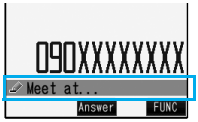
<Chaku-moji>

Setting Chaku-moji

When making a voice call or videophone call, you can send your text message to tell the subject during calling.

- Compatible models . . . . . 902iS series, SH902iSL, N902iX HIGH-SPEED, N902iL, 903i series, 904i series, 702iS series (except N702iS, M702iS, M702iG), 703i series, 704i series, 601i series (except L601i), D800iDS
- The sending end is charged, but the receiving end is not charged.

■When a Chaku-moji message is received



A Chaku-moji message is displayed below a sender. The Chaku-moji message is stored in Received Calls as well.

- The Chaku-moji message is displayed only during ringing. It is not displayed during a call.
- Even when a Chaku-moji message comes in within the ring start time set by “Ring time”, it is received and recorded in Received Calls.
- The Chaku-moji message is not displayed during Lock All or Omakase Lock. However, you can check the Chaku-moji message from Received Calls after the lock is released.

Store Chaku-moji Messages

You can store up to 10 Chaku-moji messages.

1 (MENU)▶**Service**▶**Chaku-moji**▶**Create message**▶**Highlight <Not stored> and press** (✉)(Edit)▶**Enter a message.**

Message List

- To edit a stored message, highlight it and press (✉)(Edit).
- You can enter up to 10 characters regardless of whether they are pictographs, symbols, or full-pitch/half-pitch characters.

Make a Call with a Chaku-moji Message

1 **Enter a phone number**
or
bring up the detailed display of a Phonebook entry, redial item, dialed call record, or received call record.

2 (FUNC)▶**Chaku-moji**▶**Do the following operations.**

Function menu	Operation	Explanation
Create message	▶**Enter a message.** ●You can enter up to 10 characters regardless of whether they are pictographs, symbols, or full-pitch/half-pitch characters.	You can create a Chaku-moji message just before dialing. ●The Chaku-moji message created using this function is not stored in the Message List.
Select message	▶**Select a message.**	From the Message List, you can select a stored Chaku-moji message.
Sent messages	▶**Select a sent message.**	From the Sent Message List, you can select a Chaku-moji message to be sent. Up to 10 sent Chaku-moji messages only are stored in the Sent Message List. If you send the same Chaku-moji message, the older one is deleted. When the number of sent Chaku-moji messages exceeds 10, the messages are deleted from the oldest one.

3 Press or (Dial).

- Press to make a videophone call.
- The Chaku-moji message being sent is displayed during dialing.

Information

- When a Chaku-moji message has arrived at the other party's phone, "Transmission completed" is displayed, and you are charged a transmission fee.
- When a Chaku-moji message does not arrive at the other party's phone such as when the other party's phone is not a Chaku-moji compatible mobile phone or the call is not allowed by "Message disp. settings" at the receiving end, "Transmission failed" is displayed. In this case, you are not charged a transmission fee.
- Depending on the radio wave conditions, the transmission result may not be displayed at the sending end even if a Chaku-moji message has arrived at the other party's phone. In this case, you are charged a transmission fee.
- Even if you make a call with a Chaku-moji message attached, the Chaku-moji message is not displayed and you are not charged a transmission fee (the call is not recorded in Received Calls at the receiving end) when the other party has the following settings or is placed in the following states. Also, the transmission result is not displayed at the sending end.
  ·When the other party's phone is out of the service area, turned off, during Public Mode (Drive Mode), or the ring time for Record Message Setting is set to 0 seconds
- When a videophone call is not connected and automatically dialed at 32K or as a voice call, the Chaku-moji message is resent as well.
- You cannot send Chaku-moji messages to anyone outside Japan.

Detailed Sent Message

Up to 10 sent Chaku-moji messages are stored in Sent Messages, and you can check for the other partys' phone numbers and the date/time the Chaku-moji messages were sent. The older messages sent to the same phone number are also retained.

1 (MENU)▶Service▶Chaku-moji▶Sent messages

OK . . . Chaku-moji message successfully sent
NG . . . Chaku-moji message unsuccessfully sent

- When the transmission result is not displayed, "OK" or "NG" is not displayed.
- Depending on the radio wave conditions, the transmission result might not be displayed correctly.

2 Select a sent message.

- When the other party's phone number is stored in the Phonebook, the phone number, name, and icon are displayed.

Function Menu while Detailed Sent Message is Displayed

Function menu	Operation	Explanation
Store	▶**<Not stored>** ●You can store also by pressing (Store).	You can store a sent Chaku-moji message in the Message List.
Delete this	▶**YES**	–
Delete all	▶**Enter your Terminal Security Code** ▶**YES**	–

Message Display Settings

Setting at purchase	Calls with callerID

You can set how incoming Chaku-moji messages are displayed.

1 MENU ▶ **Service** ▶ **Chaku-moji** ▶ **Message disp. settings** ▶ **Select an item.**

Display all messages . . . Displays Chaku-moji messages from all callers.
Numbers stored in PB. . . Displays Chaku-moji messages only from the callers stored in the Phonebook.
Calls with callerID . . . . . Displays Chaku-moji messages only from the caller notifying his/her phone number.
Hide all messages . . . . . Does not display Chaku-moji messages.

Prefer Chaku-moji

Setting at purchase	OFF

You can set how your FOMA phone works for incoming Chaku-moji messages for when "Set when opened" is set to "Answer".

1 MENU ▶ **Service** ▶ **Chaku-moji** ▶ **Prefer Chaku-moji** ▶ **ON or OFF**

ON . . . . . Does not answer by opening the FOMA phone during ringing, but displays a Chaku-moji message.
OFF . . . . . Answers by opening the FOMA phone during ringing. The Chaku-moji message is stored in "Received calls".

<Pause Dial> MENU 8 4

Sending Touch-tone Signals Quickly

Setting at purchase	Not stored

You can send touch-tone signals from your FOMA phone to use services such as reserving tickets, checking bank balance, etc.

Store Pause Dial

You need to store a number string to be sent as a touch-tone signal in the Pause Dial List. If you have inserted a pause (p), you can send a number string breaking at the point where the pause is inserted.

1 MENU ▶ **Settings** ▶ **Other settings** ▶ **Pause dial** ▶ ✉ (Edit)

- When a number string is already stored, it is displayed.
- To delete a stored pause dial, press iα (FUNC) and select "Delete", then select "YES".

2 **Enter a number string.**

- Enter the pause (p) by pressing and holding ✱ for at least one second.
- You can use only 0 through 9, #, ✱ to enter a number string and the pause (p).
- You can enter up to 128 digits.
- You cannot enter a pause (p) at the beginning and end of a number string, or enter it consecutively.

Send Pause Dial

1 MENU ▶ **Settings** ▶ **Other settings** ▶ **Pause dial** ▶ ■ (Send)

2 **Enter a phone number** ▶ ☎ or ■ (Dial)

A voice call is made. Once the line is connected, a number string stored in Pause Dial is displayed up to the first pause (p).

- When the other party's phone number is stored in the Phonebook, you can retrieve it selecting from the Search Phonebook display by pressing ■.
- You can search for the phone number also from Received Calls by pressing ■ or from Redial by pressing ■.

3 Check that the line is connected▶ or (Send)

A number string up to the first pause (p) is sent, and a number string up to the next pause (p) is displayed.
A number string up to the pause (p) is sent each time you press or (Send).
When you have finished sending the last number, the "Talking" display comes up.

- To send multiple pieces of a number string at a time, press and hold for at least one second, and select "Send at one time".

Information

- During a call, you can send a number string also by displaying the Function menu of the Pause Dial display.
- Some devices on the receiving end cannot receive signals.
- You cannot send a number string with pauses during a videophone call.

<WORLD CALL>

International Calls

WORLD CALL is the international call service available from DoCoMo mobile phones.
When you have signed up for FOMA service, you have contracted to use "WORLD CALL" (except those who have applied not to use it).

- You can call about 240 countries and regions.
- The WORLD CALL charges are added to your monthly FOMA bill.
- The application/monthly fee is free of charge.
- Changes in procedures for international call
  "My Line" service is not available for mobile communications such as mobile phones, so cannot be used with WORLD CALL. However, in conjunction with the launch of "My Line" service, the dialing procedure for international calls from mobile phones has changed. Note that the old way of dialing (the way without "010" from the following operation) no longer works.
- The service is not available with some billing plans.
- Contact "DoCoMo Information Center" on the back page of this manual for inquiries about WORLD CALL.
- When using international carriers other than DoCoMo, contact them.

■If the other party uses a specific 3G mobile phone overseas, you can press to make an international videophone call after the dialing procedure described below.

- For the information about connectable countries and telecommunications carriers, refer to the DoCoMo Global Service web page.
- Images sent from the other party may blur on your FOMA phone or you may not be able to connect, depending on the other party's phone used for the international videophone call.

Enter a Phone Number to Make an International Call

1 Enter numbers in order of 009130→010→country code→area code (city code)→destination phone number▶ or (Dial)

- When the area code (city code) begins with "0", enter it except for the "0". However, include "0" when making a call to some countries or regions such as Italy.
- Press to make an international videophone call.

Use “+” to Make an International Call

When you enter a phone number for dialing or storing it in the Phonebook, press and hold 0 for at least one second to enter “+”. You can use “+” to make international calls without entering an international call access code such as 009130-010.

- Because “Auto assist setting” of “Int’l dial assist” is set to “ON” by default, an international call access code is automatically entered.

1 **0(for at least one second)▶Enter numbers in order of country code →area code (city code)→destination phone number▶ or (Dial) ▶Dial**

- When the area code (city code) begins with “0”, enter it except for the “0”. However, include “0” when making a call to some countries or regions such as Italy.
- Press to make an international videophone call.
- When you select “Dial with orig. No.”, you can make a call without adding an international call access code.

International Dial Assist

You can add a country code or international call access code to the phone number for dialing. (When the phone number begins with “0”, the leading “0” is automatically deleted.)

1 **Enter a phone number**

or

bring up the detailed display of a Phonebook entry, redial item, dialed call record, or received call record.

2 **(FUNC)▶Int’l dial assist▶Select a country name ▶Select a name▶ or (Dial)**

- Press to make an international videophone call.

<International Dial Assist>

Setting for International Calls

Auto Assist Setting

Setting at purchase	ON

You can set whether to make a call by automatically replacing “+” which was entered at the beginning of a phone number by pressing and holding 0 for at least one second with an international call access code.

1 **MENU▶Settings▶Network setting▶Int’l dial assist▶Auto assist setting ▶ON or OFF**

2 **Select a country name▶Select a name.**

- When no country code or international call access code is stored, the confirmation display appears asking whether to store it. Select “YES” and go to step 2 of “Country Code Setting” on page 61 for a country code, and go to step 2 of “IDD Prefix Setting” on page 61 for an international call access code.

Country Code Setting

You can store up to 27 country codes.

- By default, 22 country codes are stored.

1 MENU ▶ **Settings** ▶ **Network setting** ▶ **Int'l dial assist** ▶ **Country Code set.** ▶ **Highlight <Not recorded> and press** ✉ (Edit).

- If you select a stored country name, you can check the stored contents.

2 **Enter a country name** ▶ **Enter a country code.**

- You can enter a country name of up to 8 full-pitch or 16 half-pitch characters.
- You can enter a country code of up to 5 digits. But you cannot use #, ✳, and +.

IDD Prefix Setting

Setting at purchase	WORLD CALL (009130010)

You can store up to three international call access codes to be added to the beginning of a phone number for making an international call.

1 MENU ▶ **Settings** ▶ **Network setting** ▶ **Int'l dial assist** ▶ **IDD prefix setting** ▶ **Highlight <Not recorded> and press** ✉ (Edit).

- If you select a stored item, you can check the stored contents.

2 **Enter a name** ▶ **Enter an international call access code.**

- You can enter a name of up to 8 full-pitch or 16 half-pitch characters.
- You can enter an international call access code of up to 16 digits.

Function Menu while Country Code Setting/IDD Prefix Setting is Displayed

Function menu	Operation	Explanation
Edit	Go to step 2 of "Country Code Setting" on page 61 for Country Code Setting, and go to step 2 of "IDD Prefix Setting" on page 61 for IDD Prefix Setting. ● You can edit the item also by pressing ✉ (Edit).	–
Delete this	▶ **YES**	● You cannot delete the country code or international call access code set by "Auto assist setting".
Delete all	▶ **Enter your Terminal Security Code** ▶ **YES**	

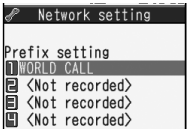
<Prefix Setting>

Storing Numbers to be Added to the Beginning of a Phone Number

Setting at purchase	WORLD CALL (009130010)

You can store prefix numbers such as international call access codes or "184"/"186" and add them to the beginning of the phone number for dialing. You can store up to seven prefix numbers.

1 (MENU) ▶ **Settings** ▶ **Network setting** ▶ **Prefix setting** ▶ **Highlight <Not recorded> and press** (✉)(Edit).



- If you select a stored prefix, you can check the stored contents.
- To delete a stored prefix, press (i-αppli)(FUNC) and select "Delete this" or "Delete all" then select "YES". If you select "Delete all", you need to enter your Terminal Security Code.

2 **Enter a name** ▶ **Enter a prefix number.**

- You can enter a name of up to 8 full-pitch or 16 half-pitch characters.
- You can enter a prefix number of up to 16 digits. The keys for entry are limited to (0) through (9), (#) and (✳).

Prefix Numbers

You can add a prefix number to the top of phone number when you make a call.

1 **Enter a phone number**

or

bring up the detailed display of a Phonebook entry, redial item, dialed call record, or received call record.

2 (i-αppli)(FUNC) ▶ **Prefix numbers** ▶ **Select a name** ▶ (📞) **or** (●)(Dial)

- Press (📹) to make a videophone call.

<Sub-address Setting>

Making a Call with Specified Sub-address

Setting at purchase	ON

You can set whether to regard the numbers after "✳" of a phone number as a sub-address to access the specified phones or data terminals.

- The sub-address is a number assigned to identify each ISDN terminal connected to an ISDN line. It is also used for selecting contents on "V-live".

1 (MENU) ▶ **Settings** ▶ **Other settings** ▶ **Sub-address setting** ▶ **ON or OFF**

Information

- Even if you set "Sub-address setting" to "ON", "✳" at the top of phone numbers and "✳" immediately after the prefix number or "186"/"184" are not regarded as sub-address mark-off symbols.

<Reconnect Signal>

Setting Alarm for Reconnecting

MENU 7 7

Setting at purchase	High tone

You can set an alarm that sounds until a voice call or videophone call is reconnected after disconnected owing to bad radio wave conditions.

1 MENU ▶ **Settings** ▶ **Talk** ▶ **Reconnect signal** ▶ **Select an alarm.**

Information

- The reconnectable time differs depending on the usage status and radio wave conditions. An estimate is about 10 seconds and the call charge is applied also for that duration.
- While you are disconnected, no sound is transmitted to the other party.

<Noise Reduction>

Reducing Surrounding Noise to Make Voice Clear

MENU 7 6

Setting at purchase	ON

1 MENU ▶ **Settings** ▶ **Talk** ▶ **Noise reduction** ▶ **ON or OFF**

<Hands-free>

Switching to Hands-free

When you switch to Hands-free, sound such as the other party's voice is audible over the speaker.

1 **During a call** ▶

For a voice call

For a videophone call

When Hands-free is activated, "" is displayed.

- You can activate/deactivate Hands-free during a call. For videophone calls, you can activate/deactivate it even during dialing or connecting.
- Press again to deactivate Hands-free.
- The sound volume during a Hands-free call follows the setting specified by "Volume" (earpiece volume).
- You can switch to Hands-free even during Manner Mode. Also, you will still hear voice through the speaker even when you activate Manner Mode during a Hands-free call.

Information

- While the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone with Switch (option) is connected, you cannot hear voice through the speaker even if you switch to Hands-free.
- Keep the FOMA phone well away from your ear during a Hands-free call. Otherwise you could affect or damage your hearing.
- Talk into the FOMA phone within a distance of about 50 cm.

<In-Car Hands-free>

Using Hands-free Compatible Devices

You can make or receive voice calls from a Hands-free compatible device such as In-Car Hands-Free Kit 01 (option) or a car navigation system by connecting with your FOMA phone.

●Connect using the USB cable:

To use the In-Car Hands-Free Kit 01 (option), you need to have the FOMA In-Car Hands-Free Cable 01 (option).

※For how to operate Hands-free compatible devices, refer to the respective instruction manuals.

Information

- To connect using the USB cable, set “USB mode setting” to “Communication mode”.
- “” appears while you are talking or communicating using a USB Hands-free compatible device.
- “” might appear while the FOMA phone is connected to a USB Hands-free compatible device, and “” while “USB mode setting” is set to “microSD mode”, depending on the Hands-free device connected.
- The display or ring tone for incoming calls follows the settings of the FOMA phone.
- When the sound is set to output from a Hands-free compatible device, the ring tone sounds from that device even when Manner Mode is activated or “Ring volume” of the FOMA phone is set to “Silent”.
- The receiving operation in Public Mode (Drive Mode) works in accordance with the “Public (Drive) mode” setting.
- The receiving operation while Record Message is activated works in accordance with the “Record message setting” setting.
- When the sound is set to output from the FOMA phone, the FOMA phone works in accordance with “Setting when closed” if it is closed during a call. When the sound is set to output from a Hands-free device, the communication state does not change regardless of “Setting when closed” even if you close the FOMA phone.

Receiving a Call/Videophone Call

1 When you receive a call, the ring tone sounds and the Call/Charging indicator flickers.

Chaku-moji message (See page 56)

- To vibrate the FOMA phone for incoming calls, set “Phone” or “Videophone” of “Vibrator” to other than “OFF”.
- When receiving a videophone call, “Incoming V.phone” is displayed.
- “” is displayed at the upper right of the phone number for incoming international calls.

2 For Answering a Voice Call

Press (Answer) to answer the call.

For Answering a Videophone Call

Press [Camera], [Call], or [Navigation] (Answer) to answer the videophone call.

The substitute image is sent to the other party.

- Press [Camera] or [Mail] (Camera) during a call to switch between the substitute image and image through your camera for sending to the other party.

- If you close the FOMA phone during a call, the FOMA phone works in accordance with the setting of "Setting when closed". (See page 67)

3 Press [Call] to end the call after talking.

Information

- You might hear beeps (in-call ring tone) during a call.
  If you have signed up for any of Voice Mail Service, Call Waiting Service, or Call Forwarding Service and set "In-call management" to "Answer", the beeps (in-call ring tone) will sound for another incoming call, enabling you to do the following operations:
  Voice Mail Service . . . . . Transfer the call to the Voice Mail Service Center. (See page 352)
  Call Waiting Service . . . . . Put your current call on hold and answer the incoming call. (See page 352)
  Call Forwarding Service . . . Transfer the call to the registered forwarding destination. (See page 354)
- You can set "Reject unknown" not to accept calls from the phone numbers not stored in the Phonebook.

<For Videophone Calls>

- Just after purchase, Hands-free is automatically activated during a videophone call as "Hands-free w/ V. phone" has been set to "ON". (See page 79) However, Hands-free is deactivated during Manner Mode regardless of "Hands-free w/ V. phone".
- Even if Call Forwarding Service is set to "Activate", the call is not forwarded unless the forwarding destination is a phone compatible with the videophone conforming to 3G-324M (see page 48). Check the phone you are forwarding the call to and then activate the service. The videophone caller does not hear the guidance to the effect that the call is forwarded. (The message to the effect that the call is to be forwarded appears, depending on the receiver's FOMA phone.)
- If a videophone call comes in from the phone number to be rejected by Nuisance Call Blocking Service, the video guidance for Call Rejection is played back and the call is disconnected.
- You can send the image through your camera to the other party instead of a substitute image. (See page 77)

■Display for incoming calls

When a caller's phone number is provided

If the caller's name, phone number, and image are stored in the Phonebook, the name, phone number, and icon (or image) are displayed.

- If the same phone number is stored with multiple names in the Phonebook, the name that comes first in the search order (see page 92) is displayed.
- The phone number but not the name is displayed if the party has been stored as secret data in the Phonebook, or if Personal Data Lock is activated.
- For a forwarded call, the forwarder's phone number is displayed below the caller. (It might not be displayed depending on the forwarder.)
- When you receive a call to an additional number of Multi Number, the stored name for the additional number is displayed below the caller. (With a forwarded call, you can press [Mail] (Change) to switch to display of the forwarder.)

When a caller's phone number is not provided

The reason for no caller ID is displayed. (See page 139)

Function Menu while a Call is Ringing

Function menu	Operation	Explanation
Call rejection	–	You can disconnect the call without answering.
Call forwarding	See page 354.	You can forward the call to the forwarding destination.
Voice mail	See page 352.	You can connect the call to the Voice Mail Service Center.

Switched between a Voice Call and Videophone Call by the Other Party

When you have set "Notify switchable mode" to "Indication ON", the caller (the other party) can switch between a voice call and videophone call.
When the caller (the other party) switches between a voice call and videophone call, the message telling that the call is being switched appears, the voice guidance is played back, and then the call is switched.
●You (receiving end) cannot switch between a voice call and videophone call.

<Answer Setting>
MENU 5 8

Setting Response of Key Operation for Answering Incoming Calls

Setting at purchase	Any key answer

You can set to start talking (Any key answer) or to stop the ring tone (Quick silent) by pressing a key besides [●], [📞], [📹] (for videophone call) for when a call comes in.

1 MENU ▶Settings▶Incoming call▶Answer setting▶Select a key operation.

Any key answer
You can start talking by pressing any key shown below:

Voice call	[●], [📞], [0] through [9], [＊], [chクリア], [✉]※, [📷], [▢], [▲]

●When receiving a videophone call, you can start talking by pressing [●], [📞] or [📹].

Quick silent
The following are the keys you can press to stop the ring tone, vibrator or voice guidance:
When "Set when opened" is set to "Keep ringing", you can open the FOMA phone to stop the ring tone, vibrator or voice guidance. Even if you stop it, the other party hears a calling tone.

Voice call	[0] through [9], [＊], [chクリア], [✉]※, [📷], [▢], [▲]
Videophone call	[0] through [9], [＊], [chクリア], [✉]※, [📷], [▢], [▲]

●After you stop the ring tone, vibrator or voice guidance by the key operation above, you can press [●], [📞] or [📹] (for videophone call) to start talking.

OFF
You can start talking by pressing a key shown below:

Voice call	[●], [📞]
Videophone call	[●], [📞], [📹]

※While "Change" is displayed, you cannot start talking or stop the ring tone, vibrator or voice guidance.

Information
●While the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone with Switch (option) is connected, you can press the switch to start talking, regardless of "Answer setting". (See page 337)

<Set when Opened>

Setting Response for when Opening FOMA Phone during Ringing

Setting at purchase	Keep ringing

1 MENU ▶ **Settings** ▶ **Incoming call** ▶ **Set when opened** ▶ **Select an incoming type** ▶ **Keep ringing or Answer**

Information

- If you receive a videophone call with “Answer” set, the still image set for “Substitute image” of “Select image” is sent to the other party.

<Setting when Closed>

MENU 1 8

Setting Response for when Closing FOMA Phone during a Call

Setting at purchase	Continue

1 MENU ▶ **Settings** ▶ **Talk** ▶ **Setting when closed** ▶ **Select an item.**

Continue . . . . . The call continues. The setting is completed.
Tone on . . . . . The other party hears the hold tone set for “Holding tone” of “Set hold tone” while the FOMA phone is closed.
End the call . . . . . The call is finished. This is the same operation as pressing ☎ during a call. The setting is completed.

2 **Speaker ON or Speaker OFF**

Speaker ON . . . . . The hold tone sounds from the speaker.
Speaker OFF . . . . The hold tone does not sound from the speaker.

Information

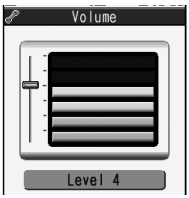
- This function is disabled when the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone with Switch (option) is connected. The communication state does not change even if you close the FOMA phone during a voice call.
- If you close the FOMA phone during a videophone call with “Tone on” activated, the still image set for “Holding” of “Select image” is sent.
- When you press ch/ｱｲｳ during a call to put it on hold, the setting of this function becomes invalid and the hold state continues even if you close the FOMA phone.

<Volume>

Adjusting Earpiece Volume

Setting at purchase	Level 4

1 MENU ▶ **Settings** ▶ **Talk** ▶ **Volume** ▶ **Use ○ to adjust the earpiece volume.**



Adjust the earpiece volume to Level 1 (minimum) through Level 6 (maximum). To raise the volume, press ○ or ▲; to lower it, press ○ or ▼.

- During a call or calling, you can press ○ or ▲/▼ to adjust the volume, and while entering phone number, you can press and hold ○ (for at least one second) to adjust it. Press ○ or ▲/▼ within two seconds to adjust it.

Information

- The earpiece volume adjusted during a call is retained even after the call ends.
- When you adjust the earpiece volume, the sound volume during a Hands-free call is also adjusted.

<Ring Volume>

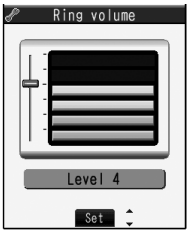
Adjusting Ring Volume

MENU 5 0

Setting at purchase	Level 4

You can adjust the ring volume for incoming calls and mail.

1 MENU ▶Settings▶Incoming call▶Ring volume▶Select an incoming type ▶Use [ ] to adjust the volume.



- Following icons are displayed on the Stand-by display while the ring volume is set to “Silent”:
  - S♪: The ring volume for voice calls or videophone calls is “Silent”.
  - S✉: The ring volume for mail, chat mail or Messages R/F is “Silent”.
  - S♪✉: The ring volume for voice calls or videophone calls is “Silent” and the ring volume for mail, chat mail, or Messages R/F is “Silent”.
- If you have set “Step”, the ring tone is silent for about three seconds, and then the volume steps up every three seconds, from Level 1 through Level 6.
- During ringing of a voice call or videophone call, you can adjust the ring volume also by pressing [ ]. However, you cannot adjust the ring volume in the following cases:
  - “Ring volume” is set to “Step”.
  - “Answer setting” is set to “Quick silent” and you stop the ring tone or voice guidance.
  - During Manner Mode
  - Incoming calls within the ring start time specified by “Ring time”

<On Hold>

Putting an Incoming Call on Hold when You cannot Answer at Once

1 During ringing▶☎

The FOMA phone makes three rapid beeps for confirmation and the call is put on answer-hold (On Hold).

- The confirmation tone does not sound while Manner Mode is activated or when “Phone” of “Ring volume” is “Silent”.
- The other party hears the hold tone set for “On hold tone” of “Set hold tone”. For videophone calls, the still image set for “On hold” of “Select image” is displayed.

2 Press ☎, [ ] or [ ] to release hold and answer the call.

- If “Answer setting” is set to “Any key answer”, you can release hold of voice calls by pressing any key of 0 through 9, ✳, ｸﾘｱ, ✉, 📷, [ ], ▲, ▼, #, or 🪪.
- If a videophone call is on hold, the substitute image is sent by pressing [ ], ☎, or [ ](Answer) to release hold.

Information

- The caller is charged for the call even during answer-hold (On Hold).
- If you press ☎ during answer-hold (On Hold), the call will be disconnected.

<Holding>

Putting a Call on Hold during a Call

1 During a call▶ch/クリア

- The other party hears the hold tone set for “Holding tone” of “Set hold tone”. For videophone calls, the still image set for “Holding” of “Select image” is displayed.
- You can put the call on hold by closing the FOMA phone during the call if you have set “Setting when closed” to “Tone on”.

2 Press ☎ or ● to release hold and answer the call.

- You can release hold also by pressing ch/クリア. If a videophone call is on hold, the substitute image is sent by pressing ✉, ☎, ●(Answer) or ch/クリア to release hold.
- If you have set “Setting when closed” to “Tone on” and put the call on hold by closing the FOMA phone, open the FOMA phone to answer the call.
  If you connect the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone with Switch to answer the videophone call, the substitute image is sent to the other party.

Information

- The caller is charged for the call even while the call is on hold.
- If a new call comes in while the current call is put on hold, the hold (Holding) is released.

<Set Hold Tone>

Setting Hold Tone

Setting at purchase	On hold tone: Tone 1　Holding tone: JESU JOY OF MAN’S DESIRING

You can set the guidance the other party hears during on hold.

1 MENU▶Settings▶Talk▶Set hold tone▶On hold tone or Holding tone ▶Select a hold tone.

Tone 1. . . . . The caller hears the guidance “I cannot answer the call. Hold the line, or redial after a while” in Japanese. You can set this for “On hold tone” only.
Tone 2. . . . . The caller hears the guidance “I cannot answer the call. Redial after a while” in Japanese. You can set this for “On hold tone” only.
JESU JOY OF MAN’S . . . . . The melody is played back. You can set this for “Holding tone” only.
Voice announce 1 . . . . . The caller hears the voice recorded by “Voice announce”. If it has not been recorded, this is not displayed.
Voice announce 2 . . . . . The caller hears the voice recorded by “Voice announce”. If it has not been recorded, this is not displayed.

- Press ✉(Play) to play back a hold tone. Press ch/クリア to end the demo playback.

<Public Mode (Drive Mode)>

Using Public Mode (Drive Mode)

Setting at purchase	Released

Public Mode is an auto-answer service that puts importance on manners in public spaces. Once you activate Public Mode, the guidance is played back telling that you cannot answer the call as you are currently driving or in a place (a train, bus, movie theater, etc.) where you should refrain from answering the call. Then the call is disconnected.

1 Stand-by display▶(for at least one second)

Public Mode is activated and "" is displayed.

When a call comes in, the guidance "The person you are calling is currently driving or in an area where cell phone should not be used. Please try again later." is played back for incoming calls.

- To deactivate Public Mode, perform the same operation. Then, Public Mode is deactivated and "" disappears.

Information

- You can activate/deactivate Public Mode only from the Stand-by display. You can activate/deactivate Public Mode even when "" is displayed.
- You can make calls as usual even during Public Mode.
- If you make an emergency call at 110/119/118, Public Mode is released.
- When Public Mode and Manner Mode are activated simultaneously, Public Mode has priority.
- If a "User unset" call comes in while "Caller ID request" is set to "Activate", the Caller ID Request guidance is played back. (The Public Mode guidance is not played back.)
- You cannot use this function during data communication.

■When Public Mode (Drive Mode) is activated

- Even when a call comes in, the ring tone does not sound. The "Missed call" icon appears on the display and the call is stored in "Received calls". The guidance is played back to the caller to the effect that you are currently driving or in an area where mobile phones should not be used. Then the call is disconnected.
  However, when the power is off or "" is displayed, the caller hears the out-of-service area guidance instead of the Public Mode guidance.
- The ring tone does not sound and the Call/Charging indicator does not flicker even when mail or a message comes in. In addition, the set vibrator does not work.
- The ring tone for 64K data communication, alarm tone, and charging confirmation tone do not sound, and a melody while i-αppli is running is not played back.
- The tickers of i-Channel are not displayed.

■Relations between incoming calls during Public Mode (Drive Mode) and respective services

Service	Responses to Incoming Voice Calls	Responses to Incoming Videophone Calls
Voice Mail Service※	Plays back the Public Mode guidance, and then the call is connected to the Voice Mail Service Center.	Does not play back the video guidance for Public Mode, and the call is connected to the Voice Mail Service Center.
Call Forwarding Service※	Plays back the Public Mode guidance, and then the call is forwarded to the forwarding destination. Whether the guidance is played back or not depends on the guidance setting of Call Forwarding Service. If "Plays guidance" is set, plays back the Public Mode guidance. If "Does not play guidance" is set, does not play back the guidance.	Does not play back the video guidance for Public Mode, and the call is forwarded to the forwarding destination. If the destination does not support videophone calls, the call is disconnected.
Call Waiting Service	Plays back the Public Mode guidance, and then the call is disconnected.	Plays back the video guidance for Public Mode, and then the call is disconnected.
Nuisance Call Blocking Service	For the call from the phone number registered to be rejected, plays back the Call Rejection guidance, and then the call is disconnected.	For the call from the phone number registered to be rejected, plays back the video guidance for Call Rejection, and then the call is disconnected.
Caller ID Display Request Service	For the caller without a caller ID, plays back the Caller ID Request guidance, and then the call is disconnected. For the caller with a caller ID, plays back the Public Mode guidance, and then the call is disconnected.	For the caller without a caller ID, plays back the video guidance for Caller ID Request, and then the call is disconnected. For the caller with a caller ID, plays back the video guidance for Public Mode, and then the call is disconnected.

※When the ring time is set to 0 seconds, the FOMA phone is out of the service area, or the power is off, the Public Mode guidance is not played back, but Voice Mail Service or Call Forwarding Service works. Note that in this case the call is not notified by the "Missed call" icon and not stored in "Received calls".

<Public Mode (Power Off)>

Using Public Mode (Power Off)

Public Mode (Power Off) is an auto-answer service that puts importance on manners in public spaces. Once you activate Public Mode (Power Off), the guidance is played back telling that you cannot answer the call as you are currently in a place (hospital, airplane, around priority seat in a train, etc.) where use is prohibited. Then the call is disconnected.

1 Enter "✳25251"▶

Public Mode (Power Off) is set. (Nothing is changed on the Stand-by display.)

After setting Public Mode (Power Off) and turning off the power, the guidance "The person you are calling is currently in an area where use is prohibited. Please try again later." is played back for incoming calls.

- To release Public Mode (Power Off), dial "✳25250".
- To check the setting for Public Mode (Power Off), dial "✳25259".

■When Public Mode (Power Off) is activated

The setting stays activated until you dial "✳25250" to deactivate Public Mode (Power Off). You cannot deactivate the setting just by turning on the power.

The guidance is played back to the caller telling that you are currently in a place where you should turn off the power. Then the call is disconnected.

The Public Mode (Power Off) guidance is played back even when you are out of the service area or out of reach of radio waves.

Next Page

■Relations between incoming calls during Public Mode (Power Off) and respective services

Service	Responses to Incoming Voice Calls	Responses to Incoming Videophone Calls
Voice Mail Service	Plays back the Public Mode (Power Off) guidance, and then the call is connected to the Voice Mail Service Center.※	Does not play back the video guidance for Public Mode (Power Off), and the call is connected to the Voice Mail Service Center.
Call Forwarding Service	Plays back the Public Mode (Power Off) guidance, and then the call is forwarded to the forwarding destination.※ Whether the guidance is played back or not depends on the guidance setting of Call Forwarding Service. If “Plays guidance” is set, plays back the Public Mode (Power Off) guidance. If “Does not play guidance” is set, does not play back the guidance.	Does not play back the video guidance for Public Mode (Power Off), and the call is forwarded to the forwarding destination. If the destination does not support videophone calls, the call is disconnected.
Nuisance Call Blocking Service	For the call from the phone number registered to be rejected, plays back the Call Rejection guidance, and then the call is disconnected.	For the call from the phone number registered to be rejected, plays back the video guidance for Call Rejection, and then the call is disconnected.
Caller ID Display Request Service	For the caller without a caller ID, plays back the Caller ID Request guidance, and then the call is disconnected. For the caller with a caller ID, plays back the Public Mode (Power Off) guidance, and then the call is disconnected.	For the caller without a caller ID, plays back the video guidance for Caller ID Request, and then the call is disconnected. For the caller with a caller ID, plays back the video guidance for Public Mode (Power Off), and then the call is disconnected.

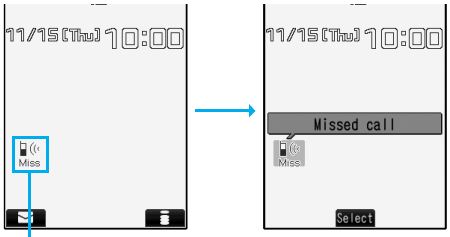
※When the ring time is set to 0 seconds, the Public Mode (Power Off) guidance is not played back, but Voice Mail Service or Call Forwarding Service works.

<Missed Call>

If You could not Answer an Incoming Call

When you could not answer calls (Missed calls), the “Notification icon” appears on the Stand-by display. You can check Received Calls by selecting the icon.

1 Stand-by display▶●▶●(Select)



- Press ☎ or CLR to return to the former display.
- When multiple icons are found, use ● to highlight an icon and press ●(Select).

<Record Message Setting> MENU 5 5

Recording Voice/Video Messages when You cannot Answer the Call

By activating Record Message, you can play back an answer message to incoming calls and record callers' voice/video messages when you cannot answer them even if you have not signed up for Voice Mail Service. You can record up to five messages for voice calls and up to two messages for videophone calls. Each message can be recorded for up to 20 seconds.

Activate Record Message

Setting at purchase	Record message setting: OFF Answer message: Japanese 1 (when "Record message setting" is set to "ON") Ring time: 13 seconds (when "Record message setting" is set to "ON")

1 MENU ▶ **LifeKit** ▶ **Rec. msg/voice memo** ▶ **Record message setting** ▶ **ON or OFF**

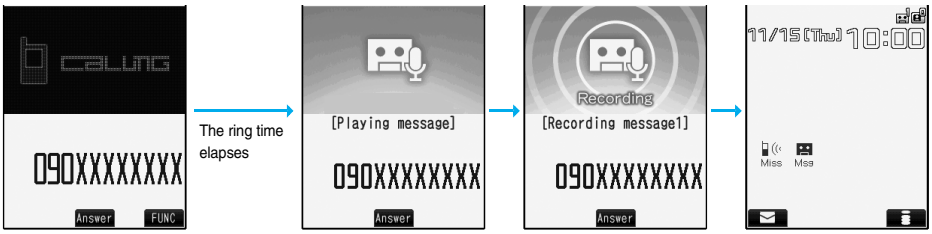
2 **Select an answer message.**

- Press ✉ (Play) to play back the answer message. Press chクリア to end the demo playback.
- When "Japanese 1", "Japanese 2", or "English" is set, a beep sounds after playing back the answer message at the other end. If "Voice announce 1" or "Voice announce 2" is set, the beep does not sound.

3 **Enter a ring time (seconds).**

- Enter from "000" through "120" in three digits.
- You cannot set the same ring time for Automatic Answer and Record Message Setting. Set a different time for each.
- While Record Message is activated, "0"～"5" (the number of recorded messages for voice calls) and "0"～"2" (the number of recorded messages for videophone calls) are displayed.

■Incoming calls when Record Message Setting is set to "ON"



Incoming call | Playing back the answer message | Recording a voice/video message | Displaying an icon on the desktop (See page 121)

For videophone calls, the still image set for "Preparing" of "Select image" is displayed on the other party's display while playing back the answer message, and the still image set for "Record message" of "Select image" is displayed while recording.

■To answer a call while the answer message is played back or a voice/video message is recorded

Press ☎ or ●.

For videophone calls, press ▣, ☎, or ● (Answer) to send the substitute image.

You can take calls by pressing the switch on the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone with Switch (option). For videophone calls, the substitute image is sent to the other party.

Next Page

Information

- Record Message does not work when "" is displayed.
- When Public Mode (Drive Mode) and Record Message are simultaneously activated, the former has priority and the latter does not work.
- The priority order of answer messages is as follows: "Setting for Phonebook entry" → "Group setting" → "Record message setting".
- If "Voice announce 1" or "Voice announce 2" selected as an answer message is deleted, the answer message will be set to "Japanese 1".
- When Voice Mail Service or Call Forwarding Service is set at the same time as Record Message, the priority depends on the ring time set for Voice Mail Service or Call Forwarding Service. To give Record Message priority, set the ring time for Record Message Setting shorter than that for Voice Mail Service or Call Forwarding Service. Even when you do this, Voice Mail Service or Call Forwarding Service will work if there are already five record messages for voice calls and two record messages for videophone calls.
- You cannot receive a call from a third party while a voice/video message is being recorded. The third party will hear the busy tone.

■Important■

The saved contents may be lost due to a malfunction, repair, or other mishandling of the FOMA phone. We cannot be held responsible for loss of the saved contents, so, for just in case, you are advised to take notes of the contents saved to the FOMA phone and store them separately.

<Quick Record Message>

Recording Voice/Video Messages when You cannot Answer the Call during Ringing

Even if a call comes in while Record Message is not activated, you can record the caller's voice/video message just for that incoming call.

1 During ringing▶ # or ▼

Manner Mode is also activated.

The caller will hear the answer message and then can leave you a voice/video message.

- Press and hold ▼ for at least one second during Key Lock.
- Record Message does not work when five messages for voice calls and two messages for videophone calls have already been recorded.

<Play/Erase Messages> <Play/Erase Videophone Messages>

MENU 5 5

Playing Back/Erasing Record Messages/a Voice Memo/ Videophone Record Messages/Movie Memos

Play Back/Erase Record Messages/a Voice Memo

1 MENU▶LifeKit▶Rec. msg/voice memo▶Play/Erase msg. ▶Select a record message or voice memo.

Record Message List

A beep sounds and playback starts.

- On the Record Message List, recorded items are indicated by "★".
- It is played back at the volume set for "Volume" (earpiece volume).
- When playback ends, a double-beep sounds and the message "Playing" is cleared from the display.
- The date and time the message/memo was recorded are displayed during playback. When a caller's phone number is provided, it is displayed. If the caller is stored in the Phonebook, his/her name is also displayed.
  However, the name is not displayed and the phone number only is displayed in the following case:
  · When you play back a record message from the caller stored as secret data in Normal Mode
- If the caller's phone number is displayed during playback, you can make a voice call to that phone number by pressing . Press to make a videophone call.

■**To play back using ▼**

From the Stand-by display, press ▼ to play back the latest record message. When record messages are not recorded, a voice memo is played back.

■**To skip to next message**

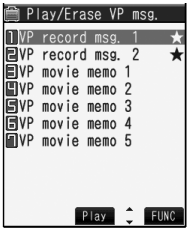
Each time you press ▼ during playback, messages are played back in the following order: the next new record message → the oldest record message → a voice memo.

■**To cancel playback midway**

Press ●(Stop) or ch/クリア.

Play Back/Erase Videophone Record Messages/Movie Memos

1 MENU ▶**LifeKit**▶**Rec. msg/voice memo**▶**Play/Erase VP msg.**
▶**Select a videophone record message or movie memo.**



Videophone Record Message List

- On the Videophone Record Message List, recorded items are indicated by "★".
- It is played back at the volume of the playback sound of i-motion movies.
- The date and time the message/memo was recorded are displayed during playback.

■**To play back using ▼**

From the Stand-by display, press and hold ▼ for at least one second to play back the latest videophone record message. When videophone record messages are not recorded, the latest movie memo is played back.

■**To cancel playback midway**

Press ●(■) or ch/クリア.

Function Menu of the Record Message List/Videophone Record Message List

Function menu	Operation	Explanation
Play	–	You can play back a message.
Erase this	▶**YES** ●You can erase a message/memo also by pressing ✉(Erase) during playback.	–
Erase rec. msg.	▶**YES**	You can erase all record messages from the Record Message List, and can erase all videophone record messages from the Videophone Record Message List.
Erase movie memo [Videophone Record Message List only]	▶**YES**	You can erase all movie memos.
Erase all	▶**YES**	You can erase all record messages and a voice memo from the Record Message List, and can erase all videophone record messages and movie memos from the Videophone Record Message List.

Using Chara-den

You can perform the setting for sending a Chara-den image to the other party.

●See page 281 for Chara-den images.

Set by Call

You can set a Chara-den image to be sent to the other party for making a videophone call.

1 Chara-den display/Chara-den List▶(FUNC)▶Chara-den call

Enter the destination phone number and press or (Dial) to make a videophone call.

●When the other party's phone number is stored in the Phonebook, you can retrieve it selecting from the Search Phonebook display by pressing .

●You can search for the phone number also from Received Calls by pressing or from Redial by pressing .

Information

●The priority order of substitute images to be sent to the other party is as follows: "Setting by call" → "Setting for Phonebook entry" →"Group setting" → "Select image".

Substitute Image

Setting at purchase	Pre-installed

You can set a Chara-den image for "Substitute image" of "Select image".

1 Chara-den display/Chara-den List/Chara-den Recording display ▶(FUNC)▶Substitute image

Chara-den Setup

You can perform settings for a Chara-den call. These settings are effective only for during a videophone call.

1 During a Chara-den call▶(FUNC)▶Chara-den setup ▶Do the following operations.

Item	Operation	Explanation
Switch Chara-den	**▶Select a Chara-den image.**	●If you switch Chara-den images, the action mode switches to Whole Action Mode.
Action list	●Highlight an action and press (Select) to execute the action. Press (Detail) to check the details of the action. ●You can display the Action List also by pressing .	You can display the list for actions that you can operate.
Change action At videophone start-up Whole Action Mode	●You can switch also by pressing .	You can switch the action mode between Whole Action Mode ( ) and Parts Action Mode ( ).
SW substitute img.	–	You can switch a substitute image to be sent to the other party to the still image set for "Pre-installed" of "Select image".
SW org. subst. img.	–	You can switch a substitute image to be sent to the other party to the still image set for "Original" of "Select image".

Useful Functions for Videophone Calls

Switch Images to be Sent

You can switch images to be sent to the other party from the substitute image to the image through your camera.

See page 281 for Chara-den.

1 During a videophone call▶ or (Camera)

The image through your camera is sent to the other party.

While the image through your camera is being sent, "" is displayed.

- Press or (Subst.) again to switch from the image through your camera to the substitute image.

■About substitute images to be sent

You can set a substitute image by the three functions described below:

・A Chara-den image stored in a Phonebook entry

・A Chara-den image set by "Group setting"

・A still image or Chara-den image set for "Substitute image" of "Select image"

In addition, you can set a Chara-den image by call. (See page 76)

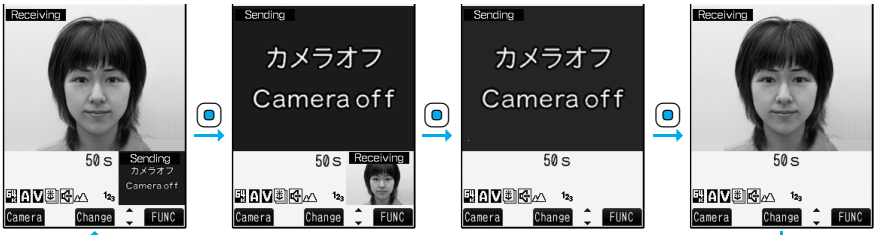
The priority order of substitute images to be sent to the other party is as follows: "Setting by call" → "Setting for Phonebook entry" →"Group setting" → "Select image".

Note that "Setting for Phonebook entry" and "Group setting" are disabled when a videophone call comes in without notifying the caller ID.

Switch Image Display Positions

You can switch the display locations of the received image and the sent image.

1 During a videophone call, press (Change).



- Each time you press (Change), the displays switch.

Zoom

At videophone start-up	Wide

You can adjust the magnification for the camera image to be sent to the other party. During a videophone call, the maximum magnification for the camera is about 6.8 times.

1 During a videophone call▶Use to adjust the magnification.

- The former zoom setting returns when the videophone call ends.

Function Menu during Videophone Call

Function menu	Operation	Explanation
CHG to voice call	See page 52.	You can switch the current videophone call to the voice call.
V.phone settings (Visual preference)	See page 79.	You can set the image quality.
V.phone settings (Brightness) At videophone start-up: 0	**▶Brightness▶Select a brightness level.**	You can adjust the brightness of the camera image to be sent to the other party, to -3 (dark) through +3 (bright).
V.phone settings (White balance) At videophone start-up: Automatic	**▶White balance▶Select an item.** **Fine weather** . . .For talking outdoors in fine weather **Cloudy weather** . . .For talking in cloudy weather or in the shade **Automatic** . . .For adjusting white balance automatically **Light bulb** . . .For talking under lighting	You can adjust the colors of the camera image to be sent to the other party, to make the colors look more natural.
V.phone settings (Color mode set) At videophone start-up: Normal	**▶Color mode set▶Select a color tone.**	You can switch the color tone of the camera image to be sent to the other party.
V.phone settings (Night mode) At videophone start-up: OFF	**▶Night mode▶ON or OFF**	You can lengthen the camera's exposure time to make the camera image to be sent clear in a dark place.
V.phone settings (Focus) At videophone start-up: Landscape	**▶Focus▶Close-up or Landscape**	You can set the focus for the camera during a videophone call.
Chara-den setup	See page 76.	You can perform settings for Chara-den calls.
Photo light At videophone start-up: OFF	**▶ON or OFF**	You can turn on the photo light when sending the camera image to the other party. ●The photo light does not turn on while the FOMA phone is closed.
Backlight Setting at purchase: Constant light	**▶Constant light or 15 seconds light**	You can select whether to light the display constantly or light for about 15 seconds after an operation.
LCD AI	See page 114.	You can set whether to automatically adjust the brightness of the display backlight and compensate the image quality according to the brightness.
Change sending img	See page 77.	You can switch between the camera image and the substitute image.

Function menu	Operation	Explanation
Send DTMF tone/ DTMF tone OFF	–	During a Chara-den call, you can switch to the DTMF Transmission Mode that enables you to enter the data from the numeric keys and to send DTMF (touch-tone signals). You can operate it only during a Chara-den call. ●"Send DTMF tone" is displayed when the mode is not DTMF Transmission Mode and "DTMF tone OFF" is displayed in DTMF Transmission Mode. ●In DTMF Transmission Mode, you cannot operate the action of Chara-den images. ●The DTMF tone may not be received depending on the device of a receiving end.
Call time disp.	See page 333.	You can set whether to display the call time during a videophone call.
Own number	–	You can display your phone number.
Key guide	–	You can display the guide of key operation during a videophone call.

<Hands-free with Videophone>

Setting Videophone Hands-free

Setting at purchase	ON

You can set whether to switch to Hands-free automatically for when a videophone call starts.

1 (MENU)▶**Settings**▶**Videophone**▶**Hands-free w/ V. phone**▶**ON or OFF**

●See page 63 for the operation while Hands-free is activated and how to switch to Hands-free.

<Visual Preference>

Setting Image Quality for Videophone Calls

Setting at purchase	Normal

You can set the quality of both the received image and sent image on the display.

1 (MENU)▶**Settings**▶**Videophone**▶**Visual preference**▶**Select an image quality.**

●"Prefer motion spd" is effective for moving images. When there is little motion, the quality becomes better if you set to "Prefer img qual".

●During a videophone call, press (i-α)(FUNC), select "V.phone settings" and select "Visual preference". The setting here is effective only for the current videophone call.

Information

●If the radio wave conditions weaken during a videophone call, the image may appear like a mosaic.

<Select Image>

Changing Image Displays for Videophone Calls

Setting at purchase	Pre-installed

You can set an image to be sent to the other party.

1 (MENU)▶Settings▶Videophone▶Select image▶Select an item.

On hold. . . . . .Sets an image for during answer-hold (On Hold).
Holding. . . . . .Sets an image for while a call is on hold (Holding).
Substitute image . . .Sets a substitute image (still image or Chara-den) for when the camera is off.
Record message . . .Sets an image for while recording a record message.
Preparing . . . . . .Sets an image for while playing back an answer message.
Movie memo. . . . . .Sets an image for while recording a movie memo.

2 Select an image.

Image Selection display

Pre-installed. . . For sending a pre-installed still image to the other party.
Original . . . . . For sending an appropriate message with a still image stored using "Set display".
Chara-den . . . . For sending a Chara-den image selected by "Substitute image". (See page 76)
(Displayed only when "Substitute image" has been selected in step 1.)

- Press (✉)(Play) to play back a demo to check the still image or Chara-den image.

Information

- Even if you delete the still image selected from "Original", that still image is displayed to the other party. To change, set by "Change setting" or "Set display".

Function Menu of the Image Selection Display

Function menu	Operation	Explanation
Change setting	If you have selected "Original" ▶**Select a folder**▶**Select a still image.** ●Press (✉)(Play) to play back a demo to check the still image. If you have selected "Chara-den" ▶**Select a Chara-den image.** ●Press (✉)(Play) to play back a demo to check the Chara-den image.	You can change the setting for "Original" or "Chara-den". ●You cannot operate while selecting "Pre-installed". ●See page 268 for settable still images.

Set by Call

You can set an image to be sent to the other party for making a videophone call.

1 Enter a phone number

or

bring up the detailed display of a Phonebook entry, redial item, dialed call record, or received call record.

2 (iα)(FUNC)▶Select image▶Chara-den

- To cancel the setting by call, select "Release". The setting is completed.

3 Select a Chara-den image.

<Voice Call Auto Redial>

Redialing as a Voice Call when a Videophone Call cannot be Connected

Setting at purchase	OFF

If a videophone call cannot be connected, it will be automatically redialed as a voice call.

1 MENU ▶ **Settings** ▶ **Videophone** ▶ **Voice call auto redial** ▶ **ON or OFF**

Information

- The charges for calls once switched to voice calls are billed at the rates for the voice calls.
- "Voice call auto redial" does not work when a videophone call cannot be connected such as when the line is busy or the other party's phone is in Public Mode (Drive Mode). However, "Voice call auto redial" works when you make a videophone call to a phone that does not support the videophone function.

<Notify Switchable Mode>

Setting for Switching between a Voice Call and a Videophone Call

You can let the other party know that your FOMA phone can switch between a voice call and videophone call. This function is set to "Indication ON" at the time of contract. When "Notify switchable mode" is set to "Indication ON", the caller can switch between the videophone call and voice call.

- You cannot operate "Notify switchable mode" when you are out of the service area or radio waves do not reach, or during a call.

1 MENU ▶ **Settings** ▶ **Videophone** ▶ **Notify switchable mode** ▶ **Do the following operations.**

Item	Operation	Explanation
Indication ON	▶ **YES** ▶ **OK**	–
Indication OFF	▶ **YES** ▶ **OK**	–
Check indication	–	You can check the setting of the function.

<Videophone while Packet>

Selecting Response to Incoming Videophone Calls during i-mode

Setting at purchase	V-phone priority

1 MENU ▶ **Settings** ▶ **Incoming call** ▶ **V-phone while packet** ▶ **Select an item.**

V-phone priority . . . . . Shows the Videophone Call Receiving display. When you answer the videophone call, packet communication is disconnected.
Packet downld priority . . . . Rejects the videophone call and continues the communication.
V-phone answerphone . . . . Connects the incoming videophone call to the Voice Mail Service Center.
Call forwarding . . . . . Forwards the incoming videophone call to the forwarding destination.

Information

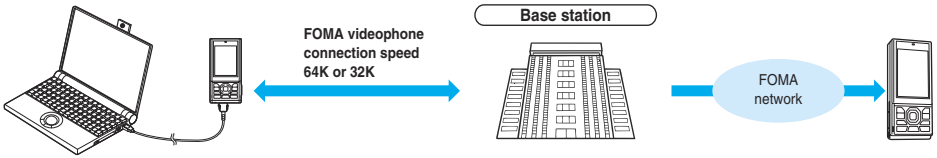
- If you have not signed up for Voice Mail Service or Call Forwarding Service, "Packet downld priority" works even if you set to "V-phone answerphone" or "Call forwarding".

Connecting FOMA Phone to External Devices to Use Videophone Function

You can operate your FOMA phone from an external device such as your personal computer for making or receiving videophone calls by connecting them using the FOMA USB Cable (option).
To use this function, you need to install a videophone application program on a dedicated external device or personal computer, and further, you need to prepare equipment (commercial item) such as an earphone/ microphone or USB compatible web camera.

- For operating environments for a videophone application program and how to set or operate it, refer to the instruction manual or other literature for an external device.
- You can use "ドコモテレビ電話ソフト2005 (DoCoMo Videophone Software 2005)" for the application program that supports this function. Download it from the DoCoMo Videophone Software web site.
  (For details such as operating environment for the personal computers, refer to the support web page.)

http://videophonesoft.nttdocomo.co.jp/ **(Japanese only)**



Information

- You cannot make a videophone call from the external device during a voice call.
- When you have signed up for Call Waiting Service, an incoming videophone call from an external device during a voice call is recorded as a missed call in Received Calls. The same applies for an incoming voice call, videophone call, and 64 data communication during a videophone call from an external device.

Phonebook

Phonebooks Available for FOMA Phone 84
Storing Phonebook Entries . . . . . ‹Add to Phonebook› 85
Storing Displayed Phone Number/Mail Address in Phonebook 89
Setting Groups . . . . . ‹Group Setting› 90
Dialing from Phonebooks . . . . . ‹Search Phonebook› 91
Editing Phonebook Entries . . . . . ‹Edit Phonebook› 93
Deleting Phonebook Entries . . . . . ‹Delete Data› 94
Checking Number of Phonebook Entries . . . . . ‹No. of Phonebook› 95
Making Full Use of Phonebooks 95
Making a Call with a Few Touches . . . . . ‹Two-touch Dial› 97
Accessing Phonebook Entries by Voice . . . . . ‹Voice Dial› 98
Saving (Restoring/Updating) Phonebook to Data Storage Center . . . ‹Data Security Service› 100

Phonebooks Available for FOMA Phone

You can use two types of Phonebook, namely the Phonebook in the FOMA phone itself, and the Phonebook on the UIM. If you categorize the use of these Phonebooks, you can manage your data efficiently.

			FOMA phone	UIM
Number of entries			1,000 entries	50 entries
Contents of Phonebook	Basic item	Name (Reading)	○	○
		Group	19 groups	10 groups
		Phone number	4 phone numbers	1 phone number
		Phone number icon	○	×
		Mail address	3 mail addresses	1 mail address
		Mail address icon	○	×
		Address	○	×
		Birthday	○	×
		Memo	○	×
		Image	○ (Up to 100 images)	×
		Memory No.	From 000 to 999	×
	Setting item	Ring tone	○	×
		Vibrator	○	
		Illumination	○	
		Picture	○	
		Chara-den	○ (Up to 100 Chara-den images)	
		Mail ring tone	○	
		Mail vibrator	○	
		Mail illumination	○	
		Answer message	○	
		Connection speed	○	
	Restrictions	Restrict dialing	○	×
		Call rejection		
		Call acceptance		
		Call forwarding		
		Voice mail		
	Secret code		○	×
	Storage in Secret Mode or Secret Data Only		○	×
Contents of Group	Name		○	○
	Ring tone		○	×
	Vibrator			
	Illumination			
	Picture			
	Chara-den			
	Mail ring tone			
	Mail vibrator			
	Mail illumination			
	Answer message			
	Connection speed			

○: Can be stored.

×: Cannot be stored.

●You can set your UIM into another FOMA phone and use the UIM Phonebook entries.

<Add to Phonebook>

Storing Phonebook Entries

You can store Phonebook entries in the FOMA phone (Phone) or on the UIM.

1 Stand-by display▶(for at least one second)▶Phone or UIM

The Edit Name display appears. Go to step 2 and enter a name.

- You can bring up the Phonebook Function Selection display also by "(MENU)▶Phonebook" or "Stand-by display▶". You can bring up the Storage Location Selection display by selecting "Add to phonebook".
- You can bring up the Storage Location Selection display also by pressing (New) from the Phonebook List.

2 Do the following operations.

For the FOMA phone

For the UIM

- You can press to switch between the "Basic item" tab and "Settings" tab on the FOMA phone's Phonebook.

Item	Operation	Explanation
N <Name>	▶**Enter a name.** ●For the FOMA phone, you can enter up to 16 full-pitch or 32 half-pitch characters. You can enter pictographs and symbols as well. ●For the UIM, you can enter up to 10 full-pitch characters or 21 half-pitch alphanumeric characters. (Half-pitch katakana characters cannot be entered.) When the entry contains both full-pitch and half-pitch characters, you can store up to 10 characters from the beginning regardless of full-pitch or half-pitch characters.	You can enter the name of the person or company in kanji, hiragana, katakana, alphabetic characters, or numerals.
R <Reading>	▶**Enter a reading.** ●For the FOMA phone, you can enter up to 32 half-pitch characters. You can enter half-pitch symbols as well. ●For the UIM, you can enter up to 12 full-pitch characters or 25 half-pitch alphanumeric characters. (Half-pitch katakana characters cannot be entered.) When the entry contains both full-pitch and half-pitch characters, you can store up to 12 characters from the beginning regardless of full-pitch or half-pitch characters.	You can enter the reading in half-pitch katakana, alphabetic characters, or numerals. ●If the displayed reading is acceptable, you do not need to edit it. However, depending on the characters entered for names or entering method, they are not reflected in the reading. ●If you enter "ゎ (reduced size)" or "ヮ (reduced size)" for a name, "ﾜ (half-pitch, regular size)" (for the FOMA phone) and "ワ (regular size)" (for the UIM) are displayed in the reading field.
GR <Group>	▶**Select a group.**	In the FOMA phone, 19 groups are available. On the UIM, 10 groups are available. ●When the storage is completed with no group selected, the Phonebook entry is stored in "No setting".

Item	Operation	Explanation
<Phone number>	▶**Enter a phone number.** ●Enter from the city code for the phone numbers. ●You can enter up to 26 digits for the phone number. However, you can enter up to 20 digits for blue UIMs. ●Press and hold (＊) for at least one second to insert a pause (p) into the phone number you store. However, you cannot insert the pause (p) to the beginning of phone number or insert it consecutively. The pause (p) inserted to the end of phone number is not stored. ▶**Select an icon.** ●If you have stored a phone number in the FOMA phone, another "<Phone number>" will appear in the Add-to-Phonebook display. To store another phone number, select "<Phone number>".	You can store up to four phone numbers per Phonebook entry in the FOMA phone. You can set an icon for each phone number to categorize mobile phone numbers, office phone numbers, and so on. You can store one phone number per Phonebook entry on the UIM. ●If you insert "＊" in the middle of a phone number, you cannot make a call. However, the phone number is recorded in Redial or Dialed Calls. ●You can store the phone number which includes "#" such as that for information service as well.
<Mail address>	▶**Enter a mail address.** ●The mail address can consist of up to 50 half-pitch alphabets, numerals or symbol characters. ●When the mail address is "phone number@docomo.ne.jp", store the phone number only. ▶**Select an icon.** ●If you have stored a mail address in the FOMA phone, another "<Mail address>" will appear in the Add-to-Phonebook display. To store another mail address, select "<Mail address>".	You can store up to three mail addresses per Phonebook entry in the FOMA phone. You can set an icon for each mail address to categorize mobile phone addresses, home addresses, and so on. You can store one mail address per Phonebook entry on the UIM. ●For the FOMA phone, you can set a secret code as well. (See page 97)
<Address>	▶**Enter a ZIP code** ▶**Enter a postal address.** ●You can enter up to 7 digits for the zip code and up to 50 full-pitch or 100 half-pitch characters for the postal address. ●In the postal address, you can enter pictographs as well.	●You cannot enter "〒" or "-" (hyphen) in the zip code.
<Birthday>	▶**Enter a birthday.** ●You can enter the birthday from January 1, 1800 through December 31, 2099.	–
<Memo>	▶**Enter a memo.** ●You can enter up to 100 full-pitch or 200 half-pitch characters for the memo. ●You can enter pictographs as well.	–

Item	Operation	Explanation
<Image>	▶**Select an item.** **Select image** . . . . . You can store a still image in Data BOX. **Shoot image** . . . . . You can store the shot still image. Perform step 2 through step 3 of “Shoot a Still Image” on page 150. ●To release the stored still image, select “Release image”.	The stored still image is displayed when you call up the Phonebook entry. ●The size of a still image you can store is VGA (640 x 480) or smaller and up to 100 Kbytes in JPEG format or GIF format. ●If you store a still image larger than 72 x 54 dots, it is displayed shrunk on the detailed Phonebook display. ●If you store a still image larger than 240 x 180 dots, it is displayed shrunk on the Call Receiving display. ●When “Disp. PH-book image” is set to “ON”, the stored still image is displayed for an incoming call. However, when another image is stored in “Picture”, that image is preferentially displayed for the incoming call.
<Memory No.>	▶**Enter a memory number.** ●Enter a three-digit number of “000” through “999”.	●The lowest empty memory number “010” through “999” is entered as a memory number in advance. If “010” through “999” are all occupied, the lowest empty memory number from “000” through “009” is entered.
<Ring tone>	▶**Select ring tone** Go to step 2 on page 103. ●To release the stored ring tone, select “Release ring tone”.	You can set a ring tone for when a voice call or videophone call comes in from the person stored in the Phonebook.
<Vibrator>	▶**Select vibrator** ▶**Select a vibration pattern.** ●To release the stored vibrator, select “Release vibrator”.	You can set a vibration pattern for when a voice call or videophone call comes in from the person stored in the Phonebook.
<Illumination>	▶**Select illumination**▶**Select a color.** ●To release the stored illumination, select “Release illumination”.	You can set an illumination color for when a voice call or videophone call comes in from the person stored in the Phonebook.
<Picture>	▶**Select picture**▶**Select a type of image** ▶**Select a folder**▶**Select an image.** ●To release the stored image, select “Release picture”.	You can set an image to be displayed for when a call comes in from the person stored in the Phonebook.
<Chara-den>	▶**Select Chara-den** ▶**Select a Chara-den image.** ●To release the stored Chara-den image, select “Release Chara-den”.	The stored Chara-den image is displayed as a substitute image for videophone calls with the person stored in the Phonebook.
<Mail ring tone>	▶**Select ring tone** Go to step 2 on page 103. ●To release the stored mail ring tone, select “Release ring tone”.	You can set a ring tone for when a mail message comes in from the person stored in the Phonebook.

Item	Operation	Explanation
<Mail vibrator>	▶**Select vibrator** ▶**Select a vibration pattern.** ●To release the stored mail vibrator, select “Release vibrator”.	You can set a vibration pattern for when a mail message comes in from the person stored in the Phonebook.
<Mail illumination>	▶**Select illumination**▶**Select a color.** ●To release the stored mail illumination, select “Release illumination”.	You can set an illumination color for when a mail message comes in from the person stored in the Phonebook.
<Answer message>	▶**Select answer message** ▶**Select an answer message.** ●To release the stored answer message, select “Release answer message”.	You can set an answer message for Record Message by Phonebook entry.
<Connection speed>	▶**Select connect. speed**▶**64K or 32K** ●To release the stored connection speed, select “Release connect. speed”.	You can set a connection speed for when you make a videophone call to the person stored in the Phonebook.

3 Press (Finish).

●If you have not entered any name, “Finish” is not displayed and you cannot store the entry.

■The Phonebook entries while editing

When the battery goes flat

When the low battery alarm sounds while you are editing a Phonebook entry, the message “Recharge battery” (see page 42) appears. The data you are editing will be saved automatically, so you can charge the battery and continue editing, or you can change to a charged battery and then resume editing as follows:

1. Stand-by display▶(for at least one second)▶Phone or UIM
   - If you select the storage location for the interrupted Phonebook entry, the confirmation display appears asking whether to resume editing.
2. Recall
   - To add a new Phonebook entry, select “New”. In this case, the data you are editing is retained. If you try to store the interrupted entry after you finish storing a new one, the confirmation display appears again.
3. Resume editing the interrupted entry.
   - Only the most recently interrupted entry is retained.
   - If you resume editing the data but then cancel editing without storing it, that data will be abandoned. Once you recall the data, be sure to store it.

If you receive a call or mail

If you receive a call or mail while editing a Phonebook entry, you can respond it leaving the edited data as it is, thanks to the Multitask function.

To return to the Phonebook Edit display, press and hold (MULTI) for at least one second to switch the menu. You can return to the Phonebook Edit display also by ending the call or mail function.

■Important■

- The stored contents may be lost due to a malfunction, repair, or other mishandling of the FOMA phone. For just in case, you are advised to take notes of the contents stored in the FOMA phone, or save them to the microSD memory card (see page 287) or by using Data Security Service (see page 100). If you have a personal computer, you can save them also to the personal computer by using the DoCoMo keitai datalink (see page 364) via the FOMA USB Cable (option).
- Note that the handling counters such as a DoCoMo shop might not be able to copy the stored contents to your new FOMA phone at the time of your model change, depending on the specifications.

Note that we cannot be held responsible for the unlikely event of loss of the stored contents.

Storing Displayed Phone Number/Mail Address in Phonebook

You can store the displayed or selected phone number, mail address, and still image in the FOMA phone's or UIM's Phonebook.

Operation	Storable items
While a phone number is entered	Phone number
While a redial item, dialed call record, or received call record is displayed	Phone number
While Sent Address or Received Address is displayed	Phone number/Mail address
While a site or screen memo is displayed	Phone number/Mail address
While the text of Message R/F or mail is displayed	Phone number/Mail address
While the data scanned by Bar Code Reader or Text Reader is displayed	Phone number/Mail address
In halt state or at the end of playback of an i-motion movie which includes a ticker of underscored phone number (or mail address)	Phone number/Mail address
While a ToruCa file is displayed	Phone number/Mail address
While the Still Image List or a still image is displayed	Still image

1 Bring up/Select an item to be stored▶(FUNC)▶Add to phonebook

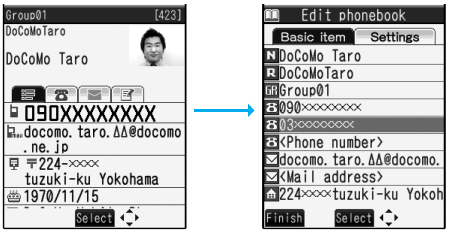
- To store the address of the sender (or of another recipient of simultaneous mail) of the received mail or the destination address of the sent mail into the Phonebook, select "Store address".
  When the addresses of the sender and another recipient of simultaneous mail are found or the multiple destination addresses are found, the display for selecting an address appears. Use ● to select the mail address or phone number you want to store.
- To store the results scanned by Text Reader in a Phonebook entry, select "Store phone No." or "Store mail add.".
- To store a still image in the Phonebook, select "Phonebook" from "Set display".
- When "Add to phonebook" is displayed on the Scanned Code Result display for Bar Code Reader, select "Add to phonebook"; then other information in the scanned code than the phone number or mail address is entered into each field.

2 Phone or UIM▶Select a storing method.

New . . . . Go to step 2 on page 85.

Add . . . . Adds data to the existing Phonebook entry. When storing data on the UIM, "Overwrite" is displayed.

3 Select a search method▶Search the Phonebook ▶Select a Phonebook entry to be stored▶●(Select)



The phone number or mail address is entered automatically.

- See step 2 on page 85 to edit other items in the Phonebook entry.
- When you store into the FOMA phone's Phonebook, you can remain the original entry and store a new entry into a different location by changing the memory number.

4 ✉(Finish)▶YES

- If you store the entry in the UIM Phonebook, select "Overwrite" to overwrite the original entry, or select "Add" to store it as a new entry.

Information

- The Phonebook entry does not store the information of "Notify caller ID" included in Redial/Dialed Calls. To set Caller ID Notification, add "186"/"184" to the phone number and store it.
- Characters that cannot be stored may be replaced by spaces or deleted, and then stored.
- You may not be able to store the information from some sites into the Phonebook.

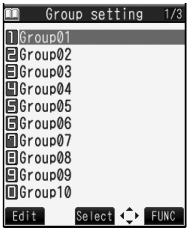
<Group Setting>

Setting Groups

MENU 2 6

You can sort Phonebook entries into groups such as “Company”, “Friend” etc. according to your relationship, or “Baseball”, “Ceramic art” etc. according to your interest. You can use the sorted Phonebook entries as separate Phonebooks for easy access to the entry you want to search for. You can set a ring tone, vibration pattern, or illumination by group.

1 Stand-by display▶ ▶Phonebook settings▶Group setting



- The groups on the UIM are indicated by “ ”.
- To reset the group names and respective settings by group, which have already been stored, press (FUNC), select “Reset group”, and then select “YES”.

2 Highlight a group and press (Edit)▶Do the following operations.

- Select a stored group, or press (FUNC) and select “Check setting” to check its settings. However, you cannot check the settings of the groups on the UIM.

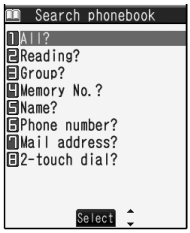
Item	Operation	Explanation
<Group name>	▶**Enter a group name.** ●You can store up to 10 full-pitch or 21 half-pitch characters. However, you can store only up to 10 characters (regardless of full-pitch or half-pitch characters) as a UIM group name when the entered group name contains both full-pitch and half-pitch characters.	–
<Ring tone>	See step 2 on page 85.	●You cannot set for groups on the UIM.
<Vibrator>		
<Illumination>		
<Picture>		
<Chara-den>		
<Mail ring tone>		
<Mail vibrator>		
<Mail illumination>		
<Answer message>		
<Connection speed>		

3 Press (Finish).

Dialing from Phonebooks

You can retrieve stored Phonebook entries by eight search methods.

1 Stand-by display▶(●)▶Do the following operations.



Search Phonebook display

- The display for the same search method as the previous one appears once you have carried out a search. Press (クリア) to show the Search Phonebook display.

Item	Operation	Explanation
All?	–	You can bring up all Phonebook entries. ●The tabs appear on the top of the Phonebook List. (See page 92)
Reading?	▶**Enter a part of the reading**▶(●)	You can enter the reading of the other party's name from the first character and search. You do not need to enter the full reading. ●The tabs appear on the top of the Phonebook List. (See page 92)
Group?	▶**Select a group.** ●If you press (i-ﾓｰﾄﾞ)(FUNC) on the Group List, the Function menu for "Group setting" is displayed.	You can bring up Phonebook entries stored in the specified group. ●The tabs appear on the top of the Phonebook List. (See page 92)
Memory No.? [FOMA phone only]	▶**Enter the memory number.** ●Enter from "000" through "999" in three digits. ●From the Stand-by display, you can press (☎) and then press (●) to display the Memory No. Dial display. From there you can make a voice call by entering the memory number of the phone number.	You can search for the entry by the memory number assigned when it was stored in the Phonebook. ●The tabs appear on the top of the Phonebook List. (See page 92)
Name?	▶**Enter a part of the name**▶(●)	You can enter the other party's name from the first character and search. You do not need to enter the full name.
Phone number?	▶**Enter a part of the phone number**▶(●) ●You can display the Phonebook List also by entering a part of the phone number from the Stand-by display or the "Talking" display, and pressing (●).	You can enter a part of the other party's phone number and search. You can search for the entry even from the middle of phone number.
Mail address?	▶**Enter a part of the mail address**▶(●)	You can enter a part of the other party's mail address and search. You can search for the entry even from the middle of mail address.
2-touch dial? [FOMA phone only]	–	You can bring up the list of Phonebook entries in memory number 000 through 009. ●Phonebook entries not yet stored or being set with secret are displayed as <– – –>.

Next Page

2 Select an entry▶ or (Dial)

- When the entry contains multiple phone numbers, or when you searched by “Mail address?”, press from the detailed display to select a phone number.
- You can make a videophone call by pressing .

■About Phonebook List

Phonebook List

When you search from “All?”, “Reading?”, “Group?”, or “Memory No.?”, the tabs appear on the top of the Phonebook List. With “All?” and “Reading?”, the entries are sorted by every column of reading, with “Memory No.?” by every 100 of the memory number, and with “Group?” by every group.

Press to display the Phonebook entries in the tab at left or right. However, when there are 10 or more Phonebook entries in a tab, pressing brings up the previous or next page.

- After you search by “Reading?”, you can move the cursor to the “ア” through “ワ”, “英”, and “他” tab by pressing each numeric key from the List. When you successively press the same numeric key, you can move the cursor within the same column.
  <Example> Press 5 to display the “ナ” tab. Each time you press 5, the cursor moves to the top of “ニ” “ヌ” and so on.
- After you search by “Group?”, you can move the cursor to the top of each column in the tab by pressing each numeric key from the List. When you successively press the same numeric key, you can move the cursor within the same column.
  <Example> Press 5 to move the cursor to the top of the “ナ” column. Each time you press 5, the cursor moves to the top of “ニ” “ヌ” and so on.
- After you search by “Memory No.?”, you can move the cursor to the “000~” to “900~” tab by pressing each numeric key from the List.
  <Example> Press 5 to move the cursor to the “500~” tab.
- You can make a voice call to the phone number stored for the name highlighted on the Phonebook List, by pressing . Also, press to make a videophone call. When multiple phone numbers are stored for the name, the one stored first will be dialed.

■Search order

The Phonebook entries are searched in the order of readings you entered for storing, as follows:

“Space at the beginning of the reading” → “Japanese syllabary (ア、イ、ウ、エ、オ、... ン)” → “Alphabet (A, a, B, b, ...Z, z)” → “Numerals (0 through 9)” → “Symbols” → “No reading”.

For “Reading?”, searching is done in the following order:

“Japanese syllabary (ア、イ、ウ、エ、オ、... ン)” → “Alphabet (A, a, B, b, ...Z, z)” → “Space at the beginning of the reading” → “Numerals (0 through 9)” → “Symbols” → “No reading”.

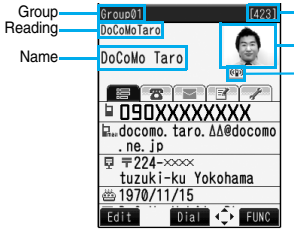
※The Memory No. Search searches in the order of the memory numbers.

Information

- In a search method other than “Group?” and “2-touch dial?”, enter nothing and press ; then you can search all through the Phonebook.
- When no Phonebook entry is found that matches the condition you entered by “Reading?” or “Memory No.?”, the entry that is the closest to the condition is displayed.

■**To check details of the Phonebook entries**

1. Bring up the entry that you want to check the details▶



Detailed Phonebook display (Item List)

- The first stored phone number, mail address, postal address, birthday, and memo are displayed.
- For the Phonebook entry stored on the UIM, "" is displayed instead of the memory number.
- When Notify Caller ID is set to "Notify caller", "" appears, and when set to "Don't notify", "" appears.
- When "Phonebook" of "Character size" is set to "Large", the reading is not displayed.

Phone number

Mail address

- When you select an item, you can compose an i-mode mail message with that mail address entered into the address.

Personal information

- When you select a postal address, memo, or still image, the full display appears. Press (Exit) or chクリア to return to the former display.

Setting

- When you select "Ring tone" or similar item, a demo is played back. Press (Stop) or chクリア to end the demo.

Information

- When a Phonebook entry contains the setting for Multi Number or Chaku-moji, the set contents are displayed in the Item List/Phone Number display.

<Edit Phonebook>

Editing Phonebook Entries

1 Detailed Phonebook display▶(Edit)

2 Select an item to be edited▶Edit the contents.

- See step 2 on page 85 for how to edit the Phonebook entry.
- Even if you edit the Phonebook entry in the FOMA phone (Phone), you can remain the original contents in the original location and store the edited contents in the different location by changing the memory number.

Next Page

3 (Finish)▶YES

- If you edited the UIM Phonebook entry, select “Overwrite” to overwrite the original contents, or “Add” to save the contents as a new entry.

<Delete Data>

Deleting Phonebook Entries

Delete from the Detailed Phonebook Display

1 Detailed Phonebook display▶(FUNC)▶Delete data▶Do the following operations.

Item	Operation	Explanation
Phone number/ Mail address/Address/ Birthday/Memo/Image/ Ring tone/Vibrator/ Illumination/Picture/ Chara-den/Mail ring tone/ Mail vibrator/Mail illumination/ Answer message/ Connection speed	▶YES ●From the detailed display, press to highlight an item to be deleted. The items in the Function menu differ depending on the highlighted items in the Phonebook entry.	You can delete each item.
This phonebook	▶YES	–

Delete from the Phonebook List

1 Phonebook List▶(FUNC)▶Delete data▶Do the following operations.

Item	Operation	Explanation
Delete this	▶YES	–
Delete selected	▶Put a check mark for Phonebook entries to be deleted▶(Finish)▶YES ●You can check or uncheck all items by pressing (FUNC) and selecting “Select all in tab/Select all/Release all in tab/ Release all”. ●Perform the same operation as that of “Delete all” when you have selected all Phonebook entries including secret ones.	–
Delete all in tab	▶YES	You can delete all the Phonebook entries for the displayed tab.
Delete all	▶Enter your Terminal Security Code ▶YES▶YES	You can delete all Phonebook entries including secret entries.

<No. of Phonebook>

Checking Number of Phonebook Entries

MENU 2 6

1 Stand-by display▶ ▶Phonebook settings▶No. of phonebook

Phone
Phonebook . . . The number of Phonebook entries stored in the FOMA phone (Phone)
Secret . . . . . The number of Phonebook entries stored as secret data during Secret Mode or Secret Data Only
Image . . . . . The number of Phonebook entries in which still images are stored
Chara-den . . . . The number of Phonebook entries in which Chara-den images are stored
Voice dial. . . . . The number of Phonebook entries set as voice dial entries
Rest. . . . . : The number of phone numbers that can still be stored
: The number of mail addresses that can still be stored

UIM
Phonebook . . . The number of Phonebook entries stored on the UIM

Making Full Use of Phonebooks

Function Menu of the Phonebook List

Function menu	Operation	Explanation
Sort	**▶Select a type of order.** ●You can sort Phonebook entries in reverse order by selecting “Ascending” or “Descending”.	You can change the display order. ●You cannot sort on the Phonebook List with tabs displayed.
Attach to mail	Go to step 2 on page 194.	You can send i-mode mail with the Phonebook entry attached.
Send Ir data (Send phonebook)	See page 298.	You can send the Phonebook entry using infrared rays.
Send Ir data (Send all phonebook)	See page 299.	You can send all Phonebook entries using infrared rays.
iC transmission (Send phonebook)	See page 300.	You can send the Phonebook entry using iC communication.
iC transmission (Send all phonebook)	See page 301.	You can send all Phonebook entries using iC communication.
Copy to microSD	See page 289.	You can copy the Phonebook entry to the microSD memory card.
Connect to Center	See page 100.	You can connect to the Data Storage Center.
Delete data	See page 94.	You can delete Phonebook entries.
Font size	●To reset the character size, perform the same operation. ●The setting here applies to “Phonebook” of “Character size” as well.	You can switch the character size for the list/detailed display between Large and Standard.
Set secret/Release secret	●If you select “Set secret” in ordinary mode (not in “Secret mode” or “Secret data only”), enter your Terminal Security Code.	You can activate/deactivate Secret for the Phonebook entry.

Function Menu of the Detailed Phonebook Display

Function menu	Operation	Explanation
Notify caller ID	See page 46.	You can set whether to notify your caller ID.
Prefix numbers	See page 62.	You can add a prefix number.
Int'l dial assist	See page 60.	You can make an international call.
Multi number	See page 359.	You can select a phone number to be notified to the other party.
Chaku-moji	See page 56.	You can make a call with a Chaku-moji message.
Connection speed	See page 51.	You can set the connection speed of videophone calls.
Restrictions	See page 138.	You can set the Restriction functions.
Edit data	Go to step 2 on page 93.	–
Delete data	See page 94.	You can delete Phonebook entries.
Add desktop icon	See page 122.	You can paste the phone number to the desktop.
Compose message	Go to step 3 on page 194.	You can compose i-mode mail to send to the mail address.
Compose SMS	Go to step 3 on page 231.	You can compose an SMS message to send to the phone number set as the destination address.
Attach to mail	Go to step 2 on page 194.	You can send i-mode mail with the Phonebook entry attached.
Send Ir data (Send phonebook)	See page 298.	You can send the Phonebook entry using infrared rays.
Send Ir data (Send all phonebook)	See page 299.	You can send all Phonebook entries using infrared rays.
iC transmission (Send phonebook)	See page 300.	You can send the Phonebook entry using iC communication.
iC transmission (Send all phonebook)	See page 301.	You can send all Phonebook entries using iC communication.
Copy to microSD	See page 289.	You can copy the Phonebook entry to the microSD memory card.
Connect to Center	See page 100.	You can connect to the Data Storage Center.
Copy name	–	●You can paste the copied text to a mail message and others.
Copy phone number/ Copy mail add./ Copy address/ Copy birthday/ Copy memo	●From the detailed display, press ○ to highlight an item to be copied. The items in the Function menu differ depending on the highlighted items in the Phonebook entry.	●You can paste the copied text to a mail message and others.

Function menu	Operation	Explanation
Secret code	▶**Enter your Terminal Security Code** ▶**Set code** ●From the detailed display, press ● to highlight a phone number or mail address to be set with a secret code. ●To check the secret code, select “Check code”. ●To release the secret code, select “Release code”. ▶**Enter a four-digit secret code**▶**YES** ●Enter a four-digit number for secret code. You cannot set “0000”.	You need to add the recipient’s secret code when sending i-mode mail to anyone who has registered a secret code. Once you set the secret code for the mail address in the Phonebook entry, it will be added automatically whenever you send mail to that address. ●In the Function menu, “Secret code” is indicated by “★”, after it is set.
Font size	●To reset the character size, perform the same operation. ●The setting here applies to “Phonebook” of “Character size” as well.	You can switch the character size for the list/ detailed display between Large and Standard.
Set secret/Release secret	See page 95.	You can activate/deactivate Secret for the Phonebook entry.
Copy to UIM/ Copy from UIM	See page 336.	You can copy the Phonebook entry to the UIM or to the FOMA phone (Phone).
Select image	See page 80.	You can select an image for videophone calls.

Information

<Secret code>

- You cannot set secret codes for UIM Phonebook entries.
- The secret code can be added only when the recipient’s mail address is in the form of “phone number” or “phone number@docomo.ne.jp”. It cannot be added to any other form of mail address.
- If you have stored the mail address as “phone number+secret code@docomo.ne.jp”, you cannot reply to mail messages from the party of that mail address. After changing the mail address to “phone number@docomo.ne.jp”, set the secret code.

<Two-touch Dial>

Making a Call with a Few Touches

When the entry is stored in memory number “000” through “009” in the FOMA phone’s Phonebook, you can dial the phone number just by pressing the lowest one digit of memory number and ☎.

1 **Numeric key (0 to 9)▶☎ or ●(Dial)**

- You can make a videophone call by pressing ■.

Information

- When the Phonebook entry contains multiple phone numbers, the first phone number will be dialed.
- When you set “Restrict dialing” to a Phonebook entry of memory number 000 through 009, set it to the first phone number in the Phonebook entry.
- When you store a Phonebook entry of memory number from 000 through 009 as secret data, make a call to that entry in Secret Mode or Secret Data Only.

<Voice Dial>

Accessing Phonebook Entries by Voice

Just vocalize the other party's voice dial name and then the Phonebook entry is accessed for making a call.

Voice Dial Setting

MENU 2 6

You can store up to 100 voice dial entries selecting from among the Phonebook entries stored in the FOMA phone (Phone).

1 Stand-by display▶ ▶Phonebook settings▶Voice dial setting▶<New>

- You can edit the stored voice dial name by pressing (Edit). Go to step 3.
- To delete the stored voice dial entry, press (FUNC) and select "Delete" or "Delete all" and then select "YES".

2 Search the Phonebook▶Select a Phonebook entry.

The display for search method you used last time appears.

- The "★" mark is added to the Phonebook entry stored in the Voice Dial List.

3 Enter a voice dial name.

- You can enter up to 22 half-pitch katakana characters.
- The reading of the Phonebook entry is displayed as the voice dial name. Correct the name to the easy-to-identify words.

Information

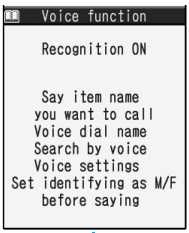
- The voice dial name set by this function is effective only for calling up a voice dial entry. For the voice guidance function, the reading (name) stored in the Phonebook is read aloud.
- When multiple similar voice dial names are stored or when the voice dial name is short, the recognition rate lowers and a wrong voice dial entry (Phonebook entry) might be accessed. In this case, rename the existing voice dial name and store it.
- You cannot store "ボイスケンサク (Boisukensaku)" and "ボイスセッテイ (Boisusettei)" as a voice dial name.

Dial from Phonebook by Voice

By your voice, you can access the Phonebook entry you set in the Voice Dial List. When "Read aloud settings" is set to "ON" and "Voice dial" is checked, the operation is guided by the voice guidance.

1 Stand-by display▶ (for at least one second)

2 As soon as the voice recognition start tone sounds, vocalize the voice dial name.



Start vocalizing within four seconds after the voice recognition start tone sounds.

- You cannot change the volume of the voice recognition start tone. The voice recognition start tone does not sound during Manner Mode.
- If you say the word "ボイス検索 (Boisukensaku)", "使いかたナビ (Guide)" starts up. Go to step 2 of "Search by Voice" on page 35.
- If you say the word "ボイス設定 (Boisusettei)", the display of "Voice settings" appears. (See page 99)

Once the voice is recognized as a voice dial entry, the detected result is displayed.

- When "Auto voice dial" is set to "ON", the display for Auto Voice Dial appears. Then about two seconds later, the FOMA phone automatically dials out.

3 Highlight a detected result and press ☎ or ●(Dial).

The first phone number in the selected Phonebook entry is dialed.

- You can bring up the detailed Phonebook display by pressing ✉(Detail). Highlight a phone number and press ☎ or ●(Dial) to make a voice call. Also, you can make a videophone call by pressing 📹.

■About voice input

When vocalizing a voice dial name, observe the following points:

- When you vocalize, keep your mouth away from the microphone about 10 cm. If your voice is too distant, it may be difficult to recognize your voice.
- Pronounce the voice dial name as clearly as possible.
- Before and after voice production, avoid making the sounds unrelated to the voice dial name such as clearing your throat, clicking your tongue, noisy breathing or other noise.
- Vocalize in quiet, noise-free locations.
- While vocalizing, do not put your fingers over the microphone, or press or brush the keys.
- The recognition rate may rise by changing the setting of "Identify as".

■To access a voice dial entry using the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone with Switch

Set "Voice earphone dial" to "ON" in advance.

1. Press and hold the switch of the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone with Switch for at least one second.
2. Perform the operations in step 2 and step 3 of "Dial from Phonebook by Voice" on page 98.
   - You can make a call also by pressing the switch of the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone with Switch instead of pressing ☎ or ●.

Voice Settings

1 MENU▶Settings▶Other settings▶Voice settings ▶Do the following operations.

Item	Operation	Explanation
Auto voice dial Setting at purchase OFF	▶**ON or OFF**	You can automatically make a call to the phone number accessed by voice.
Voice earphone dial Setting at purchase OFF	▶**ON or OFF**	You can access the voice dial entries by using the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone with Switch (option).
Identify as Setting at purchase Male voice	▶**Male voice or Female voice**	You can store the gender of the vocalizer to raise the recognition rate. Specify this function according to your gender. ●The setting here is valid for vocalizing "使いかたナビ (Guide)" keywords as well.
Read aloud settings	See page 320.	You can set the voice guidance to be provided.
Read aloud volume	See page 320.	You can adjust the volume for the voice guidance.
Read aloud speed	See page 320.	You can adjust the speed for the voice guidance.
Read aloud output	See page 320.	You can set the voice guidance to be output from the earpiece.
Read aloud valid set.	See page 320.	You can set the voice guidance to be provided only when the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone with Switch (option) is connected.

<Data Security Service>

Saving (Restoring/Updating) Phonebook to Data Storage Center

You can save the Phonebook stored in your FOMA phone to the Data Storage Center. By accessing the Data Storage Center, you can restore/update the Phonebook to your FOMA phone.

Data Security Service is a pay service that is available on a subscription basis.

- You cannot use Data Security Service when you are out of the service area.
- For cautions on the use of Data Security Service and details on how to use it, refer to “Mobile Phone User’s Guide [i-mode]”.

1 MENU ▶ LifeKit ▶ Data Security Service ▶ Connect to Center ▶ Enter your Terminal Security Code ▶ YES

- When operating from the Phonebook List or detailed Phonebook display, press (FUNC) and select “Connect to Center”.

Information

- You cannot save the UIM Phonebook.
- When the Phonebook entries saved to the Data Storage Center exceeds the number of Phonebook entries storable in the FOMA phone’s Phonebook, the excess entries cannot be updated.

Auto-update

On the site of the Data Storage Center, you can set so as to periodically update and save the Phonebook entries in your FOMA phone to the Data Storage Center.

- For details, refer to “Mobile Phone User’s Guide [i-mode]”.

Information

- The Phonebook is not automatically updated while another function is working at the time of Auto-update.
- If the Phonebook cannot be updated, the notification icon of “ Update ” (PB in Center updated) appears on the Stand-by display. Select “ Update ”, and the update display appears if Auto-update is set. If Auto-update is not set, the update display appears after you enter your Terminal Security Code.

Sent/Received Phonebook Data List

You can display the records of communication such as saving the Phonebook, mail messages, or still images to the Data Storage Center.

1 MENU ▶ LifeKit ▶ Data Security Service ▶ Sent/recv. PB data list ▶ Select a record.

- Up to 30 records are saved. When more than 30 records are saved, the older records are overwritten.
- Select a communication completion time in the list to switch to the detailed display.

Phonebook Image Sending

Setting at purchase	OFF

You can set whether to save images set for the Phonebook entries to the Data Storage Center.

1 MENU ▶ LifeKit ▶ Data Security Service ▶ PB image sending ▶ ON or OFF

Information

- You cannot save the images whose output from FOMA phone is prohibited.

Sound/Screen/Light Settings

Sound Settings

Changing Ring Tone of FOMA Phone ‹Select Ring Tone› 102
Setting Sound Effects of Ring Tone or Melody ‹Sound Effect› 103
Informing You of an Incoming Call by Vibration ‹Vibrator› 104
Using Recorded Sound as Ring Tone ‹Voice Announce› 104
Setting Keypad Sound ‹Keypad Sound› 105
Setting Charging-start/end Tones ‹Charge Sound› 105
Sounding Alarm when a Line is Likely to be Disconnected ‹Quality Alarm› 105
Setting Ring Time for Mail and Messages R/F ‹Mail/Message Ring Time› 106
Sounding Ring Tone from Earphone Only ‹Earphone› 106
Silencing Tones ‹Manner Mode› 107
Selecting Manner Mode Type ‹Manner Mode Set› 108

Screen/Light Settings

Changing Displays ‹Display Setting› 110
Displaying an Image Stored in Phonebook during Ringing ‹Display Phonebook Image› 112
Displaying Arrival Information by Opening FOMA Phone ‹Received Mail/Call at Open› 113
Setting Lights for Display and Keypad ‹Backlight› 113
Adjusting Quality of Display Automatically ‹LCD AI› 114
Setting Color Combination for Display ‹Color Pattern› 114
Setting Display of Main Menu ‹Menu Icon Setting› 115
Using Feel Function ‹Feel Settings› 116
Setting Color of Call/Charging Indicator ‹Illumination Setting› 118
Using Icons on Desktop ‹Desktop Icon› 121
Changing Character Font ‹Font› 123
Changing Character Size ‹Character Size› 124
Setting Clock Display ‹Clock Display› 125

<Select Ring Tone>

Changing Ring Tone of FOMA Phone

MENU 1 3

Setting at purchase	Phone: Pattern 1 Videophone: Pattern 1 Mail: Pattern 2 Chat mail: Pattern 2 MessageR: Pattern 3 MessageF: Pattern 3

You can set ring tones by incoming type.

If you select an i-motion movie, the i-motion movie and sound are played back for incoming calls/messages. (Chaku-motion)

- The ring tone is the PCM sound source, chord of 115 tones, and ADPCM compliant.
- See “Add to Phonebook” for setting a ring tone by Phonebook entry, and see “Group Setting” for setting it by group.

■Ring Tone List (pre-installed)

Display	Title	The Name of Lyricist/Composer
Pattern 1	—	—
Pattern 2	—	—
Pattern 3	—	—
SKY HIGH	SKY HIGH	Composer: HANZAWA TAKESHI
OVER THE RAINBOW	OVER THE RAINBOW	Composer: ARLEN HAROLD
EL COLIBRI	EL COLIBRI	Composer: SAGRERAS JULIO S
GYMNOPEDIE (long)	GYMNOPEDIE NO 1	Composer: SATIE ERIK ALFREDI LE
ALSO SPRACH	ALSO SPRACH ZARATHUSTRA OP 30	Composer: STRAUSS RICHARD
OBOROZUKIYO	OBOROZUKIYO	Composer: OKANO TEIICHI
RHAPSODY IN BLUE	RHAPSODY IN BLUE	Composer: GERSHWIN GEORGE
JUPITER	JUPITER	Composer: HOLST GUSTAV
Minimal※2	—	—
musicbox※2	—	—
SONATE FUR KLAVIER※2	SONATE FUR KLAVIER NR 14 MONDSCHEIN OP 27 NR 2	Composer: BEETHOVEN VAN LUDWIG
PAVANE POUR UNE※2	PAVANE POUR UNE INFANTE DEFUNTE	Composer: RAVEL MAURICE JOSEPH
GYMNOPEDIE (short)※2	GYMNOPEDIE NO 1	Composer: SATIE ERIK ALFREDI LE
Waterdrop	—	—
Water	—	—
Ukulele	—	—
Sweet Home※1※3	—	—

※1 i-motion movie

※2 © Ed TSUWAKI

※3 © Ed TSUWAKI + © Goro Ito

(Note) Uppercases of Roman alphabet are used for titles, lyricists, and composers.
The name of lyricists and composers are described conforming to the JASRAC web page.
Whole part of long titles may not be displayed due to restriction of the display size.

JASRAC License No. T-0760204

1 (MENU)▶Settings▶Incoming call▶Select ring tone▶Select an item.

Phone . . . . . Sets a ring tone for voice calls.
Videophone . . . Sets a ring tone for videophone calls.
Mail . . . . . Sets a ring tone for i-mode mail messages and SMS messages.
Chat mail . . . . . Sets a ring tone for chat mail messages.
MessageR. . . . . Sets a ring tone for Messages R.
MessageF. . . . . Sets a ring tone for Messages F.
●Select an item and press (✉)(Play) to check the contents actually played back or displayed.

2 Select ring tone▶Select a type of ring tone.

Melody . . . . . .Sets a melody as a ring tone.
MUSIC. . . . . .Sets a whole Chaku-uta Full® music file as a ring tone.
motion . . . . . .Sets an i-motion movie as a ring tone. (Chaku-motion/Chaku-uta®)
Voice announce. . . .Sets "Voice announce 1" or "Voice announce 2", as a ring tone.
After selecting "Voice announce 1" or "Voice announce 2", the setting is completed.
OFF . . . . . .Sets a ring tone off. The setting is completed.

3 Select a folder▶Select a ring tone.

Information

- ●You can set the Call Receiving display by selecting "Phone" or "Videophone", and then by selecting "Select calling disp.". Go to step 2 on page 112.
- ●You can set the Mail Receiving display by selecting "Mail", "Chat mail", "MessageR" or "MessageF", and then by selecting "Select receiving disp.". Go to step 2 of "Set Stand-by Display" on page 110.
- ●The priority order of ring tones is as follows: "Read aloud settings" → "Setting for Phonebook entry" → "Group setting" → "Select ring tone". When a call comes in to the additional number, the ring tone specified by "Set as ring tone" of "Multi number" sounds.
- ●The ring tone or images set at purchase might be played back or displayed for incoming calls or messages, depending on the combination of this function and "Display setting".
- ●You can set an i-motion movie as a ring tone only if its property for "Ring tone" is "Available". See " motion Info" on page 276 to check whether "Ring tone" is "Available" or "Unavailable".
- ●When you set an i-motion movie containing video and sound for a mail ring tone, you can press (クリア) or others to stop the ring tone.
- ●When you set an i-motion movie containing video and sound for a ring tone (Chaku-motion), it is played back taking priority over "Display setting". However, if you set a voice-only i-motion movie for the ring tone, the image set by "Display setting" is displayed.
- ●When you set an i-motion movie containing video and sound for "Select calling disp.", the i-motion movie is played back taking priority over this function for incoming calls. However, if you set an i-motion movie containing only video for "Select calling disp.", the ring tone selected for this function is played back for incoming calls.
- ●When different types of mail — i-mode mail, SMS messages, chat mail, or Messages R/F — are received at the same time, the priority order of ring tone as follows: "Chat mail" → "i-mode mail/SMS" → "MessageR" → "MessageF". If you receive the same type of mail simultaneously, the ring tone corresponding to the mail you have received last works.
- ●For the melody downloaded from a site or attached to mail, or the melody prohibited to attach to mail or output from the FOMA phone, a playing part may be specified in advance. When the play-part-specified melody is set for the ring tone, only the specified part is played back.

<Sound Effect>

(MENU)(6)(4)

Setting Sound Effects of Ring Tone or Melody

Setting at purchase	i-motion stereo: OFF

You can set whether to add natural, stereophonic sound effects to the playback tone of i-motion movies.

1 (MENU)▶Settings▶Incoming call▶Sound effect▶i-motion stereo▶ON or OFF

<Vibrator>

Informing You of an Incoming Call by Vibration

MENU 5 4

Setting at purchase	OFF

You can set the vibrator to notify you of incoming calls and mail.

1 MENU ▶Settings▶Incoming call▶Vibrator▶Select an incoming type ▶Select a vibration pattern.

Pattern 1. . . . . Alternates between vibration on (about 0.5 second) and off (about 0.5 second).
Pattern 2. . . . . Alternates between vibration on (about 1 second) and off (about 1 second).
Pattern 3. . . . . Alternates between vibration on (about 3 seconds) and off (about 1 second).
Melody linkage. . . Vibrates in time with the vibration pattern stored in the melody.
OFF . . . . . Does not vibrate.

- While you are selecting a pattern, the FOMA phone vibrates by the selected pattern for confirmation. However, it does not vibrate if you select “Melody linkage”.
- The following icons are displayed on the Stand-by display while the vibrator is set:

: Vibrates for incoming voice calls or videophone calls.
: Vibrates for incoming mail, chat mail or Messages R/F.
: Vibrates for incoming voice calls or videophone calls, and vibrates for incoming mail, chat mail or Messages R/F.

Information

- The priority order of vibrators is as follows: “Setting for Phonebook entry” → “Group setting” → “Vibrator”.
- The vibrator vibrates at a regular strength, regardless of the ring volume level.
- Even when “Melody linkage” is set, the FOMA phone vibrates with “Pattern 2” if an i-motion movie or melody with no vibration pattern is set for the ring tone.
- Be careful not to leave the FOMA phone on a desk or similar places with the vibrator activated; when a call comes in, the FOMA phone might move and fall by vibration.

<Voice Announce>

Using Recorded Sound as Ring Tone

MENU 5 5

You can set the sound you recorded with the FOMA phone for a ring tone, On hold tone/Holding tone, alarm for “Alarm”, “Schedule” and “ToDo”, and an answer message for Record Message.
You can record up to two items for about 15 seconds for each.

1 MENU ▶LifeKit▶Rec.msg/voice memo▶Voice announce ▶Voice announce 1 or Voice announce 2▶Do the following operations.

Item	Operation	Explanation
Record	●To suspend recording midway, press ●(Stop), ☎, or クリア. The contents recorded to that point are saved.	●The tone beeps about 5 seconds before the recording time (for about 15 seconds) ends. When recording ends, the tone beeps twice, and the former display returns. ●The recording is suspended when a call comes in, when an alarm for “Alarm”, “Schedule”, or “ToDo” sounds, or when you switch displays by Multitask during recording. (The contents recorded to that point are saved.)

Item	Operation	Explanation
Play	●To suspend playback midway, press ●(Stop), ☎, or クリア.	–
Erase	▶YES	–

MENU 3 0

Setting Keypad Sound

Setting at purchase	ON

1 MENU ▶Settings▶Other settings▶Keypad sound▶ON or OFF

Information

- The sound volume for keypad sound cannot be changed.
- If you set this function to “OFF”, the battery level tone (see page 42) and respective warning tones do not sound.
- The keypad does not make a sound when you press ▲, during ringing, or during playback of a moving image or i-motion movie.

Setting Charging-start/end Tones

Setting at purchase	ON

The confirmation tone sounds twice when charging starts/ends.

1 MENU ▶Settings▶Other settings▶Charge sound▶ON or OFF

Information

- The sound volume for charge sound cannot be changed.
- The charging confirmation tone does not sound when a display other than the Stand-by display is shown or during Manner Mode or Public Mode (Drive Mode).

MENU 7 5

Sounding Alarm when a Line is Likely to be Disconnected

Setting at purchase	High tone

When a call is liable to be disconnected midway because of bad radio wave conditions, an alarm sounds to inform you right before possible disconnection.

1 MENU ▶Settings▶Talk▶Quality alarm▶Select an alarm.

No tone. . . . . Does not sound.
High tone . . . High alarm sounds.
Low tone. . . . Low alarm sounds.

Information

- You might be disconnected without hearing an alarm if radio wave conditions deteriorate suddenly.
- An alarm for “Quality alarm” sounds only from the earpiece during a videophone call.

<Mail/Message Ring Time>

Setting Ring Time for Mail and Messages R/F

MENU 6 8

Setting at purchase	Mail/Msg. ring time: ON Ring time: 5 seconds

You can set the duration of the ring tone which sounds for incoming i-mode mail, SMS messages, Chat mail and Messages R/F.

1 MENU ▶ **Settings** ▶ **Incoming call** ▶ **Mail/Msg. ring time** ▶ **Select a type of mail or message** ▶ **ON or OFF**

2 **Enter a ring time (seconds).**

- Enter in two digits from “01” through “30”.

<Earphone>

Sounding Ring Tone from Earphone Only

MENU 5 1

Setting at purchase	Earphone+Speaker

You can set where you make the ring tone and alarm sound from for when you connect the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone with Switch (option).

1 MENU ▶ **Settings** ▶ **External option** ▶ **Earphone** ▶ **Earphone+Speaker or Earphone**

Information

- Even when you select “Earphone”, the ring tone sounds from both the earphone and speaker about 20 seconds after ringing starts. However, the tone does not sound from the speaker but sounds from the earphone only even after 20 seconds have elapsed if the tone sounds for the operations other than incoming calls, incoming mail, and alarm notification.
- Even when you select “Earphone”, the tone sounds from the speaker when you do not connect the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone with Switch or when you start shooting still or moving images.
- In the following cases, the tone sounds from the earphone when the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone with Switch is connected, and from the speakers when it is not connected, regardless of this setting:
  - During playback of a melody
  - During playback of a music file
  - During playback of an i-motion movie
  - While i-αppli is running
- Do not wind the cord of the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone with Switch around the FOMA phone.
- The FOMA phone may pick up noise if you take the cord of the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone with Switch close to the FOMA phone during a call.

<Manner Mode>

Silencing Tones

Setting at purchase	Released

When you do not want the FOMA phone to make any sound, you can just press one key to switch off the ring tone, keypad sound and any other sound from the speaker.
You can use "Manner mode set" to select Manner Mode functions from three types; "Manner mode", "Super silent", or "Original".
While "Manner mode" or "Super silent" is activated, or while "Mic sensitiv." is set to "Up" in "Original", you can talk softly on the phone but your voice can still be heard clearly at the other end.

1 During standby/During a call▶(#)(for at least one second)

Manner mode selected in "Manner mode set" is set.

- During standby, you can activate Manner Mode also by pressing and holding ▲ for at least one second.

Information

- The recording start tone sounds even in Manner Mode when you shoot still images or moving images.
- In Manner Mode, if you try to play back a melody, the confirmation display appears asking whether to play it back. Select "YES" to play back the melody at the volume set for "Phone" of "Ring volume". If the setting is "Silent" or "Step", the volume is Level 2.
- In Manner Mode, if you try to play back an i-motion movie with sound or play back a music file by MUSIC Player, the confirmation display appears asking whether to play it back. Select "YES" to play it back at the volume set by each player. When you change the volume level, it is played back at the changed volume for the next time.
- When a Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone with Switch (option) is connected, the sound comes out of the earphone. The confirmation display asking whether to play back sound or music files during Manner Mode does not appear. Further, the playback tone does not sound from the speakers even if you unplug the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone with Switch during playing back sound or music files by each player.

■Display during Manner Mode

During Manner Mode, " " is displayed. The settings you selected for "Manner mode set" are also displayed.
: Indicates that "Vibrator" will function to announce events.
/ / : Indicate that "Ring volume" has been set to "Silent".

■To release Manner Mode

Press and hold (#) for at least one second. During a call or calling, two beeps sound and the message that is released appears.

- During standby, you can release Manner Mode also by pressing and holding ▲ for at least one second.

■To activate Manner Mode during ringing

Press (#) or ▼.
Manner Mode is activated and Record Message is simultaneously activated so that the caller can leave a voice/video message.
Even when "Record message setting" has not been set to "ON", the Record Message function works.
To answer the call, press ( ).

- When five messages for voice calls and two messages for videophone calls have already been recorded, Record Message does not work. Manner Mode specified by "Manner mode set" will work.
- When the call finishes, Manner Mode is still activated.

■When Manner Mode is activated during a call or calling

If you activate Manner Mode during a call or calling, the message to that effect appears.

Selecting Manner Mode Type

MENU 2 0

Setting at purchase	Manner mode

You can select one of three types of operations for Manner Mode.

■Operations during Manner Mode

	Manner Mode	Super Silent	Original
Record message	Set value of Record message		ON or OFF
Vibrator※1	ON		ON or OFF
Phone volume	Silent		Silent through Level 6 and step①
Mail volume	Silent		Silent through Level 6 and step②
Alarm volume※2	Silent		Silent through Level 6 and step
VM tone	ON	OFF	ON or OFF③
Keypad sound	OFF		ON or OFF④
Microphone sensitivity	Up		Normal or Up
Low voltage alarm tone (Low battery alarm)	OFF		ON or OFF When “LVA tone” is set to “ON”, it works with the same set value as ①※3
Confirmation tone for selecting ring tone	Silent		Works with the same set value as ① · ②
On hold tone	Silent		Works with the same set value as ①※4
Holding tone	Silent		Works with the same set value as ①※5
ToruCa obtained tone and ToruCa failed-to-obtain tone	Silent		Works with the same set value as ①
Confirmation tone for recording voice announce	ON	OFF	Works with the same set value as ③
Battery level tone	Silent		Silent
Voice recognition start tone	Silent		Silent
Confirmation tone for checking missed calls and new mail	Silent		Works with the same set value as ①※6
Warning tones	Silent		Works with the same set value as ④
Schedule alarm	Silent		Works with the same set value as ①
Start tones for shooting still and moving images	Level 4		Level 4
Confirmation tone for selecting shutter sound	OFF		Works with the same set value as ③
Switching to Hands-free by “Hands-free w/ V. phone”	OFF		OFF
Read aloud volume	Silent		Works with the same set value as “Read aloud volume” on page 320

※1 Vibrator works instead of (or with) the following tones:
Ring tone and alarm for “Alarm”, “Schedule”, and “ToDo”
The vibration pattern will be the same as the setting described on page 104. However, if the setting described on page 104 is “OFF”, “Pattern 2” will be activated.
Confirmation tone for checking missed calls and new mail
· Vibrates for about 1 second when you have missed calls or new mail messages.
· Vibrates for about 0.2 second when you have no missed calls and new mail messages.

※2 When “Prefer manner mode” on page 323 is set to “OFF”, the alarm tone sounds at the volume set for Alarm.

※3 The tone sounds at Level 1 when ① is “Silent”.

※4 The tone sounds at Level 2 when ① is “Step”.

※5 The tone sounds at Level 1 when ① is not “Silent”.

※6 The tone sounds at Level 6 when ① is not “Silent”.

Manner Mode/Super Silent

You can set standard “Manner mode” to inform you of incoming calls or mail by the vibrator, or “Super silent” to erase sounds including confirmation tones from the earpiece.

1 MENU ▶**Settings**▶**Incoming call**▶**Manner mode set**▶**Manner mode or Super silent**

Original

You can use “Original” to customize operations in Manner Mode.

1 MENU ▶**Settings**▶**Incoming call**▶**Manner mode set**▶**Original**▶**Do the following operations.**

Item	Operation	Explanation
Record msg. Setting at purchase: OFF	▶**ON or OFF**	●Even if you select “ON”, the ring time is fixed to about 13 seconds and cannot be changed when “Record message setting” on page 73 is set to “OFF”. ●See page 73 for Record Message Setting.
Vibrator Setting at purchase: ON	▶**ON or OFF**	You can set the FOMA phone to vibrate for incoming calls and mail. ●See page 104 for Vibrator.
Phone vol. Setting at purchase: Silent	▶**Use ○ to adjust the volume.**	You can adjust the ring volume for incoming voice calls and videophone calls. ●See page 68 for Ring Volume.
Mail vol. Setting at purchase: Silent	▶**Use ○ to adjust the volume.**	You can adjust the ring volume for i-mode mail, SMS messages, and Messages R/F. ●See page 68 for Ring Volume.
Alarm vol. Setting at purchase: Silent	▶**Use ○ to adjust the volume.**	●See page 322 for Alarm.
VM tone Setting at purchase: ON	▶**ON or OFF**	You can set the FOMA phone to sound a confirmation tone when a record message is played back, a voice memo is recorded or played back, and a movie memo is recorded.
Keypad sound Setting at purchase: OFF	▶**ON or OFF**	●See page 105 for Keypad Sound.
Mic sensitiv. Setting at purchase: Up	▶**Normal or Up**	—

Next Page

Item	Operation	Explanation
LVA tone Setting at purchase OFF	▶**ON or OFF**	●See page 42 for LVA Tone (low battery alarm).

2 Press (✉)(Finish).

<Display Setting>

MENU 5 6

Changing Displays

Set Stand-by Display

Setting at purchase	“CELL” for body color “URBAN BLACK” “Nostalgia” for body color “ICE WHITE” “Sundial” for body color “ROSE GOLD”

You can set an image for the Stand-by display. You can set also i-motion movies shot by the FOMA phone or downloaded from sites for the Stand-by display.

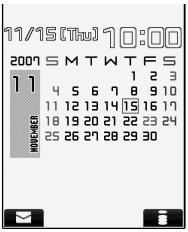
1 MENU▶Settings▶Display▶Display setting▶Stand-by display▶Select a type of image.

- If you select “Calendar”, select “Background” or “No background”. If you select “No background”, the setting is completed.
- If you select “ αppli display”, select an i-αppli program. The setting is completed.
  However, when “Ticker ON/OFF” of “i-Channel ticker” is set to “ON”, you cannot set the i-αppli Stand-by display.

2 Select a folder▶Select an image.

- When the image is larger than the Stand-by display, the overall image is displayed with the dimensions shrunk and proportional ratio retained. The image smaller than the Stand-by display is displayed in equivalent dimensions.
- See page 375 for the pre-installed Stand-by displays.

■When Calendar is set



The calendar for the current month appears on the Stand-by display. You can check the calendar for the previous or next month or set schedule events (see page 325) with ease.

- From the Stand-by display, press (●) and then (○) to display the calendar for the previous or next month.
  When a desktop icon is pasted on the Stand-by display, pressing (●) highlights the desktop icon previously used or the calendar.
  Highlight the calendar, press (●)(Select) and use (○) to display the calendar for the previous or next month.
  Press (●)(Select) again to set “Schedule” for the displayed month.

■When an original animation or animation GIF is set

An animation is played back on the display when you open the FOMA phone or when you press [☎] from the Stand-by display. The first frame is displayed as the Stand-by display.

■When a Flash movie is set

It is played back when you open the FOMA phone or when you press [☎] from the Stand-by display. The image stopped such as by your first operation is displayed as the Stand-by display.

■When an i-motion movie is set

It is played back when you open the FOMA phone or when you press [☎] from the Stand-by display. The first frame is displayed as the Stand-by display.

- Press [ ] or [▲]/[▼] during playback to adjust the volume.
  Press [ ], [✉], [ ], [ ], [ ], [ch クリア], [ ], [ ], or [☎] to end the playback.
- If you play back an i-motion movie during Manner Mode, the sound is not played back.

Information

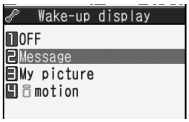
- The Web To, Mail To, and Phone To/AV Phone To functions are not available from an i-motion movie set for the Stand-by display.
- Some i-motion movies might not be correctly displayed.
- You cannot set a still image in excess of VGA (640 x 480) size or 100 Kbytes for the Stand-by display.
- You cannot set some images or i-motion movies for the Stand-by display.
- The sound of Flash movies cannot be played back.

Set the Wake-up Display

Setting at purchase	Wake up

You can set an image or message to be displayed for when the power is turned on.

1 [MENU] ▶ **Settings** ▶ **Display** ▶ **Display setting** ▶ **Wake-up display** ▶ **Select a type of image.**



- If you select “Message”, enter a message. You can enter up to 50 full-pitch or 100 half-pitch characters.
- If you select “My picture” or “ motion”, go to step 2 of “Set Stand-by Display” on page 110.
- See page 375 for the pre-installed Wake-up displays.

Information

- You cannot set some images or i-motion movies for the Wake-up display.
- The sound of Flash movies cannot be played back.

Set Displays for Dialing/Calling and Others

Setting at purchase	“Optical” for body color “URBAN BLACK” “Optical” for body color “ICE WHITE” “Palette” for body color “ROSE GOLD”

You can set an image for the Dialing/Call Receiving display, Mail Sending/Mail Receiving display, and Checking display.

1 [MENU] ▶ **Settings** ▶ **Display** ▶ **Display setting** ▶ **Select a type of display.**

- When “Calling” or “VP Calling” is selected, select “Select calling disp.”.
- When “Mail receiving” is selected, select “Select receiving disp.” and go to step 2 of “Set Stand-by Display” on page 110.
- If you select “Dialing”, “VP Dialing”, “Mail sending”, or “Check new message”, go to step 2 of “Set Stand-by Display” on page 110.
- Select “Calling”, “VP Calling” or “Mail receiving” and press [✉] (Play) to check the contents actually displayed or played back.

Next Page

2 Select a type of image.

Go to step 2 of “Set Stand-by Display” on page 110.

Information

- When you select “Calling”, “VP Calling”, or “Mail receiving”, select “Select ring tone” to set the ring tone. Go to step 2 on page 103.
- The priority order of displays for call receiving is as follows: “Setting for Phonebook entry” → “Group setting” → “Disp. PH-book image” → “Display setting”. However, when “Incoming call” or “Videophone incoming” of “Read aloud settings” is set to “ON”, the default image is displayed.
- When you set an i-motion movie containing video and sound for a ring tone (Chaku-motion), it is played back for incoming calls, taking priority over this function. However, if you set a voice-only i-motion movie, the image set by this function is displayed.
- When you set an i-motion movie containing video and sound for “Select calling disp.”, the i-motion movie is played back taking priority over “Select ring tone” of “Incoming call” for incoming calls. However, if you set an i-motion movie containing only video for “Select calling disp.”, the ring tone selected for “Select ring tone” of “Incoming call” is played back.
- The images or ring tone set at purchase might be displayed or played back for incoming calls or messages, depending on the combination of this function and “Select ring tone”.
- You cannot set some images for “Display setting”.
- The sound of Flash movies is not played back.

Set Power Saver Mode

Setting at purchase	ON

You can set Power Saver Mode to reduce the battery consumption by clearing the display.

1 MENU ▶ **Settings** ▶ **Display** ▶ **Display setting** ▶ **Power saver mode** ▶ **ON or OFF**

Information

- The setting here applies to “Power saver mode” of “Backlight” as well. Also, use “Light time (seconds)” of “Backlight” to specify a standby time until Power Saver Mode starts. (See page 113)
- The display turns on when you operate the FOMA phone or receive a call. However, it does not turn on when you receive a call in Public Mode (Drive Mode).
- The key operation during Power Saver Mode works only for releasing Power Saver Mode. However, if you press ☎ during a voice call, the call ends.

<Display Phonebook Image>

Displaying an Image Stored in Phonebook during Ringing

Setting at purchase	ON

If the caller ID notified by the caller matches the phone number stored in the Phonebook, the still image stored in the Phonebook is displayed.

1 MENU ▶ **Settings** ▶ **Incoming call** ▶ **Disp. PH-book image** ▶ **ON or OFF**

Information

- The priority order of displays for call receiving is as follows: “Picture for Phonebook entry” → “Picture for group” → “Image for Phonebook entry” → “Display setting”. However, when “Incoming call” or “Videophone incoming” of “Read aloud settings” is set to “ON”, the default image is displayed.
- For Phonebook entries stored as secret data, images are not displayed during ringing even in Secret Mode or Secret Data Only.

<Received Mail/Call at Open>

Displaying Arrival Information by Opening FOMA Phone

Setting at purchase	OFF

When a call is missed or a new mail message comes in, the detailed Missed Call display/Inbox List is displayed when you open the FOMA phone.

1 MENU ▶ **Settings** ▶ **Display** ▶ **Recv. mail/call at open** ▶ **ON or OFF**

Information

- When a call comes in EASY Mode, the detailed Received Call display appears.
- When an incoming call is missed after a mail message is newly received, the detailed Missed Call display is preferentially displayed.

<Backlight>

MENU 7 O

Setting Lights for Display and Keypad

1 MENU ▶ **Settings** ▶ **Display** ▶ **Backlight** ▶ **Do the following operations.**

Item	Operation	Explanation
Lighting Setting at purchase: ON+Saver (Lighting: ON, Power saver mode: ON, Light time: 120 seconds)	▶**ON or OFF**	You can set whether to light the backlight in ordinary time. ● If you set to "OFF", " " appears on the Stand-by display.
	▶**ON or OFF**	Also, you can set whether to activate Power Saver Mode for the display. ● The setting here applies to "Power saver mode" of "Display setting" as well. (See page 112)
	▶**Enter a light time (seconds).** ● Enter from "015" through "999" in three digits.	● When an image other than still image or animation GIF is set for the Stand-by display, the Stand-by display shifts to Power Saver Mode when a standby time elapses during pause or after the playback of the image.
Charging Setting at purchase: Standard	▶**Standard or Constant light** **Standard** . . . . . Lights during charging in the same setting as it lights in ordinary time. **Constant light** . . . Always lights during battery charge.	● If the power is supplied from external power sources such as an AC adapter (option), the setting for charging applies, regardless of the on/off setting of the backlight for ordinary time.
Area Setting at purchase: LCD+Keys	▶**LCD+Keys or LCD**	You can set the range the backlight lights in.
Soft light Setting at purchase: ON	▶**ON or OFF**	You can set the display backlight to light up softly. ● When "LCD AI" is set to "ON", the backlight might not light up softly.
Brightness Setting at purchase: Level 2	▶**Select a brightness level.**	You can adjust the brightness to Level 1 (dark) through Level 3 (bright).

Next Page

■**To switch the backlight on/off by pressing one key**

"ON/OFF" for "Lighting" of "Backlight" switches each time you press and hold 5 for at least one second.

Information

- When "Lighting" is set to "ON", the backlight stays lit while a call is coming in and the area specified by "Area" lights for about 15 seconds when you turn on the power, touch the keys, or open the FOMA phone. The backlight stays lit while the camera is activated or a moving image/i-motion movie is played back. When "OFF" is set, it does not light. However, it stays lit during recording of a moving image regardless of the "Lighting" setting.
- See page 78 for Backlight during a videophone call.
- When you display the text of i-mode mail or Messages R/F, the lighting time varies according to the length of the text.

<LCD AI>

Adjusting Quality of Display Automatically

Setting at purchase	ON

You can set whether to automatically adjust the brightness of the display backlight during a videophone call or playing back i-motion movies, and to compensate the image quality according to that brightness.

1 MENU ▶ **Settings** ▶ **Display** ▶ **LCD AI** ▶ **ON or OFF**

- During a videophone call, press (FUNC) and select "LCD AI". In that case, the setting is effective only for that call.

Information

- If you set to "ON", the brightness is adjusted within the level specified for "Brightness" of "Backlight". The brightness is adjusted also while you are selecting a menu item.

<Color Pattern>

MENU 8 6

Setting Color Combination for Display

Setting at purchase	"Laser beam" for body color "URBAN BLACK" "Stars" for body color "ICE WHITE" "Palette" for body color "ROSE GOLD"

You can set the display color pattern of characters and backgrounds, and so on.

1 MENU ▶ **Settings** ▶ **Display** ▶ **Color pattern** ▶ **Select a color pattern.**

- You can select a color pattern from among, "Stars", "Palette", "KAMON", "PURAMO", and "Laser beam".
- While a color pattern is selected, the display is shown with the selected color pattern for confirmation.

Information

- You cannot change the color for icons and images displayed in multiple colors, the DoCoMo pictographs, and the Internet web pages (sites) supporting i-mode.

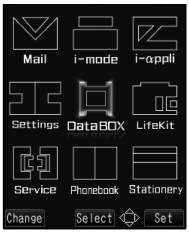
Setting Display of Main Menu

MENU 5 7

Setting at purchase	"Laser beam" for body color "URBAN BLACK" "Stars" for body color "ICE WHITE" "Palette" for body color "ROSE GOLD"

You can change the icons on the Main menu and the background images.

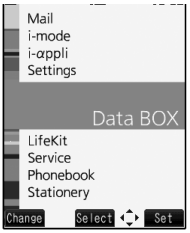
1 MENU ▶ (Set) ▶ Select a pattern.



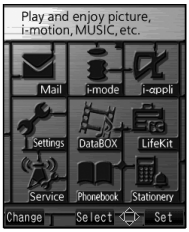
Laser beam

KAMON

Stars



Palette



PURAMO

- When "KAMON" is set, press ● from the Main menu to select a main menu icon, and press ● to select a sub-menu item or function on the menu of each icon. When "KAMON", "Stars", or "Palette" is set, the animation changes according to the date and time. When "PURAMO" or "Customize" is set, the guidance of each menu appears.

2 When you select "Customize" in step 1, select a menu icon or background image to be changed ▶ Select a folder ▶ Select an image.

Icon/Background Selection display

Repeat step 2 and set menu icons and a background image.

- While selecting a menu icon or background image, press (Play) to confirm the currently set image.
  While confirming the demo of "Background image", press (Frame) to select a frame color indicating the group. Press (Change) to switch between 16 Color and 256 Color.

Information

- The image you can customize is a JPEG or GIF image whose size is VGA (640 x 480) or smaller and up to 100 Kbytes. Perform "Change size" or "Trim away" for other images.
- When a customized image is deleted, "ノーマル (Normal)" in the "Pre-installed" folder returns.
- When Personal Data Lock is activated while "Customize" is set, the default image is displayed.
- When you set "Customize", the Main menu icons do not switch even if you switch "Select language".

Function Menu of the Icon/Background Selection Display

Function menu	Operation	Explanation
Reset	▶**YES**	You can reset to "ノーマル (Normal)" in the "Pre-installed" folder.

Next Page

Function menu	Operation	Explanation
All reset	▶**YES**	You can reset all the menu icons and background to “ノーマル (Normal)” in the “Pre-installed” folder.

<Feel Settings>

Using Feel Function

The Feel function reproduces the atmosphere of “communications” or “mail” by actions of animated characters.

After ending a call or receiving a mail message

●To end the playback, press ☎ or chクリア.

Feel＊Talk

Once you activate Feel＊Talk, a Feel＊Talk image is played back in synchronization with a melody and lighting/flickering of the Call/Charging indicator when a call ends. You can play it back also from the Dialed Call List, Received Call List, Redial List, or each detailed display.

●You cannot use Feel＊Talk for videophone calls.

1 MENU ▶**Settings**▶**Feel settings**▶**Feel＊Talk**▶**Do the following operations.**

Item	Operation	Explanation
Display after talk Setting at purchase ON	▶**ON or OFF**	A Feel＊Talk image is played back when a call ends. ●When this function is set to “OFF”, a Feel＊Talk icon does not appear on each record display even while “Disp. /play in history” is set to “ON”.
Disp. /play in history Setting at purchase ON	▶**ON or OFF**	A Feel＊Talk icon appears on each record display.
Illumination Setting at purchase ON	▶**ON or OFF**	The Call/Charging indicator lights/flickers in synchronization with Feel＊Talk when a call ends. ●The Call/Charging indicator does not light/flicker while Public Mode (Drive Mode) is activated.
Melody Setting at purchase ON	▶**ON or OFF**	A melody is played back from the speaker in synchronization with a Feel＊Talk image. ●A melody is played back from the earpiece while Manner Mode or Public Mode (Drive Mode) is activated.
Melody volume Setting at purchase Level 2	▶**Use ○ to adjust volume.**	You can adjust the melody volume.

Information

●A Feel＊Talk image is played back even if you end a call after switching between a videophone call and voice call.

Feel＊Mail

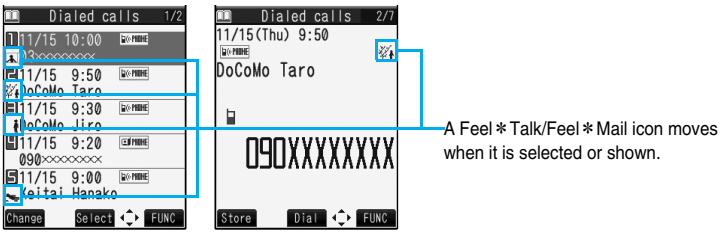
Once you activate Feel＊Mail, a Feel＊Mail image is played back after you receive an i-mode mail/SMS message. You can play it back also from the Received Address List/detailed display or Inbox List/detailed display.

1 MENU ▶ **Settings** ▶ **Feel settings** ▶ **Feel＊Mail** ▶ **Do the following operations.**

Item	Operation	Explanation
Disp. /play new one Setting at purchase ON	▶**ON or OFF**	●A Feel＊Mail image is played back after you receive an i-mode mail/SMS message. ●When this function is set to “OFF”, a Feel＊Mail icon does not appear on each record display, the Received Address List, the Inbox List, and the detailed Received Mail display even while “Disp. /play in history” is set to “ON”. ●When a mail message is sorted to the folder to which security is applied by “Auto-sort”, any Feel＊Mail image is not played back.
Disp. /play in history Setting at purchase ON	▶**ON or OFF**	A Feel＊Mail icon appears on each record display, the Received Address List, the Inbox List, or the detailed Received Mail display.

Play Back Feel＊Talk/Feel＊Mail Image

1 **Select a record item which contains a Feel＊Talk or Feel＊Mail icon from Dialed Calls/Received Calls/Redial or the Received Address List/Inbox List, or show each detailed display.**



For the Dialed Call List

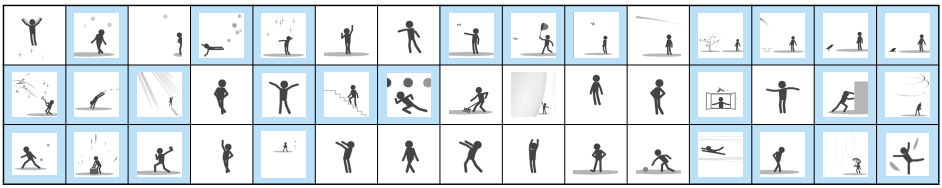
For the detailed Dialed Call display

2 **Press** .

The Feel＊Talk/Feel＊Mail image is played back. (For the Feel＊Talk image, a melody is played back as well.)

- To end the playback, press
- Feel＊Talk/Feel＊Mail icons are not displayed and you cannot play them back during Personal Data Lock.
- When you display the record display from another function, you cannot play back the Feel＊Talk/Feel＊Mail image by pressing .

■Feel＊Talk (Only is supported)/Feel＊Mail Icon List



<Illumination Setting>

Setting Color of Call/Charging Indicator

1 MENU ▶**Settings**▶**Illumination setting**▶**Do the following operations.**

Item	Operation	Explanation
All illum. setting	▶**Select an illumination mode.**	You can set the illumination functions at a time. (See page 120)
Illumination	See page 119.	You can set the flickering color of the Call/Changing indicator for during ringing.
Illumination in talk Setting at purchase OFF	▶**Use** ○ **to select a color.** ●The Call/Charging indicator flickers for confirmation while you are selecting.	You can set the flickering color of the Call/Charging indicator for during a call. ●It flickers in the same color as it flickers during a call, while Record Message is working, during answer-hold (On Hold), or while a call is on hold (Holding).
Missed/unread illum. Setting at purchase ON	▶**ON or OFF**	The Call/Charging indicator flickers for missed calls or unread mail messages at about 5-second interval for about 30 minutes.
Slide illumination (Slide open) Setting at purchase "sea" for body color "URBAN BLACK" "peach" for body color "ICE WHITE" "sun" for body color "ROSE GOLD"	▶**Slide open**▶**Use** ○ **to select a color.**	You can set the flickering color of the Call/Charging indicator for when you open the FOMA phone.
Slide illumination (Slide close) Setting at purchase "sky" for body color "URBAN BLACK" "grape" for body color "ICE WHITE" "orange" for body color "ROSE GOLD"	▶**Slide close**▶**Use** ○ **to select a color.**	You can set the flickering color of the Call/Charging indicator for when you close the FOMA phone.
Hourly illumination Setting at purchase OFF	▶**Select a pattern.** **OFF** . . . . . The Call/Charging indicator does not light. **Pattern 1** . . . . . A fixed tone sounds and the Call/Charging indicator lights in the fixed color. **Pattern 2** . . . . . The tone and light of the Call/Charging indicator change by month or by time.	You can be notified of the specified time (every hour at 0 minutes) by the tone and light of the Call/Charging indicator. ●"Hourly illumination" does not work while a display other than the Stand-by display is shown, Lock All is activated, or Omakase Lock is activated. ●Time tone sounds at the volume set for "Phone" of "Ring volume". If "Step" is set, it sounds at Level 2.
MUSIC illumination Setting at purchase ON	▶**ON or OFF**	The Call/Charging indicator flickers for about 15 seconds when you start playback by MUSIC Player.

Item	Operation	Explanation
IC card illumination Setting at purchase ON	**▶ON or OFF**	The Camera Mode indicator lights/flickers when you place the FOMA phone over an IC card scanning device or during iC communication. ●It does not light/flicker during IC Card Lock.
Side key illumination Setting at purchase view	**▶Use ○ to select a color.** ●The Call/Charging indicator lights/flickers for confirmation while you are selecting.	You can set the lighting/flickering color of the Call/Charging indicator for when you press ▲. ●The illumination at purchase differs depending on the body color.
Check settings	●Use ○ to scroll the display for confirmation.	You can check the setting contents for “Illumination”, “Illumination in talk”, “Slide illumination (Slide open/Slide close)”, “Hourly illumination”, and “Side key illumination”.

Illumination

MENU 8 9

You can set the flickering color of the Call/Charging indicator according to the incoming type.

1 MENU ▶Settings▶Illumination setting▶Illumination ▶Do the following operations.

Item	Operation	Explanation
Set color Setting at purchase Phone: call Videophone: call Mail: mail Chat mail: mail MessageR: mail MessageF: mail	**▶Select an incoming type** **▶Use ○ to select a color.** ●To make the indicator light in colors “Color 1” to “Color 12” in order, select “Gradation”. ●The Call/Charging indicator lights for confirmation while you are selecting.	●The priority order of illumination is; “Setting for Phonebook entry” → “Group setting” → “Set color”. ●The illumination at purchase differs depending on the body color.
Set pattern Setting at purchase Standard	**▶Select a pattern.** **Standard** . . . . . Flickers in the same pattern repeatedly. **Melody linkage** . . . Flickers with the ring tone.	You can set the flickering pattern of the Illumination. ●Even when “Melody linkage” is set, the Call/Charging indicator flickers by “Standard” in the following cases: ・When “Set color” is set to other than “Color 1” through “Color 12” and “Gradation” ・When an i-motion movie or melody with no flickering pattern is set for the ring tone
Color setting (Edit color name)	**▶Edit color name▶Select a color** **▶Enter a name.** ●You can enter up to 10 full-pitch or 20 half-pitch characters.	●You can edit “Color 1” through “Color 12” only.
Color setting (Adjust color tone)	**▶Adjust color tone▶Select a color** **▶Adjust the color tone.** ●Use ○ to select a color and use ○ to change the color tone.	●You can adjust the color tone of “Color 1” through “Color 12” only.

■**About "All illum. setting"**

You can make all the illumination settings at once by the following five illumination modes: "Pattern1" through "Pattern4", and "Power saver". The setting contents are as shown below.

Illumination setting \ All illum. setting		Pattern 1	Pattern 2	Pattern 3	Pattern 4	Power saver
Illumination	Phone	urban black call	ice white call	rose gold call	marine call	Color 5
	Videophone	urban black call	ice white call	rose gold call	marine call	Color 5
	Mail	urban black mail	ice white mail	rose gold mail	marine mail	Color 1
	Chat mail	urban black mail	ice white mail	rose gold mail	marine mail	Color 1
	MessageR	urban black mail	ice white mail	rose gold mail	marine mail	Color 1
	MessageF	urban black mail	ice white mail	rose gold mail	marine mail	Color 1
Illumination in talk		OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF
Missed/unread illum.		ON	ON	ON	ON	OFF
Slide illumination	Slide open	sea	peach	sun	grass	OFF
	Slide close	sky	grape	orange	leaf	OFF
Hourly illumination		OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF
MUSIC illumination		ON	ON	ON	ON	OFF
IC card illumination		ON	ON	ON	ON	OFF
Side key illumination		urban black view	ice white view	rose gold view	marine view	OFF

<Desktop Icon>

Using Icons on Desktop

Setting at purchase	使いかたナビ (Guide)

If you could not answer a call (missed call) or when you have new mail, icons notify you of the call or mail on the Stand-by display. (Notification icons)
Also, you can paste the phone numbers, mail addresses or other items you frequently use as icons. (Desktop icons)

■Operation when a notification icon is selected

Miss	**Missed call** Shows the Received Call List for missed calls. (See page 54)
Mss	**Record message** Shows the Record Message List. (See page 74)
Mss	**Videophone record message** Shows the Videophone Record Message List. (See page 75)
New	**New i-mode mail or SMS** Shows the Inbox List. (See page 210)
New	**New chat mail** Starts Chat Mail. (See page 229)
Notrun	**When i-αppli did not start automatically** Shows the i-αppli Auto Start Info display. (See page 248)
New	**When a ToruCa file is obtained from a scanning device** Shows the ToruCa File List. (See page 255)
Error	**When a security error occurred on the i-αppli Stand-by display** Shows the Security Error History. (See page 239)

Miss	**Missed alarm** Shows the contents of the alarm that could not be notified. (See page 324)
VM	**When Messages are held at the Voice Mail Center** Shows the display for Voice Mail. (See page 350)
Update	**When the Phonebook could not be updated by Data Security Service** Shows the update display for Data Security Service. (See page 100)
Update	**When Software Update was executed** Shows the Update Completion display or the reason for not completing after entering your Terminal Security Code. (See page 410)
Update	**When pattern data was updated automatically** Shows the updated result. (See page 415)
USB	**When the FOMA phone and a personal computer are connected by the FOMA USB Cable (option)** Shows the display for setting “USB mode setting”. (See page 294)

■Operation when a desktop icon is selected

	Phone number Shows the Dialing display with the phone number entered. (See page 48)
	URL of site Shows the site of that URL. (See page 168)
	Sender’s/Destination address of i-mode mail Shows the Message Composition display with the mail address entered. (See page 194)
	Sender’s/Destination address of SMS Shows the SMS Composition display with the mail address entered. (See page 231)
	i-αppli※ Starts the i-αppli program. (See page 239)
	Picture※ Shows it on the Picture viewer. (See page 264)
	i-motion movie※ Plays it back by the i-motion player. (See page 273)
	Chara-den image※ Plays it back by the Chara-den player. (See page 281)
	Melody※ Plays it back by the Melody player. (See page 284)

	ToruCa file※ Shows it on the ToruCa viewer. (See page 255)
	使いかたナビ (Guide) Shows the 使いかたナビ (Guide) display. (See page 34)
	Camera menu Shows the Camera menu. (See page 150 and page 153)
	Bar Code Reader function Shows the Bar Code Reader Selection display. (See page 160)
	Text Reader function Shows the Text Reader Selection display. (See page 163)
	Ir data receiving function Shows the Ir Data Receiving Selection display. (See page 298 and page 299)
	Schedule function Shows the Calendar display. (See page 325)
	ToDo function Shows the ToDo List. (See page 329)
	Private menu Shows the Private menu. (See page 330)
	Free memo Shows the Free memo. (See page 335)

※When the original data is deleted or overwritten, the desktop icon is disabled.

Paste Icons to Desktop

You can paste up to 15 desktop icons of such as phone numbers, mail addresses, etc.

1 The display for an item to be pasted ▶ (FUNC) ▶ Add desktop icon ▶ YES

- When the addresses of the sender and another recipient of simultaneous mail are found or the multiple destination addresses are found, select a mail address or phone number to be pasted.

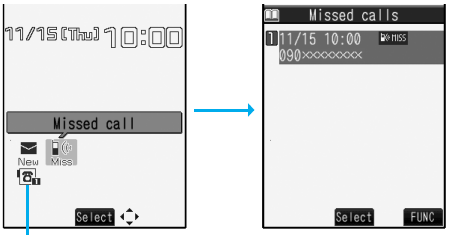
Information

- You may not be able to paste the URL to the desktop depending on the site.
- You can store the title for URL of up to 16 full-pitch characters or 32 half-pitch characters. When the number of characters for the title exceeds that much, the characters in excess are deleted. If no title is found, the URL excluding "http://" or "https://" is displayed.
- Some files and data might not be pasted to the desktop.

Proceed to Respective Functions from Icons on Desktop

1 Stand-by display ▶

2 Use to highlight an icon, and press (Select).



When a missed call icon is selected

- Up to five "Desktop icons" are displayed. If there are six or more icons, "◀" and "▶" are displayed.
- A "Notification icon" is deleted when each function is executed. To delete all "Notification icons", press and hold (クリア) for at least one second from the display in step 1.

Check Details of Desktop Icon

MENU 6 3

1 MENU ▶ **Settings** ▶ **Display** ▶ **Desktop icon**

Desktop Icon List

The list of desktop icons pasted to the desktop is displayed.

2 **Select the icon whose details are to be displayed.**

- When a URL is long, use [icon] to scroll the display to check it.

Function Menu of the Desktop Icon List

- You can bring up the Function menu also by pressing [icon] (FUNC), while highlighting a desktop icon from the Stand-by display.

Function menu	Operation	Explanation
Edit title	▶ **Enter a title.** ● You can enter up to 16 full-pitch or 32 half-pitch characters. However, the number of characters for the title displayed when you highlight the icon is up to 11 full-pitch or 22 half-pitch characters from the beginning of the title.	–
Reset desktop	▶ **YES**	The desktop icons are reset to the default.
Delete this	▶ **YES**	–
Delete all	▶ **YES**	–

<Font>

Changing Character Font

MENU 6 6

Setting at purchase	Font 1

1 MENU ▶ **Settings** ▶ **Display** ▶ **Font** ▶ **Select a font.**

Font 1 . . . . . Switches to gothic type font.
Font 2 . . . . . Switches to pop type (round type) font.

Information

- Some characters such as Kanji are displayed in “Font 1” regardless of this function.
- You cannot change the font of a phone number entry or clock display.

<Character Size>

Changing Character Size

You can set the size of characters displayed in the mail text, on sites, and so on. Further, you can set the size of characters for while you are entering text.

1 MENU ▶ Settings ▶ Display ▶ Character size ▶ Do the following operations.

Item	Operation	Explanation
Mail Setting at purchase Standard	▶ **Large, Standard, or Small** ● The setting here applies to "Character size" of Mail Settings as well.	You can set the character size for the text of the detailed mail display. ● While a sent or received mail message is displayed, press i α (FUNC) and select "Character size", or press 3. ● You cannot change the character size of Decomail-pictographs. ● While the mail text is displayed, you can change character size also by pressing and holding [icon] for at least one second. (See page 205 and page 233) In this case, the setting here also changes. ● When you set to "Large", the characters on the Folder List and the Inbox/Outbox/Draft List are displayed in large size as well.
i-mode Setting at purchase Standard	▶ **Large, Standard, or Small** ● The setting here applies to "Character size" of i-mode Settings as well.	You can set the character size displayed on sites, in screen memos and in the text of Messages R/F.
Phonebook Setting at purchase Standard	▶ **Large or Standard**	You can set the character size for the Phonebook List/detailed display and Own Number display.
Dialed/recv. calls Setting at purchase Standard	▶ **Large or Standard**	You can set the character size for the Redial/Dialed Call/Received Call/Sent Address/Received Address List.
Character input (Character size) Setting at purchase Standard	▶ **Character size** ▶ **Large or Standard**	You can set the character size for when you are entering text.
Character input (Candidate auto display) Setting at purchase ON (Standard)	▶ **Candidate auto display** ▶ **ON (Large), ON (Standard), ON (Small), or OFF** ● The setting here applies to "Candid. auto-disp." of the Function menu while entering (editing) characters.	You can select how to display the conversion candidate list shown at the bottom of the display for when you are entering text.

■**When the character size is set, the display appears as shown below:**

<For mail>

Standard

Small

Large

<Clock Display>

Setting Clock Display

MENU 3 9

You can switch the clock on the Stand-by display not to be displayed, or can change the display size, display position, and display color.

1 MENU ▶Settings▶Clock▶Clock display▶Do the following operations.

Item	Operation	Explanation
Display Setting at purchase ON	**▶ON※ or OFF** ※When “Select language” is set to “日本語 (Japanese)”, you can select “日本語 (Japanese)” or “英語 (English)”.	You can set the clock display.
Size Setting at purchase “Big” for body color “URBAN BLACK” “Small” for body color “ICE WHITE” “Small” for body color “ROSE GOLD”	**▶Big or Small**	You can set the size for the clock display.
Position Setting at purchase “Pattern 2” for body color “URBAN BLACK” “Pattern 11” for body color “ICE WHITE” “Pattern 11” for body color “ROSE GOLD”	**▶Select a pattern.**	You can set the position for the clock display. ●When you set the calendar for the Stand-by display, “Pattern 2” is displayed even if you select any of “Pattern 3” through “Pattern 13”. ●If you set “Pattern 1”, the settings for “Display” and “Size” are invalid.
Color Setting at purchase “White” for body color “URBAN BLACK” “Black” for body color “ICE WHITE” “Black” for body color “ROSE GOLD”	**▶Black or White**	You can set the color for the clock display.

MEMO

Security Settings

Passwords

Passwords 128
Changing Terminal Security Code ..... ‹Change Security Code› 130
Setting PIN Code ..... ‹UIM Setting› 130
Releasing PIN Lock 131

Restricting Operations or Functions

Locking Your Phone to Prevent Use by Others ..... ‹Lock All› 132
Using Omakase Lock ..... ‹Omakase Lock› 133
Using Self Mode ..... ‹Self Mode› 133
Locking Functions Regarding Personal Information ..... ‹Personal Data Lock› 134
Setting the Lock Activated by Closing the FOMA Phone ..... ‹Timer Lock at Close› 135
Locking Keypad Dial ..... ‹Keypad Dial Lock› 135
Preventing Key Operation Errors ..... ‹Key Lock› 136

Restricting Outgoing/Incoming Calls or Messages

Setting not to Display Redial/Received Calls ..... ‹Record Display Set› 136
Protecting Phonebook Entries and Schedule Events from Prying Eyes ..... ‹Secret Mode› ‹Secret Data Only› 136
Applying Secret for Mail in Outbox/Inbox ..... ‹Secret Mail Display› 137
Setting not to Display Mail in Outbox/Inbox without Permission ..... ‹Mail Security› 138
Setting Restrictions on Phonebook Entries ..... ‹Restrictions› 138
Setting Response to Incoming Calls without Caller ID ..... ‹Call Setting without ID› 139
Delaying Start of Ringing Operation ..... ‹Ring Time› 140
Rejecting Calls from Phone Numbers which are not Stored in Phonebooks ..... ‹Reject Unknown› 140
Rejecting Incoming Videophone Calls ..... ‹Reject Video-phone› 141
What is Data Security Service? 141

Other “Security Settings”

Other “Security Settings” 142

Passwords

For some functions of the FOMA phone, you need to enter your password. In addition to the Terminal Security Code for operating respective mobile phone functions, the Network Security Code to use network services, and i-mode password are available. These passwords help you utilize your FOMA phone.

Cautions on passwords

- You should avoid using the numbers for passwords such as denoting your birth date, part of your phone number, local address number, room number, "1111" or "1234" that is easily decoded by a third party. Also make sure that you take a note of the passwords you have selected just in case you forget them.
- Take care not to let others know your passwords. Even if your passwords are known and used by a third party, we at DoCoMo take no responsibility in any event for the resultant loss.
- Note that we at DoCoMo will never make any inquiries about your passwords.
- If you do not remember your respective passwords, you need to bring an identification card such as your driver's license, the FOMA phone and UIM to the handing counter of a DoCoMo shop.
  For details contact "DoCoMo Information Center" on the back page of this manual.

Terminal Security Code

The Terminal Security Code is set to "0000" at purchase but you can change it by yourself. (See page 130)

When the display for entering the Terminal Security Code appears, enter your four- to eight-digit code and press ● (Set).

- When you enter your Terminal Security Code, the entered numbers are indicated by "_" and not displayed.
- If you have entered wrong numbers or nothing for about 15 seconds, a warning tone sounds and a warning message is displayed; then the display prior to entering the Terminal Security Code returns. Check the correct code and retry entering numbers.

Network Security Code

The Network Security Code is a four-digit number for procedures on DoCoMo e-site or for using network services. This is determined at the time of contract but can be changed by yourself.
If you have "DoCoMo ID/Password" for "My DoCoMo", the overall support site for personal computers, you can use a personal computer to take proceedings of changing your Network Security Code to new one. Also, you can change it by yourself from "各種手続き (procedures)" on DoCoMo e-site by using the i-mode phone.
※For "My DoCoMo" and "DoCoMo e-site (ドコモeサイト)", see the back page of this manual.

i-mode Password

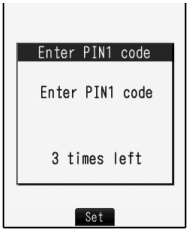
You need to enter the four-digit "i-mode password" for registering or deleting My Menu, applying for or canceling Message Services, i-mode pay service, and so on.
(Some information providers may provide you with their specific password.)
The i-mode password is "0000" at the time of your contract, but you can change it by yourself. (See page 172)
From i-mode, you can change the i-mode password by following operation:
"iMenu" → "English iMenu" → "Options" → "Change i-mode Password"

PIN1 Code/PIN2 Code

For the UIM, you can set the two security codes, namely the PIN1 code and PIN2 code.
These security codes are "0000" at the time of your contract, but you can change them by yourself. (See page 131)
The PIN1 code is the four- to eight-digit number for checking the user each time the UIM is inserted into the FOMA phone or each time the FOMA phone is turned on, so that you can prevent the third party from using your UIM. By entering your PIN1 code, you can make or take calls, or use functions in the FOMA phone.
The PIN2 code is the four- to eight-digit number for executing Reset Total Cost, using the user certificate or applying for the issue of it, etc.

- If you purchase a new FOMA phone and use the existing UIM with the new FOMA phone, use the PIN1 code and PIN2 code you have set previously.

When the PIN1 Code or PIN2 Code Entry display appears, enter your four- to eight-digit PIN1 code/PIN2 code and press ● (Set).



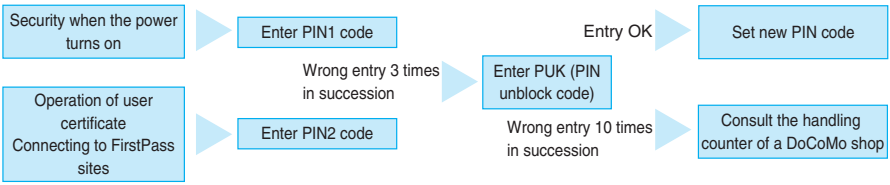
For PIN1 code

- The entered PIN1 code or PIN2 code is displayed as "_".
- If you enter a wrong PIN1 code or PIN2 code three times in succession, it is locked and the FOMA phone cannot be used. (The remaining number of times you can enter appears on the display.)
  When you enter the correct PIN1 code or PIN2 code, the remaining number of times you can enter will return to three times.

PUK (PIN Unblock Code)

The PUK (PIN unblock code) is the eight-digit number for releasing the PIN1 code and PIN2 code lock state. You cannot change this code by yourself.

- If you enter a wrong PUK (PIN unblock code) 10 times in succession, the UIM is locked.



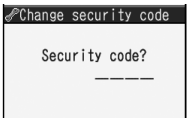
<Change Security Code>

MENU 2 9

Changing Terminal Security Code

Change the default for the Terminal Security Code required for operating functions to your own four- to eight-digit code so that you can make full use of the FOMA phone. Make sure you take a note of the security code you have changed just in case you forget it.

1 MENU ▶ **Settings** ▶ **Lock/Security** ▶ **Change security code** ▶ **Enter the current Terminal Security Code.**



- If you enter the code for the first time, enter “0000”.

2 **Enter a new Terminal Security Code (four to eight digits)** ▶ **YES**

<UIM Setting>

Setting PIN Code

PIN1 Code Entry Set

You can set the FOMA phone not to work unless you enter your PIN1 code when turning on the power.

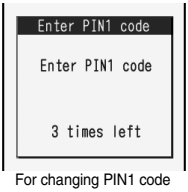
1 MENU ▶ **Settings** ▶ **Lock/Security** ▶ **UIM setting** ▶ **Enter your Terminal Security Code** ▶ **PIN1 code entry set** ▶ **ON or OFF** ▶ **Enter the PIN1 code.**

- See page 129 for the PIN1 code.

Change PIN1 Code/Change PIN2 Code

You need to have set "PIN1 code entry set" to "ON" to change the PIN1 code.

1 (MENU) ▶ **Settings** ▶ **Lock/Security** ▶ **UIM setting** ▶ **Enter your Terminal Security Code** ▶ **Change PIN1 code or Change PIN2 code** ▶ **Enter the current PIN1 code or PIN2 code.**



For changing PIN1 code

●See page 129 for the PIN1 code or PIN2 code.

2 **Enter a new PIN1 code or PIN2 code (four to eight digits).**

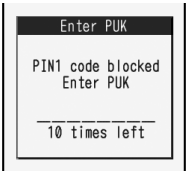
●The entered PIN1 code or PIN2 code is displayed as "_".

3 **Enter the new PIN1 code or PIN2 code again.**

Releasing PIN Lock

If you enter a wrong PIN1 code/PIN2 code three times in succession on the display requiring its entry, it is locked and the FOMA phone cannot be used. In this case, release the PIN1 code/PIN2 code lock and set a new PIN1 code/PIN2 code.

1 **Enter the PUK (PIN unblock code) (eight digits).**



●The entered unblock code is displayed as "_".

2 Enter a new PIN1 code/PIN2 code (four to eight digits).

- The entered PIN1 code/PIN2 code is displayed as "_".

3 Enter the new PIN1 code/PIN2 code again.

<Lock All>

Locking Your Phone to Prevent Use by Others

Setting at purchase	Released

If you set Lock All, you can do no operations other than answering calls and turning on/off the power.

1 MENU ▶Settings▶Lock/Security▶Lock all ▶Enter your Terminal Security Code.

"🔒" and "Lock all" appear and Lock All is set.

- To release Lock All, enter your Terminal Security Code from the Stand-by display and press ●. Even if you turn off the power, Lock All will not be released.

Information

- You cannot make calls during Lock All. However, you can make emergency calls at 110/119/118. Select "YES" from the confirmation display for dialing.
- You can receive calls, but the callers' data such as their names and images stored in the Phonebook are not displayed except for their phone numbers.
- If you fail to release Lock All five times in succession, the power to the FOMA phone turns off. However, you can turn it on again.
- You can receive mail messages or Messages R/F during Lock All; however, the Receiving or Reception Result display for incoming mail messages and Messages R/F does not appear. The icons such as "✉", "R", or "F" appear after Lock All is released.
- The desktop icon disappears during Lock All. When Lock All is released, the icon reappears.
- The tickers of i-Channel are not displayed during Lock All.
- The pre-installed image appears during Lock All even when an i-motion movie or another has been set for the Wake-up display.
- Even if you set Lock All, IC Card Lock is not activated.

<Omakase Lock>

Using Omakase Lock

When you have lost your FOMA phone or in other cases, you can use this service to remotely lock your FOMA phone by contacting DoCoMo or by operating from My DoCoMo. Your privacy and Osaifu-Keitai are protected. To release the lock, contact DoCoMo by phone, etc.

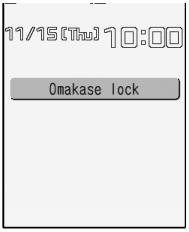
※Omakase Lock is a pay service. You are not charged if you apply for this service at the same time as applying for the suspension of the use or during the suspension.

Setting/Releasing Omakase Lock

0120-524-360 Business hours: 24 hours

※You can set/release also from My DoCoMo site via a personal computer or other devices.

●For details on how to use Omakase Lock, its fees and others, refer to "Mobile Phone User's Guide [Procedures and After-Sales Service]" or contact "DoCoMo Information Center" on the back page of this manual.



"Omakase lock" is displayed on the Stand-by display and Omakase Lock is set.

●Omakase Lock is the service that locks the FOMA phone in which your contracted UIM is inserted.

●During Omakase Lock, all the key operations are locked except for answering voice calls/videophone calls and turning on/off the power, and respective functions (including IC card functions) are disabled.

●You can receive voice calls and videophone calls, but the callers' data such as names and images stored in the Phonebook are not displayed except for their phone numbers. In addition, the ring image, ring tone, and vibrator are reset to the default. When you release Omakase Lock, the former settings return.

●Mail messages received during Omakase Lock are held at the Mail Center.

●You can turn on/off the power, however, Omakase Lock is not released by turning off the power.

●Note that neither the UIM nor the microSD memory card is locked.

Information

●Even while another function is working, Omakase Lock applies after finishing that function.

●Omakase Lock can be set even when another lock function is set. However, if you have set Public Mode (Drive Mode) before setting Omakase Lock, you cannot receive voice calls and videophone calls.

●Omakase Lock cannot be set when the FOMA phone is out of the service area, turned off, or during Self Mode.

●When you have signed up for Dual Network Service and are using the mova phone, Omakase Lock cannot be set.

●Omakase Lock is a service that is activated by an offer from the contractor of the UIM inserted in the FOMA phone. Even when the contractor and the user of the FOMA phone differ, the FOMA phone will be locked if the contractor offers to DoCoMo.

●You can release Omakase Lock only when the UIM of the same phone number at locking is inserted in your FOMA phone. If you cannot release it, contact "DoCoMo Information Center" on the back page of this manual.

<Self Mode>

Using Self Mode

Setting at purchase	Released

You can disable all phone calls and communication functions.

During Self Mode, the caller hears the guidance to the effect that radio waves do not reach or the power is turned off. If you use DoCoMo Voice Mail Service or Call Forwarding Service, you can use these services in the same way as when the FOMA phone is turned off.

1 MENU ▶**Settings**▶**Lock/Security**▶**Self mode**▶**YES**▶**OK**

"SELF" appears and Self Mode is set.

●To release Self Mode, perform the same operation.

Next Page

Information

- You can make emergency calls at 110/119/118 even during Self Mode. In this case, Self Mode is released.
- You cannot receive mail or Messages R/F during Self Mode.
- Even if a call comes in during Self Mode, the “Missed call” icon does not appear after releasing Self Mode.

<Personal Data Lock>

Locking Functions Regarding Personal Information

Setting at purchase	Released

To prevent other people from reading or tampering with your personal information, you can set the following functions not to be used:

- Record message
- Add to phonebook
- Phonebook settings
- Search phonebook
- UIM operation
- Own number
- Alarm
- Schedule
- ToDo
- Voice memo
- Movie memo
- Free memo
- Camera
- Bar code reader
- Text reader
- ToruCa
- IC card content
- i-mode
- Bookmark
- i-αppli
- Mail
- Mail group
- Photo-sending
- Chat group
- Still image
- Moving image
- Melody
- Chara-den
- MUSIC
- MUSIC player
- microSD memory card
- Data link
- Software update
- Pattern data update
- Voice announce
- Select image
- Reject unknown
- Desktop
- Reset settings
- Initialize
- Play/Erase msg.
- Infrared data exchange
- iC communication
- Voice dial
- i-Channel
- Feel image playback
- “Number setting” and “Set as ring tone” for Multi number

1 MENU ▶Settings▶Lock/Security▶Personal data lock ▶Enter your Terminal Security Code.

“ ” appears and Personal Data Lock is set.

- To release Personal Data Lock, perform the same operation as above. While “Personal data lock” of “Timer lock at close” is set to other than “OFF”, the display for releasing Personal Data Lock appears also by opening the FOMA phone.

■To temporally release Personal Data Lock

When you select a function which cannot be used during Personal Data Lock, the display for entering your Terminal Security Code appears depending on the function. Enter your Terminal Security Code, then “ ” is cleared and you can temporarily use the function.

- When you show the Stand-by display with any menu function not activated, Personal Data Lock is set again.

Information

- You can automatically receive Messages R/F, i-mode mail messages, chat mail messages, and SMS messages during Personal Data Lock; however, the Receiving or Reception Result display does not appear. Further, the receiving operation such as ringing/vibration does not work, so you are not notified of receiving. The icons such as “ ”, “ ”, or “ ” appear after Personal Data Lock is released.
- You cannot delete the desktop icons from the desktop during Personal Data Lock. During Personal Data Lock, the “Notification icon” and “Desktop icon” such as “New mail”, “Missed alarm”, “Phone number”, “URL” and “Mail address” do not appear, however, they reappear when you release Personal Data Lock.
- During Personal Data Lock, the “Pre-installed” substitute image is sent to the other party if you send the substitute image during a videophone call.
- If you set “Lock all” during Personal Data Lock, “ ” is cleared and “ ” appears instead.

<Timer Lock at Close>

Setting the Lock Activated by Closing the FOMA Phone

Setting at purchase	OFF

You can set the type of locks activated by closing the FOMA phone and specify the time until the lock is activated.

1 (MENU) ▶Settings▶Lock/Security▶Timer lock at close ▶Enter your Terminal Security Code ▶Key lock, Personal data lock, or IC card lock

2 Select an elapse time.

"On" appears and then "Timer lock at close" is activated.

- To deactivate "Timer lock at close", select "OFF".

Information

- When you select "Personal data lock" or "IC card lock" and if the Stand-by display is not shown or another function is working with the Stand-by display shown, the lock is not activated even after the specified time elapses. When you select "Key lock", the lock is activated after the specified time elapses without any operation.
- When a call or mail message comes in after closing the FOMA phone, or when you open it, the elapsed time counter returns to 0 seconds.
- When the lock is activated by "Personal data lock" or "IC card lock" of this function, the unlock display appears when you open the FOMA phone.
- When the lock selected by this function is activated and you release the lock, the lock is activated again after the specified time elapses with the FOMA phone closed.

<Keypad Dial Lock>

Locking Keypad Dial

Setting at purchase	Released

You can lock dialing from the numeric keys. When using the FOMA phone for business purposes, private use of the FOMA phone can be prevented.

■Unavailable operations

- Dialing from the numeric keys
- Dialing from Received Calls
- Initial setting
- Phonebook (storing, editing, deleting, copying from the microSD memory card, sending/receiving using Infrared rays, and sending/receiving using iC communication)
- Phone To/AV Phone To function
- Mail To function

■Available operations

- Dialing from the Phonebook or Voice Dial
- Dialing from Redial or Dialed Calls or Sent Address (Only phone numbers stored in the Phonebook)

1 (MENU) ▶Settings▶Lock/Security▶Keypad dial lock ▶Enter your Terminal Security Code.

"On" is displayed and Keypad Dial Lock is set.

- To release Keypad Dial Lock, perform the same operation.

Information

- You can make emergency calls at 110/119/118 using numeric keys even during Keypad Dial Lock.
- If you set Keypad Dial Lock, you can send mail only when the address is called up from the Phonebook and when the address stored in the Phonebook is called up from Sent Address.

<Key Lock>

Preventing Key Operation Errors

Setting at purchase	OFF

You can disable the key operations other than ☎, ● (for at least one second) for when the FOMA phone is closed. You can prevent operation errors in a bag.

1 Stand-by display▶● (for at least one second)

"🔑" or "🔒" appears and Key Lock is set to "ON".

- To set to "OFF", press and hold ● for at least one second.

Information

- Even if the FOMA phone is closed, the operation by ☎, ▲(for at least one second), or ▼(for at least one second) is enabled while receiving a voice or videophone call. The operation by ●, ▲, or ▼ is enabled for camera shooting.
- When you open the FOMA phone, Key Lock is temporarily released. During temporary release, "🔓" is displayed and you can operate all the keys. If you close the FOMA phone during temporary release, the lock is set again.
- You can operate the external devices such as the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone with Switch (option) regardless of the setting of this function.

<Record Display Set>

Setting not to Display Redial/Received Calls

Setting at purchase	Received calls: ON Redial/Dialed calls: ON

1 MENU▶Settings▶Other settings▶Record display set ▶Enter your Terminal Security Code▶Select an item.

Received calls . . . . . Sets whether to display Received Calls and Received Address.
Redial/Dialed calls. . . . Sets whether to display Redial, Dialed Calls and Sent Address.

2 ON or OFF

- When you set "Received calls" to "OFF", you cannot play back record messages of voice calls, either.

<Secret Mode> <Secret Data Only>

Protecting Phonebook Entries and Schedule Events from Prying Eyes

Setting at purchase	Released

In ordinary mode, you cannot call up Phonebook entries or schedule events stored as secret data.
In Secret Mode, you can select whether to store the stored/edited Phonebook entries/schedule events as secret data or as ordinary data. The Phonebook entries/schedule events you have stored/edited in Secret Data Only are stored as secret data.
You can call up all the data files in Secret Mode but can call up only the secret data files in Secret Data Only.

Activate Secret Mode
Activate Secret Data Only

MENU 4 0
MENU 4 1

1 MENU ▶Settings▶Lock/Security▶Secret mode or Secret data only ▶Enter your Terminal Security Code.

When “Secret mode” is selected, “ ” appears and Secret Mode is activated.
When “Secret data only” is selected, “ ” blinks, the number of stored secret data items is displayed, and then Secret Data Only is activated.

- If you call up a Phonebook entry or schedule event in Secret Mode, “ ” stays lit for ordinary data and “ ” blinks for secret data.
- To deactivate Secret Mode or Secret Data Only, perform the same operation or press ☎ from the Stand-by display.

■To change secret data to an ordinary Phonebook entry or schedule event
In Secret Mode or Secret Data Only, select “Release secret” from the Function menu of the Phonebook entry or schedule event to be released.

Information
- You can store FOMA phone’s Phonebook entries only as secret data.
- When you make a call or receive a call from the party stored as secret data, his/her name is not displayed but the phone number is displayed on the Dialing/Call Receiving display.
- If you call up a secret entry to make a call or send mail, the record is not stored in “Redial”, “Dialed calls” or “Sent address”.
- When the other party stored as secret data makes a call to you notifying a caller ID, the notified phone number is displayed in “Received calls”; however the stored name is not displayed.
- If you simultaneously activate “Lock all” and “Secret mode” or “Secret data only”, deactivating “Lock all” deactivates “Secret mode” or “Secret data only”.

<Secret Mail Display>
Applying Secret for Mail in Outbox/Inbox

Setting at purchase	ON

You can set whether to display the mail (secret mail) message from the sender or to the destination address that matches secret data in the Phonebook.

1 Stand-by display▶ ✉ ( )▶Mail settings▶Secret mail display ▶Enter your Terminal Security Code▶ON or OFF

Information
- Even when “Secret mail display” is set to “OFF”, you can check secret mail in Secret Mode or in Secret Data Only.
- When “Secret mail display” is set to “OFF”, and any secret address is included in addresses of simultaneous mail, that mail message is not displayed.
- When “Secret mail display” is set to “OFF”, and any secret member is included in chat members, chat mail messages of all chat members are not displayed.

<Mail Security>

Setting not to Display Mail in Outbox/Inbox without Permission

Setting at purchase	All unchecked

You can set the security function for the Inbox, Outbox and Draft of the Mail menu.
You need to enter your Terminal Security Code to display the mail messages in security-activated boxes.

1 Stand-by display▶(✉)(✉)▶Mail settings▶Mail security ▶Enter your Terminal Security Code ▶Put a check mark for boxes to be set▶(✉)(Finish)

- When security is set, "🔑" is added to the item of the set box in the Mail menu.

Information

- If you set security for the Outbox and Inbox, mail addresses are not stored in Sent Address and Received Address.

<Restrictions>

Setting Restrictions on Phonebook Entries

Setting at purchase	All released

Restrict Dialing

You can disable making voice calls and videophone calls to phone numbers other than specified ones. When you use the FOMA phone for business use, this function is useful for preventing the private use. Bring up the specified Phonebook entry and press (📞) or (●)(Dial) to make a voice call. (To make a videophone call, press (📹).) You can specify up to 20 phone numbers.

Call Rejection

You can reject voice calls and videophone calls from specified phone numbers. You can set only the calls you do not want to receive to be rejected. The caller hears a busy tone. You can specify up to 20 phone numbers.
This function is valid only when the other party notifies his/her phone number. It is advisable to activate "Caller ID request" and "Call setting w/o ID" simultaneously.

Call Acceptance

You can receive voice calls and videophone calls only from specified phone numbers. You can set only the calls you want to accept to be connected. You can specify up to 20 phone numbers.
This function is valid only when the other party notifies his/her phone number. It is advisable to activate "Caller ID request" simultaneously.

Restrict Dialing/Call Rejection/Call Acceptance

1 Detailed Phonebook display▶(📖)(FUNC)▶Restrictions ▶Enter your Terminal Security Code▶Select an item.

Restrict dialing . . . . . You can dial the specified phone numbers only.
Call rejection . . . . . You can reject calls from the specified phone numbers.
Call acceptance . . . . . You can accept calls from the specified phone numbers only.
Call forwarding . . . . . See page 355.
Voice mail . . . . . See page 352.

The set item is indicated by "★".

- When a Phonebook entry contains multiple phone numbers, press (○) on the detailed display to highlight the phone number you will set Restrictions for.
- To set Restrict Dialing for multiple phone numbers, first set Restrict Dialing and press (クリア) to return to the detailed Phonebook display; (○) to highlight the phone number to be set for Restrict Dialing and continue the operation. If you press (☎) to return to the Stand-by display, additional settings cannot be done. To do additional settings, release Restrict Dialing for the set phone number and activate Restrict Dialing again, including the released phone number.
- To release Restrictions, perform the same operation.

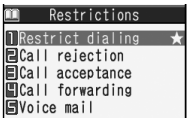
Information

- You cannot set this function for Phonebook entries stored as secret data, and in the UIM Phonebook.
- If you activate “Personal data lock” while “Call rejection” or “Call acceptance” is set, you can accept all incoming calls.
- You cannot operate the following while “Restrict dialing” is set:
  - · Calling up/Referring to phone numbers other than specified
  - · Keypad dial (except for the calls to the specified phone numbers)
  - · Dialing from Received Calls (except for the calls from the specified phone numbers)
  - · Storing/Editing/Deleting Phonebook entries, copying Phonebook entries from the microSD memory card, and copying Phonebook entries to the UIM
- You can make emergency calls at 110/119/118 even if you set “Restrict dialing”.
- When a call comes in from the phone number set with “Call rejection”, or from other than the phone number set with “Call acceptance”, the call is stored in “Received calls” as a missed call record and the “Missed call” icon appears on the Stand-by display. Also, the caller hears a busy tone even if you have set Voice Mail Service or Call Forwarding Service to “Activate”. However, if you set the ring time for Voice Mail Service or Call Forwarding Service to 0 seconds, when the FOMA phone is out of the service area, or when the power is turned off, the busy tone will not be played back, activating Voice Mail Service or Call Forwarding Service.
- You can receive SMS messages or i-mode mail regardless of the setting of “Call rejection” or “Call acceptance”.

Check/Release Restrictions on Phonebook Entries

MENU 2 6

1 Stand-by display▶ ▶Phonebook settings▶Restrictions ▶Enter your Terminal Security Code▶Select an item.



Restrict dialing . . . See page 138.
Call rejection . . . . . See page 138.
Call acceptance . . . See page 138.
Call forwarding . . . . See page 355.
Voice mail . . . . . See page 352.

- The set item is indicated by “★”.
- To release all the Phonebook entries set with Restrictions, press (FUNC), select “Release”, and then select “YES”.

2 Select a Phonebook entry.

The phone number set with Restrictions is displayed.

- To release “Restrictions” per phone number, select the phone number you want to release by following the same steps above, and select “YES”.

<Call Setting without ID>

Setting Response to Incoming Calls without Caller ID

MENU 1 0

Setting at purchase	Unavailable: Accept/Same as ring tone PublicPhone: Accept/Same as ring tone User unset: Accept/Same as ring tone

You can set whether to receive (accept) or not to receive (reject) a voice call and videophone call depending on the reason for no caller ID. There are three reasons; “Unavailable”, “PublicPhone”, and “User unset”.

1 MENU▶Settings▶Lock/Security▶Call setting w/o ID ▶Enter your Terminal Security Code▶Select an item.

Unavailable . . . . . Calls from the other party who cannot notify his/her phone number such as calls from overseas or from landline phones via call forwarding services.
(However, the caller ID might be notified depending on the telephone companies the calls go through.)
PublicPhone. . . . . Calls from public phones, etc.
User unset . . . . . When the caller has set the caller ID not to be notified.

Next Page

2 Accept or Reject

- If you select “Accept”, go to step 2 on page 103 to select a ring tone.
  If you select “Same as ring tone”, the ring tone will be the one selected in “Phone” of “Select ring tone”.

Information

- If you select “Reject”, the ring tone does not sound even if a call comes in, the call is stored in “Received calls” as a missed call record, and the “Missed call” icon appears on the Stand-by display. Also, the caller hears a busy tone even if you have set Voice Mail Service or Call Forwarding Service to “Activate”. However, if you set the ring time for Voice Mail Service or Call Forwarding Service to 0 seconds, when the FOMA phone is out of the service area, or when the power is turned off, the busy tone will not be played back, activating Voice Mail Service or Call Forwarding Service.
- You can receive SMS messages or i-mode mail regardless of this setting.

<Ring Time>

MENU 9 0

Delaying Start of Ringing Operation

1 MENU ▶Settings▶Incoming call▶Ring time▶Do the following operations.

Item	Operation	Explanation
Ring start time Setting at purchase Ring start time: OFF Start time: 1 second (when “Ring start time” is set to “ON”)	**▶ON or OFF** **▶Enter a start time (seconds).** ●Enter from “01” through “99” in two digits.	You can set the FOMA phone not to start ringing operation immediately for when a voice call or videophone call comes in from the party whose phone number is not stored in the Phonebook. This function is effective as a countermeasure for blocking nuisance calls such as one ring phone scam (one-giri).
Missed calls display Setting at purchase Display	**▶Display or Not display**	You can set whether to display the call disconnected within the time specified for “Ring start time” in Received Calls.

Information

- When a call comes in from the party whose phone number is stored in the Phonebook, the FOMA phone starts ringing as soon as the call comes in even if “186” / “184” is added to the phone number. However, during Personal Data Lock, or for the call from the party whose phone number is stored as secret data, ringing starts according to the setting of this function.
- If the ring start time is longer than the ring time for Record Message Setting, the ringing operations do not start, activating Record Message instead. To activate Record Message after starting the ringing operations, set the longer ring time for Record Message Setting than the ring start time. The same applies to the ring time for Voice Mail Service, Call Forwarding Service, and Automatic Answer.

<Reject Unknown>

Rejecting Calls from Phone Numbers which are not Stored in Phonebooks

Setting at purchase	Accept

You can reject voice calls and videophone calls from the party whose phone number is not stored in the Phonebook.

This function is valid only when the other party notifies his/her phone number. It is advisable to activate “Caller ID request” and “Call setting w/o ID” simultaneously.

1 MENU ▶Settings▶Lock/Security▶Reject unknown ▶Enter your Terminal Security Code▶Accept or Reject

Information

- If a call comes in from the party whose phone number is stored as secret data, the call is not rejected, regardless of this setting.
- If you simultaneously activate “Reject unknown” and “Call acceptance” of “Restrictions”, the latter has priority.
- When a call comes in from anyone whose phone number is not stored in the Phonebook while you set this function to “Reject”, the call is stored in “Received calls” as a missed call record, and the Notification icon of “Missed call” appears on the Stand-by display. Also, the caller hears a busy tone even if you have set Voice Mail Service or Call Forwarding Service to “Activate”. However, if you set the ring time for Voice Mail Service or Call Forwarding Service to 0 seconds, when the FOMA phone is out of the service area, or when the power is turned off, the busy tone will not be played back, activating Voice Mail Service or Call Forwarding Service.
- Even when this function is set to “Reject”, your FOMA phone follows the settings specified by “Call setting w/o ID” if each setting of “Call setting w/o ID” is set to “Accept”.
- You can receive SMS messages or i-mode mail regardless of this setting.
- You cannot set “Reject unknown” to “Reject” while “Ring start time” of “Ring time” is set to “ON”.

<Reject Video-phone>

Rejecting Incoming Videophone Calls

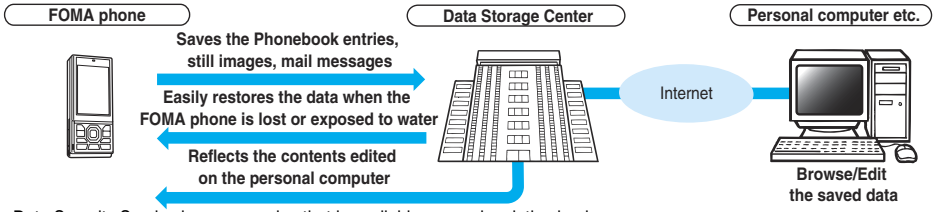
Setting at purchase	OFF

1 (MENU) ▶ **Settings** ▶ **Videophone** ▶ **Reject Video-phone** ▶ **Enter your Terminal Security Code** ▶ **ON or OFF**

What is Data Security Service?

Data Security Service enables you to save the Phonebook entries, still images, and mail messages stored in your FOMA phone (saved data files) to the DoCoMo Data Storage Center.
You can restore the saved data files such as Phonebook entries, even when the FOMA phone is lost or exposed to water, to your new FOMA phone from the Data Storage Center by operating i-mode. Further, you can easily edit the saved data files stored at the Data Storage Center from My DoCoMo page via a personal computer, and can store the edited saved data files in the FOMA phone.

- For details on how to use Data Security Service, refer to “Mobile Phone User’s Guide [i-mode]”.



- Data Security Service is a pay service that is available on a subscription basis.
  (You need to subscribe to i-mode to apply for Data Security Service.)

■About Data Security Service

Phonebook . . . Operation from the Function menu of the Phonebook List or a detailed Phonebook display (See page 95 and page 96)
Operation by (MENU) ▶ LifeKit (See page 100)
Mail . . . . . Operation from the Function menu of the Inbox/Outbox/Draft List or a detailed mail display (See page 218)
Still image . . . . Operation from the Function menu of the Still Image List or a still image in play (See page 266)

Other “Security Settings”

Other than introduced in this chapter, the following functions/services for the Security Settings are available:

If you want	Functions/Service name	Reference page
To prevent crank calls or vicious sales calls from incoming	Nuisance Call Blocking Service	P.355
To prevent the incoming call that does not notify a caller ID	Caller ID Request	P.356
To ensure safe and reliable data communication by using electronic certificate services ※Limited to FirstPass sites	FirstPass	P.184
To protect the IC card function from being used illegally	IC Card Lock	P.260
To update software programs in the FOMA phone when necessary	Software Update	P.410
To protect the FOMA phone from data liable to cause trouble	Scanning Function	P.414
To receive necessary mail only from among the large volume of incoming mail	Receive Option	P.207
To store/check safety information using i-mode when a disaster occurs	i-mode Disaster Message Board Service	Refer to “Mobile Phone User’s Guide [i-mode]”
To change/confirm the mail address	Change/Confirm Mail Address	
To reject mail with URL	Spam Mail Prevention (Reject Mail with URL)	
To accept or reject mail from the specified domain	Spam Mail Prevention (Reject/Receive Mail Settings)	
To accept or reject mail between i-mode mobile phones only		
To accept or reject mail from the specified address		
To reject SMS messages	Spam Mail Prevention (SMS Rejection Settings)	
To reject the 200th and succeeding i-mode mail messages sent from a single i-mode phone on the same day	Reject Mass i-mode Mail Senders	
To reject advertising mail that is sent unilaterally	Reject Unsolicited Ad Mail	
To restrict the file size of incoming mail	Limit Mail Size	
To confirm the settings for the mail function	Confirm Settings	
To stop the mail function temporarily	Suspend Mail	

Information

- The priority order of functions simultaneously set to prevent nuisance calls is as follows: “Nuisance Call Blocking Service” → “Call rejection” → “Reject unknown/Call setting w/o ID” → “Ring time”.

Camera

Before Using Cameras 144
Shooting Still Images . . . . . ‹Still Image Shoot› 150
Shooting Moving Images . . . . . ‹Moving Image Shoot› 153
Changing Settings for Shooting Images 154
Setting Image Size and Image Quality 155
Using Bar Code Reader . . . . . ‹Bar Code Reader› 160
Using Text Reader . . . . . ‹Text Reader› 163

Before Using Cameras

Notes for when Shooting Images

- Check the lens for any stain before shooting. If the lens is stained, clean the lens with a soft cloth. If the lens is stained with fingerprints or something oily, you will not be able to focus on a subject, or the stains are reflected on still or moving images you shoot.
- Make sure that you do not let fingers, hairs, or the strap overlap the lens when shooting.
- Make sure that you hold the FOMA phone securely with your hands so that it does not move when shooting. Otherwise, the image may be blurred, especially in a dark place.
- Do not leave the FOMA phone with the lens pointing direct to the sunlight. Pixels may be discolored or burns may result.
- If you shoot under a fluorescent lamp, mercury lamp, or sodium lamp flickering at high speeds, "flicker symptom", horizontal stripes flow from top to bottom of the display, may result. The color tone for the image may vary depending on a shooting timing.
- If you shoot a subject containing an area of an extremely high brightness such as the reflection of sun light, the bright area might be black-spotted but this is not a malfunction.
- Images shot by the cameras might differ from actual subjects in color tone and brightness.
- When the battery level is low, you may not be able to save still or moving shot images.
- A slight time lag is found between when you press ▶ (Record) or ● (Record) and when you actually shoot. Therefore, if you shoot a fast moving subject, the subject might be shot with its position slightly away from the one you see it when you press ▶ (Record) or ● (Record).
- Do not remove the microSD memory card while saving files to it. The FOMA phone or microSD memory card could malfunction.
- If you turn off the power while saving a file, an incomplete file may be saved.
- If the battery pack is removed off while saving a file to the FOMA phone or microSD memory card, that data becomes contingent.
- You need to obtain a microSD memory card separately to use the functions related to the microSD memory card. The microSD memory card is available at mass retailers for home electric appliances, etc.
(See page 287)

■Important■

The saved contents may be lost due to a malfunction, repair, or other mishandling of the FOMA phone. We cannot be held responsible for loss of the saved contents, so, for just in case, you are advised to save the contents stored in the FOMA phone to the microSD memory card (see page 287). If you have a personal computer, you can save them also to the personal computer by using the DoCoMo keitai datalink (see page 364) via the FOMA USB Cable (option).

Copyrights and Rights of Portrait

You have no right to copy, modify, or distribute the contents of which a third party holds the copyright such as text, image, music, or software programs downloaded from web pages on the Internet, or recorded using this product, without permission from the copyright holder except for when the copy or quote is for personal use that is allowed by the copyright law.

Note that it may be prohibited to shoot or record live performances or exhibitions even for personal use.

Make sure that you refrain from shooting portraits of other persons and distributing such portraits over the Internet without consent, as this may violate portrait rights.

- You may be imposed punishment according to the law and rule (such as the nuisance prevention ordinance) if you use the FOMA phone to give a remarkable nuisance and misdeed to the public.

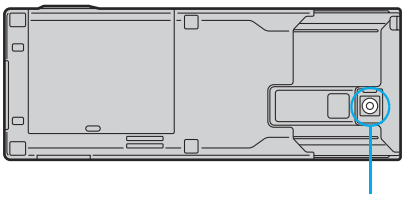
Please be considerate of the privacy of individuals around you when shooting and sending photos using camera-equipped mobile phones.

Use Camera

You can use the camera to shoot still or moving images.

When a display is shown horizontally, the key orientation (▼, ▲, ○, etc.) is described in a state with the FOMA phone held horizontally.

- You can use the camera with the FOMA phone closed as well.
- Open the FOMA phone to use the photo light.



■Keys used for shooting

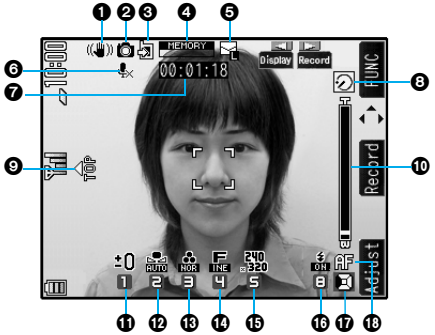
✉	Operate icon menu
iR	Call out function menu
● · ▶	Shutter/Save
○	Tele
○	Wide
○	Switch focus
○	Autofocus
📷	Change camera-mode
1	Brightness
2	White balance
3	Photo mode
4	Image quality setting
5	Image size setting (in Photo mode/Continuous mode)
6	Image stabilizer (in Photo mode)
7	Auto timer
8	Photo light
9	Switch the setting for Store in
◀	Switch icons display
clrクリア	End camera (in ordinary time) Release focus lock (when focus is locked)
☎	End camera

Information

- While the camera is activated, the Camera Mode indicator flickers. You cannot turn off flickering.
- You cannot change or silence the volume of the shutter sound. You cannot set a downloaded melody for the shutter sound, either.
- If no key operation is done from the Finder display, the camera is automatically deactivated after about two minutes.

Finder Display

On the Finder display, the settings are indicated by bars and icons.



Icon/bar name	Icon	Description	Page
❶Image stabilizer/ Shooting status	/	Image stabilizer (Auto or OFF)	P.157
	●REC	During moving image recording.	P.153
❷Camera mode		Photo mode	P.150
		Movie mode	P.153
	/ /	Continuous mode (Auto, Manual, Auto bracket)	P.150
❸Store in		Phone: Stores in the FOMA phone.	P.157
		microSD: Stores on the microSD memory card.	
❹Number of recordable image/Memory capacity bar	—	Number of remaining recordable still images Up to 999 images are displayed.	—
	MEMORY	Memory usage state (estimate) in Movie mode Displayed in red when the memory space reaches maximum.	—
❺File size setting		Mail restrict'n (S): Up to 490 Kbytes can be saved.	P.156
		Mail restrict'n (L): Up to 1.99 Mbytes can be saved.	
		Long time: Long time recording is possible.	
❻Movie type set		Records only the video.	P.157
❼Shooting date/ Recordable time	撮影日付 / Date	Inserts the date.	P.157
	—	Recordable time (estimate) for moving images	—
❽Number of frames for continuous shooting/ Auto timer	1 / 4	Number of frames at "Manual" shooting in "Continuous mode".	P.157
		Auto timer ON	P.159
❾Top icon		If this icon is displayed, hold the FOMA phone vertically to shoot images. [Displayed when the image size is set to "Stand-by (240 x 320)"]	—
❿Zoom bar		Zooming status	P.154
⓫Brightness	-3 ~ +3	Brightness of shot image	P.156
⓬White balance		Auto: For adjusting white balance automatically	P.156
		Fine: For shooting outdoors in fine weather	
		Cloudy: For shooting in cloudy weather or in the shade	
		Light bulb: For shooting under lighting	
⓭Photo mode		Normal	P.156
		Portrait	
		Sports	
		Food	
		Scenery	
		Night mode	
		Backlight	

Icon/bar name	Icon	Description		Page
⓮Image quality set.	NORM	Photo/ Movie (microSD)	Normal: Standard quality	P.156
	FINE		Fine: Fairly high quality	
	SFINE		Super fine: High quality	
	STD	Movie (FOMA Phone)	Normal: Standard quality	
	HQ		Prefer img qual: Prefer image	
	LONG		Long dur. mode: Prefer recordable time	
	MOVIE		Prefer motion spd: Prefer motion	
⓯Image size	1600×1200	Photo	2M (1600 x 1200)※1	P.156
	1536×1152		1.8M(1536 x 1152)※2	
	1280×960		1M (1280 x 960)	
	640×480		VGA (640 x 480)	
	352×288	Continuous shot	CIF (352 x 288)	
	240×320		Stand-by (240 x 320)	
	176×144	Movie	QCIF (176 x 144)	
	128×96		Sub-QCIF (128 x 96)	
	320×240		QVGA (320 x 240)	
⓰Photo light	ON	Flash light ON		P.155
	ON	Flash light ON (When the FOMA phone is closed)		
	ON	Photo light ON		
	ON	Photo light ON (When the FOMA phone is closed)		
	OFF	Photo light OFF		
⓱Focus guide		Focus guide		—
⓲Focus	AF	Auto		P.156
		Close-up		
		Landscape		

※1 When Image Stabilizer is set to “Auto”, you cannot select.

※2 When Image Stabilizer is set to “OFF”, you cannot select.

Specifications for Still Image Shooting

File format	JPEG
Compression format	Baseline format
Pixels	Photo: 2M (1600 x 1200), 1.8M (1536 x1152), 1M (1280 x 960), VGA (640 x 480), CIF (352 x 288), Stand-by (240 x 320), QCIF (176 x 144), Sub-QCIF (128 x 96) Continuous shot: CIF (352 x 288), Stand-by (240 x 320), QCIF (176 x 144), Sub-QCIF (128 x 96)
Extension	jpg
Title	Automatically set according to the date and time the image was saved and the number of shot frames (when the 1st frame was shot at 10:00 on November 15, 2007) "2007/11/15 10:00"
File name	Automatically set according to the date and time the image was saved and the number of shot frames (when the 1st frame was shot at 10:00 on November 15, 2007) "20071115100000" (Store in: Phone) "P1000001" (Store in: microSD)
Maximum file size	2 Mbytes
Mail attachment/Output	Can be attached to mail or output from the FOMA phone by using the microSD memory card.
Memory capacity	Approx. 21.4 Mbytes (Phone) See page 148 for the microSD memory card.

Estimate of the number of storable still images

The number of files that can be saved varies depending on shooting environments.

※The number of files that can be saved to the FOMA phone and microSD memory card has limit.

■The number of files that can be saved to P704i

Image quality setting / Image size	Super fine	Fine	Normal
2M (1600x 1200)	Approx. 29	Approx. 40	Approx. 50
1.8M (1536 x 1152)	Approx. 29	Approx. 40	Approx. 50
1M (1280 x 960)	Approx. 40	Approx. 57	Approx. 76
VGA (640 x 480)	Approx. 204	Approx. 243	Approx. 285
CIF (352 x 288)	Approx. 357	Approx. 454	Approx. 625
Stand-by (240 x 320)	Approx. 434	Approx. 555	Approx. 769
QCIF (176 x 144)	Approx. 800	Approx. 800	Approx. 800
Sub-QCIF (128 x 96)	Approx. 800	Approx. 800	Approx. 800

■The number of files that can be saved to the microSD memory card (64 Mbytes)

Image quality setting / Image size	Super fine	Fine	Normal
2M (1600 x 1200)	Approx. 88	Approx. 122	Approx. 152
1.8M (1536 x 1152)	Approx. 88	Approx. 122	Approx. 152
1M (1280 x 960)	Approx. 122	Approx. 172	Approx. 223
VGA (640 x 480)	Approx. 543	Approx. 634	Approx. 761
CIF (352 x 288)	Approx. 951	Approx. 1268	Approx. 1902
Stand-by (240 x 320)	Approx. 1268	Approx. 1268	Approx. 1902
QCIF (176 x 144)	Approx. 1902	Approx. 1902	Approx. 3804
Sub-QCIF (128 x 96)	Approx. 3804	Approx. 3804	Approx. 3804

●The number of files that can be saved is an estimate.

Specifications for Moving Image Shooting

File format	MP4, ASF
Coding system	Video: MPEG4 Voice: AMR, G.726
Pixels	QVGA (320 x 240), QCIF (176 x 144), Sub-QCIF (128 x 96)
Extension	3gp, mp4, asf
Title	Automatically set according to the date and time the image was recorded (when shot at 10:00 on November 15, 2007) “2007/11/15 10:00”
File name	Automatically set according to the date and time the image was recorded (when shot at 10:00 on November 15, 2007) “200711151000” (Store in: Phone) “MOL001” (Store in: microSD)
Maximum file size	2 Mbytes (Store in: Phone) Can be limited to the size which can be attached to i-motion mail when shooting. (See page 156)
Mail attachment/Output	Can be attached to mail or output from the FOMA phone by using the microSD memory card.
Memory capacity	Approx. 4.1 Mbytes (Phone) See page 149 for the microSD memory card.

Estimate of recordable time

The recordable time varies depending on shooting environments. Take reference to the recordable time and memory capacity which appears on the Finder display.

■Recordable time to P704i

File size setting	Movie type set	Recordable time per recording (Approx.)				Total recordable time (Approx.)			
		Image quality setting				Image quality setting			
		Prefer motion speed	Prefer image quality	Normal	Long duration mode	Prefer motion speed	Prefer image quality	Normal	Long duration mode
Mail restriction (S)	Normal	18 sec	34 sec	79 sec	119 sec	153 sec	289 sec	11 min	17 min
	Video	20 sec	39 sec	92 sec	153 sec	163 sec	326 sec	13 min	21 min
	Voice	299 sec	299 sec	299 sec	299 sec	42 min	42 min	42 min	42 min
Mail restriction (L)	Normal	73 sec	137 sec	318 sec	483 sec	153 sec	289 sec	11 min	17 min
	Video	78 sec	155 sec	371 sec	10 min	163 sec	326 sec	13 min	21 min
	Voice	20 min	20 min	20 min	20 min	42 min	42 min	42 min	42 min

●The recordable time is an estimate.

■Recordable time to microSD memory card (64 Mbytes)

File size setting	Movie type set	Recordable time per recording (Approx.)			Total recordable time (Approx.)		
		Image quality setting			Image quality setting		
		Super fine	Fine	Normal	Super fine	Fine	Normal
Long time	Normal	566 sec	18 min	33 min	566 sec	18 min	33 min
	Video	590 sec	20 min	40 min	590 sec	20 min	40 min
	Voice	180 min	180 min	180 min	600 min	600 min	600 min

●The recordable time is an estimate.

<Still Image Shoot>

Shooting Still Images

You can shoot still images by using the camera. The shot still images are saved to a folder within the "My picture" folder in the FOMA phone or to the microSD memory card.

- See "Storage setting (Store in)" and "Select storage" for selecting a storage location.
- See page 264 for how to display saved still images.

Shoot a Still Image

1 Stand-by display▶[●]

Finder display

- The Camera menu is displayed by [MENU]▶LifeKit▶Camera. Select "Photo mode".
- You can paste the Camera menu to the desktop. (See page 122)
- When the image size is "Stand-by (240 x 320)", hold the FOMA phone vertically to place "TOP" on the top of the display.
- Each time you press [◀](Display), you can switch between display and nondisplay of the icons and bar.

2 Press [▶](Record) or [●](Record).

A still image is shot.

- See page 155 for using Autofocus.
- When "Auto save set" is set to "ON", the Post View display does not appear; the still image is automatically saved. Go to step 4.
- You can shoot even during Key Lock.

3 [▶](Save) or [●](Save)▶Select a destination folder.

The still image you shot is saved.

Post View display

- To save the still image as an mirrored image (horizontally reversed), press [i-mode](FUNC) and select "Mirror save".
- When "Store in" is set to "microSD", the still image is saved to the folder selected by "Select storage".
- Press [クリア] to cancel the shot still image and return to the Finder display.
- Press [✉](✉) to attach the shot still image to i-mode mail with ease. (See page 151)
- During Key Lock, operate with the FOMA phone opened.

4 Press [☎] to end the camera.

■Post View display

The Post View display enables you to check still or moving images you shot before they are saved.

Continuous Shooting

You can continuously shoot still images. You can set the number of frames, and shooting interval for auto-shooting. (See page 157)

1 Stand-by display▶[●](for at least one second)▶[●]

Finder display

- The camera starts in the mode you used last time, "Auto", "Manual", or "Auto bracket" (starts in "Auto" at purchase). To change Continuous Mode, see "Continuous mode" of "Cont. shooting set.".
- Each time you press [◀](Display), you can switch between display and nondisplay of the icons and bar.

2 Press ▶(Cont.) or ●(Cont.).

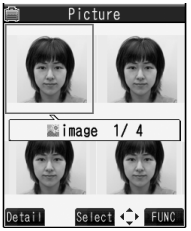
Continuous shooting starts.

If “Continuous mode” is set to “Manual”, press ▶(Record) or ●(Record) the number of times of shooting frames.

- See page 155 for using Autofocus.
- To cancel shooting midway, press clear. If you shoot in the “Auto” or “Auto bracket” mode of “Continuous mode”, you can cancel also by pressing ✉(Quit).
- When “Auto save set” is set to “ON”, the Post View display does not appear; the still images are automatically saved. Go to step 5.
- You can shoot even during Key Lock.

3 To select a still image and save it

Highlight a still image and press ✉(Detail)▶●(Save) or ▼



Post View display

Detailed display

- Press ● from the detailed display to show the previous or next still image.
- To save the still image as a mirrored image (horizontally reversed), press i-αppli(FUNC) and select “Mirror save”.

To select multiple still images and save them

Put a check mark for still images to be saved▶i-αppli(FUNC)▶Store selection▶Save or Mirror save

To save all still images

i-αppli(FUNC)▶Store all▶Save or Mirror save

- Press clear from the Post View display to cancel the shot still image and return to the Finder display.
- During Key Lock, operate with the FOMA phone opened.

4 Select a destination folder.

- When “Store in” is set to “microSD”, the still image is saved to the folder selected by “Select storage”.

5 Press ☎ to end the camera.

Information

- The image quality may be coarse depending on “Image size setting” or “Display size”.

Information

- When you shoot, the tone selected for “Shutter sound” sounds regardless of the settings such as Manner Mode. The sound volume for shutter tone cannot be changed.
- Even when a mail message comes in while shooting, the shooting operation continues. Though unread message icon is displayed, the Mail Receiving display is not displayed.
- If you end the camera function by using Multitask while shooting, unsaved still images are deleted.
- When shooting, hold the FOMA phone securely to avoid blurred images.
- While you are shooting in Photo Mode or “Manual” of Continuous Mode, the Camera Mode indicator flickers in red. In “Auto”/“Auto bracket” of Continuous Mode, it lights in red.

Function Menu of the Post View Display in Photo Mode/Detailed Display in Continuous Mode

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Save	See page 150 and page 151.
Mirror save	You can save the still image you shot without frame as the mirrored image (horizontally reversed). (See page 150 and page 151)
Attach to mail	You can save the still image you shot and attach it to i-mode mail. **▶Select a folder.** Go to step 2 on page 194.
Effector	 Effector display **▶YES▶Select a folder.** ●This is available only in Photo Mode. ●See page 152 for the Function menu on the Effector display.
Set display	You can paste the still image to the Stand-by display and others for displaying. This is available only in Photo Mode. **▶Select a folder.** Go to step 1 on page 268. ●Even when “Store in” is set to “microSD”, the still image is saved to the FOMA phone.

Next Page

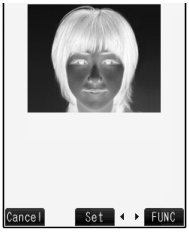
Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Change frame	You can replace the frame added to the shot still image by new one. This is available only in Photo Mode. ▶**Select a frame.** ●Press ● to bring up the previous or next frame. ●To reselect a frame, press ✉(Cancel). ▶●(Set) ●You cannot release the frame. ●See page 376 for the pre-installed frames.
Normal display/ Mirror display	You can switch between a correct image and a mirrored image (horizontally reversed).
Store in	You can set the storage location for the still image. (See page 157)
Display size	See page 157.
File restriction	See page 158.
Cancel	You do not save the still image you shot.

Information

<Effector>

●Effector is available to the following size of still images: CIF (352 x 288), Stand-by (240 x 320), QCIF (176 x 144), Sub-QCIF (128 x 96)

Function Menu of the Effector Display

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Frame	 ▶**Select a frame**▶●(Set) ●Press ● to bring up the previous or next frame. ●To cancel, press ✉(Cancel). ●To save the still image you edited, press ●(Save). See page 150 for saving. ●See page 376 for the pre-installed frames.
Retouch	 For "Negative" You can set the texture and color tone, for the still image. ▶**Select an item**▶●(Set) **Sharp** . . . . . .Stresses the outline. **Blur** . . . . . .Softens the outline. **Sepia** . . . . . .Makes the color tone sepia. **Emboss** . . . . . .Makes the image rugged. **Negative** . . . . . .Reverses the color tone. **Horizontal flip**. . .Flips the image horizontally. ●Press ● to display the previous or next retouch. ●To cancel, press ✉(Cancel). ●To save the still image you edited, press ●(Save). See page 150 for saving.
Attach to mail	See page 151.
Save	You can save the edited still image. (See page 150)

Information

<Frame>

●You cannot add the frame with the size other than that of the still image you are editing.

Function Menu of the Post View Display in Continuous Mode

●If you select a still image from the Post View display and press ●(Select), "☑" is added. Press ●(Select) again to release the selection.

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Store selection	You can select multiple still images from among the shot still images, and save them. (See page 151)
Store all	You can save all the shot still images. (See page 151)
Store all/ animat'n	You can save all the shot still images to store as an original animation. ▶**Save** ●To save as a mirrored image (horizontally reversed), select "Mirror save". ▶**Select a folder**▶**<New>**
Select this	You can select the still image.
Select all	You can select all the still images. ▶**YES**
Release this	You can release the selection.
Release all	You can release all the selections. ▶**YES**
Store in	You can set the storage location for the still image. (See page 157)
Normal display/ Mirror display	You can switch between a correct image and a mirrored image (horizontally reversed).
File restriction	You can set the file restrictions on the multiple still images selected from the Post View display. ▶**File unrestricted or File restricted** ●See page 159 for the file restrictions.
Restriction all	You can set the file restrictions on the all still images displayed on the Post View display. ▶**File unrestricted or File restricted** ●See page 159 for the file restrictions.
Cancel	You do not save the shot still images.

Information

<Store all/animat'n>

●When "Store in" is set to "microSD", this function is not available.

●If you have shot a single still image only, this function is not available.

<Moving Image Shoot>

Shooting Moving Images

You can shoot moving images by using the camera. The shot moving images are saved to a folder within the "📹 motion" folder in the FOMA phone or to the microSD memory card.

●For selecting a storage location, see "Store in" and "Select storage".

●See page 273 for playing back the saved moving images.

1 Stand-by display ▶●(for at least one second)

Finder display

●The Camera menu is displayed by (MENU)▶LifeKit▶Camera. Select "Movie mode".

●You can paste the Camera menu to the desktop. (See page 122)

●Each time you press ◀(display), you can switch between display and nondisplay of the icons and bar.

2 Press ▶(Record) or ●(Record).

Recording starts.

●See page 155 for using Autofocus.

●You can shoot even during Key Lock.

3 Press ▶(Stop) or ●(Stop).

Recording ends.

●Recording automatically ends when a call comes in or the low battery alarm sounds during recording.

●When "Auto save set" is set to "ON", or "Store in" is set to "microSD", the Post View display does not appear; the moving image is automatically saved. When "Store in" is set to "microSD", the moving image is saved to the folder set by "Select storage". Go to step 5.

4 (Save) or (Save)

▶Select a destination folder.

Post View display

The moving image you shot is saved.

- Press (クリア) to cancel the shot moving image and return to the Finder display.
- During Key Lock, operate with the FOMA phone opened.

5 **Press (☎) to end the camera.**

■Post View display

The Post View display enables you to check still or moving images you shot before they are saved.

■If recording ends or the image quality deteriorates while shooting

When you use a microSD memory card that you repeatedly save/delete data files to/from, the writing speed slows down, recording might end midway or the image quality might deteriorate.

Do the following operations to improve such symptoms:

1. Copy all the data files from the microSD memory card onto your personal computer as they are.

- When your personal computer is set so as to hide folders and files, change the settings to display those folders and files, and then operate. For how to change the settings, refer to the operating manual or Help on the personal computer you use.
- Do not change the names of folders and files copied to the personal computer.

2. Use the personal computer to delete all the data files on the microSD memory card.

- Do not format the microSD memory card. The data files might not be played back.

3. Copy the data files copied in step 1 back to the microSD memory card.

- Be sure to copy them back to the same microSD memory card. Even if you save the copyrighted data files on another microSD memory card, you cannot play them back.

Information

- The shutter tone set by "Shutter sound" sounds when shooting starts and ends regardless of the settings such as Manner Mode. The sound volume for shutter tone cannot be changed.
- If you do key operations while recording, the operation sound may be picked up.
- The Camera Mode indicator lights in red during recording.

Function Menu of the Post View Display in Movie Mode

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Play	See page 273.
Save	See page 154.
Attach to mail	You can save the recorded moving image and attach it to i-mode mail. ▶**Select a folder.** Go to step 2 on page 194.
Set as stand-by	You can save the recorded moving image and set it for the Stand-by display. ▶**Select a folder.**
Display size	See page 157.
File restriction	See page 158.
Cancel	You do not save the recorded moving image.

Information

<Set as stand-by>

- Some moving images might not be displayed correctly.
- See page 111 for playback of the moving image set for the Stand-by display.

Changing Settings for Shooting Images

You can set the camera when shooting images.

Use Zoom

You can display the image through the camera in "Wide" or "Tele".

The maximum magnification for each size is as follows:

Camera mode	Size	Level of zoom	The maximum magnifications (Approx.)
Photo (Image stabilizer: Auto)	1.8M (1536 x 1152)	1 level	1.0 times
	1M (1280 x 960)	6 levels	1.1 times
	VGA (640 x 480)	21 levels	2.3 times
	CIF (352 x 288)	31 levels	3.9 times
	Stand-by (240 x 320)	31 levels	5.0 times
	QCIF (176 x 144)	31 levels	7.9 times
	Sub-QCIF (128 x 96)	31 levels	12.5 times
Photo (Image stabilizer: OFF)	2M (1600 x 1200)	1 level	1.0 times
	1M (1280 x 960)	6 levels	1.2 times
	VGA (640 x 480)	21 levels	2.5 times
	CIF (352 x 288)	31 levels	3.9 times
	Stand-by (240 x 320)	31 levels	5.0 times
	QCIF (176 x 144)	31 levels	7.9 times
	Sub-QCIF (128 x 96)	31 levels	12.5 times
Continuous	CIF (352 x 288)	31 levels	3.9 times
	Stand-by (240 x 320)	31 levels	5.0 times
	QCIF (176 x 144)	31 levels	7.9 times
	Sub-QCIF (128 x 96)	31 levels	12.5 times
Movie	QVGA (320 x 240)	31 levels	5.0 times
	QCIF (176 x 144)	31 levels	7.9 times
	Sub-QCIF (128 x 96)	31 levels	12.5 times

1 **Finder display**

▶Use (○) to adjust the magnification.

Information

- The image quality may slightly change when you select “Wide” or “Tele”.
- “Tele” is released in the following cases:
  - · When you press [☎] to end the camera
  - · When a size is changed
  - · When camera mode is switched

Use Autofocus

You can shoot with the camera after confirming the focus conditions. You can use Autofocus, even if “Focus” is set to “Close-up” or “Landscape”.

1 Finder display▶[●]

For Photo Mode

When the subject is focused, a confirmation tone sounds, then the frame becomes green and the focus is locked. When the subject is not focused, the frame becomes red.

- Press [クリア] to focus again.

2 Press [▶](Record) or [●](Record).

- If “Focus” is set to “Auto”, the subject is automatically focused on and shot when you press [▶](Record) or [●](Record) from the Finder display.

Information

- If “Movie type set” is set to “Voice” in Movie Mode, you cannot use Autofocus.

Photo Light

At Camera start-up	Photo Mode: Flash Movie Mode/Continuous Mode: Constant light

You can turn on the photo light by opening the FOMA phone. When “Flash” is set in Photo Mode, it flashes strong at the instant the shutter is pressed.

- You cannot use the photo light when the FOMA phone is closed.

1 Open the FOMA phone with the Finder display shown.

- Each time you press [8] from the Finder display, the setting switches in order of “Flash” → “Constant light” → “OFF” in Photo Mode, and in order of “Constant light” → “OFF” in Movie/Continuous Mode.
- The photo light turns off when the Post View display is shown.
- You can set also by selecting “Photo light” from the Function menu of the Finder display and then selecting “Flash” or “Constant light”.

Information

- You cannot use the photo light when “Movie type set” is set to “Voice” in Movie Mode.
- You cannot use the photo light when the battery level shows very low.
- If you shoot from a close distance, a correct exposure may not be obtained, letting the subject get white.
- The estimate reach of the “Flash” light is from about 40 to 60 cm.

Setting Image Size and Image Quality

Function Menu of the Finder Display

- The settings for camera shooting or for saving files are retained even if you end the camera. When you start up the camera again, the settings at the camera ending return.

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
CHG camera-mode	**▶Select a mode.** ● When you select “Continuous mode”, the camera starts in the mode you used last time, “Auto”, “Manual”, or “Auto bracket” (starts in “Auto” at purchase). ● Each time you press [📷] from the Finder display, the mode switches in order of “Photo mode”→“Movie mode”→“Continuous mode”.

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Image size setting Setting at purchase Photo Mode: Stand-by (240 x 320) Continuous Mode: CIF (352 x 288) Photo-sending: QCIF (176 x 144) [Photo/Continuous Mode]	▶**Select an image size.** ●When you shoot a photo for sending during a voice call, you can select only "QCIF (176 x 144)" and "Sub-QCIF (128 x 96)". ●You can display the Icon Menu by pressing 5 from the Finder display. (See page 159) ●The image size for shooting moving images is automatically determined by "Image quality set.".
File size setting Setting at purchase Mail restrict'n (L) [Movie Mode only]	▶**Select an item.** **Mail restrict'n (S)** . . . You can shoot up to 490 Kbytes. **Mail restrict'n (L)** . . . You can shoot up to 1.99 Mbytes. **Long time** . . . You can shoot for a long time. The moving image is saved to the microSD memory card.
Image quality set. Setting at purchase Photo Mode/ Continuous Mode: Fine Movie Mode: Normal	You can set the image quality for saving. ▶**Select an image quality.** ●In Movie Mode, the image size for "Normal" (Phone), "Prefer img qual", "Prefer motion spd", "Normal" (microSD) or "Fine" is QCIF (176 x 144). The image size for "Long dur. mode" is Sub-QCIF (128 x 96). The image size for "Super fine" is QVGA (320 x 240). ●You can display the Icon Menu by pressing 4 from the Finder display. (See page 159)
Camera settings (Brightness) At Camera start-up ±0	You can adjust to -3 (dark) through +3 (bright). ▶**Brightness**▶**Select a brightness level.** ●You can display the Icon Menu by pressing 1 from the Finder display. (See page 159)
Camera settings (White balance) At Camera start-up Auto	You can adjust the coloring of the image on the Finder display to create a natural color tone. ▶**White balance**▶**Select an item.** **Auto**. . . . . For adjusting white balance automatically **Fine** . . . . . For shooting outdoors in fine weather **Cloudy**. . . . . For shooting in cloudy weather or in the shade **Light bulb** . . . For shooting under lighting ●You can display the Icon Menu by pressing 2 from the Finder display. (See page 159)

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Camera settings (Color mode set) At Camera start-up Normal	▶**Color mode set**▶**Select a color mode.** **Normal** . . . . . Shoots in normal color. **Sepia**. . . . . Shoots in sepia color. **Monochrome** . . . Shoots in monochrome.
Camera settings (Photo mode) At Camera start-up Normal	You can set a photo mode suitable for the place. ▶**Photo mode**▶**Select a photo mode.** **Normal** . . . . . Standard mode **Portrait** . . . . . Suitable to shoot portraits **Sports**. . . . . Suitable to shoot moving subjects such as athletes **Food** . . . . . Suitable to shoot dishes **Scenery** . . . . . Suitable to shoot scenery **Night mode**. . . Suitable to shoot in dark places such as in nighttime **Backlight** . . . . . Suitable to shoot against the sun (from behind) ●You can display the Icon Menu by pressing 3 from the Finder display. (See page 159)
Camera settings (Focus) At Camera start-up Auto	You can set the focus of the camera. ▶**Focus**▶**Select an item.** **Auto** . . . . . For using Autofocus (See page 155) **Close-up**. . . . . For focusing on a subject in a short distance **Landscape** . . . For focusing on a subject in a long distance ●Each time you press ○ from the Finder display, the mode switches in order of "Auto"→"Close-up"→"Landscape".
Camera settings (Shutter sound) Setting at purchase Sound 1	You can set a shutter sound. You can set a shutter sound each for Photo Mode (Continuous Mode) and Movie Mode. ▶**Shutter sound** ▶**Select a shutter sound.** ●While you are selecting, the shutter tone sounds for confirmation.
Camera settings (Flicker correction) Setting at purchase Auto	You can suppress blur on the Finder display for when shooting with the camera. ▶**Flicker correction** ▶**Auto, Mode 1 (50Hz) or Mode 2 (60Hz)**

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Storage setting (Store in) Setting at purchase: Phone	You can set the storage location for the still or moving images you shot. ▶**Store in**▶**Phone or microSD** ●Each time you press 9 from the Finder display, the setting switches between “Phone” and “microSD”.
Storage setting (Auto save set) Setting at purchase: OFF	You can set whether to automatically save the image after shooting. When “Store in” is “Phone”, the image is saved to the “Camera” folder. When “Store in” is “microSD”, the image is saved to the folder set by “Select storage”. ▶**Auto save set**▶**ON or OFF**
Storage setting (File restriction)	See page 158.
Image stabilizer Setting at purchase: Auto [Photo Mode Only]	You can correct camera shake for when shooting. ▶**Auto or OFF** ●You can set Image Stabilizer also by pressing 6 from the Finder display.
Photo light	See page 155.
Auto timer	See page 159.
Shooting effect (Shoot with frame) At Camera start-up: OFF [Photo Mode only]	You can shoot a still image with a frame. ▶**Shoot with frame**▶**ON or OFF** ▶**Select a frame.** ●See page 376 for the pre-installed frames.
Shooting effect (Cushy mark) At Camera start-up: OFF [Photo/Movie Mode]	You can shoot a person’s face with a cushy mark pasted. The cushy mark is automatically pasted in an appropriate position. ▶**Cushy mark**▶**ON or OFF** ▶**Select a cushy mark.** ●See page 376 for pre-installed cushy marks.
Shooting effect (Shooting date) Setting at purchase: OFF [Photo Mode only]	You can set whether to insert the date on the shot still image. Set the date following by “Set time” in advance. ▶**Shooting date**▶**ON or OFF** ●You can set only when “Image size setting” is set to larger than “VGA (640 x 480)”.

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Cont.shooting set. (Continuous mode) Setting at purchase: Auto [Continuous Mode only]	▶**Continuous mode**▶**Select a mode.** **Auto** . . . . Shoots automatically at an interval and with the number of frames as specified by “Shot interval” and “Shot number”. **Manual** . . . . Shoots one by one manually with the number of frames specified by “Shot number”. **Auto bracket** . . . . Shoots automatically nine still images at an interval of about 0.3 second while changing the brightness and color tone one by one. ●Select “Manual” to display the number of frames for continuous shooting.
Cont.shooting set. (Shot interval) Setting at purchase: CIF (352 x 288): 1.0 second Stand-by (240 x 320)/ QCIF (176 x 144)/ Sub-QCIF (128 x 96): 0.5 second [Continuous Mode only]	▶**Shot interval** ▶**Select a shooting interval.** ●When “Image size setting” is set to “CIF (352 x 288)”, “Shot interval” is set to “1.0 second” if it has been set to “0.5 second”. ●You can set this only in “Auto” of Continuous Mode.
Cont.shooting set. (Shot number) Setting at purchase: CIF (352 x 288): 4 (fixed) Stand-by (240 x 320)/ QCIF (176 x 144)/ Sub-QCIF (128 x 96): 5 [Continuous Mode only]	▶**Shot number** ▶**Enter the number of photos.** ●When “Image size setting” is set to “CIF (352 x 288)”, you cannot change “Shot number”. ●You can set this only in “Auto” or ”Manual” of Continuous Mode.
Movie type set At Camera start-up: Normal [Movie Mode only]	You can select whether to record both the video and voice, or one of them when you shoot the moving image. ▶**Normal, Video, or Voice**
Display size Setting at purchase: Actual size	You can set whether to display a moving image or still image in the original size (Actual size) or to fit to the screen size on the Finder display. ▶**Actual size or Fit in display**
Memory info	You can display the used memory space (estimate)/number of stored items.

Next Page

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Common replay mode [Movie Mode only]	You can set a shooting size appropriate for attaching to i-mode mail. ▶**YES** ●"File size setting" is set to "Mail restrict'n (S)", and "Image quality set." (Movie Mode) is set to "Normal".

Information

<File size setting>

- When the "File size setting" is set to "Long time", "Store in" is set to "microSD". When "Long time" is set and the camera is finished and re-activated, the file size setting switches to "Mail restrict'n (L)". Then "Store in" stays set to "microSD".

<Camera settings>

- Note that the image may blur in Night Mode because the exposure takes a longer time.
- If you set "Flicker correction" to "Auto", it may take a while to automatically adjust the image quality. In this case, switch to Mode 1 or Mode 2 according to the power frequency provided in the shooting location.

<Storage setting>

- See "Select storage" for how to set a storage location on the microSD memory card.
- If you change "File size setting" to "Long time", "Store in" is set to "microSD" and "Storage setting" cannot be operated.
- When "Auto save set" is set to "ON", the image is saved to the latest folder if "Select storage" is not set or the folder set as a destination folder is deleted.
- When "Store in" is set to "microSD" in Movie Mode, you cannot change "Auto save set".

<Image stabilizer>

- This function is only for decreasing the degree of camera shake, so its effect differs depending on the subject or condition.
- Image Stabilizer might not work effectively in the following cases:
  - · When the camera shakes to a great extent
  - · When zooming is in use
  - · When shooting moving subjects
- When "Photo mode" is set to "Sports" or "Night mode" in Photo Mode, "Image stabilizer" become invalid.
- It might happen that residual image remains in the area where the subject is moving, or noise is found in overall area. In that case, set this function to "OFF".
- As peripheral pixels are used for the process of Image Stabilizer, the shooting range differs depending on the "Auto" or "OFF" setting.
- When this function is activated, the processing time after shooting might be longer about two seconds because of the process of Image Stabilizer.
- When you set Image Stabilizer to "Auto" while the image size is set to 2M (1600 x 1200), it changes to 1.8M (1536 x 1152).

Information

<Shooting effect>

- When "Image size setting" is set to larger than "VGA (640 x 480)", you cannot shoot with a frame.
- You cannot save the shot still image as the mirrored image.
- When "Image size setting" is set to larger than "VGA (640 x 480)", cushy marks cannot be pasted in Photo Mode.

<Cont.shooting set.>

- The number of shots that can be set differs depending on the image size. The number of shots that can be set is as follows:
  CIF (352 x 288): 4
  Stand-by (240 x 320): 5 through 10
  QCIF (176 x 144): 5 through 20
  Sub-QCIF (128 x 96): 5 through 20

<Display size>

- When "Image quality set." is set to "Super fine", the setting is always "Fit in display".
- The setting on the Finder display is reflected on the Post View display; however the setting on the Post View display is not reflected on the Finder display.

<Common replay mode>

- When "File size setting" is set to "Long time", or "Store in" is set to "microSD", you cannot operate.

File Restriction

Setting at purchase	File unrestricted

You can set the file restrictions for when you save the shot still or moving image.
The operation of attaching to i-mode mail is disabled at the receiving end who has received the image as the first distribution.

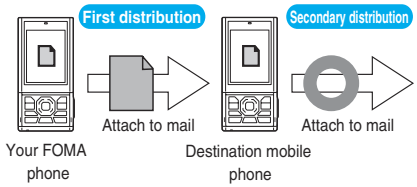
1 **Finder display▶(iモード)(FUNC)▶Storage setting▶File restriction**

or

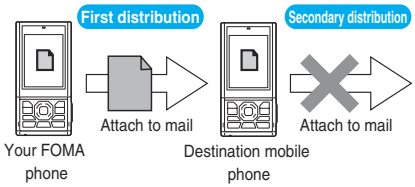
Post View display in Photo Mode, Movie Mode or Photo sending/Detailed display in Continuous Mode▶(iモード)(FUNC)▶File restriction

2 **File unrestricted or File restricted**

■For “File unrestricted”



■For “File restricted”



Information

- Even when you set “File restriction” to “File restricted”, the still or moving images can be output from the destination mobile phone by transmitting using the infrared data exchange function or by copying to the microSD memory card.
- After saving, you can use “File restriction” on page 266 to change the settings.
- When “Store in” is set to “microSD” in Movie Mode, “File restriction” becomes “File unrestricted”.

Auto Timer

At Camera start-up	OFF

1 Finder display▶(FUNC)▶Auto timer▶ON or OFF

- You can set Auto Timer also by pressing 7 from the Finder display.

2 Enter a delay time (seconds).

- Enter from “01” through “15”, in two digits.

■When Auto Timer is set to “ON”

When set to “ON”, “” appears on the Finder display. If you press ▶(Record) or ●(Record), a confirmation tone sounds and “” blinks. The Camera Mode indicator flickers every about 1 second until about 5 seconds before shooting. From about 5 seconds before shooting, the Camera Mode indicator flickers every about 0.5 second, and the confirmation tone sounds every about 1 second. Shooting takes place after the set delay time has elapsed.

- To cancel shooting, press ✉(Quit) or クリア while the Camera Mode indicator is flickering. Even if you cancel shooting, “Auto timer” stays set to “ON”.
- If you press ▶(Record) or ●(Record) before the delay time has elapsed, shooting takes place immediately.
- When you shoot, a confirmation tone sounds regardless of the settings such as Manner Mode. The sound volume for the confirmation tone cannot be changed.

Information

- You cannot use Auto Timer in “Manual” of Continuous Mode.
- Auto Timer will be set to “OFF” when shooting ends.

■To operate the Icon Menu from the Finder display

You can operate the icons instead of the Function menu to change the settings of the camera. You can set the following: “Brightness”, “White balance”, “Photo mode”, “Image quality set.”, “Image size setting”.

1. Finder display▶✉(Adjust)▶Select an icon ▶Select an item.

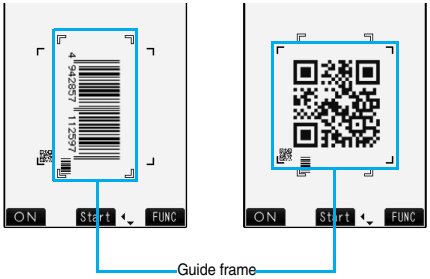
- You can operate the Icon Menu also by pressing 1, 2, 3, 4, or 5, from the Finder display.

<Bar Code Reader>

Using Bar Code Reader

You can use the camera to scan JAN codes and QR codes and store them as data.
From the scanned data, you can make calls, compose i-mode mail messages, and access Internet web pages, and so on.

■When scanning with Bar Code Reader



- Scan a code with the camera about 10 cm away from the code. However, when the code is small, bring the camera close to it slowly so that the code is scanned larger within the guide frame.
- Scan so that the camera is in parallel with the code.

■JAN Code

JAN Code is a bar code that denotes numerals with the vertical bars of a different width.
You can scan 8-digit (JAN8) and 13-digit (JAN13) JAN codes.

- "4942857112597" is displayed when you scan this bar code with the FOMA phone.

■QR Code

QR Code is one of the 2-dimensional codes that denotes data in the vertical and horizontal directions.
Kanji, katakana, alphanumeric characters, and pictographs are displayed.
Some QR codes have image or melody information.

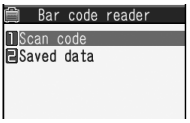
- "株式会社NTTドコモ" is displayed when you scan this QR code with the FOMA phone.

Scan a Code

At Bar Code Reader start-up	Photo light: OFF Brightness: ±0 Zoom: Magnified view

You can store up to 5 scanned codes.
You can scan up to 16 divided QR codes.

1 (MENU) ▶ **LifeKit** ▶ **Bar code reader** ▶ **Scan code**



Bar Code Reader Selection display

- You can paste the Bar Code Reader menu to the desktop. (See page 122)

2 **Fit a code to be scanned to the guide frame and press** (●).

Scanning Code display

When the focus is locked, a confirmation tone sounds and the cross mark becomes green.

- Press (✉)(ON / OFF) to set the photo light to "ON" or "OFF". The photo light does not turn on while the FOMA phone is closed.
- Press (i-α)(FUNC) and select "Brightness"; then you can adjust brightness to -3 (dark) through +3 (bright).
- Press (●) to show the reduced display, and press (C) to return to the former display.

3 Press (Start).

The code is scanned. (The shutter tone does not sound.)

- To cancel scanning, press (クリア) or (Quit).
- When scanning is completed, the scanning completion tone sounds and the Call/Charging indicator lights. The sound level is fixed and cannot be changed. However, the tone does not sound in Manner Mode or while "Phone" of "Ring volume" is set to "Silent".
- "♪" is displayed for melody files and " " or " " is displayed for incompatible or damaged files.
- While you are entering (editing) characters, the Scanned Code Result display does not appear; the Text Data Confirmation display of the scanned code appears. To enter the scanned code, press (Set). To discard it, press (Cancel) or (クリア). The characters that cannot be displayed are replaced by half-pitch spaces. When the code containing no text data has been scanned, the code is not correctly displayed.
- If scanning is not completed in a certain period, the scanning is suspended and the Scanning Code display returns.
- When the scanned code is part of divided QR codes, select "OK" to repeat step 2 and step 3 for scanning the rest of codes.

4 (FUNC)▶Save result▶OK

Scanned Code Result display

The scanned data is stored.

Information

- You cannot scan bar codes or 2-dimensional codes other than JAN codes or QR codes.
- Scanning may take a long time. Hold the FOMA phone securely with your hands during scanning.
- You may not be able to scan codes correctly depending on scratch, dirt, damage, the quality of printed material, light reflection, or QR code version.
- You cannot scan some codes depending on the type or size.

Function Menu of the Scanned Code Result Display

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Save result	You can store the scanned data. (See page 161)
Display list	You can bring up the Bar Code Reader List when one or more files are stored.
Internet	You can connect to the highlighted URL. ▶**YES** ●You can connect to the URL also by highlighting the URL and pressing (Select).
Compose message	You can compose i-mode mail to send to the highlighted mail address. Go to step 3 on page 194. ●You can compose i-mode mail also by highlighting the mail address and pressing (Select). ●When you select "Compose message" from the Scanned Code Result display, the data on the Scanned Code Result display is entered into the address, subject, and text field.
Dialing	You can make a voice call or videophone call to the highlighted phone number. ▶**Select a dialing type.** ●When you select "Select image", select an image to send to the other party during the videophone call. ●You can make a call also by highlighting the phone number and pressing (Select). ▶**Dial** ●To make an international call, select "Int'l dial assist", and select an international call access code. ●To set Caller ID Notification, select "Notify caller ID". (See step 2 on page 46)
Add to phonebook	See page 89.
Add bookmark	You can bookmark the site name and URL. ▶**YES** ●Select "Page title" to edit the title. ▶**OK**▶**Select a destination folder.**
Save image	You can save the scanned image data to set to the Stand-by display or other displays. ▶**Select a destination folder.** Go to step 2 on page 176. ●See page 178 when images are stored to the maximum.

Next Page

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Save melody	You can save the scanned melody data to set it as a ring tone or other tones. **▶YES▶Select a destination folder.** Go to step 2 of "Download Melody" on page 177. ●Select "♪" to play back the melody. ●See page 178 when melodies are stored to the maximum.
Save ToruCa	You can save the scanned ToruCa file. **▶Select a destination folder.** ●Select "✎" to display the ToruCa file. ●See page 178 when ToruCa files are stored to the maximum.
Start iαppli	You can start up i-αppli from the scanned data. **▶YES**
Copy	**▶Select a start point for copying** **▶Select an end point for copying.** ●You can copy codes of up to 5,000 full-pitch or 10,000 half-pitch characters. ●See page 345 for pasting copied characters.

Information

<Internet>

●URL can be displayed in up to 512 half-pitch characters by Bar Code Reader and up to 256 half-pitch characters by Text Reader.

<Compose message>

●If the scanned data contains nonenterable characters, you cannot enter it as a mail address, and those characters may become spaces in the text field.

<Dialing>

●You cannot make emergency calls by scanning "110", "119" or "118".

<Add bookmark>

●You can display up to 512 half-pitch characters for a URL and can store up to 256 characters from the beginning.

<Save image>

●The file name and title for the saved image are "imageXXX" (XXX are numerals).

●You cannot scan the bar code of the image in excess of 1536 x 2048 dots.

<Save melody>

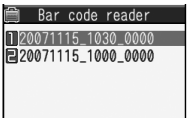
●The file name for the saved melody is "melodyXXX" (XXX are numerals).

●For the melody with no title, the file name is displayed as the title.

●When playing back the melody, it is played back at the sound volume set for "Phone" of "Ring volume".

Display the Saved Data List

1 MENU **▶LifeKit▶Bar code reader ▶Saved data**



Bar Code Reader List

The titles for stored data are displayed from the latest one.

●Select a title to show the Scanned Code Result display.

Information

●The titles for the scanned data are as follows:

(Example) When the scanned data is saved at 10:00 on November 15, 2007;
Title name: 20071115_1000_0000

· If you store multiple data items for the same date and time, the lower four-digit numbers increase up to "9999".

Function Menu of the Bar Code Reader List

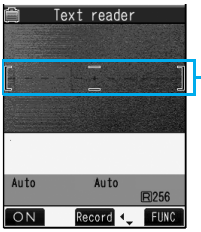
Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Edit title	**▶Enter a title.** ●You can enter up to 9 full-pitch or 18 half-pitch characters.
Result	You can bring up the Scanned Code Result display for stored data.
Delete this	**▶YES**
Delete all	**▶Enter your Terminal Security Code** **▶YES**

<Text Reader>

Using Text Reader

You can scan alphanumeric characters such as printed phone numbers, mail addresses, and URLs using the camera, and store them as text information. Use the text information to make calls, compose i-mode mail, connect to the Internet, and so on.

■When scanning with Text Reader



Guide frame

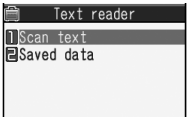
- Fit the character strings into the guide frame to scan.
- Autofocus works when you scan characters about 10 cm or more away from them. When you scan characters in the out-of-focus state, the recognition rate lowers.
- Scan the character string with the camera set in parallel.

Scan Text

At Text Reader start-up	Photo light: OFF Zoom: Magnified view

You can store eight scanned data files of up to 256 half-pitch characters per item.
The number of characters you can scan at a time is up to 50 half-pitch characters, and you can scan the longer characters string in parts.

1 (MENU)▶LifeKit▶Text reader▶Scan text



Text Reader Selection display

- You can paste the Text Reader menu to the desktop. (See page 122)

2 Fit the characters to be scanned to the guide frame and press (●).

Scanning Text display

When the focus is locked, a confirmation tone sounds and the guide frame becomes green.

- Press (✉)(ON/OFF) to set the photo light to "ON" or "OFF". The photo light does not turn on while the FOMA phone is closed.
- Press (▲) to show the reduced display, and press (▼) to return to the former display.

3 Press (●)(Record).

The characters are scanned. (The shutter tone does not sound.)

- To cancel scanning, press (クリア).
- When scanning is completed, the scanning completion tone sounds and the Call/Charging indicator lights. The sound level is fixed and cannot be changed. However, the tone does not sound in Manner Mode or while "Phone" of "Ring volume" is set to "Silent".

4 Confirm the scanned result.

Conversion candidate

Scanned result

Scanned Text Confirmation display

The scanned characters are underlined. Confirm the scanned characters for mistakes.

- Press (クリア) to restart scanning.
- To store the characters without correcting, go to step 6.

■**How to correct characters**

Select a character from among conversion candidates and correct.

Up to four conversion candidates are displayed for each character.

1. Press ● to highlight a character to be corrected and press the number for the conversion candidate character.

Enter directly and correct.

Enter directly if you want to correct the character to other than the conversion candidate.

1. Press ● to highlight a character to be corrected and press ✉(Mode) to switch to "English entry mode" or "Numeric entry mode"▶Enter a character.

Information

- You cannot enter characters such as ".ne.jp" or ".co.jp" by pressing ✳.

5 Press ●(Set).

The scanned characters are set.

- To link characters, repeat step 2 through step 5.
- To release the set characters, press ch/ｸﾘｱ.

6 ✉(FUNC)▶Store

Scanned Text Result display

The scanned characters are stored.

- When scanned text contains "tel", "@", or "http://", you can execute Phone To or Web To function by selecting the text. (See page 179) You can select only first item even if multiple items are found.
- Press ✉(Overwr) to overwrite the scanned characters and activate Text Reader. Go to step 2.

Information

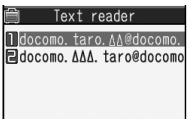
- Hold the FOMA phone securely with your hands during scanning so that you can scan characters correctly.
- Characters you can scan are alphabet letters (uppercase and lowercase), numerals, and symbols (#, &, (,), -, ., /, :, @, [,], _, ~, ?, =, %, and +). You cannot scan kanji and hiragana characters. You might not be able to scan those correctly depending on the surroundings such as lighting.
- You cannot scan handwritten characters correctly.

Information

- You might not be able to scan the following: Characters received by a FAX/Copied characters/ Designed characters/Characters having no certain space between characters/Characters difficult to identify from the background.

Display the Saved Data List

1 MENU▶LifeKit▶Text reader▶Saved data



Text Reader List

Up to 22 half-pitch characters are displayed for each stored data.

- Select a data item to show the Scanned Text Result display.
- Press ✉(✉) to compose i-mode mail to send to the characters in the item set as a mail address. (See step 3 on page 194)

Function Menu of the Scanning Text Display/ Scanned Text Confirmation Display

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Store	You can store the scanned result. (See page 164)
Edit	You can edit and store the scanned character string. ▶**Edit the text.**
Recognition mode At Text Reader start-up: Auto setting	You can set this mode according to the type of the character string you want to scan. ▶**Select an item.** **Auto setting** . . . .Automatically recognizes the type of characters. **URL** . . . . . .Select this when you scan a URL. "http://" or "https://" is automatically entered to the head of the character string when it is stored. **Mail address** . . .Select this when you scan a mail address. **Phone number** . . .Select this when you scan a phone number. **Number** . . . . . .Select this when you scan numerals. **Free character** . . .Select this when you scan alphabetic characters that are not especially specified.

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
NEGA/POSI mode At Text Reader start-up Auto setting	You can set this mode to fit to the printing conditions of the character string you want to scan. ▶**Select an item.** **Auto setting** . . . . Automatically recognizes printing conditions. **Positive fix** . . . . Select this when deep color characters are printed over faint color ground. **Negative fix** . . . . Select this when faint color characters are printed over deep color ground.

Function Menu of the Scanned Text Result Display/Text Reader List

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Edit	▶**Edit the text.**
Internet	You can connect to the scanned URL. (See page 161)
Compose message	You can compose i-mode mail to send to the scanned mail address as a destination address. Go to step 3 on page 194.
Dialing	You can dial the scanned phone number. (See page 161)
Store mail add.	You can store the scanned mail address in the Phonebook. (See page 89)
Store phone No.	You can store the scanned phone number in the Phonebook. (See page 89)
Add bookmark	You can bookmark the scanned URL. ▶**OK** ●Select “Page title” to edit the title. ▶**Select a destination folder.**
Search phonebook	You can search for Phonebook entries using the scanned phone number or mail address. ▶**Select a search method**▶ The Phonebook List that corresponds to the phone number or mail address is displayed.
Display detail/ Display list	You can switch between the Scanned Text Result display and Text Reader List.
Delete this	▶**YES**
Delete all	▶**Enter your Terminal Security Code** ▶**YES**

MEMO

i-mode/i-motion/i-Channel

What is i-mode? ... 168

Displaying Sites

Accessing Sites ... ‹ i Menu› 168
How to View/to Operate Sites ... 169
Displaying Most Recently Accessed Site ... ‹Last URL› 171
Using My Menu ... ‹My Menu› 172
Changing i-mode Password ... ‹Change i-mode Password› 172
Displaying Internet Web Pages ... ‹Enter URL› 172
Displaying Web Pages from URL History ... ‹URL History› 173
Bookmarking Web Pages or Sites for Quick Access ... ‹Bookmark› 173
Saving Site Contents ... ‹Screen Memo› 175

Downloading Images or Melodies from Sites

Downloading Files or Data Items from Sites ... 176

Convenient Functions of i-mode

Operations from Highlighted Information ... 179

Setting Functions of i-mode

Setting Detailed Functions ... ‹i-mode Settings› 180
Setting Connection Timeout ... ‹Set Connection Timeout› 180
Changing a Host from i-mode (ISP Connection Communication) ... ‹Host Selection› 181

Using Message Services

Receiving Messages R/F Automatically ... ‹Receive Message R/F› 181
Reading Received Messages R/F ... ‹Display Message R/F› 182

Using Certificates

Operating SSL Certificates ... ‹SSL Certificate› 184
Setting FirstPass ... ‹Client Certificate› 184
Changing a CA Center ... ‹Certificate Host› 186

Using i-motion

What is i-motion? ... 187
Obtaining i-motion Movies from Sites ... ‹Obtain i-motion Movie› 187
Setting Automatic Replay of i-motion Movies ... ‹ i motion Setting› 188

Using i-Channel

What is i-Channel? ... 188
Using i-Channel ... 190
Setting How Ticker is Displayed ... ‹i-Channel Ticker› 190

What is i-mode?

i-mode is the service that makes use of the display of the FOMA phone supporting i-mode (i-mode phone) to enable you to use online services such as site (program) access, Internet access, and i-mode mail.

- i-mode is a pay service that is available on a subscription basis. For inquiries about the subscription, see the back page of this manual.
- For details on the contents of i-mode service, refer to the latest "Mobile Phone User's Guide [i-mode]".

Before Using i-mode

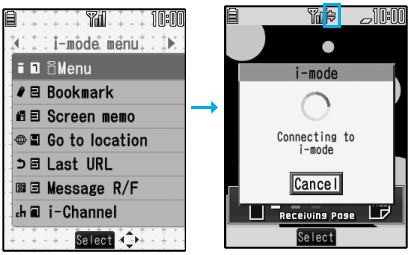
- **Contents of sites (programs) and web pages (Internet web pages) are generally protected by copyrights law. Data such as text and images that you obtained to the i-mode phone from sites (programs) and Internet web pages can be used for personal entertainment but cannot be sold or re-distributed in whole or in part, as it is or after modification, unless you have permission from the copyright holders.**
- **The contents saved to the i-mode phone (mail, Messages R/F, screen memos, i-αppli, and i-motion movies) and registered contents such as bookmarks may be lost due to a malfunction, repair, or other mishandling of the i-mode phone, so you are advised to take notes of the registered contents or important contents. Note that we cannot be held responsible for the unlikely event of loss of the saved contents or registered contents.**
- **If you replace the UIM with another one or turn on the power with the UIM not inserted, you cannot display/play back files depending on the model, such as still images/moving images/melodies obtained from sites, attached files (still images/moving images/melodies and other files) sent/received by mail, screen memos, or Messages R/F.**
- **When the file whose display and/or playback is restricted by the UIM is set for the Stand-by display or specified ring tone, the FOMA phone works with the default contents when you replace the existing UIM with new one or turn on the power with the UIM not inserted.**

<Menu>

Accessing Sites

You can use a variety of services offered by IPs (Information Providers). From the display of the FOMA phone, you can check your bank balance, reserve tickets, and do similar tasks. (IPs offer different types of services. Some of them need to be applied for separately.)

1 Stand-by display▶(i-mode)▶Menu



i-mode menu

While you are online, "⇆" blinks.

- To cancel during the connection, select "Cancel". To cancel while obtaining a page, press (✉)(Quit).

2 Select an item (link).

Repeat selecting items (links) to display the desired site.

- You can select underscored items on the displayed site. When you select an item, it is highlighted.
- If there is a number at the head of the item showing the link, you can connect to that link directly by pressing the numeric key corresponding to that number. (Some sites cannot be connected.)
- While the site is displayed, press (○) to scroll through line by line.
  Press (▲) or (▼) to scroll through page by page.

■To obtain SSL pages

The display on the left appears when you obtain an SSL site. When obtaining is completed, the SSL page appears and "" lights.

- To cancel during authentication, select "Cancel". To cancel obtaining the SSL page after authentication, press (Quit).

■To return to ordinary site

The display on the left appears when you return to a non-SSL site. Select "YES" to display the ordinary site; "" goes off.

■To end i-mode

1. From a site display▶ ▶YES

"" goes off and i-mode ends.

- It may take longer to end i-mode.

Information

- "" blinks while you are using the i-mode service (during i-mode standby).
- Depending on the site, you may need to apply for the service in writing separately, or to pay information fees to use it.
- Depending on the site, "" might be displayed when the image is not correctly displayed.
- Depending on the site or data, you might not be able to download or save melodies, software programs, and others.
- With some Internet web pages (sites) supporting i-mode, the color setting might make the text difficult or impossible to see.

Change to Menu in English

The Menu can be displayed in English.

1 Stand-by display▶ ( )▶ Menu ▶English iMenu

Menu in English will be displayed.

- To change back to the Japanese display, select "日本語 (Japanese)".

Information

- The Menu in English differs slightly from the Menu in Japanese.
- Items such as Tokusuru Menu and News are not shown on the English Menu.
- Generally, "What's New" site will be updated every other Monday.
- English sites are displayed after entering Menu List (sites differ from Japanese version).

Information

- Access news from DoCoMo and usage regulations on "What's New".

How to View/to Operate Sites

Basic operating methods while a site is displayed are explained.

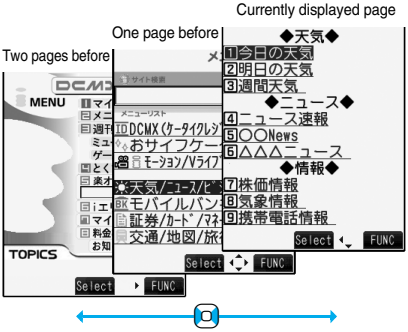
Return to Obtained Previous Page/Go to Obtained Next Page

The FOMA phone saves the files such as the displayed Internet web pages to a temporal storage area called a cache. By pressing , you can bring up the page stored in the cache without communicating.

- When you bring up a page that exceeds the cache size on the FOMA phone or a page that is configured (created) to always read its latest information, the FOMA phone starts communication.
- When i-mode ends, the cache is cleared.

1 Press to return to the previous page.

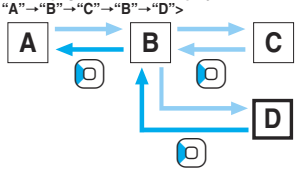
Press to go to the next page.



■To turn pages

You can move back up through the pages that you have displayed so far by pressing repeatedly. However, if you display a different page ("D") from the previous page ("B"), you cannot return to "C" from "D" even when you press twice. Instead, the pages are displayed in the order of "D" → "B" → "A".

<When pages have been displayed in the order of "A"→"B"→"C"→"B"→"D">



…Sequence of page display

…Sequence when previous page from the display "D" has been displayed

Information

- When Flash movies are displayed, the display behavior might differ.

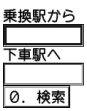
Next Page

Information

- When you display pages stored in cache, you cannot display text or settings you entered when last connected.

Select/Enter Information on Sites

In sites, you may use the displayed radio buttons, check boxes, text boxes, and pull down menus.

Name	Display example	Operation/Explanation
Radio button	○ : Not selected ◉ : Selected	Radio buttons are for selecting one from multiple choices.
Check box	☐ : Not selected ☑ : Selected	Check boxes are for selecting one or more items from multiple choices.
Text box		You can enter characters. Highlight a text box and press ●(Select) to show the Character Entry display.
Pull down menu		You can select an item from the option list. Highlight a pull-down menu and press ●(Select) to show the option list. ● You might be able to select multiple items from pull-down menus. Each time you use ○ to highlight an item and press ●(Select), you can select/release items repeatedly. After selecting items, press ✉(Finish).

Flash Function

Flash is an animation technology using pictures and sound. Flash movies make the sites more attractive. You can download Flash movies to your FOMA phone and play them back or set them for the Stand-by display.

Information

- Some Flash movies refer to the phone-information data in your FOMA phone. To permit the use of the information in your FOMA phone, set “Use phone information” to “YES”. (“YES” is set at purchase.)
- Effect tones sound for some Flash movies. To silence them, set “Sound effect setting” (or “Sound effect”) to “OFF”.

Information

- The effect tone and vibrator for the Flash movie set for the Stand-by display do not work.
- The effect tone for Flash movies does not sound during playing back a music file by MUSIC Player.
- Some Flash movies may vibrate the FOMA phone while they are being played back. The FOMA phone vibrates regardless of the setting of “Vibrator”.
- You may not be able to save part of the images even if you perform the operation for saving Flash movies or saving them to Screen Memo depending on the Flash movies. In this case, the Flash movies on the FOMA phone’s display may appear different from those on sites.
- Some Flash movies might not work correctly.
- You cannot save the Flash movies if an error occurs while they are being played back.
- You can operate some Flash movies by using ○ or ●. Flash movies can be operated sometimes even when “ ◆ ” is not displayed.

■To enter user ID or password

Some sites have the “Authentication” display such as on the left.
(The format of the display varies according to the site.)

1. Select the “User ID” field
   ▶Enter your user ID.
2. Select the “Password” field
   ▶Enter your password.
   ● The entered password is displayed as “✳”.
3. OK
   Authentication of your user ID and password will begin.

■Serial number of mobile phones/UIMs

When you select an item, the confirmation display might appear asking whether to send the serial number of your mobile phone/UIM. To send the information, select “YES”.

Information

- The “serial number of your mobile phone/UIM” to be sent is used by an identifying the user, providing customized information, and for judging if the contents the IP (Information Provider) offers are available on your mobile phone.
- The “serial number of your mobile phone/UIM” is sent to the IPs (Information Providers) over the Internet, so could be deciphered by third parties. However, your phone number, address, age, and gender are not notified to the IPs (Information Providers) or others, by this operation.

Function Menu while Site is Displayed

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Add bookmark	See page 173.
Add screen memo	See page 175.
Menu	You can return to "Menu".
Bookmark	You can display the Bookmark Folder List. (See page 174)
Screen memo list	You can display the Screen Memo Folder List. (See page 175)
Reload	The displayed contents will change to the latest ones.
Save image	See page 176.
Save BG Image	**▶YES▶Select a destination folder.** Go to step 2 on page 176.
Enter URL	You can directly enter a URL to display an Internet web page. (See page 172)
Add to phonebook	See page 89.
Add desktop icon	See page 122.
Compose message	You can paste or attach the URL of a displayed site or screen memo, or images to the text to compose i-mode mail. **▶Select an item.** **Attach URL** . . . . . .Pastes a URL to the text of i-mode mail. **Attach image** . . . . .Select an image to attach it to i-mode mail. **Insert dec. mail** . . .Select an image to paste it to Deco-mail. Go to step 2 on page 194. ●See page 198 for Deco-mail.
Title	You can display the title of the displayed site.
URL	You can display the URL of the displayed site.
Certificate	You can check the subject name, author, validity period and serial number of the certificate used in SSL communication. Up to five certifications are displayed. ●Use ○ to scroll the display to check the information.
Change CHR code	When characters are not correctly displayed, you can convert them to the correct ones. ●This setting is valid only for the site being displayed.
Set image display	You can set whether to display the image. (See page 180)
Sound effect	You can set effect tones for Flash movies. (See page 180)
Retry	You can play back the animation or Flash movie from the beginning.

Information

<Compose message>

- The number of characters of the URL you can paste to the text is up to 256 half-pitch characters. If the URL contains 256 half-pitch characters or more, you cannot paste it.
- You may not be able to attach or paste some images to i-mode mail.

<Title>

- Titles can be displayed up to 128 half-pitch characters and 64 full-pitch characters.

<Change CHR code>

- When characters are not correctly displayed, repeat the operation. However, the previous character is displayed if you repeat the operation four times.
- Even when you repeat this operation, the correct character might not be displayed.
- If you change the character code when the correct characters are displayed, wrong characters might be displayed instead.

<Last URL>

Displaying Most Recently Accessed Site

Display Last URL

When you end i-mode, the URL of the page displayed last is stored as "Last URL".
You can display the page you viewed last time by selecting "Last URL" from the i-mode menu.

1 Stand-by display▶(i-αppli)▶Last URL

Information

- Some pages cannot be stored as "Last URL", such as pages whose URLs contain more than 2,048 half-pitch characters, the Download (Obtaining) Completion display for melodies or i-motion movies, and FirstPass Center pages.

Reset Last URL

You can initialize the URL of the page you viewed last time to the Menu URL.

1 Stand-by display▶(i-αppli)▶i-mode settings▶Reset last URL▶YES

<My Menu>

Using My Menu

If you register frequently used sites in My Menu, you will be able to access them easily.
You can register up to 45 sites.

Register Sites in My Menu

1 Bring up a page to be registered ▶Register My Menu

- The page configuration differs depending on the site.

2 Select the i-mode password text box ▶Enter the i-mode password▶決定 (OK)

- The entered i-mode password is displayed as "*".
- See page 128 for the i-mode password.

Information

- Some sites cannot be registered in My Menu.
- When you subscribe to a pay site in メニュー／検索 (Menu/Search) and Menu List, it will be registered in My Menu automatically.

Access Sites from My Menu

1 Stand-by display▶ (iα)( )▶ Menu ▶English iMenu▶My Menu ▶Select a site to be accessed.

Information

- If you are using Dual Network Service, you might not be able to use My Menu registered by the mova phone using the FOMA phone, or My Menu registered by the FOMA phone using the mova phone.

<Change i-mode Password>

Changing i-mode Password

The i-mode password (four digits) is required to subscribe to and unsubscribe from message services and i-mode pay sites, and to do i-mode mail settings. Be sure not to let others know your i-mode password.

1 Stand-by display▶ (iα)( )▶ Menu ▶English iMenu▶Options ▶Change i-mode Password ▶Select the "Current Password" text box ▶Enter the i-mode password (four digits).

- If you enter the i-mode password for the first time, enter "0000" (four zeros) which is set at a time of your contract.
- The entered numeral is displayed as "*".

2 Select the "New Password" text box ▶Enter a new i-mode password (four digits).

- Enter your own i-mode password.

3 Select the "New Password (Confirmation)" text box▶Enter the new i-mode password (four digits)▶Select

- Enter the same number that you entered in step 2.

Information

- Note that if you do not remember the i-mode password, you need to bring an identification card such as your driver's license to the handling counter of a DoCoMo shop.

<Enter URL>

Displaying Internet Web Pages

1 Stand-by display▶ (iα)( ) ▶Go to location▶<NEW>

- While a web page is displayed, press (iα)(FUNC) and select "Enter URL" to bring up the display in step 2. Select the text box. (The URL of the displayed site is in the text box.)

2 Enter a URL ▶ OK

- You can enter up to 256 half-pitch alphanumeric characters and symbols.

Information

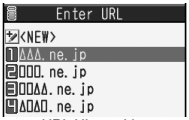
- Internet web pages not supporting i-mode or some type of internet web pages to be connected might not be displayed correctly.
- When the file size of the page you have received exceeds the maximum obtainable size of a page, receiving is suspended. The data obtained so far might be displayed by selecting "OK".

<URL History>

Displaying Web Pages from URL History

Up to 10 entered URLs can be registered in URL History.

1 Stand-by display ▶ ( ) ▶ Go to location ▶ Select a URL to be displayed ▶ OK



URL History List

- Excluding "http://" and "https://", up to 22 half-pitch characters can be displayed.
- You can edit the URL by selecting the URL's text box.

Information

- When the entered URLs exceed 10 items, the URL histories are overwritten automatically, starting from the oldest one.
- When you newly enter a URL to access a site, that URL is saved as a different record even if you access the same URL.

Function Menu of the URL History List

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Add desktop icon	See page 122.
Compose message	You can paste the highlighted URL to the text of i-mode mail and compose it. Go to step 2 on page 194.
Delete	▶ **YES**
Delete selected	▶ **Put a check mark for URL histories to be deleted** ▶ (Finish) ▶ **YES**
Delete all	▶ **Enter your Terminal Security Code** ▶ **YES**

<Bookmark>

Bookmarking Web Pages or Sites for Quick Access

Add Bookmark

Once you bookmark a frequently accessed site, you can display the page directly. Up to 100 bookmarks can be registered (total for all folders).

1 From the page to be registered ▶ (FUNC) ▶ Add bookmark ▶ YES ▶ Select a destination folder.

Information

- URLs containing up to 256 half-pitch characters can be registered. URLs longer than this cannot be registered.
- Up to 12 full-pitch or 24 half-pitch characters are stored for a title. For longer titles, the excess characters are deleted. If no title is entered, the URL without "http://" or "https://" is registered.
- The contents entered in the site are not saved to the bookmark.
- Some pages cannot be bookmarked.

■Important■

The stored contents may be lost due to a malfunction, repair, or other mishandling of the FOMA phone. We cannot be held responsible for loss of the stored contents, so, for just in case, you are advised to take notes of the contents stored in the FOMA phone, or save them to the microSD memory card (see page 287). If you have a personal computer, you can save them also to the personal computer by using the DoCoMo keitai datalink (see page 364) via the FOMA USB Cable (option).

Display Web Pages or Sites from a Bookmark

1 **Stand-by display▶(i)(i)▶Bookmark**
▶Select a folder
▶Select a bookmark to be displayed.

Bookmark Folder List　　Bookmark List

- While a site is displayed, press (i)(FUNC) and select "Bookmark".
- After you use a bookmark to display a page, that bookmark will be displayed at the top of the Bookmark List.

Function Menu of the Bookmark Folder List

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Add folder	You can add a new folder. You can add up to nine folders in addition to each "Bookmark" folder/"Screen memo" folder. **▶Enter a folder name.** ●You can enter up to 10 full-pitch or 20 half-pitch characters.
Edit folder name	**▶Edit the folder name.** ●You can enter up to 10 full-pitch or 20 half-pitch characters.
No. of bookmarks	You can check the number of bookmarks stored in all folders.
Send all Ir data	See page 299.
All iC transmission	See page 301.
Delete folder	You can delete the folder and all bookmarks and screen memos in the folder. You cannot delete the "Bookmark" folder/ "Screen memo" folder. **▶Enter your Terminal Security Code** **▶YES**
Delete all	The folders will not be deleted. **▶Enter your Terminal Security Code** **▶YES**

Function Menu of the Bookmark List

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Move	You can move bookmarks or screen memos to another folder. **▶Select a destination folder** **▶Put a check mark for bookmarks or screen memos to be moved** **▶(✉)(Finish)▶YES**
Edit title	**▶Edit the title.** ●You can enter up to 12 full-pitch or 24 half-pitch characters for a bookmark. If you press (●)(Set) with a blank, the URL without "http://" or "https://" is registered. ●You can enter up to 11 full-pitch or 22 half-pitch characters for a screen memo. If you press (●)(Set) with a blank, the screen memo is registered as "No title".
Add desktop icon	See page 122.
Compose message	You can paste the highlighted URL to the text of i-mode mail and compose it. Go to step 2 on page 194.
Attach to mail	You can send i-mode mail with the bookmark attached. Go to step 2 on page 194.
Send Ir data	See page 298.
iC transmission	See page 300.
Copy to microSD	You can copy the bookmark to the microSD memory card. (See page 289)
Copy URL	You can copy the URL of the bookmark. **▶Select a start point for copying** **▶Select an end point for copying.** ●See page 345 for how to paste copied characters.
No. of bookmarks	You can display the number of bookmarks stored in the displayed folder.
Delete	**▶YES**
Delete selected	**▶Put a check mark for bookmarks or screen memos to be deleted** **▶(✉)(Finish)▶YES**
Delete all	You can delete all bookmarks or screen memos stored in the folder. **▶Enter your Terminal Security Code** **▶YES**

<Screen Memo>

Saving Site Contents

Save as a Screen Memo

You can save a displayed page as a screen memo to the FOMA phone. You can display the page saved as a screen memo without connecting to i-mode.
You can save up to 100 screen memos. (The actual number of savable screen memos may decrease depending on the data size.)

1 From a page to be saved▶ (FUNC) ▶Add screen memo▶YES ▶Select a destination folder.

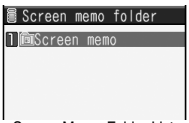
- See page 178 when screen memos are stored to the maximum.

Information

- Up to 11 full-pitch or 22 half-pitch characters are stored for a title. For longer titles, the excess characters are deleted.
- If you save the Download (Obtaining) Completion display, its data file is saved as well. (The Obtaining Completion display for Chaku-uta Full® music files, for i-motion movies with playable deadline, or for the ToruCa files whose output from the FOMA phone is prohibited cannot be saved.) Some Download (Obtaining) Completion displays cannot be saved as screen memos. The display except the Download (Obtaining) Completion display is saved with a URL of that page of up to 256 half-pitch characters.
- When you save SSL pages, their SSL certificates are saved as well.
- The contents entered in the text box, or selected with the pull-down menu, check box, or radio button are not saved to screen memos.
- You can save up to 100 Kbytes per page. However, you can save up to 500 Kbytes of the i-motion Obtaining Completion display, up to 200 Kbytes of the Template Obtaining Completion display, up to 1 Kbyte of the ToruCa Obtaining Completion display, and up to 20 Kbytes of the Download Dictionary Obtaining Completion display.

Display a Screen Memo

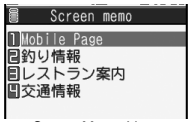
1 Stand-by display▶ ( ) ▶Screen memo



Screen Memo Folder List

- While a site is displayed, press (FUNC) and select "Screen memo list".

2 Select a folder▶Select a screen memo.



Screen Memo List

Detailed Screen Memo display

- Use to check other screen memos.

Information

- The page saved as a screen memo has the information at the time it was saved. This might differ from the latest information on the site.

Function Menu of the Screen Memo Folder List

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Add folder	See page 174.
Edit folder name	See page 174.
No. of memos	You can display the number of stored screen memos and protected screen memos in all folders.
Security ON/ OFF	You can set so that the folder does not open unless you enter your Terminal Security Code. ▶**Enter your Terminal Security Code**▶**YES** The folder changes to " ". ●To release it, perform the same operation.
Delete folder	See page 174.
Delete all	You can delete all screen memos. The folders will not be deleted. ▶**Enter your Terminal Security Code**▶**YES**

Function Menu of the Screen Memo List

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Move	See page 174.
Edit title	See page 174.
Protect ON/ OFF	You can protect screen memos not to be deleted. You can protect up to 50 screen memos. (This number changes depending on the data size of the protected pages.) Protected items are indicated by " ". ●To release protection, perform the same operation.
No. of memos	You can display the number of stored screen memos and protected screen memos in the displayed folder.
Delete	See page 174.
Delete selected	See page 174.
Delete all	See page 174.

Function Menu of the Detailed Screen Memo Display

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Save image	See page 176.
Save BG image	**▶YES▶Select a destination folder.** Go to step 2 on page 176.
Add to phonebook	See page 89.
Edit title	See page 174.
Protect ON/OFF	See page 175.
Compose message	See page 171.
URL	You can display the URL of the screen memo.
Certificate	You can check the certificate used for SSL communication. (See page 171)
Sound effect	You can set effect tones for Flash movies. (See page 180)
Retry	You can play back the animation or Flash movie from the beginning.
Delete	**▶YES**

Downloading Files or Data Items from Sites

You can download the files such as images and melodies from sites and save them to the FOMA phone. You can save some files directly to the microSD memory card.

Download Image

You can save the image displayed on a site or screen memo, and then set it as the Stand-by display, Wake-up display, or another display. You can save images, frames and marks for Deco-mail as well. You can save up to 1,800 still images (including the number of stored Chaku-uta Full® music files).

1 From a site display/Detailed Screen Memo display▶(FUNC)▶Save image▶Select an image▶YES▶Select a destination folder.

- See page 178 when images are stored to the maximum.

2 To set it as a display, select "YES".

Go to step 1 on page 268.

Information

- Up to 36 half-pitch characters are saved for a file name. When the file name is not specified, a part of the downloaded URL or "imagexxx" (xxx denotes numerals) is saved as the file name.
- Even when an image is displayed on the site, it might not be displayed on the Picture viewer after saving it to the FOMA phone.
- The image satisfying the following conditions is saved as a Decomail-pictograph:
  - · GIF or JPEG image
  - · Image of 20 x 20 dots
  - · Image without file restrictions
  - · Image of 6 Kbytes or less
- The image satisfying the following conditions is saved as a frame or a mark:
  - ·Transparent GIF (except animation GIF)
  - ·The extension is "ifm".
  - ·Image of CIF (352 x 288) or smaller

  Images of CIF (352 x 288), Stand-by (240 x 320), QCIF (176 x 144), and Sub-QCIF (128 x 96) are saved as frames, and others are saved as marks.
- You can save up to 100 Kbytes per image.

Download Melody

You can download melodies and set them as a ring tone and other tones. You can save up to 400 melodies. (The number of melodies that can be saved might decrease depending on the data size.)

1 Bring up a melody downloadable site▶Select a melody▶Save▶YES▶Select a destination folder.

Obtaining Completion display

- See page 284 for operations while a melody is being played back.
- Select "Property" to display the melody information. (See page 286)
- See page 178 when melodies are saved to the maximum.
- See page 175 to save a screen memo.

2 **Select “YES” to set the downloaded melody as a ring tone▶Select an incoming type.**

Information

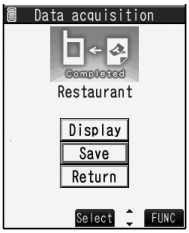
- For some melodies, the play part might have been specified. If you set the play-part-specified melody for a ring tone, the specified part only is played back.
- Some downloaded melodies might not be played back successfully.
- Up to 36 half-pitch characters are saved for a file name. When the file name is not specified, a part of the downloaded URL or “melodyxxx” (xxx denotes numerals) is saved as the file name.
- Untitled melodies are indicated by “No title” on the Obtaining Completion display or list.
- You can save up to 100 Kbytes per melody.

Download ToruCa File

You can download ToruCa files from sites. You can save up to 495 ToruCa files. (The number of ToruCa files that can be saved might decrease depending on the data size.)

1 **Bring up a ToruCa file downloadable site ▶Select a ToruCa file.**

2 **Save▶YES▶Select a destination folder.**



Obtaining Completion display

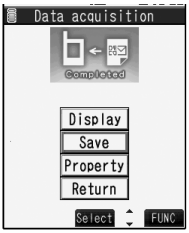
- Select “Display” to preview the ToruCa file. You can save the ToruCa file also by pressing (Save) while it is previewed.
- See page 178 when ToruCa files are stored to the maximum.
- Press (FUNC) and select “Add screen memo” to save the display as a screen memo. (See page 175)

Download Template

You can download templates for Deco-mail from sites. You can save up to 45 templates including the pre-installed ones. (The actual number of templates that can be saved might decrease depending on the data size.)

- You can download the pre-installed templates from the “P-SQUARE” site. (See page 178)

1 **Bring up a template downloadable site ▶Select a template▶Save▶YES**



Obtaining Completion display

- Select “Property” to display the information about the template. (See page 202)
- See page 201 for how to check the stored template.
- See page 178 when templates are stored to the maximum.
- See page 175 to save a screen memo.

Information

- When no decoration is set for the template or when the image of which output to external devices from the FOMA phone is prohibited is inserted into the template, you cannot save the template.
- When a file is attached to the template, that file is deleted.
- The title of the downloaded template takes the name of “YYYY/MM/DD hh:mm”. (Y: year, M: month, D: date, h: hour, m: minute)
- You can download up to 200 Kbytes per template file, but when the number of characters used for the mail text exceeds 5,000 full-pitch characters or 10,000 half-pitch characters, or when the total of the image size inserted exceeds 90 Kbytes, you cannot save that template file.

Download Dictionary

You can download dictionaries from sites. You can save up to 20 dictionaries including the pre-installed ones.

●You can download the pre-installed dictionaries from the "P-SQUARE" site. (See page 178)

1 Bring up a dictionary downloadable site ▶Select a dictionary▶Save▶YES

Obtaining Completion display

●Select "Property" to display the information about the dictionary. (See page 346)

●See page 175 to save a screen memo.

2 <Not stored>▶To set it as a dictionary file, select "YES".

●See page 346 for how to operate the downloaded dictionary.

Information

●You can save up to 20 Kbytes per dictionary.

●Depending on the site, you might not be able to download dictionaries.

Download Chara-den Images

You can download Chara-den images from sites. You can save up to 10 Chara-den images including the pre-installed ones.

1 Bring up a Chara-den image downloadable site ▶Select a Chara-den image▶Save▶YES

Obtaining Completion display

●Select "Property" to display the information about the Chara-den image. (See page 282)

●See page 175 to save a screen memo.

Information

●You can save up to 100 Kbytes per Chara-den image.

■When the data files are stored to the maximum

If the maximum number of data files is stored or there is not enough memory when you try to save the data files, the confirmation display appears asking whether to delete the unnecessary file and save new one.

●Perform this operation to save the following data:

· Images · i-motion movies · Melodies
· Chara-den images · ToruCa files
· Chaku-uta Full® music files · Screen memos
· Templates

1. YES▶Put a check mark for data files to be deleted ▶(✉)(Finish)▶YES

If usable memory space is not enough, put a check mark for files to be deleted referring to the size of each file. "Finish" appears when you put it for those of insufficient memory space.

●If there is a security-applied folder for screen memos, the confirmation display appears asking whether to enable you to select screen memos in that security-applied folder. When you select "YES", you need to enter your Terminal Security Code.

● The file set for another function is indicated by "★".

■About "P-SQUARE"

You can download the pre-installed templates (see page 384), dictionaries (see page 346), and Chara-den images (see page 281) from the "P-SQUARE" site (Japanese only).

Menu → メニュー／検索 (Menu/Search) → ケータイ電話メーカー (Mobile Phone Maker) → P-SQUARE

QR code for accessing the site

■Important■

The saved contents may be lost due to a malfunction, repair, or other mishandling of the FOMA phone. We cannot be held responsible for loss of the saved contents, so, for just in case, you are advised to save the images, melodies, and ToruCa files stored in the FOMA phone to the microSD memory card (see page 287). If you have a personal computer, you can save them also to the personal computer by using the DoCoMo keitai datalink (see page 364) via the FOMA USB Cable (option).

Operations from Highlighted Information

You can easily make a call, send mail, and display Internet web pages using highlighted information (phone numbers, mail addresses, URLs, melodies, images, and so on) displayed on sites and in mail.

- The Web To, Phone To/AV Phone To, Mail To, i-αppli To and Address Link functions might not be available depending on the mail sent from a personal computer or the site.
- You might be able to use the Web To, Phone To/AV Phone To, Mail To, or i-αppli To function using highlighted information other than a phone number, mail address or URL.

Phone To/AV Phone To Function

You can make voice calls or videophone calls by using phone numbers or similar information displayed on sites and in mail.

- The Phone To function to make a videophone call is called the AV Phone To function.

1 Select a phone number or similar information▶Select a dialing type.

- When you select “Select image”, select an image to be sent to other party during a videophone call.
- The choices for dialing types may not be displayed when the phone number is prefixed by “tel:” or “tel-av:”. Go to step 2.

2 Dial

- To make an international call, select “Int’l dial assist”, and select an international call access code.
- To set Caller ID Notification, select “Notify caller ID”. (See step 2 on page 46)

Mail To Function

You can send mail by using mail addresses or similar information displayed on sites and in mail.

1 Select a mail address or similar information.

The destination mail address is already entered in the address field.
Go to step 3 on page 194.

Web To Function

You can access Internet web pages from URL or similar information displayed on sites or in mail.

1 Select a URL or similar information▶YES

- To cancel during connection, select “Cancel”. To cancel while obtaining a page, press (✉)(Quit).

i-αppli To Function

You can start i-αppli programs from URLs (links) displayed on sites and in mail.

1 Select i-αppli information▶YES

i-αppli starts.

Information

- Even if i-mode mail text contains a link to start an i-αppli program, you cannot quote the link when forwarding or replying to. Also, you cannot quote it when using the Data Link Software or infrared data exchange function.

Address Link Function

You can bring up a map from the postal address shown in a site or others. You can send the location information by i-mode mail as well.

1 Select the location information such as postal address▶Select an item.

Run i-αppli. . . . . .Selects and starts an i-αppli program.
Read a map. . . . . .Connects to the map site and displays a map.
Paste to mail. . . . . .Converts the location information into a URL and compose i-mode mail with the URL pasted in the text.

<i-mode Settings>

Setting Detailed Functions

You can set i-mode and Messages R/F.

1 Stand-by display▶ ( )▶i-mode settings▶Do the following operations.

Item	Operation/Explanation
Scroll Setting at purchase: 1 line	You can set the number of lines that are scrolled for when you use while displaying a site, screen memo, or the text of Messages R/F. ▶**Select the number of lines.**
Character size	See page 124.
Set image display Setting at purchase: ON	You can set whether to display images or Flash movies included on sites or in screen memos. ▶**ON or OFF** ●While a site is displayed, press (FUNC) and select "Set image display".
motion setting	See page 188.
Auto-display	See page 182.
Auto melody play	You can set whether to play back a melody automatically for when you open a Message R/F. (See page 182)
Use phone information Setting at purchase: YES	To display a Flash movie while a site or screen memo is displayed, the information in the FOMA phone may be used. You can select whether to permit the information to be used for that case. ▶**YES or NO**
Sound effect setting Setting at purchase: ON	You can set whether to make an effect tone sound for when you display a Flash movie while a site or screen memo is displayed. ▶**ON or OFF** ●While a site is displayed, or from the detailed Screen Memo display, press (FUNC) and select "Sound effect".
Check settings	You can check each of i-mode settings.
Reset last URL	You can initialize the URL of the site you viewed last (to the Menu URL). (See page 171)
Reset	You can reset each of "i-mode settings" to their defaults. See "Function List" for the items to be reset. (See page 366) ▶**Enter your Terminal Security Code** ▶**YES**

Information

<Set image display>

●Even when "ON" is set, images might not be displayed correctly. In this case, " " is displayed.

●When "OFF" is set, " " is displayed and the data file is not received.

<Use phone information>

●The available information is as follows:

- Date and time set by "Set time"
- Reception level of radio waves
- Battery level
- Sound volume set by "Phone" of "Ring volume"
- Language selected by "Select language"
- Model name and serial number of FOMA phone

<Sound effect setting>

●Even when "ON" is set, the effect tones may not sound depending on Flash movies.

<Set Connection Timeout>

Setting Connection Timeout

Setting at purchase	60 seconds

It may take long to obtain some sites. You can set the time to wait before canceling obtaining. Obtaining is not canceled automatically when "Unlimited" is set.

1 MENU▶Settings▶Connection setting▶Set connection timeout▶Select a timeout.

Information

●Even when you have set "Unlimited", you may be disconnected owing to radio wave conditions.

<Host Selection> MENU 8 1

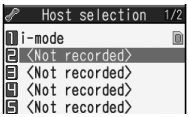
Changing a Host from i-mode (ISP Connection Communication)

Setting at purchase	i-mode

※Normally, you do not need to change this setting.

You can set the host (APN) to use for receiving services other than i-mode (DoCoMo).
If you change this setting, you will not be able to use i-mode.

1 MENU ▶Settings▶Connection setting ▶Host selection▶Highlight <Not recorded> and press ✉(Edit) ▶Enter your Terminal Security Code.



- If you select a stored host, the setting is changed to the selected one.
- To delete the stored host, press i⇔(FUNC), select "Delete", enter your Terminal Security Code, and then select "YES".

2 **Do the following operations.**

Item	Operation/Explanation
Host name	**▶Enter a host name.** ●You can enter up to 9 full-pitch or 18 half-pitch characters.
Host number	**▶Enter a host number.** ●You can enter up to 99 half-pitch alphanumeric characters.
Host address	**▶Enter a host address.** ●You can enter up to 30 half-pitch alphanumeric characters.
Host address 2	**▶Enter a host address 2.** ●You can enter up to 30 half-pitch alphanumeric characters.

3 **Press ✉(Finish).**

Information
- If you set any other host than i-mode, Pake-Houdai/ Pake-Houdai Full is not applied.

<Receive Message R/F>

Receiving Messages R/F Automatically

Message services automatically deliver information you want to your FOMA phone.
When your FOMA phone is in the service area, it receives Messages R/F automatically from the i-mode Center.
"R(white)" or "F(white)" appears at the top of the display when a Message R/F is delivered.
You can save up to 100 each of received Messages R/F.

1 **When you receive a Message R/F, the "R(white)" or "F(white)" blinks and the message for receiving the Message R/F appears.**

After the message is received, the number of received mail messages and Messages R/F is displayed.

- You can display the Message R/F List by selecting "MessageR" or "MessageF".
- If "Auto-display" is set to other than "OFF", the contents of received Message R/F are displayed automatically.
- The former display returns if you do not perform any operations for about 15 seconds. (The number of seconds varies according to the setting for "Mail/ Msg. ring time".)

Information
- Received Messages R/F are not displayed automatically while displaying the screen other than the Stand-by display, while i-αppli is running, or during Public Mode (Drive Mode), Lock All, or Personal Data Lock.
- When the number of Message R/F exceeds the maximum of storage, they will be overwritten starting from the oldest Message R/F. Unread or protected Messages R/F are not overwritten.
- When the FOMA phone cannot receive any more Messages R/F, "R(black)" or "F(black)" is displayed. Delete unnecessary Messages R/F, read unread Messages R/F or release protection.
- When the icon "(white)" or "(white)" is displayed, the i-mode Center holds Messages R/F. When the icon "(black)" or "(black)" is displayed, the i-mode Center can hold no more Messages R/F. Perform "Check new message" to receive them.
- After being displayed automatically, Messages R/F are still displayed as unread ones in the Message R/F List. However, if you scroll through the messages while they are being displayed automatically, they will be indicated as read.

Next Page

Information

- Messages R/F for you are held at the i-mode Center in the following cases:
  - · When the power is off
  - · During a videophone call
  - · During Self Mode
  - · When you are out of the service area
  - · During infrared data exchange
  - · While connecting to the FirstPass Center
  - · During Omakase Lock
  - · While connecting to the Data Storage Center
  - · During iC Communication
  - · While copying to the microSD memory card
  - · When the space for Messages R/F is full with protected or unread messages

Auto-display

Setting at purchase	MessageR preferred

You can set how to automatically display Messages R/F received during standby.

1 Stand-by display▶ ( )
▶i-mode settings▶Auto-display
▶Select an option for automatic display.

Auto Melody Play

Setting at purchase	ON

You can set whether to play back pasted or attached melodies automatically for when you open a Message R/F.

1 Stand-by display▶ ( )
▶i-mode settings▶Auto melody play
▶ON or OFF

Information

- You cannot play back attached or pasted melodies during playing back a music file by MUSIC Player regardless of the setting of “Auto melody play”.

<Display Message R/F>

Reading Received Messages R/F

1 Stand-by display▶ ( )
▶Message R/F▶MessageR or MessageF
▶Select a Message R/F to be displayed.

Message R/F List

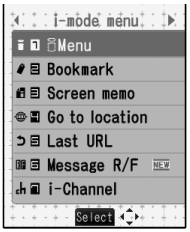
Detailed Message R/F display

- When you select an unread Message R/F, “ (pink)” changes to “ ”.
- Use to check other Messages R/F.
- When the text of Message R/F is long, use to scroll the display to check it. Also, you can press ▲ or ▼ to scroll page by page.

Information

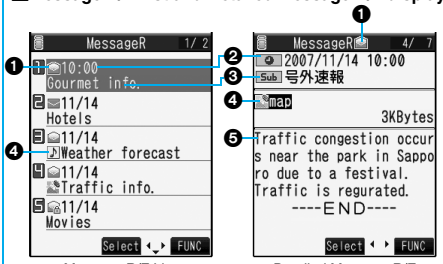
- You can play back an attached melody by selecting it and pressing (Select).

■i-mode menu



When unread Messages R/F are found, “NEW” is added to the item.

■Message R/F List and Detailed Message R/F display



Message R/F List　　Detailed Message R/F display

❶Status of Message R/F

"🔒" appears when protection is set.

(pink)	Unread Message R/F
	Read Message R/F

❷Received date and time

The list shows the time for the Message R/F received today, and shows the date for the Message R/F received until yesterday. The detailed display shows the date and time the Message R/F was received.

❸Subject

❹The data attached or pasted

The detailed display shows the data volume.

	Valid melody file
/	Part/all of melody files are invalid.
	Valid image file
/	Part/all of image files are invalid.
	Valid ToruCa file
/	Part/all of ToruCa files are invalid.
	Multiple attached files
/	Part/all of attached files are invalid.
	Multiple pasted files
	File applied with the UIM restrictions

❺Text of message

Function Menu of the Message R/F List

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Display all	You can re-display all Messages R/F in the "Chronological ↑" order after using the Sort or Filter function.
Sort	You can rearrange the displaying order. ▶**Select a displaying order.**
Filter	You can display only Messages R/F that satisfy the condition. ▶**Select a displaying type.**
Protect ON/ OFF	You can protect a Message R/F not to be overwritten or deleted. You can protect up to 50 messages (Message R and Message F each). Protected messages are indicated by "🔒". ●To release protection, perform the same operation.
Unprotect all	▶**YES**
No. of messages	You can display the total number of Messages R/F stored in the FOMA phone, as well as the number of unread messages and protected messages.
Delete	▶**YES**
Delete selected	▶**Put a check mark for Messages R/F to be deleted**▶✉(Finish)▶**YES**
Delete read	You can delete all read Messages R/F. ▶**YES**
Delete all	You can delete all Messages R/F. ▶**Enter your Terminal Security Code** ▶**YES**

Information

<Sort> <Filter>

- To return to the former status, execute "Display all".
- If you close the List and re-open it, you can return to the List of all items.

Function Menu of the Detailed Message R/F Display

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Add to phonebook	See page 89.
Save melody	You can save the attached or pasted melody and set it a ring tone. ▶**YES**▶**Select a destination folder.** Go to step 2 of "Download Melody" on page 177. ●When multiple melodies are attached, use ○ to select the melody to be saved and then operate. ●See page 178 when melodies are stored to the maximum.
Save ToruCa	You can save the attached ToruCa file. ▶**Select a destination folder.** ●When the ToruCa files whose output from the FOMA phone is prohibited, the confirmation display appears asking whether to save the ToruCa file. Select "YES". ●See page 178 when ToruCa files in the FOMA phone are stored to the maximum.

Next Page

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Save image	You can save the attached image and set it as the Stand-by display, Wake-up display, or another display. **▶YES▶Select a destination folder.** Go to step 2 on page 176. ●See page 178 when images are stored to the maximum.
Save BG image	**▶YES▶Select a destination folder.** Go to step 2 on page 176.
Protect ON/OFF	See page 183.
Delete	**▶YES**

Information

<Save melody>

- When saving, the title for the melody is stored instead of the file name. If it has no title, the file name is stored.
- Some saved melodies might not be played back successfully.

<SSL Certificate>

Operating SSL Certificates

1 MENU ▶Settings▶Connection setting ▶Certificate ▶Highlight a certificate and press (FUNC) ▶Do the following operations.

Item	Operation/Explanation
Certificate info	The subject name, author, validity period, and serial number of the certificate are displayed. ●You can check the certificate also by pressing ●(Select) instead of (FUNC). ●Use ↕ to scroll the display to check the information.
Valid/Invalid Setting at purchase: All valid	The selected item is invalidated; then "✓" changes to "✗". ●When you select an invalid certificate, it will be validated. ●If you set a certificate to invalid, you cannot display the sites with that SSL certificate. ●You cannot set "DoCoMo Cert2" to "Invalid".

■Certificates used for SSL communication

Certificate

. . . . Certificates issued by the authenticating company and stored in the FOMA phone at purchase.

DoCoMo Certificate

. . . . Certificates required for connecting to the FirstPass Center or FirstPass sites; they are stored on the UIM (green/white).

User Certificate

. . . . Certificates downloaded from the FirstPass Center by selecting "Client certificate" from the i-mode menu; they are stored on the UIM (green/white).

<Client Certificate>

Setting FirstPass

User certificates verify that you have subscribed to the FOMA service. Downloaded user certificates are stored on the UIM for the use on FirstPass sites. When you cannot display a FirstPass site because the user certificate on the UIM has expired or the required user certificate is not stored on the UIM, you can request the issue and download the user certificate from the FirstPass Center.

- You can request and download user certificates from the FirstPass Center.
- This function is not available with the blue UIM.
- The display and operating method displayed in the FirstPass Center site are subject to change.
- You cannot send/receive mail or receive Messages R/F while connected to the FirstPass Center.
- Set the date and time using "Set time" beforehand to connect to the FirstPass Center.

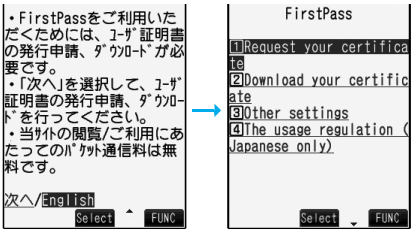
■Client Authentication

- With the FOMA phone, server authentication and client authentication are performed for safer data exchange. The site and your FOMA phone exchange certificate, check the other party's certificate and verify each other for safer communication service. By getting client authentication, you can enjoy more secure communication services.
- Client authentication is available via the Internet communication from the FOMA phone or via the Internet communication with the FOMA phone connected to a personal computer. To use the personal computer for the client authentication, you need to install the FirstPass PC software from the provided CD-ROM.
  For details, refer to "FirstPassManual (PDF format)" in the "FirstPassPCsoft" folder on the CD-ROM. Adobe Reader (version 6.0 or higher is recommended) is required to see "FirstPassManual (PDF format)". If it is not installed in your personal computer, install Adobe Reader from the provided CD-ROM to see it.
  For details such as how to use it, refer to Adobe Reader Help.

Access FirstPass Center

You can perform user certificate operations on the FirstPass Center site.

1 Stand-by display▶ ( )▶Client certificate▶ English



Site display for the FirstPass Center

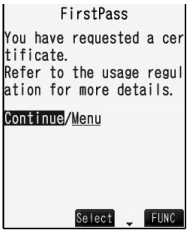
Information

- Before using the FirstPass Center, select "The usage regulation (Japanese only)" and carefully read the regulation.
- You are not charged a packet communication fee for connecting to the FirstPass Center.

Request Issue of User Certificate for Download

You need to request the issue of the user certificate before you download it. When requesting the issue of your user certificate is completed, download the user certificate. After the downloading is completed, it is saved on the UIM and the FirstPass sites will be displayable.

1 Site display for the FirstPass Center ▶Request your certificate▶Continue



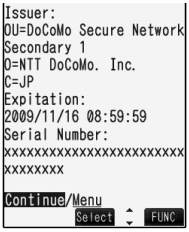
- For an update, the message "Updating user certificate" is displayed.
- When you have already requested the issue of the user certificate, select "Download" from the site display for the FirstPass Center to bring up the display in step 3. Go to step 3.

2 Enter your PIN2 code.

- Enter your PIN2 code within 60 seconds. When the code is not entered within 60 seconds, the connection is cut off as an error entry.
- See page 129 for PIN2 code.

Next Page

3 **Download▶Continue**



- If you do not download the user certificate immediately, select "Menu". From the confirmation display asking whether to close the SSL page, select "YES" to return to the site display for the FirstPass Center.

Information

- Before downloading a new or an updated certificate, be sure to request the user certificate to be issued. User certificates cannot be downloaded until the request for issue has been made.

Access Sites with User Certificate

You can connect to FirstPass sites with your user certificate.

1 **Bring up a FirstPass site▶Select an item ▶YES**

2 **Enter your PIN2 code.**

- Enter your PIN2 code within 60 seconds. When the code is not entered within 60 seconds, the connection is cut off as an error entry.
- See page 129 for PIN2 code.

Information

- If you try to connect to the FirstPass site without the user certificate or when its available period is expired, the confirmation display appears asking whether to continue connecting to the site. Select "NO" to return to the previous page. Download or update the user certificate from the FirstPass Center site and then access the site again.
- The packet communication fee for accessing the FirstPass site is included in Pake-Houdai/Pake-Houdai Full.

Request Revocation of User Certificate

You can revoke the downloaded user certificate.

1 **Site display of the FirstPass Center ▶Other settings▶Revoke your certificate▶YES**

2 **Enter your PIN2 code.**

- Enter your PIN2 code within 60 seconds. When the code is not entered within 60 seconds, the connection is cut off as an error entry.
- See page 129 for PIN2 code.

3 **Continue▶Continue▶Continue**

Information

- To use FirstPass after revoking a certificate, you need to apply again for your user certificate to be issued and then download it.
- See page 184 for how to view the download user certificate.

<Certificate Host>

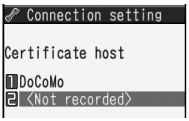
Changing a CA Center

Setting at purchase	DoCoMo

※Normally, you do not need to change this setting.

You can set the host for downloading the user certificate.

1 **MENU▶Settings▶Connection setting ▶Certificate host ▶Highlight <Not recorded> and press (Edit).**



- If you select a stored host, the setting is changed to that host.
- To delete the stored host, press (FUNC), select "Delete", enter your Terminal Security Code, and then select "YES".

2 **Enter your Terminal Security Code ▶Do the following operations.**

Item	Operation/Explanation
Default URL	**▶Enter a default URL.** ● You can enter up to 100 half-pitch alphanumeric characters.
Host address	**▶Enter a host address.** ● You can enter up to 99 half-pitch alphanumeric characters.

3 **Press (Finish).**

Before Using FirstPass

- FirstPass is DoCoMo's electronic certification service. By using FirstPass, client authentication is enabled, whereby the site and your FOMA phone exchange certificates, check the other party's certificate and perform mutual authentication.
- When requesting issue of a user certificate, carefully read "The usage regulation (Japanese only)" on the display, agree to this, and then make the request.
- You need to enter the PIN2 code to use the user certificate. Once you have entered your PIN2 code, all subsequent operations will be deemed to be done by you, so be careful not to let anyone else use your UIM or PIN2 code.
- If your UIM is lost or stolen, "DoCoMo Information Center" on the back page of this manual can revoke your user certificate.
- DoCoMo bears no obligation or responsibility with regard to the sites and information provided by FirstPass sites. Please solve the problem between you and FirstPass sites.
- DoCoMo and the CA do not guarantee security when you use FirstPass and SSL, so you should use them on your own judgment and responsibility.

What is i-motion?

i-motion movies are composed of video, sound and music, and you can play them back obtaining from i-motion compatible sites into your FOMA phone. You can set the i-motion movie for a ring tone.
Two types of i-motion movies are available as shown below. The type of the obtained i-motion movie differs depending on the site or file.

Categories		Description
Type	Playback type	
Standard (normal) type (can be saved※)	Plays back after obtaining (Up to 500 Kbytes)	Plays back after obtaining all the data of an i-motion movie.
	Plays back while obtaining (Up to 500 Kbytes)	Plays back while obtaining an i-motion movie. After obtaining, you can play it back in the same way as "Plays back after obtaining".
Streaming type (cannot be saved)	Plays back while obtaining (Up to 2 Mbytes)	Plays back while obtaining an i-motion movie. The data is deleted after playback, so you cannot play it back again or save it to the FOMA phone. ＊FOMA P704i does not support this function.

※ Some i-motion movies cannot be saved.

<Obtain i-motion Movie>

Obtaining i-motion Movies from Sites

Play Back an i-motion Movie Obtained from a Site

1 Select an i-motion movie from an i-motion obtainable site►Play

Obtaining Completion display

See page 274 for the operation during playback.

- If an i-motion movie can be played back during obtaining, it will be played back during obtaining.
- If "Automatic replay" is set to "ON", the i-motion movie will be played back automatically after it is obtained.
- See page 175 to save a screen memo.

Information

- Depending on the accessed site or an i-motion movie, you might not be able to obtain the data or play it back during obtaining, or play it back after obtaining. Also, you cannot obtain an i-motion movie in ASF format.
- See page 274 for the file formats of playable i-motion movies.
- Even when you stop playing back the data of standard (normal) type while obtaining, obtaining still continues.
- Even if "Automatic replay" is set to "ON", the data is not automatically played back after obtaining when it is played back while obtaining.
- For an i-motion movie that has restrictions on the number of playbacks, playable period, or playable deadline, "🕒" is displayed at the head of the title. An i-motion movie with the playable period restricted cannot be played back before or after the restriction period. If you remove the battery and keep it aside for a long time, the date/time information in your FOMA phone might be reset. In that case, you cannot play back the i-motion movie that has restrictions on the playable period and playable deadline. See page 276 for checking the playback restrictions.
- Depending on the line speed, line state, or radio wave conditions, the playback during obtaining might be suspended or the images might be distorted. You can repeatedly play back the standard (normal) type of i-motion movies after obtaining.

Save an i-motion Movie

You can save the obtained i-motion movie to your FOMA phone and set it for a ring tone, the Stand-by display, and the Wake-up display. You can save up to about 4.1 Mbytes of i-motion movies (including Chaku-uta® music files).

1 Obtaining Completion display▶Save ▶YES▶Select a destination folder.

- See page 178 for when i-motion movies are stored to the maximum.

2 Select "YES" to execute "Set motion".

Go to step 2 on page 276.

Information

- Depending on the i-motion movie, you might not be able to save the obtained data to the FOMA phone.

■Important■

The saved contents may be lost due to a malfunction, repair, or other mishandling of the FOMA phone. We cannot be held responsible for loss of the saved contents, so, for just in case, you are advised to save the contents stored in the FOMA phone to the microSD memory card (see page 287). If you have a personal computer, you can save them also to the personal computer by using the DoCoMo keitai datalink (see page 364) via the FOMA USB Cable (option).

Property

You can display the property of an obtained i-motion movie. (See page 276)

1 Obtaining Completion display▶Property

- Use [○] to scroll the display to check the information.

When a Link is Set in a Ticker

When a ticker has been set in an i-motion movie, it is displayed during playback.

When the ticker contains the underscored phone number, mail address, or URL for sites, you can execute the Phone To/AV Phone To, Mail To, Web To function, or can save the data to the Phonebook at the end of playback or during halt.

<Example> Connecting to a URL in a ticker

1 At the end of playback▶YES

< motion Setting>

Setting Automatic Replay of i-motion Movies

Setting at purchase	ON

You can set whether to play back an i-motion movie automatically, for when you have obtained a standard (normal) type of i-motion movie from a site or have selected a screen memo which contains a standard (normal) type of i-motion movie.

1 Stand-by display▶[i-αppli]( ) ▶i-mode settings▶ motion setting ▶Automatic replay▶ON or OFF

What is i-Channel?

DoCoMo or IPs (Information Providers) distribute news, weather forecast and others as graphical information to i-Channel mobile phones.

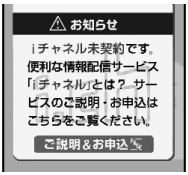
Information is periodically received and tickers flow on the Stand-by display for the latest information.

You can press the i-Channel key to show the Channel List. (See page 190)

In addition, by selecting a channel you want to see on the Channel List, you can obtain detailed information.

- For cautions on use of and how to use i-Channel, refer to "Mobile Phone User's Guide [i-mode]".
- The i-Channel service is provided in Japanese only.

Before contract



When you have not signed up for i-Channel.

After contract

After you have signed up for i-Channel, tickers automatically flow on the Stand-by display when information is received or when the Channel List is displayed.

Ticker

[chクリア]

Connected

Press (chクリア) to show the Channel List. You can see the information listed by channel, including the one which flowed as tickers.

Select each channel to browse its detailed information display.

※Each image is for reference. The actual displays differ.

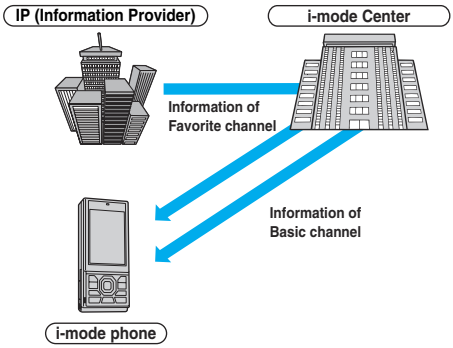
Two types of channels are available, “Basic channel” and “Favorite channel”.

“Basic channel” is provided by DoCoMo and comes with the FOMA phone, so you can browse that channel as soon as you start using i-Channel. The packet communication fee that is charged for auto-updates of information distributed through “Basic channel” is included in the i-Channel service fee.

“Favorite channel” is distributed by IPs (Information Providers) other than DoCoMo, so you can register and use any channels you like. The packet communication fee that is charged for auto-updates of information distributed through “Favorite channel” is not included in the i-Channel service fee.

You can make the information of both “Basic channels” and “Favorite channels” flow on the Stand-by display as tickers.

- You might be charged information fees for some “Favorite channels”.
- You need to apply to IPs (Information Providers) to use some “Favorite channels”.
- For both “Basic channel” and “Favorite channel”, you are charged the i-Channel service fee plus packet communication fee to browse detailed information from the Channel List.



- i-Channel is a pay service which is available on a subscription basis.
  (You need to subscribe to i-mode to apply for i-Channel.)
- See page 190 for how to operate i-Channel.

Trial service

When you have signed up for i-mode and use an i-Channel mobile phone, and when you have ever not applied for i-Channel service (on the contractor line for the i-Channel mobile phone), “Basic channel” is available for a certain periods with service fee free.

However, you are charged a packet communication fee to browse to detailed information from the Channel List.

- For cautions on use of the trial service and details on how to use it, refer to “Mobile Phone User’s Guide [i-mode]”.

The trial service takes place automatically after a certain period has passed from when you insert your UIM and start using the i-Channel mobile phone. If your mobile phone does not automatically start receiving the service, press the i-Channel key.

The number of times you can use the trial service is once for one contractor line.

The trial service automatically closes when a certain period has passed. For the operations on how to close the service midway, refer to “Mobile Phone User’s Guide [i-mode]”.

Information

- When the FOMA phone is turned off or if radio wave conditions are bad such as when it is out of the service area, you may not be able to receive information even if you have contracted to the i-Channel service. In that case, select the channel for unsigned subscribers that appears by pressing (chクリア); then you can now receive information, and tickers flow on the Stand-by display. If your FOMA phone remains in the default state, you may not be able to receive information. Press (chクリア), and then information is received and tickers flow on the Stand-by display.
- After you cancel the contract for the i-Channel service, the ticker setting is automatically set to off.
- If you cancel the contract for the i-mode service before you cancel the contract for the i-Channel service, the ticker setting remains on.

Using i-Channel

When "Ticker ON/OFF" is set to "ON", up to 10 ticker files for the latest information flow repeatedly on the Stand-by display. If you want to know more about the information, you can obtain the details from the Channel List.

1 Stand-by display▶(chクリア)

Channel List

The Channel List appears regardless of the "Ticker ON/OFF" setting.

- Press and hold (chクリア) for at least one second while the i-αppli Stand-by display is shown.
- "⇆" blinks during receiving information.

2 Select an item (link).

Information

- The ring tone does not sound and the vibrator does not work even when information comes in. In addition, the Call/Charging indicator does not light or flicker.
- Tickers are not displayed in the following cases:
  When the information is automatically updated after that or when you press (chクリア) to receive the latest information, tickers automatically flow.
  - ·When the UIM is replaced.
  - ·When "Host selection" is changed.
  - ·When "Reset i-Channel" is executed.
  - ·When "Reset settings" is executed.
  - ·When "Initialize" is executed.

  However, the information might not be automatically updated when "Host selection" is changed. To receive the latest information, press (chクリア) to display the Channel List.
- When "Host selection" is changed, the i-Channel connecting end is also changed. (In ordinary, you do not need to change the setting.)
- Depending on your usage state, you might receive information from i-Channel when you display the Channel List.

<i-Channel Ticker>

Setting How Ticker is Displayed

1 (MENU)▶Settings▶Display▶i-Channel ticker▶Do the following operations.

Item	Operation/Explanation
Ticker ON/OFF Setting at purchase: ON	You can set whether to display tickers on the Stand-by display. ▶**ON or OFF**
Ticker scroll speed Setting at purchase: Normal	You can set the ticker flowing speed. ▶**Select a speed.**
Reset i-Channel	You can initialize the ticker information, and set "Ticker ON/OFF" to "ON". ▶**Enter your Terminal Security Code** ▶**YES**

Information

<Ticker ON/OFF>

- When "Ticker ON/OFF" is set to "ON", you cannot set the i-αppli Stand-by display.
- When "Ticker ON/OFF" is set to "ON" and an animation image is set for the Stand-by display, playback of the image is suspended after five seconds, and tickers start flowing.
- In Public Mode (Drive Mode) or during Lock All, tickers are not displayed.

<Reset i-Channel>

- Tickers are not displayed after you execute "Reset i-Channel". When the information is automatically updated after that or when you press (chクリア) to receive the latest information, tickers automatically flow.

Mail

Mail Functions of FOMA Phone 192

Composing i-mode Mail/Deco-mail

Composing i-mode Mail to Send . . . . . ‹Compose Message› 194
Composing Deco-mail to Send 198
Composing Deco-mail by Using Template . . . . . ‹Template› 201
Attaching Files. . . . . ‹Attachments› 202
Using Photo-sending . . . . . ‹Photo-sending› 203

Receiving and Operating i-mode Mail

Receiving i-mode Mail Automatically . . . . . ‹Mail Auto-receive› 205
When Kirari Mail Comes in . . . . . ‹Kirari Mail› 206
Receiving Selected i-mode Mail. . . . . ‹Receive Option› 207
Checking whether Center Holds i-mode Mail . . . . . ‹Check New Message› 207
Replying to Received i-mode Mail 208
Forwarding Received i-mode Mail . . . . . ‹Forward› 208
When i-mode Mail with Files Attached/Pasted is Received. 209

Operating Mail Box

Displaying Mail from Inbox/Outbox/Draft . . . . . ‹Inbox›‹Outbox›‹Draft› 210
How to See Inbox/Outbox/Draft List and Detailed Display 212
Managing Mail Messages 216

Using Mail History

Displaying Sent/Received Mail Record . . . . . ‹Sent Address› ‹Received Address› 221

Setting Mail Settings

Sorting Mail Automatically to Each Folder . . . . . ‹Auto-sort› 222
Creating Mail Group . . . . . ‹Mail Group› 224
Detailed Settings for i-mode Mail and SMS (Short Messages) . . . . . ‹Mail Settings› 225

Using Chat Mail

Using Chat Mail . . . . . ‹Chat Mail› 227
Creating Chat Group. . . . . ‹Chat Group› 230

Using SMS (Short Messages)

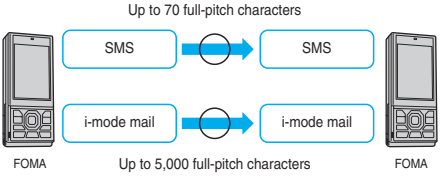
Composing SMS (Short Messages) to Send. . . . . ‹Compose SMS› 231
Receiving SMS (Short Messages) Automatically . . . . . ‹Receive SMS› 232
Checking whether Center Holds SMS (Short Messages) . . . . . ‹Check New SMS› 233
Setting Details for SMS (Short Messages) 233

Mail Functions of FOMA Phone

The FOMA phone has mail functions for sending and receiving i-mode mail and SMS messages. You need to subscribe to "i-mode" to use i-mode mail.

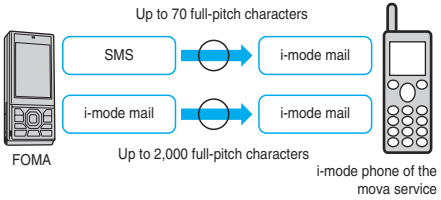
Sending and Receiving of Mail

FOMA phone → FOMA phone



FOMA phone → i-mode phone of the mova service

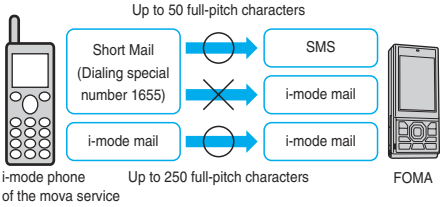
SMS messages sent from the FOMA phone are received as i-mode mail messages by the i-mode phones of the mova service.



※When "SMS report request" (see page 233) is set to "ON", you cannot send SMS messages to the mova.

i-mode phone of the mova service → FOMA phone

Short Mail messages※ sent from i-mode phones of the mova service are received as SMS messages by the FOMA phone.



※The Short Mail service enables text messages to be exchanged between mobile phones of mova service.

・When a Short Mail message is sent from an i-mode phone of the mova service, the FOMA phone receives it as an SMS message.

i-mode Mail

Once you subscribe to i-mode, you can exchange e-mails over the Internet as well as with other i-mode phones (including mova phones).

You can attach up to 10 files (JPEG, ToruCa, etc.) within 2 Mbytes in total besides mail text. The i-mode mail also supports Deco-mail, so you can change the character color, character size, and background color of mail text. Further, a variety of Decomail-pictographs you can insert into text are pre-installed, so you can easily compose pleasant messages to send.

When you first subscribe to the i-mode service, your mail address is as below.

■If you have subscribed to i-mode newly

The alphanumeric characters before the "@" mark are a random combination. Check your address after signing up for the i-mode service.

(Example) abc1234～789xyz@docomo.ne.jp

<How to check your mail address>

i Menu→English iMenu→Options→Mail Settings →Confirm Mail Address

- When exchanging mail with other i-mode phones (including mova phones), you only need to use the part of your address preceding the "@" mark.
- When you receive e-mails from personal computers, the senders need to use your full address including @docomo.ne.jp.
- See page 194 for how to send i-mode mail.
- See page 205 for how to receive i-mode mail.
- For details on the contents of the i-mode service, refer to the latest "Mobile Phone User's Guide [i-mode]".

Selecting and receiving i-mode mail

You can check the titles of i-mode mail held at the i-mode Center, select messages to receive, or delete messages at the i-mode Center before receiving them. (See page 207)

■Doing the mail settings

The following settings are available:

<Setting method>

i Menu→English iMenu→Options→Mail Settings →【each setting】

- For details, refer to "Mobile Phone User's Guide [i-mode]" which is supplied on your i-mode contract.

Changing mail address【Mail Address (Change Mail Address)】

You can change the part of your mail address preceding the "@" mark as in "docomo.△△_ab1234yz@docomo.ne.jp".

Confirming mail address【Mail Address (Confirm Mail Address)】

You can confirm what the currently set mail address is.

Registering a secret code【Mail Address (Other Settings)→Register a Secret Code】
You can register a four-digit secret code for your phone number when you use it as the mail address. Then, you will not receive i-mode mail that does not include your secret code, thus eliminating unwanted i-mode mail.

Resetting mail address【Mail Address (Other Settings)→Reset Mail Address】
You can set your mail address to the format "your mobile phone number@docomo.ne.jp".

Spam mail prevention
You can restrict receiving mail by setting the accept/reject mail settings following any of the methods shown below:

①Reject Mail with URL【Receiving Mail (Spam Mail Prevention)→Reject Mail with URL】
・You can set not to receive mail messages with the URL of the site that NetSTAR, Inc. judged as the category of meet-a-mate, adult, illicit, or low-security sites.

②Reject/Receive Mail Settings【Receiving Mail (Spam Mail Prevention)→Reject/Receive Mail Settings】
・From among DoCoMo, au, SoftBank, Tu-Ka, and WILLCOM, you can specify companies you receive mail messages from. Further, you can receive mail messages only from the specified domains or addresses. You can separately specify mail addresses to reject receiving even if they are the addresses of the company or domain you set to receive from. Further, you can reject mail messages pretending a domain for a mobile phone or PHS, coming from the companies other than above (Internet).

③SMS Rejection Settings【Receiving Mail (Spam Mail Prevention) →SMS Rejection Settings】
・You can restrict receiving SMS messages by one of following four methods: "Reject All SMS", "Reject Anonymous SMS", "Reject Intl. SMS", "Reject Anonymous and Intl. SMS". In addition, you can check the setting state.

④Reject Mass i-mode Mail Senders【Receiving Mail (Other Settings)→Reject Mass i-mode Mail Senders】
・You can reject receiving the 200th and succeeding i-mode messages sent from a single i-mode phone (including mova phones) on the same day. The default is "Reject", so you do not need to set if you want to reject messages from the large-volume-mail sender.

⑤Reject Unsolicited Ad Mail【Receiving Mail (Other Settings)→Reject Unsolicited Ad Mail】
・You can reject receiving the mail with "未承諾広告※" (Unsolicited advertisement) added to the head of the title name field and unilaterally sent for advertising purposes. The default is "Reject", so you do not need to set if you want to reject mail with "未承諾広告※" (Unsolicited advertisement).
(Senders are obligated by the law to describe "未承諾広告※ (six full-pitch characters)" to the head of title name field.)

Limiting mail size【Receiving Mail (Limit Mail Size)】
You can limit the size of i-mode mail you receive by specifying the size in advance.

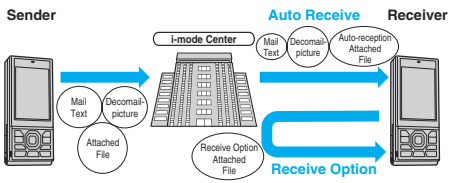
Confirming settings【Receiving Mail (Confirm Settings)】
You can check the current mail settings for whether mail is accepted or rejected.

Suspending mail functions【Suspend Mail】
If you do not use the mail functions, you can have the i-mode Center suspend them. After the Mail functions are suspended, you can reactivate them.
However, the mail address immediately after the mail functions are resumed will be "phone number@docomo.ne.jp".

■Preventing nuisance mail
You can effectively prevent receiving nuisance mail by changing your mail address, or by using Reject/Receive Mail Settings.

■When you cannot receive i-mode mail
i-mode mail messages are delivered to your i-mode phone as soon as they arrive at the i-mode Center. However, when you cannot receive them because your i-mode phone is off or out of the service area, they are re-sent until the delivery is completed for up to 720 hours for which mail messages are held.
※The i-mode mail messages that could not be received are held at the i-mode Center for 720 hours.
※The re-sending conditions differ depending on the reason you cannot receive them.
Also, you can set Receive Option Setting so that you can select i-mode mail messages at the i-mode Center to receive them.

■Other things you can do
File sending/receiving
You can attach every type of files to an i-mode mail message (2 Mbytes supported). You can attach maximum 10 files, a total of 2 Mbytes to an i-mode mail message for sending. When you receive an i-mode mail message (2 Mbytes supported), you can receive all the files. You can automatically receive up to 100 Kbytes (auto-reception attached files), and when the attached files exceed 100 Kbytes, you can select necessary files for receiving up to 2 Mbytes (receive option attached files). By "Attachment preference", you can select and receive attached files regardless of their sizes, even the files of 100 Kbytes or less. When you receive the files on another model, you can receive only the compatible types of files within the memory space of that model.



Next Page

Deco-mail

When you are editing i-mode mail, you can change the font size and the background color, and paste images into the text. In this way, you can compose and send your own customized mail and also receive decorated mail. Further, a variety of Decomail-pictographs you can insert into text are pre-installed, so you can easily compose pleasant messages to send. (Decorated mail from a personal computer might not work in the same way as on the personal computer owing to the decoration not supported by the i-mode phone.) If you send Deco-mail to an incompatible mobile phone, or to a Deco-mail compatible mobile phone of up to 10,000 bytes, it may be received at the receiving end as URL-described mail. In this case, the recipient can see the Deco-mail by selecting the URL.

- See page 198 for how to edit Deco-mail.
- See page 198 for how to send Deco-mail.
- Compatible models . . . Available on the Deco-mail compatible models. For details, refer to "Mobile Phone User's Guide [i-mode]".

SMS (Short Messages)

You can send and receive SMS messages even if you have not contracted for the i-mode service.

- See page 231 and page 232 for how to send and receive SMS messages.
- You can send and receive SMS messages to and from subscribers of overseas carriers other than DoCoMo. For the countries and overseas carriers available for the service, refer to the DoCoMo Global Service web page.

Information

- SMS messages received by the FOMA phone can be saved to the UIM. (See page 336)

■Address for SMS messages

Your address to receive SMS messages is the contracted mobile phone number.

■Number of characters that can be sent/received

The number of characters that can be sent/received by SMS are as below.

Address	21 characters (including "+")	
SMS input character	Japanese (70 characters)	English (160 characters)

■When you cannot receive SMS messages

SMS messages are delivered to your FOMA phone as soon as they are arrive at the SMS Center. However, they are held at the SMS Center when you cannot receive them such as when your FOMA phone is off or out of the service area.

Information

- The SMS Center holds SMS messages for a maximum period of 72 hours. You can set the holding period with "SMS validity period". (See page 233)
- When the holding period expires, SMS messages are deleted automatically.

Information

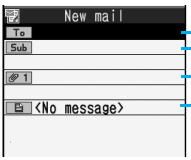
- You can receive SMS messages held at the SMS Center using "Check new SMS" on page 233.
- Once your FOMA phone receives SMS messages, they are deleted at the SMS Center. The received SMS messages are stored in your FOMA phone. (See page 232)

<Compose Message>

Composing i-mode Mail to Send

You can compose and send i-mode mail messages. You can save up to 1,000 sent i-mode mail messages including SMS messages to the Outbox.
See page 198 for composing Deco-mail.

1 Stand-by display▶(✉)(✉)▶(✉)(New)



Message Composition display

2 Select the address field▶Select an item.

Phonebook . . . . . Call up a Phonebook entry and select a phone number or mail address.

Sent address. . . . . Select a phone number or mail address and press ●(Select).

Received address . . . . . Select a phone number or mail address and press ●(Select).

Mail group . . . . . Select a mail group.

Enter address . . . . Enter a mail address or phone number.

- You can enter up to 50 half-pitch characters.
- If the destination is an i-mode phone, you can send mail also by entering only the part preceding the "@" mark of a mail address.
- See page 196 for sending to multiple destination addresses.
- See page 196 for deleting an added address.

3 Select the subject field▶Enter a subject.

- You can enter up to 15 full-pitch or 30 half-pitch characters.

4 Select the attachment field ▶Select an item.

- See page 202 for how to select an attachment.

5 Select the text field▶Enter text.

Message Entry display

- You can enter up to 5,000 full-pitch or 10,000 half-pitch characters.
- See page 196 for pasting a header or signature.
- See page 196 for deleting an entire message you have entered.
- You can select Decomail-pictures by pressing and holding (☎) for at least one second.

6 Press (✉)(Send).

The animation display during transmission appears and the mail message is sent.

- To cancel sending midway, press (●)(Cancel) or press and hold (クリア) (for at least one second). However, the mail message might be sent depending on the timing.

7 OK

Information

- Depending on the radio wave conditions, the characters might not be displayed correctly at the destination.
- The half-pitch katakana characters or pictographs might not be displayed correctly except for the cases exchanging between i-mode phones.
- When the number of sent mail messages exceeds the FOMA phone's storage maximum, they will be overwritten from the oldest one. However, protected sent mail messages cannot be overwritten.
- You cannot compose an i-mode mail message when the number of sent mail messages in the Outbox has reached the maximum and those messages are all protected, or when 20 mail messages are saved to the Draft or the Draft is full.
  Release the protection for sent mail messages, or send/delete draft mail messages, and then operate again.
- When you select "Compose message" from the Function menu while entering a phone number, the mail address is entered as a destination address if the phone number and mail address are stored in a Phonebook entry. When multiple mail addresses are stored in the Phonebook entry, the first mail address is entered.
- If you try to send the mail whose address is a phone number headed by "184"/"186", the confirmation display appears asking whether to delete prefix numbers and send the mail.
- You cannot send mail to the addresses that include a comma (,).
- You can enter an address in the To, Cc and Bcc fields.

Information

- If the destination address has been stored in the Phonebook with a secret code, the secret code will be added automatically at sending. However, even if a secret code is stored in the Phonebook, the secret code will not be added and the mail will be sent as ordinary i-mode mail unless the address is a phone number or "phone number@docomo.ne.jp".
- If you store the secret code and send mail to a mail address other than that of DoCoMo mobile phones, you might not receive the error message for unknown address.
- Each line feed is counted as one full-pitch character, and a space is counted as one full-pitch or half-pitch character.
- The mail message you entered a Decomail-pictograph becomes a Deco-mail message.

Function Menu of the Message Composition Display

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Send	You can send the mail message. Go to step 7 on page 195.
Preview	Check the address, subject, text and attachments before sending. ● You can send the mail message by pressing (✉)(Send).
Save	When composing or editing the mail, you can save it to the Draft.

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Add receiver	You can add multiple addresses in the address field to send the same i-mode mail to multiple recipients simultaneously. You can send the same mail to up to five addresses at the same time. ▶**Select an item.** **Phonebook** . . . Call up a Phonebook entry and select a phone number or mail address. **Sent address** . . . Select a phone number or mail address and press ●(Select). **Received address** . . . Select a phone number or mail address and press ●(Select). **Enter address** . . . Enter a mail address or phone number. ●To consecutively add addresses, select <Not entered> and repeat the above steps. ●Press i(FUNC) and select "Delete receiver" to delete the selected mail address. Select "YES". ●Press i(FUNC) and select "Change rcv. type" to change the type of mail. (See page 196) ●Select an entered mail address on the Mail Composition display to show the Address List. ▶✉(Finish)
Delete receiver	You can delete the selected address when there are multiple addresses. ▶**YES**
Change rcv. type	▶**Select a type of address.** **To** . . . . This is the direct destination address. "To" recipients are displayed at the receiving ends.※ **Cc** . . . . Specify to let parties know the mail contents in addition to the direct recipients. "Cc" recipients are displayed at the receiving ends.※ **Bcc** . . . Specify to hide the recipients from others. "Bcc" recipients are not displayed at the receiving ends. ※They might not be displayed depending on the mobile phone, device, or mail software of the receiving end.

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Template (Load template)	You can read in a template and compose Deco-mail. ▶**Load template** ●When the text has already been entered, the confirmation display appears asking whether to delete the text. ▶**Select a template.** The contents of the template are entered into the text. ●While selecting a template, press ✉(Play) to check the contents of the template. ●See page 198 for composing Deco-mail. ●See page 384 for the pre-installed templates.
Template (Save template)	You can save the Deco-mail you are composing as a template. ▶**Save template**▶**YES** ●See page 178 when templates are stored to the maximum. ●See page 201 for how to check the stored template.
Attach file	See page 202.
Activate camera	You can shoot and attach an image or i-motion movie. ▶**Select a shooting mode.** ●See page 150 and page 153 for how to shoot.
Delete att. file	See page 203.
Del all att. files	See page 203.
Add header	You can paste a header at the beginning of the text of the i-mode mail. ●You need to store the header beforehand. (See page 226)
Add signature	You can paste a signature at the end of the text of the i-mode mail. ●You need to store the signature beforehand. (See page 226)
Erase message	You can delete all the text and inserted images. You cannot delete the address, subject or attached files. ▶**YES**
Delete	You can delete the i-mode mail you have been editing. ▶**YES**

Information

<Add receiver>

- You cannot add any addresses if the address field for "To", "Cc", and "Bcc" already contains five addresses in total or contains no addresses.

<Change rcv. type>

- You cannot send i-mode mail if the "To" field is blank.

<Template (Save template)>

- The subject of i-mode mail you are composing will be the title of the template. If no subject is entered, the title takes the name of "YYYY/MM/DD hh:mm". (Y: year, M: month, D: date, h: hour, m: minute)

<Add header> <Add signature>

- You cannot paste a header/signature if the text, including the header/signature, would exceed 5,000 full-pitch or 10,000 half-pitch characters.
- If the decoration such as font color or character size is set for the top or end of text, the header or signature will be decorated as well.

Function Menu of the Message Entry Display

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Decorate mail	You can display Palette. (See page 199)
Template (Load template)	You can read in a template. (See page 196)
Template (Save template)	You can save the Deco-mail as a template. (See page 196)
Pictograph	See page 343.
Symbols	See page 343.
Full pitch/Half pitch	You can switch between the full-pitch mode and the half-pitch mode. (See page 343)
Copy	You can copy characters. (See page 345)
Cut	You can cut characters. (See page 345)
Paste	You can paste the cut or copied characters. (See page 345)
Common phrases	See page 343.
Space	See page 343.
Kuten code	You can enter characters by referring to Kuten Code. (See page 343)
Quote phonebook	See page 343.
Quote own data	See page 343.
Bar code reader	See page 160.
Input time	See page 343.
Own dictionary	You can store words in Own dictionary. (See page 345)
Learned words	You can check or delete learned words. (See page 346)
Change input mode	You can switch the character input methods. (See page 344)
2/NIKO-touch guide	See page 344.
Candid. auto-disp.	See page 124.
Candidate display	See page 344.
Character set time	See page 344.
Help	See page 344.
Property	You can display the file name and file size of the image inserted in Deco-mail. ●You need to move the cursor just before the image in advance.
Undo	After entering or deleting characters, pasting data, or operating on a decoration, you can undo your most recent operation. You can do it up to twice.
Full/Separate disp	You can select whether to show the Message Entry display fully or to show the detailed Received Mail display at the lower part of the display when replying with reference.
Switch messages	You can switch between operations for the Message Entry display and the detailed Received Mail display when replying with reference.
JUMP	You can move the cursor to the top or end of the text. (See page 344)
Preview	You can check the contents of the text before sending. ●You can preview also by pressing [i].

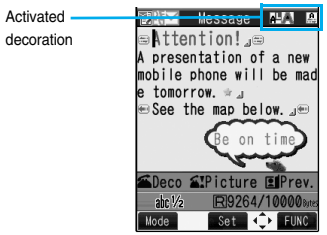
Information

<Undo>

- Once you use "Undo" to return to the previous status, you cannot cancel this by using "Undo" again.
- If you close the Message Entry display, you cannot return to the previous status by using "Undo" when you re-open it. (However, after you have exited "Preview", you can return to the previous status by "Undo".)

Composing Deco-mail to Send

When editing an i-mode mail message, you can change the size of the font and the color of the background as well as inserting images, thus composing your own original mail. You can compose Deco-mail also using the templates (patterns). (See page 201)



Entering characters

Previewing

1 Perform the operations in step 1 through step 3 on page 194.

2 Select the text field

▶Decorate the text using Palette.

- See page 199 for how to use Palette.

To enter text after selecting decorations

(Select one of decorations ▶Enter text.

To set decorations after entering text

Enter text▶ ▶ (Select area)

Go to "Select area" on page 200.

- You can enter up to 5,000 full-pitch or 10,000 half-pitch characters. (The number of characters you can enter decreases depending on the decoration.)
- Once you decorate the mail text, "DECO" appears.
- You can preview the contents of the text by pressing .

  Press (Exit) to finish previewing and return to the former display.

3 Press (Set).

The Message Composition display is displayed.

Go to step 6 on page 195.

Information

- Even if you delete the decorated characters, only the decoration data remain and the number of characters you can enter might decrease. Clear the decoration and then delete the characters. If you delete the characters by pressing and holding (クリア) for at least one second, the characters as well as the decoration data are deleted.
- When you reply with quote to the received Deco-mail or you forward it, the decorations or inserted images are displayed at the replying destination or forwarding destination.
- If you use a template containing an image unable to attach to mail for sending, the image is deleted.
- When you send a Deco-mail message in excess of 10,000 bytes to a Deco-mail incompatible model or a Deco-mail compatible model other than the models described below※, it is received at the destination as a mail message with the URL for browsing Deco-mail described.

  On some incompatible models, however, the mail with text only might be received without the URL for browsing.

  ※903i series, 904i series, 703i series (except P703iμ), 704i series (except P704iμ)
- Decorations might not be correctly displayed if you send or receive Deco-mail to and from devices such as personal computers.
- The movement and blink of Ticker/Swing and animation playback stop when a certain period has passed.

About Decorations

You can decorate the text of i-mode mail using Palette.

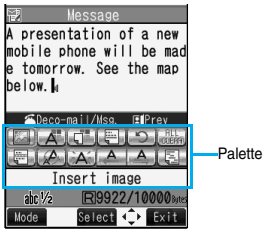
You can set multiple decorations for one point.

- You cannot combine Word Alignment, Ticker, and Swing for one point.
- Lines are inserted by Line Insert with the color specified by Font Color.
- If Word Alignment, Ticker, or Swing is specified, the images and moving font effects are inserted with the specified state.
- You can enter Decomail-pictographs using "Insert image", and from "Pictograph" on the Function menu as well.

■How to use Palette

Press [icon] from the Message Entry display to display Palette.

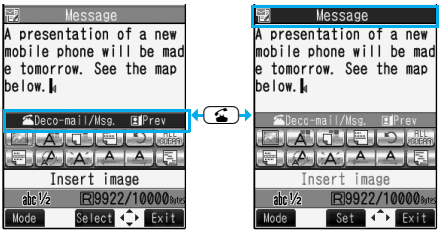
- Press [icon] ([Exit]) to close Palette. You can close Palette also by pressing [クリア] while you are operating on it.



Switch operations

You can switch between the operation of Palette and the operation of entering text, each time you press [icon]. You can move the cursor and enter text with Palette displayed.

- After you enter text, the text entry operation returns. When you use Palette in succession, press [icon] and operate.



Palette operation　　Text entry operation

Icons

- When the cursor is over the decorated character, the set decoration icon appears depressed. Highlight the depressed icon and press [icon] ([Select]); then you can change, complete or cancel the decoration. You can release the area selection also by pressing [クリア] while the area is selected.

■How to operate Decoration

Function	Operation/Explanation
(Insert image/ Moving font effect)	You can convert characters to a mark and insert it into the text. The mark animates in various ways and conveys your feelings to the other party. ▶ [icon] ▶ **Select a moving font effect** ▶ **Enter text.** ● To delete the moving font effect, move the cursor to the moving font effect and press [クリア]. ● See page 383 for the pre-installed moving font effects.
(Insert image/ My picture)	You can insert the image stored in "My picture" into the text of mail. ▶ [icon] ▶ **Select a folder** ▶ **Select an image.** ● You can select a Decomail-picture by pressing and holding [icon] for at least one second from the Message Entry display. ● To delete the image, move the cursor to the image and press [クリア]. ● See page 383 for the pre-installed Decomail-pictures.
(Insert image/ Camera)	You can insert the image shot by the camera on the spot into the text of mail. ▶ [icon] ▶ **Shoot a still image.** ● The image size of the camera is Sub-QCIF (128 x 96), QCIF (176 x 144), Stand-by (240 x 320), or CIF (352 x 288). ● To delete the image, move the cursor to the image and press [クリア]. ● See step 2 and step 3 of "Shoot a Still Image" on page 150 for how to shoot.
(Font color)	You can change the color of characters and lines to be entered. ▶ **Select a color** ▶ **Enter text.** ● In the font color changing mode, "A" is displayed at the upper right of the display. ● You can set other decorations in succession. ● When you have selected the area, you do not need to enter text.
(Background color)	You can change the background color of the mail text. ▶ **Select a color.**
(Insert line)	You can insert a horizontal line into the mail text. The line feed is inserted automatically, and the line is inserted. ● To delete the line, move the cursor to the line and press [クリア].

Next Page

Function	Operation/Explanation
(Undo)	You can return to the previous status of the set decoration. You can do it up to twice.
(Decorate all reset)	You can release all the decorations. ▶**YES** ●If you have inserted an image, the message “In-line image is deleted” is displayed. Select “OK” to return to the Message Entry display.
(Select area)	You can set Font Color, Blink, Font Size, Word Alignment, Ticker and Swing over the selected text you have entered. You can also change the set decoration, add another decoration, or cancel Blink, Ticker or Swing. ▶**Select a start point.** ●You can select all text by pressing (All) and selecting “YES”. ▶**Select an end point.** Set, change, add or cancel each decoration. ●“選択/SELECT” is displayed at the upper right of the display during selecting decoration area. **<Set, change, or add decoration>** ▶**Select an icon and set, change, or add decorations.** ●Select another icon in succession to change the multiple decorations or add decorations. ▶ ●When Blink, Ticker, or Swing has been set, reselect each icon and complete decorations. **<Release Blink, Ticker, or Swing>** ▶**Select the icon for Blink, Ticker, or Swing▶Select the same icon again.**
(Font size)	You can change the size of characters to be entered. ▶**Select a font size▶Enter text.** ●In the font size changing mode, “” or “” is displayed at the upper right of the display. ●You can set other decorations in succession. ●When you have selected the area, you do not need to enter text.

Function	Operation/Explanation
(Select blink)	You can make characters to be entered blink. ▶**Enter text.** The set characters are blinking. ●In the blink setting mode, “” is displayed at the upper right of the display. ●You can set other decorations in succession. ▶▶ **(Reset blink)**
(Select ticker)	You can make characters to be entered and images to be inserted flow (moving from right to left). ▶**Enter text.** The line feed is inserted automatically and “ ” is displayed before and after the cursor. ●In the ticker setting mode, “” is displayed at the upper right of the display. ●You can set other decorations in succession. ▶▶ **(Reset ticker)** The line feed is inserted automatically.
(Select swing)	You can make characters to be entered and images to be inserted swing (moving to left and right back). ▶**Enter text.** The line feed is inserted automatically and “ ” is displayed before and after the cursor. ●In the swing setting mode, “” is displayed at the upper right of the display. ●You can set other decorations in succession. ▶▶ **(Reset swing)** The line feed is inserted automatically.
(Word alignment)	You can change the position of characters to be entered and images to be inserted. ▶**Select a word alignment▶Enter text.** The line feed is inserted automatically, and the alignment is set. ●In the word alignment setting mode, “” is displayed at the upper right of the display. ●You can set other decorations in succession. ●When you have selected the area, you do not need to enter text.

Information

<Insert image>

- You can insert up to 20 images within 90 Kbytes in total. However, even if the inserted images are 20 or fewer, the confirmation display appears for some operations asking whether to re-edit the text because the maximum number of images has exceeded. Select “YES”, and then edit the text again.
- If multiple same images are inserted, they are counted as a single file. If you copy/paste the image already inserted, that image is regarded as the same image and handled as a single file including the copied origin.

<Font color>

- If you move the cursor to the character for which another color is set, the setting changes to that color.
- The color for pictographs is also subjected to the specified font color. To restore the color to ordinary one, select “指定なし/Default”.
- You cannot change the color of Decomail-pictographs.

<Background color>

- You cannot change the background color when editing the header or signature.

<Font size>

- If you move the cursor to the character for which a different font size is set, the font size is changed to that size of the character.
- You cannot change the size of the Decomail-pictograph.

<Select blink>

- You cannot make Decomail-pictographs blink.

<Template>

Composing Deco-mail by Using Template

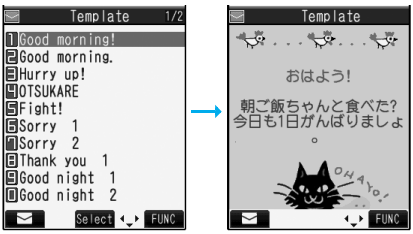
Template is form data for Deco-mail for which decorations such as font size and image insertion are already specified.

Other than those pre-installed in the FOMA phone, you can download templates from sites (see page 177). You can also save Deco-mail you sent, received or composed as a template (see page 196 and page 220).

You can edit the saved template using Palette.

- You can delete the pre-installed templates (see page 384). You can re-download them from the “P-SQUARE” site. If you use a UIM other than the one used for downloading, the UIM restrictions apply to it. (See page 37)

1 Stand-by display▶(✉)(✉)▶Template▶Select a template.



Template List　Detailed Template display

© I-FREEK CO., INC.

- Press (✉)(✉) to compose Deco-mail using the contents of the template. Go to step 2 on page 194.
- Even if you set “Header/Signature” to automatically paste the header or signature, you cannot paste it.

Function Menu of the Template List

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Compose message	You can compose Deco-mail using the contents of the template. Go to step 2 on page 194.
Sort	You can change the order of displayed templates. ▶**Select an order.**
Edit title	▶**Enter a title.** ● You can enter up to 15 full-pitch or 30 half-pitch characters.

Next Page

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Info	You can display the file size, saved date and time of the template, and whether it contains images.
Memory info	You can display the number of stored templates.
Delete	**▶YES**
Delete selected	**▶Put a check mark for templates to be deleted▶**(✉)(Finish)**▶YES**
Delete all	**▶Enter your Terminal Security Code ▶YES**

Function Menu of the Detailed Template Display

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Compose message	You can compose Deco-mail using the contents of the template. Go to step 2 on page 194.
Edit	You can edit the contents of the template and save it. **▶Edit the text▶**(●)(Save) **▶YES or NO** **YES** . . . Overwrites and saves. **NO** . . . . Saves as a separate file. ●See step 2 on page 198 for how to edit the text. ●See page 178 when the templates are stored to the maximum.
Save insert image	You can save images inserted into the template or Deco-mail text, and set them as the Stand-by display and Wake-up display. **▶Select an image▶YES** **▶Select a destination folder.** Go to step 2 on page 176. ●See page 178 when images are stored to the maximum.

Information

<Edit>

- The title name when saved as a separate file takes "YYYY/MM/DD hh:mm" (Y: Year, M: Month, D: Date, h: hour, m: minute).

<Save insert image>

- Decomail-pictographs are saved to the "お気に入り (Favorite)" folder in the "Decomail-pictograph" folder.

<Attachments>

Attaching Files

You can send an i-mode mail message with files attached.

You can attach following files:

· **Still image** · **Moving image/i-motion movie**
· **Melody** · **ToruCa file** · **ToDo item**
· **Phonebook entry** · **Schedule event** · **Bookmark**
· **SD other files**

You can attach up to 10 files within 2 Mbytes in total.

- You cannot attach files that are prohibited from being attached to mail or output from the FOMA phone to other devices.
- Regardless of the "File restriction" setting, you can attach the still image or moving image/i-motion movie shot with your FOMA phone or the files received via infrared rays.
- When you attach a file, another attachment field appears on the Message Composition display.
- When the receiving end is not the model described below※, it receives only compatible files within the memory space of that model.
  ※903i series, 904i series, 703i series (except P703iμ), 704i series (except P704iμ)
- It might take a time to send the i-mode mail depending on the size of attached files.

1 Message Composition display ▶Select the attachment field ▶Do the following operations.

Item	Operation/Explanation
Picture	**▶Select a folder▶Select an image.** Go to step 2 on page 194. ●Highlight an attached image and press (●)(Select) to display the image. Press (clrクリア) to return to the former display.
Melody	**▶Select a folder▶Select a melody.** Go to step 2 on page 194. ●Highlight an attached melody and press (●)(Select) to play back the melody. Press any key to stop the playback.
motion	**▶Select a folder** **▶Select an i-motion movie.** Go to step 2 on page 194. ●Highlight the attached i-motion movie and press (●)(Select) to play back the i-motion movie. During playback, press (clrクリア) to return to the former display.

Item	Operation/Explanation
ToruCa	When the ToruCa file is a ToruCa file (details), it is attached as a ToruCa file (details). **▶Select a folder▶Select a ToruCa file.** Go to step 2 on page 194. ●Highlight the attached ToruCa file and press ●(Select) to preview it. Press クリア to return to the former display.
Phonebook	**▶Select a search method** **▶Select a Phonebook entry** **▶●(Select)** Go to step 2 on page 194. ●When you specified a search method last time, the Phonebook entry is searched by that method.
Schedule	**▶Select a date** **▶Select a schedule event▶●(Select)** Go to step 2 on page 194.
ToDo	**▶Select a ToDo item▶●(Select)** Go to step 2 on page 194.
Bookmark	**▶Select a bookmark.** Go to step 2 on page 194.
Other	You can attach a file stored in the "SD other files" folder. **▶Select a folder▶Select a file.** Go to step 2 on page 194.

Information

<Picture>

- The images are not sent as the attachments to i-mode phones of the mova service; they are in the form of URLs for browsing images and automatically attached with expiry dates and can be obtained by selecting URLs. The mail text that can be sent to an i-mode phone of the mova service is up to 184 full-pitch characters (369 bytes). (When the acceptable number of characters of the mova phone is "250 full-pitch characters")
  When multiple files are attached, the files are deleted and just the mail text is sent.
- The i-mode phone of the mova service cannot receive GIF images.
- The still image might not be received correctly or not be displayed or coarsely displayed depending on the model at the receiving end.

<Melody>

- Melodies stored on the microSD memory card cannot be attached. Copy the melodies to the FOMA phone. (See page 292)
- If the receiving end is other than FOMA P704i, the sent melody might not be played back correctly or the attachment might be deleted.
- You cannot receive the attached melody on the i-mode phone of the mova service.

Information

<i-motion>

- Some i-motion movies cannot be attached to mail or their file sizes may become larger or smaller.
- Moving images stored on the microSD memory card cannot be attached. Copy the moving images to the FOMA phone. (See page 292)
- Depending on the mobile phone of the receiving end, i-motion movies cannot be correctly received/displayed, might become coarse, or might be converted into consecutive still images.
  When sending moving images to other than the model described below※, it is advisable to shoot them with the following settings:
  File size setting: Mail restrict'n (S)
  Image quality set.: Normal, Prefer img qual, Prefer motion spd
  ※903i series, 904i series, 703i series (except P703iμ), 704i series (except P704iμ)

<ToruCa>

- ToruCa files stored on the microSD memory card cannot be attached. Copy the ToruCa files to the FOMA phone. (See page 257)

Delete Attached File

You can delete the selected attached files.

1 Message Composition display ▶Highlight an attached file and press ●(FUNC)▶Delete att. file▶YES

Delete All Attached Files

1 Message Composition display ▶●(FUNC)▶Del all att. files▶YES

<Photo-sending>

Using Photo-sending

You can send photos (still images) to the other party during a voice call. The photo is sent as the attachments of i-mode mail, and the receiving end can view it during a call.

To send photos during a voice call, you need to store the phone number and mail address of the other party in the same Phonebook entry beforehand.

Depending on the model of other party's phone, the other party might not be able to view the photo during a call.

Shoot and Send Photos

During a voice call, you can send photos (still images) you shoot on the spot.

1 During a voice call▶●(FUNC) ▶Shoot/send photo▶Photo mode

The camera starts up.

Next Page

2 **Press ▶(Record) or ●(Record).**

The photo is shot.

Finder display

- Press ☎ from the Finder display to return to the "Talking" display.
- See page 155 for how to operate on the Finder display.

3 **▶(Save) or ●(Send)▶Select a folder▶Select a mail address.**

The photo is saved and sent.

- You can set "Set display" and "File restriction" by pressing ✉(FUNC). (See page 151 and page 158)
- When multiple mail addresses are stored, select the mail address you send the mail message to.
- When you select "Quit", the photo is saved to the Draft as the image-attached mail.

Information

- The image sizes of the camera are QCIF (176 x 144) and Sub-QCIF (128 x 96).

Select and Send Photos

You can send the saved photos (still images).

1 **During a voice call▶✉(FUNC)▶Shoot/send photo▶My picture**

2 **Select a folder▶Select a photo▶Select a mail address.**

The photo is sent.

- You can select a photo (still image) of QCIF (176 x 144) and Sub-QCIF (128 x 96).
- When multiple mail addresses are stored, select the mail address you send the mail message to.

■When you receive a photo (still image)

When "Photo auto display" is set to "ON", the photo is automatically displayed.

If you have received multiple photos during a voice call, you can press ◎ to switch them.

- You can display the received photo during a voice call by pressing ✉(FUNC) and selecting "Display photo".
- You can also execute "Check new msg." during a voice call by pressing ✉(FUNC). (See page 207)

Information

- Photo-sending is not available in the following cases:
  - · When the phone number and mail address of the other party on the phone are not stored in the same Phonebook entry
  - · When the phone number and mail address of the other party on the phone are stored as secret data in the Phonebook
  - · When a caller ID is not notified to the receiving end (User unset, PublicPhone, Unavailable etc.) (However, you can send from the calling end.)
  - · When "Restrict dialing" is not set for the phone number of the other party on the phone during "Restrict dialing"
  - · When the number of sent mail messages in the Outbox has reached the maximum and those messages are all protected, or when 20 mail messages are saved to the Draft or the Draft is full (You cannot send.)
  - · When the Inbox is full of unread or protected mail (You cannot receive.)
  - · During Call Waiting
- You cannot send some photos (images) during a voice call.
- A photo sent/received during a voice call is saved to the Outbox or Inbox as a file attachment of the image mail (the subject is the phone number).

<Mail Auto-receive>

Receiving i-mode Mail Automatically

When the FOMA phone is in the service area, you can receive i-mode mail, SMS messages and SMS reports automatically. (See page 207 for receiving i-mode mail after selecting it.)
When a mail message comes in, "(white)" appears at the top of the display.
You can save up to 2,500 received i-mode mail messages including SMS messages.

1 When i-mode mail arrives, "(white)" blinks and the receiving message is displayed.

Reception Result display

When receiving is completed, the display shows the number of received i-mode mail messages and Messages R/F.

- You can display the Inbox List by selecting "Mail".
- To cancel receiving midway, press (Cancel) or press and hold (for at least one second) while "Mail Receiving..." is displayed. However, the mail message might be received depending on the timing.

■If no keys are pressed for about 15 seconds

The former display returns. (The transit time varies depending on the setting for "Mail/Msg. ring time".)

- " New " appears on the desktop. Press , highlight " New ", and press (Select) to display the Inbox List.

Information

- You can automatically receive up to 100 Kbytes of an i-mode mail message including attached files. You can manually obtain the attached files in excess of 100 Kbytes from the i-mode Center. (See page 209)
- When the total number or size of received messages stored in the FOMA phone has reached the maximum, the mail messages will be overwritten in the priority order of mail in the "Trash box" folder and older received mail. However, unread or protected mail is not overwritten.

Information

- When the total number of unread or protected mail messages in the Inbox has reached the maximum, no new mail can be received and "(black)" is displayed. To receive i-mode mail, delete received mail or read unread mail or release protection of mail until "(black)" clears, and then perform "Check new message".
- You can receive i-mode mail with melodies, still images, or other files attached. You can receive incompatible attached files but you cannot display them.
- When you receive mail from a device that can set To, Cc and Bcc, you can check whether the message was sent to you as To, Cc or Bcc.
- Mail Messages for you are held at the i-mode Center in the following cases:
  - · When the power is off
  - · During a videophone call
  - · During Self Mode
  - · During infrared data exchange
  - · During Omakase Lock
  - · During iC Communication
  - · When you are out of the service area
  - · While connecting to the FirstPass center
  - · While copying to the microSD memory card
  - · While connecting to the Data Storage Center
  - · When the space of the Inbox is full with protected or unread messages
- When i-mode mail messages are held at the i-mode Center, "(white)" appears, and when they are held to the maximum, "(black)", appears.

Display Newly Received i-mode Mail

1 Reception Result display►Mail ►Select an i-mode mail message to be displayed.

■Switching i-mode Mail display

You can change the size of characters by pressing and holding for at least one second from the detailed mail display (text).
When you set to "Large", the characters on the Folder List and the Inbox/Outbox/Draft List are displayed in large size as well.

Information

- Undisplayable characters are replaced by spaces, etc.
- When the number of characters in the text of received i-mode mail exceeds the maximum, "/" or "//" is inserted at the end of the text and the excess part is deleted automatically.

Next Page

Information

- The still image automatically displayed at opening might not be correctly displayed. When the image is larger than the screen size, it is displayed shrunk with a proportional ratio retained.
- Some decorations inserted into the decorated mail (HTML mail) sent from a personal computer might not be displayed correctly.

<Kirari Mail>

When Kirari Mail Comes in

Kirari Mail is a function that makes the Call/Charging indicator illuminate in response to Kirari Mail pictographs contained in the text of mail. The Call/Charging indicator illuminates when mail comes in, when you bring up the detailed i-mode mail display, or when you bring up the preview display for composing mail.

- **When mail comes in**
  - If compatible pictographs are contained, the Call/Charging indicator illuminates regardless of whether it is i-mode mail or an SMS message.
  - If you receive multiple messages at the same time, the Call/Charging indicator illuminates for the message you received at the last.
  - The Call/Charging indicator flickers as usual and then illuminates.
  - The Call/Charging indicator does not illuminate for incoming mail in Public Mode (Drive Mode), or during a call.
- **When the detailed i-mode mail display is shown**
  - If a melody is attached or pasted, the Call/Charging indicator illuminates after the melody is played back.
  - When the display switches to other than the detailed display, lighting/flickering is suspended.
  - The Call/Charging indicator does not illuminate for incoming mail when the mail is displayed from the mail-linked i-αppli.
- **When mail you are composing is previewed**
  - The Call/Charging indicator illuminates regardless of the "Kirari Mail" setting.

■Checking the lighting/flickering of the Call/Charging indicator

Press (✳) from the detailed Received Mail display, detailed Sent Mail display, Message Composition display, or preview display for sending.

- You can check regardless of the "Kirari Mail" setting.
- If you check from the Message Composition display, press any key to stop the Call/Charging indicator from lighting or flickering.

■Kirari Mail Pictographs list

Picto-graph	Indicator color	Illumination type	Picto-graph	Indicator color	Illumination type
	White	A		Yellow	C
	White	A		Yellow	C
	White	A		Yellow	C
	White	B		Green	C
	White	C		Light blue	A
	White	C		Light blue	C
zzz	White	C		Light blue	C
	White	C		Light blue	C
	Red	A		Blue	A
	Red	A		Blue	C
	Red	A		Blue	C
	Red	A		Blue	C
	Red	B		Blue	C
	Red	C		Blue	C
	Red	C		Pink	A
	Red	C		Pink	C
	Yellow	A		Pink	C
	Yellow	C		Pink	C
	Yellow	C		Pink	C
	Yellow	C		Gradation	C

- A type: Flickers fast for about one second.
- B type: Lights for about one second.
- C type: Flickers slowly for about two seconds.

※The indicator color is for reference.

Information

- If a call comes in, the Call/Charging indicator stops lighting or flickering.

Kirari Mail

Setting at purchase	All checked

You can select whether to make the Call/Charging indicator illuminate in response to compatible pictographs when Kirari Mail is received or displayed.

1 Stand-by display▶(✉)(✉)▶Mail settings▶Kirari Mail▶Put a check mark for items to be set▶(✉)(Finish)

At viewing Msg. . . . The Call/Charging indicator illuminates when the detailed Kirari Mail display is displayed.

At reception . . . . . The Call/Charging indicator illuminates when a Kirari Mail message is received.

<Receive Option>

Receiving Selected i-mode Mail

You can check the titles of i-mode mail messages held at the i-mode Center and select them to receive, or delete them at the Center before receiving.
To use this function, set "Receive option setting" to "ON" beforehand.
When "Receive option setting" is set to "ON", you cannot receive i-mode mail messages automatically. When a mail message comes in the i-mode Center, "" is displayed.

Receive Option Setting

Setting at purchase	OFF

You can set whether to select and receive necessary i-mode mail only.

1 Stand-by display▶(▬)▶Mail settings▶Receive option setting▶ON or OFF

Select and Receive Mail Messages

1 Stand-by display▶(▬)▶Receive option

- When "Receive option setting" is set to "OFF", the display to the effect that it will be set to "ON" appears.
  Press (●)(Select) to set "Receive option setting".
- You can bring up the Receive Option display also by (MENU)▶i-mode▶ Menu▶メニュー／検索 (Menu/Search)▶メール選択受信 (Receive Option).

2 Then, follow the operations described in "Mobile Phone User's Guide [i-mode]".

Information

- When Receive Option Setting is set to "ON", you cannot receive i-mode mail automatically. The i-mode Center will hold incoming i-mode mail for you, and "" will be displayed. In this case, the mail ring tone does not sound, and the vibrator does not work even when Manner Mode or Vibrator is activated. To receive it, use "Receive option".
- Even when Receive Option Setting is set to "ON", you will still receive all mail messages if you execute "Check new message". If you do not want to receive all mail messages, remove a check mark from "Mail". (See page 208)
- When you bring up the Receive Option display, the "" icon goes off. Also, the "" icon goes off if you turn the power off or bring up the mail display.
- You cannot select SMS messages for receiving.

<Check New Message>

Checking whether Center Holds i-mode Mail

i-mode mail messages and Messages R/F arriving at the i-mode Center are automatically sent to your FOMA phone. However, the messages will be held at the i-mode Center if your FOMA phone cannot receive mail because it is turned off or out of the service area, or when Receive Option Setting is set to "ON".
When "(white)" is displayed, receive mail by checking the i-mode Center.
See "Receive option" when "" is displayed.

1 Stand-by display▶(▬)(for at least one second)

"(white)" and "R(white)/F(white)" will blink, the message "Checking..." will be displayed, and the i-mode mail and Messages R/F will be delivered. On the results of checking, the numbers of the received i-mode mail and Messages R/F are shown.

- To cancel receiving midway, press (●)(Cancel) or press and hold (クリア) (for at least one second). However, the mail message might be received depending on the timing.

Information

- When icons such as "(black)", "R(black)/F(black)" or "(black)" are displayed, the FOMA phone cannot receive any more i-mode mail or Messages R/F. Delete unnecessary mail and messages, or read unread mail and messages, or release protection. (Read and unprotected mail and messages are overwritten automatically from the oldest one.)
- Even when i-mode mail messages are held at the i-mode Center, the "(white)" icon to that effect, or the "(black)" icon telling that messages are held to the maximum at the i-mode Center might not appear. (This happens if mail arrives at the Center when, for instance, your FOMA phone is off.)
- You can select items to be checked by "Set check new message".
- You cannot use this function to receive SMS messages. Use "Check new SMS" to receive them.

i-mode Checking

Setting at purchase	All checked

You can select items to be checked from among i-mode mail, Messages R and Messages F, for when you perform "Check new message".

1 (MENU)▶**Settings**▶**Connection setting**▶**Set check new message**▶**Put a check mark for the items to be checked**▶(✉)(Finish)

Information

- If you do not want to receive Messages R and Messages F by "Check new message", change these settings to "☐".

Replying to Received i-mode Mail

Reply/Reply with Quote

You can reply to the sender. With "Reply with quote", you can quote the original text in your received i-mode mail and reply to it. You cannot use "Reply with quote" for SMS messages.

1 **Inbox List/Detailed Received Mail display**▶(i-αppli)(FUNC)▶**Reply or Reply with quote**

- You can reply also by pressing (✉)(Reply) from the detailed Received Mail display.
- If other recipients of the simultaneous mail are found, you can choose whether to reply to the sender only or to all addresses.
  Select "To sender" or "To all".
- Just one quotation mark (see page 226) is added to the beginning of the text in the i-mode mail to be replied with quote.

2 **Enter a subject and text and send.**

When you have selected i-mode mail, go to step 3 on page 194.
When you have selected an SMS message, go to step 3 on page 231.
After you send mail, "✉" changes to "↩".

Reply with Reference

You can display the Message Entry display at the upper part of the display and the detailed Received Mail display at the lower part of the display so that you can enter the main text by referring to the received mail. You cannot use "Reply with ref" for SMS messages.

1 **Inbox List/Detailed Received Mail display**▶(i-αppli)(FUNC)▶**Reply with ref**

- If other recipients of the simultaneous mail are found, you can choose whether to reply to the sender only or to all addresses.
  Select "To sender" or "To all".

2 **Enter text.**

- Each time you press (i-mode), you can switch between operations for the Message Entry display and the detailed Received Mail display.
- Press and hold (i-mode) for at least one second to display the preview for the main text. Press (i-αppli)(Exit) to return to the former display.
- To bring up the whole Message Entry display, press (i-αppli)(FUNC) and select "Full/Separate disp".
  If you operate this again, the detailed Received Mail display appears at the lower part of the display.

3 **Enter a subject and send the mail.**

Go to step 3 on page 194.
After you send mail, "✉" changes to "↩".

Information

- For the sender's address that cannot be replied to (such as when the mail address exceeds 50 half-pitch characters), "Fm✕" is displayed.
- "Re:" is prefixed to the subject of the mail message to be replied, replied with a quotation, or replied with reference. When the subject exceeds 15 full-pitch characters, the excess part is deleted. (When "Re:" has already been prefixed, it changes to "Re2:" and will be counted up to"Re99:".)
- Even if the i-mode mail text contains pasted data, you cannot quote it in your reply. Also, you cannot quote it when using the Data Link Software or infrared data exchange function. See page 213 for pasted data.
- If the text of Deco-mail contains images that are prohibited from being attached to mail or being output from the FOMA phone to other devices, such images will be deleted when you reply to it.

<Forward>

Forwarding Received i-mode Mail

You can forward the i-mode mail or SMS messages to others.

1 **Inbox List/Detailed Received Mail display**▶(i-αppli)(FUNC)▶**Forward**

2 **Enter an address and send the mail.**

When you have selected an i-mode mail message, go to step 2 on page 194.
When you have selected an SMS message, go to step 2 on page 231.
After you send mail, "✉" changes to "↪".

Information

- "Fw:" is prefixed to the subject of the mail message to be forwarded. When the subject exceeds 15 full-pitch characters, the excess part is deleted. (When "Fw:" has already been prefixed, it changes to "Fw2:" and will be counted up to"Fw99:".)
- When you forward an i-mode mail message with a file you have not obtained yet, the file information is deleted.

Information

- Even if the i-mode mail text contains pasted data, you cannot quote it in your forwarding mail. Also, you cannot quote it when using the Data Link Software or infrared data exchange function. See page 213 for pasted data.
- When a mail message is forwarded and a ToruCa file (details) that contains data whose output from the FOMA phone is prohibited is attached to the mail message, the attached file returns to a ToruCa file before obtaining details.
- When a mail message on the microSD memory card is forwarded, the attached file is deleted.

When i-mode Mail with Files Attached/Pasted is Received

You can receive up to 2 Mbytes of the attached files on your FOMA phone. However, you receive only the attached file information for the files in excess of 100 Kbytes, so you need to manually obtain those attached files from the i-mode Center.

The FOMA phone supports following files:

・Still image ・Moving image/i-motion movie
・Melody ・ToruCa file ・ToDo item
・Phonebook entry ・Schedule event ・Bookmark

You cannot play back or display the files other than above. You can save them to any folder in "SD other files", or use the i-mode mail to forward them.

You can use "Attachment preference" to select the files to be received.

- When multiple data items are pasted, they might not be displayed.

Obtain Receive Option Attached Files

You can obtain the receive option attached files held at the i-mode Center.

1 Detailed Received Mail display ▶Select an attached file which has not been obtained.

After obtaining is completed, files are played back/displayed.

- If the i-motion movie can be played back during obtaining, that i-motion movie is played back during obtaining.

Information

- You cannot obtain the attached files when the unused memory space in the Inbox is smaller than the files.

Play Back/Display Attached or Pasted Files

You can play back or display the attached/pasted files already obtained.

1 Detailed Sent Mail display/ Detailed Received Mail display ▶Select an attached file.

The file is played back or displayed.

- For the Phonebook entries, schedule events, ToDo items, bookmarks, and files not supported by the FOMA phone, the confirmation display appears asking whether to save them.

Information

- When the sender's device is other than FOMA P704i, the received melodies might not be played back correctly.
- When the first attached file is less than 100 Kbytes of a still image, that still image only is automatically displayed when the mail message is opened.
- The size of a still image displayed on an i-mode mail message is up to1536 x 2048 dots. However, it is displayed shrunk when the image size is larger than that of the screen.
- You cannot play back a melody in excess of 100 Kbytes.
- You cannot display a ToruCa file in excess of 1 Kbyte and ToruCa file (details) in excess of 100 Kbytes.

Save Attached or Pasted Files

You can save the attached or pasted files that you have obtained. You can set some files for a ring tone, or an image on the Stand-by display, Wake-up display, or other displays.

1 Detailed Sent Mail display/ Detailed Received Mail display ▶Highlight an attached file and press (FUNC)▶Save data▶YES

- The files not supported by the FOMA phone are saved to the destination folder in "SD other files". The setting is completed.
- Even if the files are supported by the FOMA phone, some of them cannot be saved to the FOMA phone depending on the file such as an invalid data file or whose size is too large. In that case, the confirmation display appears asking whether to save it to the microSD memory card. When you save it, it is saved to a destination folder in "SD other files."
- The confirmation display might appear telling that a part of the file cannot be saved depending on the attached file.

2 Select a destination location or folder.

For melodies, go to step 2 of "Download Melody" on page 177.
For still images, go to step 2 on page 176.
For i-motion movies, go to step 2 on page 188.

- See page 178 for when files are stored to the maximum.

Information

- You cannot save a melody in excess of 100 Kbytes to the FOMA phone.
- You cannot save a ToruCa file in excess of 1 Kbyte and ToruCa file (details) in excess of 100 Kbytes to the FOMA phone.

<Inbox> <Outbox> <Draft>

Displaying Mail from Inbox/ Outbox/Draft

Display Mail from Inbox

You can save up to 2,500 received i-mode mail messages including SMS messages.
You can check the received i-mode mail messages and SMS messages.

- The mail message "ドコモからのお知らせ (information from DoCoMo)" has been saved by default.

1 Stand-by display▶(✉)(✉)▶Inbox ▶Select a folder.

Inbox Folder List

2 Select a mail message.

Inbox List

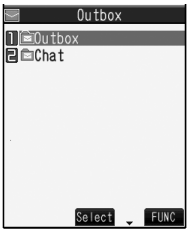
Detailed Received Mail display

- When you select an unread mail message, "✉ (pink)" changes to "✉".
- Use ● to check other mail messages.
- When the mail text is long, use ● to scroll the display to check it. Also, you can press ▼ or ▲ to scroll page by page.
- When a melody is attached, it is played back automatically. (You can change this setting by "Auto melody play".)
- See page 117 for Feel＊Mail.

Display Mail from Outbox

You can save up to 1,000 sent i-mode mail messages including SMS messages.
You can check the sent i-mode mail messages and SMS messages.

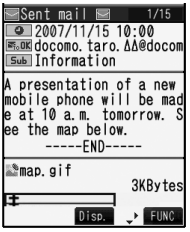
1 **Stand-by display▶(✉)(✉)▶Outbox▶Select a folder.**



Outbox Folder List

2 **Select a mail message.**

Outbox List



Detailed Sent Mail display

- Use ◎ to check other mail messages.
- When the mail text is long, use ◎ to scroll the display to check it. Also, you can press ▼ or ▲ to scroll page by page.

Display Mail from Draft

You can edit and send i-mode mail messages and SMS messages in the Draft. You can save up to 20 i-mode mail messages including SMS messages.

1 **Stand-by display▶(✉)(✉)▶Draft**

Draft List

2 **Select a mail message.**

When you have selected i-mode mail, go to step 2 on page 194. When you have selected an SMS message, go to step 2 on page 231.

Information

- When you select the i-αppli mail folder, the mail-linked i-αppli that supports the folder starts.
- You are charged communication fee if you start an i-αppli program introduced on "ドコモからのお知らせ (information from DoCoMo)".

■Important■

The saved contents may be lost due to a malfunction, repair, or other mishandling of the FOMA phone. We cannot be held responsible for loss of the saved contents, so, for just in case, you are advised to take notes of the contents stored in the FOMA phone, or save them to the microSD memory card (see page 287). If you have a personal computer, you can save them also to the personal computer by using the DoCoMo keitai datalink (see page 364) via the FOMA USB Cable (option).

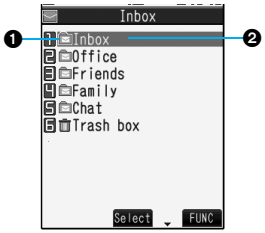
How to See Inbox/Outbox/Draft List and Detailed Display

■Mail menu

Items might have the following marks:

NEW	Unread mail messages are saved in the Inbox.
!	Failed-to-send mail messages are saved in the Outbox. Draft mail messages are saved in the Draft.
🔑	"Mail security" is activated. (displayed also for chat mail)

■Inbox Folder List



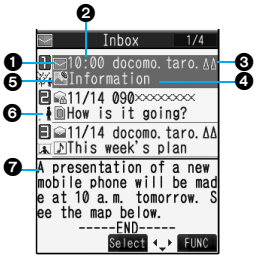
❶Folder status

"NEW" appears when unread messages are found, and "🔑" appears when Mail Security is activated.

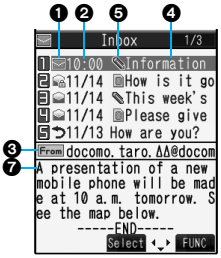
	Ordinary folder
	i-αppli mail folder
	Trash box folder

❷Folder name

■Inbox List and detailed Received Mail display



Inbox List
For "Date+sender/receiver subject"



Inbox List
For "Date+subject"

Detailed Received Mail display

❶Mail status and type

"🔒" appears when protection is set.

(pink)	Unread mail
	Read mail
	Forwarded mail

	Replied mail
To Cc Bcc	Type of the received mail (for detailed display only)

❷Received date and time

The Inbox List shows the time for the mail received today, and shows the date for the mail received until yesterday. The detailed display shows the date and time the mail was received.

❸Phone number or mail address of the sender or of another recipient of simultaneous mail

From	Sender's mail address (for detailed display only)
Fm	Sender's mail address that cannot be replied to (for detailed display only)
To Cc	Recipient's mail addresses of simultaneous mail (for detailed display only)
To Cc	Recipient's mail addresses of simultaneous mail that cannot be replied to (for detailed display only)

❹Subject

For SMS messages, the beginning of the text is displayed. (“SMS” is displayed on the detailed display.)

(blue)	SMS messages in the FOMA phone
	SMS messages on the UIM

❺Attached or pasted data

The detailed display shows the data volume as well.

<For Inbox List (Date+sender/receiver subject) and detailed Received Mail display>

“ ” is added to each icon when you execute “Delete att. file” (for detailed display only).

	Melody file
	Image file
	Inserted image file (for List only)
	i-motion movie file
	ToruCa file
	Phonebook entry file
	Schedule event or ToDo item file
	Bookmark file
	Other files
	Attached file before obtaining (for detailed display only)

	Attached file suspended to be obtained (for detailed display only)
	Attached file failed to be obtained (for detailed display only)
	i-αppli start information (for List only)
	i-αppli mail (for List only)
	Multiple files (for List only)
	Multiple pasted files
	File applied with the UIM restrictions

<For Inbox List (Date+subject) (Date+sender/receiver)>

	Attached file
	i-αppli mail

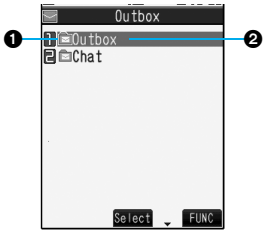
	File applied with the UIM restrictions

❻Feel＊Mail icon

See page 117 for Feel＊Mail.

❼Text of mail

■Outbox Folder List



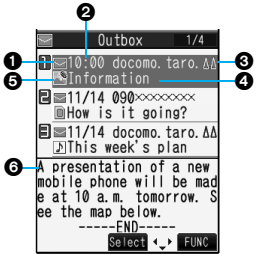
❶Folder status

“ ” appears when Mail Security is activated.

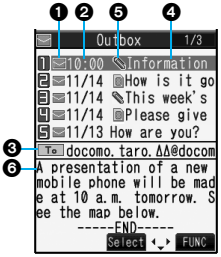
	Ordinary folder
	i-αppli mail folder

❷Folder name

■Outbox List and detailed Sent Mail display



Outbox List
For "Date+sender/receiver subject"



Outbox List
For "Date+subject"

Detailed Sent Mail display

❶Mail status

"🔒" appears when protection is set.

(pink)	Mail successfully sent
	Mail failed to be sent
	Simultaneous mail successfully sent to all addresses

(gray)	Simultaneous mail sent to some addresses
(pink)	Simultaneous mail failed to be sent to all addresses

❷Sent date and time

The Outbox List shows the time for the mail sent today, and shows the date for the mail sent until yesterday.

The detailed display shows the date and time the mail was sent.

❸Recipient's phone number or mail address

To OK Cc OK Bcc OK	Mail address successfully sent (for detailed display only)
To ✕ Cc ✕ Bcc ✕	Mail address failed to be sent (for detailed display only)

❹Subject

For SMS messages, the beginning of the text is displayed. ("SMS" is displayed on the detailed display.)

(blue)	SMS messages in the FOMA phone
	SMS messages on the UIM

	SMS report received [for List (Date+sender/receiver subject) and detailed display only]

❺Attached data

The detailed display shows the data volume as well.

<For Outbox List (Date+sender/receiver subject) and detailed Sent Mail display>

"🗑" is added to each icon when you execute "Delete att. file" (for detailed display only).

	Melody file
	Image file
	Inserted image file (for List only)
	i-motion movie file
	ToruCa file
	Phonebook entry file
	Schedule event or ToDo item file

	Bookmark file
	Other files
	i-αppli mail (for List only)
	Multiple files (for List only)
	File applied with the UIM restrictions

<For Outbox List (Date+subject) (Date+sender/receiver)>

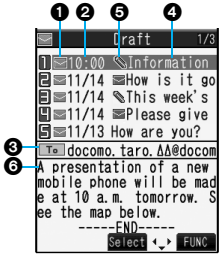
	Attached file
	i-αppli mail

	File applied with the UIM restrictions

❻Text of mail

■Draft List

For "Date+sender/receiver subject"



For "Date+subject"

❶Mail status

(pink)	Ordinary mail
	Simultaneous mail

❷Saved date and time

The Draft List shows the time for the mail saved today, and shows the date for the mail saved until yesterday.

❸Recipient's phone number or mail address

❹Subject

For SMS messages, the beginning of the text is displayed.

(blue)	SMS messages

❺Attached data

<For Date+sender/receiver subject>

	Melody file
	Image file
	Inserted image file
	i-motion movie file
	ToruCa file
	Phonebook entry file

	Schedule event or ToDo item file
	Bookmark file
	Other files
	Multiple files (for List only)
	File applied with the UIM restrictions

<For (Date+subject) (Date+sender/receiver)>

	Attached file
	File applied with the UIM restrictions

❻Text of mail

Information

- See "Mail list display" on page 225 to change a method to display the Inbox/Outbox/Draft List.
- When "Name in phonebook" of "Mail list display" is checked, the name stored in the Phonebook is displayed as sender or recipient. However, when the sender's mail address is "phone number@docomo.ne.jp", the name is not displayed even when "phone number@docomo.ne.jp" is stored in the mail address field in a Phonebook entry. Store the phone number part only to display the name. When a sender's/recipient's phone number or mail address matches a Phonebook entry stored as secret data, the name is not displayed. It is displayed in Secret Mode or Secret Data Only.
  Even when a sender's/recipient's phone number or mail address matches a Phonebook entry not stored as secret data, the name is not displayed in Secret Data Only. Switch to Secret Mode or release Secret Data Only to display the name.
- When "Message" of "Mail list display" is not checked, the text does not appear on the Inbox/Outbox/Draft List.

Managing Mail Messages

Function Menu of the Inbox Folder List/Outbox Folder List

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Add folder	You can add a new folder. Other than the “Inbox”, “Outbox”, “Chat”, “Trash box”, and i-αppli mail folder, you can add up to 22 folders to each of “Inbox” and “Outbox”. ▶**Enter a folder name.** ●You can enter up to 10 full-pitch or 20 half-pitch characters.
Auto-sort	See page 222.
Re-sort	You can resort mail messages following the sorting conditions specified by “Auto-sort.” ▶**YES** ●When the folder applied with Mail security (see page 216) is found, you need to enter your Terminal Security Code.
Edit folder name	You can edit the names of the added folders only. ▶**Edit the folder name.** ●You can enter up to 10 full-pitch or 20 half-pitch characters.
Mail security	You can set the folder not to be displayed unless you enter your Terminal Security Code. ▶**Enter your Terminal Security Code** ▶**YES** The folder switches to “ ”. ●To release it, perform the same operation.
Delete folder	All the mail messages including secret mail in the folder will be deleted as well. ▶**Enter your Terminal Security Code** ▶**YES**
Sort folder	You can sort only the added folders and the i-αppli mail folders. ▶**Use ● to sort the order of the folders** ▶●(Select)

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
No. of messages	Received mail All . . . . . Total of mail messages in all Inbox folders※ Unread . . . . Total of unread mail messages in all Inbox folders※ Protected . . . Total of protected mail messages in all Inbox folders Sent mail All . . . . . Total of mail messages in all Outbox folders※ Protected . . . Total of protected mail messages in all Outbox folders UIM Received . . . Total of received SMS messages on the UIM Sent . . . . . Total of sent SMS messages on the UIM ※Includes the SMS messages stored on the UIM, and the mail messages in the respective folders.
Open folder	By executing “Open folder” for an i-αppli mail folder, you can display the mail messages in the folder without running mail-linked i-αppli.
Send all Ir data	See page 299.
All transmission	See page 301.
DEL all read mails [Inbox Folder only]	You can delete all the read mail messages including secret mail in all Inbox folders. All the read SMS messages on the UIM are deleted as well. ▶**YES**
DEL all recv. mails [Inbox Folder only]	You can delete all the mail messages including secret mail in all Inbox folders. All the received SMS messages on the UIM are deleted as well. ▶**Enter your Terminal Security Code** ▶**YES**
DEL all sent mails [Outbox Folder only]	You can delete all the messages including secret mail in all Outbox folders. All sent SMS messages on the UIM are deleted as well. ▶**Enter your Terminal Security Code** ▶**YES**

Information

<Re-sort>

●You cannot sort the mail messages in the “Chat” folder and “Trash box” folder.

●Mail messages which are not applied with “Auto-sort” are sorted into the “Inbox” folder.

<Mail security>

●You can neither delete the Mail-Security-activated folder nor edit its name.

Information

<Delete folder>

- You cannot delete an i-αppli mail folder if corresponding mail-linked i-αppli exists.
  If the software program does not exist, you can delete the i-αppli mail folder, but this will delete both folders created in the Outbox Folder List and Inbox Folder List.

Function Menu of the Inbox List/Outbox List/Draft List

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Reply [Inbox only]	See page 208.
Reply with quote [Inbox only]	See page 208.
Reply with ref [Inbox only]	You can reply to the mail message while referring to the received mail. (See page 208)
Feel＊Mail [Inbox only]	See page 117.
Forward [Inbox only]	See page 208.
Edit [Outbox only]	You can re-edit the sent mail message and send it again. When you have selected an i-mode mail message, go to step 2 on page 194. When you have selected an SMS message, go to step 2 on page 231.
Move [Inbox/Outbox]	**▶Select a destination folder ▶Put a check mark for mail messages to be moved▶** ✉(Finish)**▶YES**
Search mail (Search sender) [Inbox only]	You can retrieve mail messages with a mail address or phone number of a sender. **▶Search sender▶Select an item.** **Phonebook** . . . Call up a Phonebook entry and select a phone number or mail address. **Received address** . . . Select a phone number or mail address and press ●(Select). **Sent address** . . . Select a phone number or mail address and press ●(Select). **Enter address** . . . Enter the mail address or phone number. ●You can enter up to 50 half-pitch characters.
Search mail (Search receiver) [Outbox only]	You can retrieve mail messages with a mail address or phone number of a recipient. **▶Search receiver▶Select an item.** **Phonebook** . . . Call up a Phonebook entry and select a phone number or mail address. **Sent address** . . . Select a phone number or mail address and press ●(Select). **Received address** . . . Select a phone number or mail address and press ●(Select). **Enter address** . . . Enter the mail address or phone number. ●You can enter up to 50 half-pitch characters.
Search mail (Search subject) [Inbox/Outbox]	You can retrieve mail messages with a subject. **▶Search subject▶Enter a subject.** ●You can enter up to 15 full-pitch or 30 half-pitch characters.
Search mail (Search subject+msg) [Inbox/Outbox]	You can retrieve mail messages with a subject or text. **▶Search subject+msg▶Enter a part of a subject or text.** ●You can enter up to 15 full-pitch or 30 half-pitch characters.
Display all [Inbox/Outbox]	You can re-display all mail messages in "By date ↑" order after using Search Mail, or the Sort or Filter function.

Next Page

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Mail history [Inbox/Outbox]	You can display the history of sent/received mail from the sender or to the recipient being selected or displayed. Up to 1,000 histories are displayed in the chronological order from the most recent one. ▶**Select a sender's or destination address.** The target sent/received mail histories are displayed. . . Sent mail . . Received mail ●Select a history; then you can bring up the detailed Received Mail display or detailed Sent Mail display. Press (クリア) to return to the former display.
Sort [Inbox/Outbox]	You can change the order of displayed mail messages. ▶**Select an order.**
Filter [Inbox/Outbox]	You can display the mail messages only that satisfy the condition. ▶**Select a type.**
List setting	You can select the item to be displayed on the List. You can also switch between the name stored in the Phonebook and the mail address/phone number for the display in the sender's/destination address field. ▶**Select an item to be displayed.** ●You can switch also by pressing (#).
Read all [Inbox only]	You can change unread mail in the folder to read mail. While displaying mail messages using the Search Mail function or Filter function, only the displayed mail messages are changed to read ones. ▶**YES**
Protect ON/OFF [Inbox/Outbox]	You can protect the mail message so that it is not overwritten and deleted. You can protect all the received and sent messages. (2,500 received messages, 1,000 sent messages) The protected one is indicated by "🔒". ●To release protection, perform the same operation. ●You can switch between protected and unprotected also by pressing (1) from the detailed Received Mail display or detailed Sent Mail display.
ProtectSLCT. ON/OFF [Inbox/Outbox]	▶**Put/Remove a check mark for mail messages to be protected/unprotected** ▶(✉)(Finish) ●A check mark is placed to the mail already protected.
Color label [Inbox/Outbox]	You can color the characters on the Inbox List and Outbox List for classifying mail. Select "Default" to set ordinary character color. ▶**Select a color.**

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Send Ir data	See page 298.
Send all Ir data [Draft only]	See page 299.
transmission	See page 300.
All transmission [Draft only]	See page 301.
Copy to microSD	You can copy the mail message to the microSD memory card. (See page 289)
Store in Center	You can save mail messages stored in FOMA phone to the Data Storage Center. Data Security Service is a pay service that is available on a subscription basis. ▶**Enter your Terminal Security Code** ▶**Put a check mark for mail messages to be saved**▶(✉)(Finish)▶**YES** ●You can select up to 10 mail messages. ●You do not need to put a check mark for the mail messages on the Detailed Received Mail display and Detailed Sent Mail display.
UIM operation [Inbox/Outbox]	You can copy or move the mail message to the UIM or FOMA phone. (See page 336)
Mail info [Inbox only]	You can check the sender's mail address or phone number, received date/time, and subject.
No. of messages	Received mail In folder . . . .Total of mail messages in the folder※1 Unread . . . .Total of unread mail messages in the folder※1 Protected. . .Total of protected mail messages in the folder Sent mail In folder . . . .Total of mail messages in the folder※2 Protected. . .Total of protected mail messages in the folder Draft All . . . . . .Total of mail messages in the Draft UIM Received. . . Total of received SMS messages on the UIM Sent. . . . . .Total of sent SMS messages on the UIM ※1When you select the "Inbox" folder, the count includes the SMS messages stored on the UIM. ※2When you select the "Outbox" folder, the count includes the SMS messages stored on the UIM.

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Move to trash [Inbox only]	You can move mail messages to the “Trash box” folder. The mail messages moved to the “Trash box” folder are preferentially overwritten (deleted). **▶Put a check mark for mail messages to be moved to the trash box** **▶(✉)(Finish)▶YES**
Delete	**▶YES**
Delete selected	**▶Put a check mark for mail messages to be deleted▶(✉)(Finish)▶YES**
Delete read mails [Inbox only]	You can delete all the read mail messages in the folder. **▶YES**
Delete all SMS-R [Inbox only]	You can delete all the SMS reports. While displaying SMS reports using the Search Mail function or Filter function, only the displayed SMS reports are deleted. **▶Enter your Terminal Security Code** **▶YES**
Delete all	You can delete all mail messages in the folder. **▶Enter your Terminal Security Code** **▶YES**

Information

<Edit>

- When you use “Mail group” for the destination address, delete all the entered addresses, press (✉)(Finish) to complete the deletion, and select the address field again.

<Search mail>

- Even if you set “No title” for “Search subject” of “Search mail”, you cannot search for the i-mode mail whose subject is not entered and displayed as “No title”.

<Protect ON/OFF> <ProtectSLCT. ON/OFF>

- You cannot protect mail messages in the “Trash box” folder.
- When you try to protect all the sent messages with those saved to the maximum, you can no longer compose i-mode mail messages.

<Color label>

- Color Label applied to the mail messages is released when they are copied to the microSD memory card, copied/moved to the UIM, copied/moved from the UIM or sent via infrared rays or iC transmission.
- Color Label applied to the SMS messages on the UIM is released when the UIM is dismounted and then mounted.

Information

<Store in Center>

- You cannot save the SMS messages stored on the UIM.
- You cannot save the following data files attached to mail:
  - Files whose output from the FOMA phone is prohibited
  - ToruCa file in excess of 1 Kbyte or ToruCa file (details) in excess of 100 Kbytes
  - SD other files
- You cannot use Data Security Service when you are out of the service area.
- When you have not signed up for Data Security Service, the message to that effect appears.
- You can download the saved mail messages from the Data Security Center site to your FOMA phone. For details, refer to “Mobile Phone User’s Guide [i-mode]”.

<Move to trash>

- If you move unread mail to the Trash box, it changes to read mail.

Function Menu of the Detailed Received Mail Display/Detailed Sent Mail Display

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Reply [Received Mail only]	See page 208.
Reply with quote [Received Mail only]	See page 208.
Reply with ref [Received Mail only]	You can reply to the mail message while referring to the received mail. (See page 208)
Feel＊Mail [Received Mail only]	See page 117.
Edit [Sent Mail only]	You can re-edit the sent mail message and send it again. When you have selected an i-mode mail message, go to step 2 on page 194. When you have selected an SMS message, go to step 2 on page 231.
Resend [Sent Mail only]	You can re-send the sent mail message. **▶YES**
View Kirari mail	See page 206.

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Forward [Received Mail only]	See page 208.
Protect ON/OFF	See page 218.
Mail history	You can display the histories of the mail exchanged with the selected party. (See page 218) ●You can display also by pressing (7).
Color label	See page 218.
Move	▶**Select a destination folder.**
Copy	▶**Select an item to be copied.** ●See page 345 for how to copy. ●When the addresses of the sender and another recipient of simultaneous mail are found or the multiple destination addresses are found, select a mail address or phone number to be copied.
Store address	You can store the address of the sender or of another recipient of simultaneous mail in the Phonebook. (See page 89)
Add to phonebook	See page 89.
Auto-sort	You can store a sender or subject as a sort condition. (See page 222)
Save data	See page 210.
Save decor. image	See page 202.
Save D-pictograph [Received Mail only]	You can save Decomail-pictographs in the mail text at once. You can save up to 20 of them. ▶**YES** ●See page 178 for when the Decomail-pictographs are stored to the maximum. ●See page 264 for how to check the stored Decomail-pictographs.
Add desktop icon	See page 122.
Save as template	You can save the sent/received Deco-mail as a template. ▶**YES** ●See page 178 when the templates are stored to the maximum. ●See page 201 for how to check the stored template.
Property	You can display the file name and file size of the image inserted into the text. ▶**Select an image.**
Chat mail [Received Mail only]	You can store the sender's mail address as a chat mail member and Chat Mail starts. Go to step 2 on page 228.

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Display SMS report [Sent Mail only]	You can check the result of the SMS message you sent, or the date and time it arrived at the destination. To receive the SMS report, set "SMS report request" to "ON".
Send Ir data	See page 298.
transmission	See page 300.
Copy to microSD	See page 289.
Store in Center	See page 218.
UIM operation	You can copy or move the mail to the UIM or FOMA phone. (See page 336)
Scroll	You can set the number of the lines that are scrolled. (See page 225)
Character size	See page 124.
Delete att. file	▶**YES**
Move to trash [Received Mail only]	You can move the mail to the "Trash box" folder. The mail messages moved to the "Trash box" folder are preferentially overwritten (deleted). ▶**YES**
Delete	▶**YES** ●You can delete a mail message also by pressing (O).
Name/address	You can display the sender's/destination address by the name stored in the Phonebook or by the mail address/phone number. ●You can switch also by pressing (5).

Information

<Resend>

●If you re-send a failed-to-send mail message, it is saved as the sent mail message. If you re-send the failed-to-send simultaneous message to all addresses, it is saved as the sent mail message.

<Sent Address> <Received Address>

Displaying Sent/Received Mail Record

Sent and received i-mode mail messages and SMS messages are stored in Sent Address and Received Address, up to 30 messages each. You can check the List for the mail addresses and phone numbers. When you exchange mail messages with the same mail address or phone number, the older one is deleted.

1 When Using Sent Address

Stand-by display▶(○)(for at least one second)

Sent Address List

SMS . . SMS message successfully sent

MAIL . . i-mode mail successfully sent

SMS . . SMS message failed to be sent

MAIL . . i-mode mail failed to be sent

- Press (✉)(Change) from the Sent Address List to display Redial. When the Sent Address List is displayed from Dialed Calls, you can press (✉)(Change) to display Dialed Calls.

When Using Received Address

Stand-by display▶(○)(for at least one second)

Received Address List

SMS . . . SMS message

MAIL . . . i-mode mail

- Press (✉)(Change) on the Received Address List to display Received Calls.

2 Select a record to be displayed.

For Sent Address

The detailed display of the Address List is displayed.

- With an SMS message for which the other party's phone number is not notified, the reason for no caller ID is displayed.
- To send i-mode mail to the displayed address, press (○)(✉) and go to step 3 on page 194.
  To send an SMS message to the displayed phone number, press (○)(✉) and go to step 3 on page 231.
- To store in the Phonebook, press (✉)(Store). Go to step 2 on page 89.

Function Menu while Sent/Received Address is Displayed

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Font size	You can switch the character size for the list. ●To reset the character size, perform the same operation. ●The setting here applies to "Dialed/recv. calls" of "Character size" as well.
Feel＊Mail [Received Address only]	You can play back a Feel＊Mail image. (See page 117)
Add to phonebook	See page 89.
Add desktop icon	See page 122.
Compose message	You can compose i-mode mail. The mail address is entered in the address field. Go to step 3 on page 194.
Compose SMS	You can compose an SMS message. The phone number is entered into the address field. Go to step 3 on page 231.

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Dialing	If the mail address has been stored in a Phonebook entry, you can make a voice call or videophone call to the phone number stored in the Phonebook. ▶**Select a dialing type.** ●When you select “Select image”, select an image to be sent to the other party during a videophone call. To cancel the setting, select “Release”. ●When multiple phone numbers are stored in a Phonebook entry, you can dial the first phone number. ▶**Dial** ●To make an international call, select “Int’l dial assist”, select a country code and an international call access code, and follow the procedure above after selecting “Dialing” from the Function menu. (See page 60) ●To set Caller ID Notification, select “Notify caller ID”. (See step 2 on page 46)
Redial/ Dialed calls [Sent Address only]	You can display the Redial List or the Dialed Call List.
Received calls [Received Address only]	You can display the Received Call List. All received calls (all calls) are displayed.
Delete this	▶**YES**
Delete selected	▶**Put a check mark for records to be deleted**▶(✉)(Finish)▶**YES**
Delete all	▶**Enter your Terminal Security Code** ▶**YES**

<Auto-sort>

Sorting Mail Automatically to Each Folder

You can automatically save the mail messages that satisfy the set conditions to the specified folder. This function applies to only the added folders and i-αppli mail folders.

1 Inbox Folder List/Outbox Folder List ▶(iα)(FUNC)▶Auto-sort

Auto-sort Menu display

Auto-sort Setting display

Follow the operation of the Function menu list on page 223 to set “Auto-sort”.

If you select a folder for which Auto-sort conditions have been set, the Auto-sort Setting display comes up.

Auto-sort Storing

You can specify a sort condition and folder from the detailed Sent/Received Mail display.

1 Detailed Sent Mail display/Detailed Received Mail display▶(iα)(FUNC)▶Auto-sort▶Do the following operations.

Item	Operation/Explanation
Address sort	You can set the displayed sender’s/ recipient’s address for a sorting condition. ▶**Select a folder.** ●When multiple addresses are found, select an address.
Subject sort	You can edit the displayed subject and set it for a sorting condition. ▶**Edit the subject▶Select a folder.**

■To change the condition

The confirmation display appears asking whether to replace or overwrite.

Select “YES” to replace the set condition with the new one.

■When the same condition is set for another folder

The confirmation display appears asking whether to change.

Select “YES” to release the condition set for another folder and to set for the selected folder.

- You cannot change the setting for a Mail-Security-activated folder.

■When storing another address for the folder set for “Address sort”

The confirmation display appears asking whether to add the address. Select “YES” to add the address.

Information

- You can store a total of 700 addresses in all folders.
- When multiple conditions match, sorting is done in the priority below.
  ① Sort all
  ② Subject sort
  ③ Reply impossible/Send impossible
  ④ Address sort (Look-up address/Enter address)
  ⑤ Address sort (Look-up mail group)
  ⑥ Address sort (Look-up group)
- Mail messages sent simultaneously to multiple members cannot be sorted by “Address sort” or “Send impossible”.

Function Menu of the Auto-sort Setting Display

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Address sort (Look-up address)	You can look up a mail address or phone number in the Phonebook or Sent/Received Address and set it to the folder for sorting. ▶**Look-up address**▶**Select an item.** **Phonebook** . . . . Call up a Phonebook entry and select a phone number or mail address. **Sent address** . . . . Select a phone number or mail address and press ●(Select). **Received address** . . . . Select a phone number or mail address and press ●(Select).
Address sort (Look-up group)	You can set a group to be sorted into the folder. ▶**Look-up group**▶**Select a group.**
Address sort (Look-up mail group)	You can set a mail group to be sorted into the folder. ▶**Look-up mail group** ▶**Select a mail group.**
Address sort (Enter address)	You can directly enter a mail address or phone number to be sorted into the folder. ▶**Enter address**▶**Enter a mail address or phone number.** ●You can enter up to 50 half-pitch characters for the mail address or phone number. ●When the mail address is “phone number@docomo.ne.jp”, enter the phone number only. You can sort SMS messages as well if you enter the phone number only.
Subject sort	You can enter the subject of i-mode mail messages to be sorted into the folder. One subject can be set per folder. ▶**Enter a subject.**
Reply impossible	You can set reply-disabled mail messages to be sorted. You can set for only one folder.
Send impossible	You can set failed-to-send mail messages to be sorted. You can set for only one folder.
Sort all	You can sort all mail messages into the i-αppli mail folder. You can set for only one i-αppli mail folder each in the Inbox and Outbox. When “Sort all” is set, other sort settings are disabled. ▶**YES**
Edit addr/subj	You can edit and store the mail address, phone number, and subject set for the folder. ▶**Edit the mail address, phone number or subject.**
List setting	You can switch whether to display the destinations by the name stored in the Phonebook or by the mail address or phone number. ▶**Name or Address** ●You can switch also by pressing #.
Release	You can release the sort condition. (The item is deleted from the Auto-sort Setting display.) ▶**YES**
Release selected	You can select mail addresses or phone numbers, and release the sort condition for them. (The items are deleted from the Auto-sort Setting display.) ▶**Put a check mark for mail addresses or phone numbers to be released** ▶✉(Finish)▶**YES** ●You can switch the name and mail address (phone number) by pressing #.

Next Page

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Release all	You can release all sort conditions. (The items are deleted from the Auto-sort Setting display.) ▶**YES**

Information

<Address sort (Look-up group)>
- On the Auto-sort Setting display, "GR" is added to the front of group name.
- You cannot set groups on the UIM.
- The secret mail messages received in ordinary mode (not in "Secret mode" or "Secret data only") are not sorted into the folder.

<Address sort (Look-up mail group)>
- On the Auto-sort Setting display, " " is added to the front of mail group name.

<Subject sort>
- When the subject matches sort conditions for multiple folders, it is sorted to the folder nearest to the "Inbox" folder or "Outbox" folder.
- Even if you set "No title", the i-mode mail titled with "No title" because of no entry cannot be sorted.
- SMS messages cannot be sorted by subject.

<Sort all>
- You cannot sort SMS reports or SMS messages that have been directly received on the UIM.

<Mail Group> MENU 2 6

Creating Mail Group

You can store mail addresses by group. You can send mail to regular destinations.
You can store up to five addresses per group, and up to 20 groups.

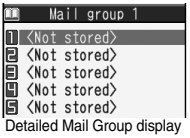
1 MENU ▶**Phonebook** ▶**Phonebook settings**▶**Mail group** ▶**Select a Mail group to be stored.**

Mail Group List

- When mail addresses are stored in a Mail group, " " appears at the lower left of the display. Press ✉( ) to send i-mode mail to a selected Mail group.

Go to step 3 on page 194.

2 **Highlight <Not stored> and press ✉(Edit).**



Detailed Mail Group display

- If you select a stored mail address, the Mail Group Address Confirmation display appears.

3 **Enter a mail address.**

- You can enter up to 50 half-pitch characters.

Repeat step 2 and step 3 to store multiple mail addresses.

Function Menu of the Mail Group List

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Compose message	You can compose i-mode mail to the Mail group. Go to step 3 on page 194.
Edit group name	▶**Enter a name of the Mail group.** ●You can enter up to 10 full-pitch or 20 half-pitch characters.
Reset group name	You can reset the name of Mail group to the default. ▶**YES**

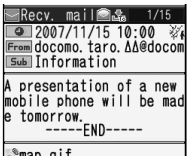
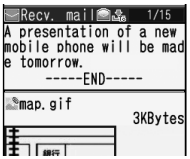
Function Menu of the Detailed Mail Group Display/Mail Group Address Confirmation Display

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Edit address	Go to step 3 on page 224. ●You can edit the address also by pressing ✉(Edit).
Look-up address	You can call up a phone number or mail address in the Phonebook, Sent Address, or Received Address to enter it. ▶**Select an item.** **Phonebook** . . . Call up a Phonebook entry and select a phone number or mail address. **Sent address** . . . Select a phone number or mail address and press ●(Select). **Received address** . . . Select a phone number or mail address and press ●(Select).
Delete this	▶**YES**
Delete all	▶**Enter your Terminal Security Code** ▶**YES**

<Mail Settings>

Detailed Settings for i-mode Mail and SMS (Short Messages)

1 **Stand-by display▶ ( )▶Mail settings▶Do the following operations.**

Item	Operation/Explanation
Scroll Setting at purchase 1 line	You can set the number of lines that are scrolled at a time for when you press on the detailed mail display, Message Composition display and preview display. ▶**Select the number of lines.** ●While sent or received mail is displayed, press (FUNC) and select "Scroll".
Character size	See page 124.
Mail list display Setting at purchase Date+sender/ receiver subject (Checked) Message (Checked) Name in phonebook (Checked)	You can set items to be displayed on the Inbox/Outbox/Draft List by using radio buttons or check boxes. ▶**Select a display format.** ●The setting by "Name in phonebook" applies to "Name"/"Address" of "List setting" as well.
Message display Setting at purchase Standard	You can set whether to display received mail in standard display (from the top) or from the text. ▶**Standard or From message**  Standard  From message
Auto melody play Setting at purchase ON	You can set whether to play back the attached or pasted melodies automatically for when you display the text of received mail. ▶**ON or OFF**
Pred. conv. at reply Setting at purchase ON	You can set whether to preferentially display the words contained in the subject and text of the received mail message as conversion candidates when you reply to, reply with quote to, reply with reference to, or forward it. ▶**ON or OFF**

Item	Operation/Explanation
Header/ Signature	See page 226.
Mail security	You can set the security for the Inbox, Outbox, and Draft in the Mail menu. (See page 138)
Receiving display Setting at purchase Alarm preferred	You can set whether to display the Message Receiving and Reception Result displays, even during operation of another function. ▶**Alarm preferred or Operation preferred** **Alarm preferred** . . . .Prioritizes the Message Receiving and Reception Result displays when you have new mail. **Operation preferred** . . . .Prioritizes the display of the current operation when you have new mail.
Receive option setting	You can set whether to select and receive i-mode mail. (See page 207)
Attachment preference Setting at purchase All checked	You can set whether to receive the attached file with an i-mode mail message. The attached files for which you remove a check mark are held at the i-mode Center. (The file in excess of 100 Kbytes is held at the i-mode Center, even if you put a check mark for it.) ▶**Put a check mark for items to be received** ▶ (Finish) **Picture** . . . . .Receives still images. **Melody** . . . . .Receives melodies. **motion** . . .Receives i-motion movies. **ToruCa** . . . . .Receives ToruCa files. **Tool data** . . .Receives Phonebook entries, schedule events, ToDo items, and bookmarks. **Other**. . . . . .Receives files unsupported by the FOMA phone.
Photo auto display Setting at purchase ON	You can set whether to automatically display the photo (still image) received during a call. ▶**ON or OFF**
Kirari Mail	See page 206.
Chat setting	You can set the chat mail settings. (See page 230)
SMS report request	You can set whether to request SMS reports. (See page 233)
SMS validity period	You can set the length of time SMS messages are held at the SMS Center. (See page 233)

Next Page

Item	Operation/Explanation
SMS input character	You can set the characters you can enter into the text of SMS messages. (See page 234)
Secret mail display	You can set whether to display secret mail. (See page 137)
Auto color label	You can specify the text color of the sender, received date/time and others on the Inbox List by mail address. You can store up to 10 items. ▶**<Not stored>**▶**Select an item.** **Phonebook** . . . . Call up a Phonebook entry and select a phone number or mail address. **Sent address** . . . . Select a phone number or mail address and press (Select). **Received address** . . . . Select a phone number or mail address and press (Select). **Enter address** . . . . Enter a mail address or phone number. ●To change the set color, press (FUNC) and select "Select color". ●To delete the set item, press (FUNC) and select "Delete this" or "Delete all" then select "YES". If you select "Delete all", you need to enter your Terminal Security Code. ▶**Select a color.**
Check settings	●Use to scroll the display to check the information.
Reset	You can reset the individual "Mail settings" to their default settings. See "Function List" for the items to be reset. (See page 366) ▶**Enter your Terminal Security Code** ▶**YES**

Information

<Mail list display>

●If you put a check mark for "Message", you can operate "Reply", "Reply with quote", "Reply with ref" and "Forward" from the Inbox List. Also, you can operate "Edit" from the Outbox List.

<Message display>

●Even if "From message" is set, the message might not be displayed from the text depending on the number of characters in the text.

Information

<Auto melody play>

●You cannot play back attached or pasted melodies during playing back a music file by MUSIC Player regardless of the setting of "Auto melody play".

<Auto color label>

●Even when you set this function, the text color of the mail message already received does not change.

Header/Signature

You can store a header, signature and quotation mark. Also, you can set whether to automatically paste the header or signature.

1 Stand-by display▶ ( )
▶Mail settings▶Header/Signature
▶Do the following operations.

Item	Operation/Explanation
Header Setting at purchase Blank (Insert ON)	The header is the sentence such as greeting at the beginning of the text. ▶**Select the header field** ▶**Enter a header**▶ (Finish) ●You can enter up to 5,000 full-pitch or 10,000 half-pitch characters. ●See step 5 on page 195 for how to enter the header. ●If you do not want the header to be pasted automatically, select "Insert" to change "☑" to "☐". ●See page 196 for adding a header by mail message.
Signature Setting at purchase Blank (Insert ON)	The signature is your name and other information, placed at the end of the text. ▶**Select the signature field** ▶**Enter a signature**▶ (Finish) ●You can enter up to 5,000 full-pitch or 10,000 half-pitch characters. ●See step 5 on page 195 for how to enter the signature. ●If you do not want the signature to be pasted automatically, select "Insert" to change "☑" to "☐". ●See page 196 for adding a signature by mail message.
Quotation marks Setting at purchase 〉	The quotation mark is the symbol indicating a quotation from received mail for when you reply to mail. ▶**Enter a quotation mark.** ●You can enter up to 10 full-pitch or 20 half-pitch characters.

Information

- Even if you have put a check mark for “Insert”, the header and signature cannot be pasted when you compose i-mode mail for Photo-sending during a call or from a template or i-αppli.
- You cannot paste headers, signatures or the quotation marks to SMS messages.

<Chat Mail>

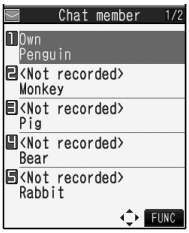
Using Chat Mail

You can send or receive chat mail messages to and from multiple persons on a single display.

Store Chat Members

To use Chat Mail, you need to store the mail address of the other party in Chat Member beforehand.
You can store up to six chat members including the user (yourself).

1 **Stand-by display▶ ( )▶Chat mail ▶ (FUNC)▶Chat member ▶<Not recorded>▶Enter a mail address.**



Chat Member List

- To edit a stored member, select the member.
- When the mail address is “phone number@docomo.ne.jp”, store the phone number only.
- You can enter up to 50 half-pitch characters.

Information

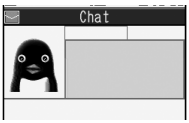
- If you edit the mail address of the stored member, the member’s name and image are changed.

Function Menu of the Chat Member List

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Edit	You can edit the mail address. Go to step 1 of “Store Chat Members” on page 227.
Refer address	You can look up a phone number or mail address in the Phonebook, Received Address, or Sent Address to enter it. ▶**Select an item.** **Phonebook** . . . Call up a Phonebook entry and select a phone number or mail address. **Sent address** . . . Select a phone number or mail address and press (Select). **Received address** . . . Select a phone number or mail address and press (Select).
Change member (Chat group)	You can store the members stored in a chat group as chat members. ▶**Chat group**▶**Group list or Member list** **Group list** . . . . . You can select members by chat group. **Member list**. . . . You can select members from all the members stored in chat groups. ● If you select “Group list”, select a chat group. The members from the selected group are stored. ● If you select “Member list”, check the members you want to store and press (Finish).
Change member (Mail group)	You can store the mail addresses stored in Mail group as chat members. ▶**Mail group**▶**Select a Mail group.**
Display setting	You can check the chat member’s name, image, background color, and mail address. ● You can press to switch members. ● The mail address of the user (yourself) is not displayed.
Delete	▶**YES**
Delete all	▶**YES**

Exchange Chat Mail Messages

1 Stand-by display▶(✉)(Chat)▶Chat mail



Chat Mail display

2 (●)(Select)▶Enter characters.

- You can enter up to 250 full-pitch or 500 half-pitch characters.

3 Press (✉)(Send).

The chat mail message is sent.
The sent chat mail message is displayed at the top of the Chat Mail display.

4 The display for receiving chat mail appears and a chat mail message is received.

The received chat mail message is displayed at the top of the Chat Mail display.
Repeat step 2 through step 4 to send and receive chat mail messages.

5 (✉)(FUNC)▶Quit▶YES or NO

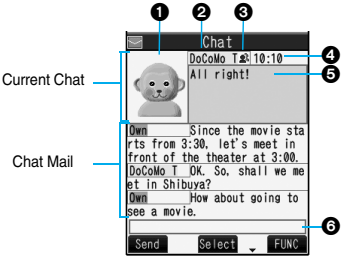
YES . . .You can delete read and sent chat mail message from the "Chat" folder.
NO . . . .You do not delete read and sent chat mail message from the "Chat" folder.

Chat Mail ends.

- You can end Chat Mail also by pressing (クリア) or (☎).
- When no sent and received chat mail messages are found, the confirmation display does not appear.

■Chat Mail display

The Chat Mail display appears as follows:



❶Image
The image you have stored in Chat Group is displayed.

❷Member name
The chat member's name stored in the chat group is displayed. Also, the name is displayed with a specified background color.

- When the name is not stored in the chat group, up to eight half-pitch characters from the beginning of the mail address are displayed. When the mail address is stored in the Phonebook, up to four full-pitch or eight half-pitch characters from the beginning of the name are displayed.

❸Broadcast mark
Displayed when the chat mail message set with multiple addresses is received.
(blue): All addresses are stored in Chat Member
(dark blue): Addresses that are not stored in Chat Member are found

❹Sent/Received date and time
The date and time the chat mail message was sent/received are displayed. The time is displayed for the chat mail messages sent/received today and the date for the chat mail messages sent/received until yesterday.

❺Text
The text of chat mail message is displayed. The number of characters of the text to be displayed is up to 250 full-pitch or 500 half-pitch characters.
If the text exceeds four lines, is displayed and you can switch the pages by pressing ●.

- You cannot switch the page of the text on the Chat Mail history.
- The text of the chat mail message successfully sent is displayed in black. The text of the chat mail message failed to be sent is displayed in gray.

❻Input box
Entered characters (characters to send) are displayed from the beginning by a factor of one line.

Information

- The communication fee for when you send chat mail messages to multiple chat members is the same as for sending a chat mail message to one member. (However, the data for the added address fields will involve a higher charge.)
- When "Receive option setting" is set to "ON", you cannot execute Chat Mail.
- When the Inbox is full of unread or protected mail messages, you cannot execute Chat Mail. Delete unnecessary mail messages or read unread mail messages, or release the protection and then operate.
- Attached files or pasted data are not displayed.
- Sent/Received chat mail messages are saved to the "Chat" folder. (You can change the setting from "Auto-sort".)
- The subject of a sent chat mail message is "ﾁｬｯﾄﾒｰﾙ (chat mail)" (half-pitch characters).
- Even when the chat mail text on the Chat Mail display contains the phone number, mail address, or URL, the Phone To/AV Phone To, Mail To, and Web To functions are not available. However, those functions will be available when Chat Mail is finished and chat mail message is brought up from the "Inbox" or "Outbox".

If You Receive Chat Mail during Standby

If you receive a chat mail message during standby, " New " appears on the desktop.

Press ●, highlight " New ", and press ●(Select); then Chat Mail starts up.

Information

- Messages are recognized as chat mail messages in the following cases:
  - ·When the sender's address or destination address is stored in Chat Member or in a chat group
  - ·When the subject contains "ﾁｬｯﾄﾒｰﾙ (chat mail)" (all full-pitch or all half-pitch characters)
- Even when you receive a chat mail message from a member of a chat group other than Chat Member while Chat Mail is running, " New " appears.

■If you start Chat Mail from the desktop, received mail, or Chat Group

If you start Chat Mail from a mail address or from a chat group that is not stored in Chat Member, the confirmation display appears asking whether to delete stored member and start Chat Mail.

Select "YES"; then the current chat members are deleted and the sender's mail address or chat group members are stored in Chat Member.

<If you start Chat Mail from the desktop or received mail>

The sender's mail address is stored in Chat Member. When the sender's mail address has been stored in a chat group, the members in that chat group are stored in Chat Member. However, the mail address selected as the destination is only the mail address of the sender.

<If you start Chat Mail from Chat Group>

The chat group members are stored in Chat Member. All members of the group are selected as the destination.

Function Menu of the Chat Mail Display

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Send	You can send the chat mail message.
Select receiver	From among chat members, you can select destination addresses to send the chat mail messages to. **▶Put a check mark for destination addresses to send the messages to ▶✉(Finish)**
Chat member	You can store chat members. (See page 227)
Broadcast address	You can check the destination addresses you have simultaneously sent a chat mail message to. ●When there are destination addresses that are not stored in Chat Member, the confirmation display appears asking whether to store them in Chat Member. If you store them in Chat Member, select "YES" and put a check mark for the destination addresses to be stored and press ✉(Finish).
Reload	You can receive chat mail messages that you could not automatically receive. If you receive a new chat mail message, the Chat Mail display is updated.
View first line	You can display the latest chat mail message.
View last line	You can display the oldest chat mail message.

Next Page

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Delete read mails	You can delete all the received read chat mail messages and sent chat mail messages including secret mail and chat mail messages failed to send. ▶**YES**
Quit	See page 228.

Information

<Broadcast address>

- You can store up to six members (including yourself) in Chat Member.

Chat Setting

1 **Stand-by display▶(✉)(✉)▶Mail settings▶Chat setting▶Do the following operations.**

Item	Operation/Explanation
Sound setting Setting at purchase Pattern1	You can set a tone for when you send/receive a chat mail message on the Chat Mail display. ▶**Select a folder▶Select a tone.** ●The tone does not sound when a chat mail message comes in from a member not stored in Chat Member.
Chat image Setting at purchase ON	You can set whether to display images on the Chat Mail display. ▶**ON or OFF**
User setting Setting at purchase Name: Own Image: Penguin	You can set the name and image of the user (yourself). ▶**Select the name field** ▶**Enter a user name.** ●You can enter up to four full-pitch or eight half-pitch characters. ●If you do not change the user name, go to the next step. ▶**Select the image field** ▶**Select a folder▶Select an image.**

Creating Chat Group

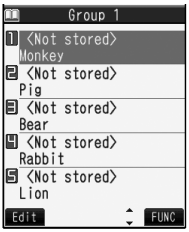
You can store the mail addresses you want to exchange chat mail per group.
By storing multiple members in a group, you can set them as chat members at a time.
You can store up to five mail addresses per group.
You can create up to five groups.

1 **(MENU)▶Phonebook▶Phonebook settings▶Chat group▶Select a chat group to be stored.**

Chat Group List

- When the selected chat group has any member, "CHAT" appears at the lower left of the display. If you press (✉)(CHAT), Chat group members are stored in Chat Member and Chat Mail starts. Go to step 2 on page 228.

2 **Highlight <Not stored> and press (✉)(Edit).**



Detailed Chat Group display

- If you select a stored mail address, the Chat Group Address Confirmation display appears.

3 **Enter a mail address.**

- You can enter up to 50 half-pitch characters.
- When the entered mail address is stored in the Phonebook, and the image is stored in the Phonebook, the image is also set.
- When the mail address is "phone number@docomo.ne.jp", store the phone number only.

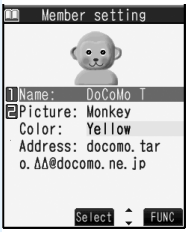
Repeat step 2 and step 3 to store multiple mail addresses.

Function Menu of the Chat Group List

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Activate chat	The members in the chat group are stored as chat members and Chat Mail starts. Go to step 2 on page 228.

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Edit group name	▶**Enter a chat group name.** ●You can enter up to 10 full-pitch or 20 half-pitch characters.
Reset group name	You can reset the name of the chat group to the default. ▶**YES**

Function Menu of the Detailed Chat Group Display/Chat Group Address Confirmation Display

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Edit	You can edit the mail address. Go to step 3 on page 230. ●You can edit also by pressing ✉(Edit).
Refer address	You can look up a phone number or mail address in the Phonebook, Sent Address, or Received Address to enter it. ▶**Select an item.** **Phonebook** . . . . Call up a Phonebook entry and select a phone number or mail address. **Sent address** . . . . Select a phone number or mail address and press ●(Select). **Received address** . . . . Select a phone number or mail address and press ●(Select).
Change member	You can store members from a Mail group in the chat group. ▶**Mail group**▶**Select a Mail group.**
Member setting	 You can set the member's name and image. You can switch members by pressing ●. ▶**Select the member name field** ▶**Enter a member's name.** ●You can enter up to four full-pitch or eight half-pitch characters. ●Not to change the member's name, go to the next step. ▶**Select the picture field** ▶**Select a folder**▶**Select an image.**

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Delete	▶**YES**
Delete all	▶**Enter your Terminal Security Code** ▶**YES**

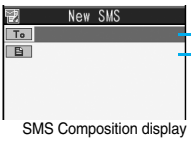
<Compose SMS>

Composing SMS (Short Messages) to Send

You can compose and send SMS messages.
You can save up to 1,000 sent SMS messages including i-mode mail messages to the Outbox.

●You can send and receive SMS messages to and from subscribers of overseas carriers other than DoCoMo. For the countries and overseas carriers available for the service, refer to the DoCoMo Global Service web page.
●You can move/copy the sent SMS messages to the UIM. (See page 336)

1 **Stand-by display▶✉(✉)▶Compose SMS**



SMS Composition display

2 **Select the address field▶Select an item.**

Phonebook . . . . . Call up a Phonebook entry and select a phone number.
Sent address. . . . . Select a phone number and press ●(Select).
Received address . . . Select a phone number and press ●(Select).
Enter address . . . . . Enter a phone number.
Only one address can be specified.
●You can enter up to 21 digits (including "+").
●When the address is that of overseas carriers other than DoCoMo, enter "+" (press and hold 0 for at least one second), "country code", and "destination mobile phone number" in that order. When the mobile phone number begins with "0", enter the phone number except for the "0". Also, you can enter "010", "country code", and "destination mobile phone number" in that order to send SMS messages. (When you reply to SMS messages received from overseas, enter "010".)

3 **Select the text field▶Enter text.**

●The number of characters you can enter differs depending on the "SMS input character".

4 **Press ✉(Send).**

The animation display during transmission appears and mail is sent.

5 **OK**

Next Page

Information

- Depending on the radio wave conditions, the characters might not be sent successfully to the destination.
- When the number of sent mail messages exceeds the maximum number of storage, they will be overwritten starting from the oldest sent mail. However, protected sent mail cannot be overwritten.
- You cannot compose an SMS message when the number of sent mail messages in the Outbox has reached the maximum and those messages are all protected, or when 20 mail messages are saved to the Draft or the Draft is full.
  Release the protection for sent mail messages, or send/delete draft mail messages, and then operate again.
- Even if "Activate" of "Caller ID notification" is set to "OFF", the caller ID is notified to the other party you send an SMS message to. If you attempt to send an SMS message to the phone number headed by "184"/"186", the confirmation display appears asking whether to delete prefix numbers and send the mail.
- "+" is valid only at the beginning of the address.
- You cannot send the message to addresses that include any characters other than numbers, "＊", "#" and "+".
- You cannot start a new line while editing the text.
- The special symbols (see page 390) are replaced by half-pitch spaces.
- Each space is counted as a character.
- You cannot reply to the SMS message whose sender is User unset/PublicPhone/Unavailable.

Function Menu of the SMS Composition Display

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Send	You can send the SMS message. Go to step 5 on page 231.
Preview	Before sending, you can check the address and the text contents. ●Press [✉]([Send]) to send the SMS message.
Save	You can save the SMS message you are composing or editing to the Draft. ●You cannot save the message when the address field and text field are blank.
SMS report req.	You can set whether to request an SMS report for the SMS message you are composing. (See page 233)
SMS valid. per.	You can set the validity period for the SMS message you are composing. (See page 233)
SMS input char.	You can set characters to be entered into the SMS message you compose. (See page 234)
Erase message	You can delete the entire text. You cannot delete the address. ▶**YES**
Delete	You can delete the SMS message you are editing. ▶**YES**

<Receive SMS>

Receiving SMS (Short Messages) Automatically

You can save up to 2,500 received SMS messages including i-mode mail messages.

- You can move/copy the received SMS messages to the UIM. (See page 336)

1 When an SMS message arrives, "✉(white)" lights and the receiving message is displayed.

Reception Result display

When receiving ends, the display shows the number of received SMS messages.

- You can display the Inbox List by selecting "Mail".

■If no keys are pressed for about 15 seconds

" ✉ New " appears on the desktop, then the former display returns. (See page 205)

(The actual number of seconds varies depending on the setting for "Mail/Msg. ring time".)

Information

- When the number of unread or protected messages in the Inbox has reached the maximum, no new messages can be received and "✉(black)" is displayed. To receive SMS messages, delete mail in the Inbox or read unread mail or release protection until "✉(black)" clears, and then perform "Check new SMS".

Display Newly Received SMS (Short Message)

1 Reception Result display▶Mail ▶Select an SMS message to be displayed.

■Switching SMS display

You can change the size of characters by pressing and holding [icon] for at least one second from the detailed SMS display (text).

When you set to "Large", the characters on the Folder List and the Inbox/Outbox/Draft List are displayed in large size as well.

Information

- Spaces will be displayed in the received SMS message depending on the entered characters.
- While the sender's address (phone number) is highlighted in the displayed SMS, you can press [icon](Select) to dial it (the Phone To/AV Phone To function).
  Further, if the sender's phone number is stored in the Phonebook, the stored "name" is highlighted. In this case, you can dial the phone number in the same way.
- A Short Mail is received as an SMS message on the FOMA phone. When the sender does not notify the phone number, the reason is displayed in the sender's field.

<Check New SMS>

Checking whether Center Holds SMS (Short Messages)

When SMS messages arrive at the SMS Center, they are automatically sent to your FOMA phone, but will be held at the SMS Center if your FOMA phone cannot receive messages such as when it is off or out of the service area.

You can receive the messages by "Check new SMS".

1 **Stand-by display▶[icon]([icon])▶Check new SMS**

2 **Return**

If the Center holds SMS messages, the FOMA phone automatically receives them.

Information

- Some SMS messages are not delivered immediately after checking.
- When "[icon](black)" or "[icon](black)", etc. are displayed, you cannot receive any more SMS messages. Delete unnecessary mail, read unread mail, or release protection. (Read and unprotected messages are overwritten automatically from the oldest one.)
- You cannot use this function to receive i-mode mail or Messages R/F. Use "Check new message" to receive i-mode mail or Messages R/F.

Setting Details for SMS (Short Messages)

SMS Report Request

Setting at purchase	OFF

You can set whether to request an SMS report for when sending an SMS message.

The SMS report lets you know that your SMS message was delivered to the destination.

You can check received SMS reports in the "Inbox" folder.

1 **Stand-by display▶[icon]([icon])▶Mail settings▶SMS report request▶ON or OFF**

- While displaying the SMS Composition display, press [icon](FUNC) and select "SMS report req.".

SMS Validity Period

Setting at purchase	3 days

You can set the period that the SMS Center holds an SMS message sent but unsuccessfully delivered due to the out-of-service area, etc.

1 **Stand-by display▶[icon]([icon])▶Mail settings▶SMS validity period▶Select a holding period.**

- If you select "None", the stored SMS message is re-sent after a certain period of time and deleted from the SMS Center.
- While displaying the SMS Composition display, press [icon](FUNC) and select "SMS valid. per.".

SMS Input Character

Setting at purchase	Japanese (70char.)

You can set the characters you can enter into the text of SMS messages.
You can set to enter only half-pitch alphanumeric characters and half-pitch symbols.

1 Stand-by display▶(●)(Mail)▶Mail settings▶SMS input character▶Select an item.

Japanese (70char.)
. . . You can enter full-pitch and half-pitch characters. You cannot enter pictographs except "♥" and "☎" (see page 386). You can enter up to 70 characters for the text.

English (160char.)
. . . You can enter only half-pitch alphanumeric characters and half-pitch symbols. You can enter up to 160 characters for the text.

- While displaying the SMS Composition display, you can press (i-αppli)(FUNC) and select "SMS input char.". In this case, "Japanese (70char.)" is displayed as "Japanese" and "English (160char.)" is displayed as "English".

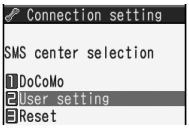
SMS Center Selection

Setting at purchase	DoCoMo

※Normally, you do not need to change this setting.

You can set the address and "Type of number" for the SMS Center.
This setting is for getting any service other than SMS Service you currently use.

1 (MENU)▶Settings▶Connection setting▶SMS center selection▶User setting▶Enter an address.



- You can enter up to 20 half-pitch characters.

2 International or Unknown

- If "✳" or "#" is included in the entered address, you cannot set it for "International".

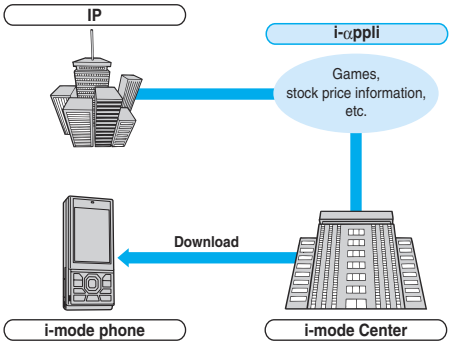
■To reset the user setting to "DoCoMo"
1. The display in step 1▶Reset
▶Enter your Terminal Security Code▶YES

i-αppli

What is i-αppli? 236
Downloading i-αppli from Sites . . . . . ‹i-αppli Download› 237
Starting i-αppli . . . . . ‹i-αppli Run› 239
Starting i-αppli Automatically 247
Operating i-αppli Stand-by Display . . . . . ‹i-αppli Stand-by Display› 248
Setting Lights and Vibrators for when Running i-αppli 249
Displaying i-αppli Data Files on the microSD Memory Card . . . . . ‹ αppli(microSD)› 250

What is i-αppli?

By downloading i-αppli from i-mode sites, you can make full use of your FOMA phone supporting i-mode (i-mode phone). For example, you can enjoy various games downloaded to your i-mode phone, and can automatically check the stock prices at regular intervals once you have downloaded i-αppli for stock price information. In addition, you can download only the necessary data of map i-αppli so that you can scroll it smoothly. You can also use the i-αppli which enables you to directly store the data into the Phonebook or Schedule, or the i-αppli which links to Data BOX, enabling you to save or obtain images.



●See page 237 for how to download i-αppli.
●See page 239 for how to run i-αppli.
●See page 247 for how to run i-αppli automatically.

· The serial number of your i-mode phone/UIM may be used depending on the software program.
· Some software programs communicate when they are started; you can set them not to communicate.

■Using stored data

Some i-αppli programs can refer to, store, and operate the data in your i-mode phone (Phonebook entries, bookmarks, schedule events, images and icon information).

The i-αppli programs can do the following by using the stored data:

· Store Phonebook entries
· Use icon information
· Store bookmarks
· Store schedule events
· Retrieve images from Data BOX
· Save images to Data BOX
· Save ToruCa files
· Use a microSD memory card

What is i-αppli DX?

i-αppli DX enables you to use i-αppli in a more convenient and pleasurable way. By linking to i-mode phone's information (mail, dialed call records/ received call records/redial items, and Phonebook entries), you can compose a mail message on the display where your favorite graphic character appears, or make the graphic character tell you who the caller of an incoming call is. By linking to mail, your desired information such as the stock price, or the progress of games can be updated in real time.

■Using stored data

Some i-αppli DX programs can refer to, store, and operate the data such as mail messages, redial items, received call records, and ring tones in addition to the stored data (Phonebook entries, bookmarks, schedule events, images, and icon information) which ordinary i-αppli can use.

The i-αppli DX programs can do the following by using the stored data:

· Store Phonebook entries
· Refer to the Phonebook
· Use icon information
· Store bookmarks
· Set alarm
· Store schedule events
· Use Mail Menu
· Use the i-mode Mail Composition display
· Refer to the latest redial item
· Refer to the latest received call record
· Refer to the latest unread mail
· Save ring tones
· Change ring tones (for calls, mail, messages)
· Retrieve images from Data BOX
· Save images to Data BOX
· Add folders to Data BOX
· Change display settings (for the Stand-by display, Dialing/ Receiving display, Mail Sending/Receiving display, Message R/F Receiving display)
· Use a microSD memory card
· Store a new ToruCa file, or select, obtain or search ToruCa files

●i-αppli DX might communicate to confirm the validity of software programs regardless of the communication settings of software programs. Communication frequencies and timing vary depending on the software program.
●You need to set "Set time" to start up i-αppli DX.

What is Mail-linked i-αppli?

Mail-linked i-αppli is a type of i-αppli DX, enabling you to use i-αppli in a more convenient and pleasurable way. By exchanging information via i-mode mail, your desired information such as the stock price or the progress of games can be updated in real time.

●i-αppli mail running under mail-linked i-αppli may not be displayed correctly.

What is Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-αppli?

By using Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-αppli, you can read/write the data inside the IC card and use convenient functions such as downloading electronic money or traffic tickets, or checking your account for the balance and usage details on the mobile phone.

- If you use Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-αppli, the information on the IC card is transmitted to the IP (Information Provider) you have signed up for.
- See page 252 for Osaifu-Keitai.

Other things you can do

■i-αppli Stand-by display

You can set i-αppli for the Stand-by display so that you can receive mail or make calls from the i-αppli Stand-by display. You can also set the i-αppli Stand-by display more convenient; it enables you to display the latest information about news or weather forecast, or to bring up your desired graphic character that notifies you of incoming mail or alarm. (See page 248)

- They are the functions that can be used under the software programs supporting the i-αppli Stand-by display.

■i-αppli auto start

You can auto-start the software programs by specifying the date, time, and the day of the week. Some software programs can be auto-started at the time intervals set in them. (See page 247)

■Shooting with the camera

You can shoot a picture using the i-mode phone's camera from the software programs.

- This is a function that can be used under the software programs supporting the camera shooting function.

■Infrared data exchange

With some software programs, you can communicate with the devices having the infrared data exchange function. i-αppli now has a wide variety of usage by linking to those devices. (See page 296)

- This function can be used under the software programs supporting the infrared data exchange function.
- You might not be able to exchange data with some devices, even when they have the infrared data exchange function.

■Infrared remote-controller

With some software programs, you can operate various devices such as home electronic appliances supporting the infrared remote-controller. (See page 300)

For instance, you can use the pre-installed "Gガイド番組表リモコン (G Guide Program List Remote-controller)" as the AV remote-controller that synchronizes with a TV program list. (See page 246)

- This function can be used under the software programs supporting the infrared remote-controller. You need to have the software program compatible with target devices.

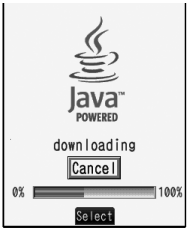
<i-αppli Download>

Downloading i-αppli from Sites

You can download software programs from sites to the FOMA phone.

You can store up to 100 downloaded software programs. (The actual number of storable software programs may decrease depending on the data size.)

1 Bring up an i-αppli downloadable site ▶Select a software program.



2 Select "OK" when downloading ends.

- When downloading ends, the display for Software Setting (Network Set or Stand-by Set) might appear. Press ✉(Finish) after the setting is completed. These settings can be done also from the Software List.

3 YES or NO

YES . . . . Starts i-αppli.
NO . . . . . Returns to the site display.

■When software programs are stored to the maximum

When the maximum number of software programs is stored or there is not enough memory, the confirmation display appears asking whether to delete unnecessary software programs to save a new one.

1.YES▶Put a check mark for software programs to be deleted▶✉(Finish)▶YES

- Continue checking items until "Finish" appears at the lower left of the display.
- See page 242 for deleting mail-linked i-αppli.

■When downloading is suspended

When downloading is suspended while you are downloading an i-αppli program of 100 Kbytes or more owing to the radio wave conditions or by pressing chクリア or ☎, the confirmation display appears asking whether to obtain it again. Select "YES" to download it again. When you select "NO", the confirmation display appears asking whether to save the file downloaded halfway. Select "YES" to partially save the file.

From the Software List, you can download the remaining part of the i-αppli program partially saved.

■Downloading mail-linked i-αppli

When you download mail-linked i-αppli, each i-αppli mail folder is created automatically in the Inbox/Outbox Folder List. The name of the folder is the same as the title of the downloaded mail-linked i-αppli, and cannot be changed. You can save up to five mail-linked i-αppli programs.

- You cannot download the software program if the mail-linked i-αppli using the same folder is already in the Software List.
- You cannot download mail-linked i-αppli while Mail Security is set.
- You cannot download mail-linked i-αppli if the Inbox/Outbox Folder List contains five i-αppli mail folders.

■Re-downloading mail-linked i-αppli

You can use an existing i-αppli mail folder when re-downloading mail-linked i-αppli whose folder only remains. If you do not use the existing i-αppli mail folder, delete it and create an i-αppli mail folder. You cannot download mail-linked i-αppli without creating the folder.

To use the existing i-αppli mail folder

1. The confirmation display asking whether to use the folder▶YES

To delete the existing folder and create an i-αppli mail folder

1. The confirmation display asking whether to use the folder▶NO
2. The confirmation display asking whether to create a folder▶YES

Information

- "i-αppli mail" is the mail sent and saved by mail-linked i-αppli and mail received for mail-linked i-αppli. i-αppli mail is automatically saved to the i-αppli mail folder.

■Important■

The saved contents may be lost due to a malfunction, repair, or other mishandling of the FOMA phone. We cannot be held responsible for loss of the saved contents, so, for just in case, you are advised to save the contents stored in the FOMA phone to the microSD memory card (see page 287).

Information

- You can download i-αppli pre-installed in your FOMA phone from the "P-SQUARE" site (Japanese only).

  i Menu→メニュー／検索 (Menu/Search)→ケータイ電話メーカー (Mobile Phone Maker)→P-SQUARE

QR code for accessing the site

Information

- Downloading is not available at some accessed sites.
- Some i-αppli programs can automatically connect to the i-mode Center after they are downloaded. However, to use this service, you need to set it in advance in "Software setting (Network set)".
- "SSL" appears at the top of the display while software information or a software program is being downloaded from SSL pages.
- At downloading, the confirmation display might appear asking whether to send the "serial number of your mobile phone/UIM". Select "YES" to start downloading. In this case, the "serial number of your mobile phone/UIM" is sent to the IP (Information Provider) over the Internet, so could be deciphered by third parties. However, your phone number, address, age, and gender are not notified to the IP (Information Provider) or others by this operation.
- If you attempt to re-download the software program that was downloaded using a different UIM, the confirmation display appears asking whether to overwrite the software program. With the Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-αppli, the confirmation display appears telling that the data on the IC card is to be overwritten. Select "YES" to start downloading. When downloading ends, the software program that was downloaded using a different UIM and the data on the IC card are deleted.
- You cannot download some software programs while the IC card function is working or IC Card Lock is activated.
- Some software programs that start immediately after downloading cannot be saved.
- Depending on the data volume on the IC card, you might not be able to download Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-αppli even if there is still available space for software storage. Delete the displayed software programs following the confirmation display, and then download it again. (Some software programs might not be targeted for deletion, depending on the software type to be downloaded.) Depending on the software program, you need to start it and delete the files on the IC card before deleting the software program itself.
- You can save up to 1 Mbyte per i-αppli program.
- The 3D polygonal※ engine enables cubic images to be displayed in i-αppli.

  ※By combining polygons, a deep, cubic image is displayed.

Display Software Info

Setting at purchase	Not display

You can display software information when downloading i-αppli.

1 MENU▶**Settings**▶i **αppli settings**▶**Disp. software info**▶**Display or Not display**

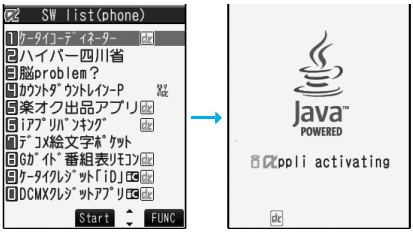
<i-αppli Run>

Starting i-αppli

1 **Stand-by display**

▶ (for at least one second)

▶ Select a software program to be started.



Software List

: Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-αppli
: i-αppli DX
: Mail-linked i-αppli
: Partially saved i-αppli
: Set for Auto Start
: Set for the i-αppli Stand-by display
: Set for both Auto Start and the i-αppli Stand-by display
: Can set for the i-αppli Stand-by display
: Downloaded from an SSL page
: Downloaded or upgraded by using a different UIM

- You can display the Software List on the microSD memory card by MENU ▶ i-αppli ▶ αppli(microSD) ▶ SW list(microSD).
- When you start an i-αppli DX program or while it is running, the confirmation display might appear asking whether to permit the i-αppli DX program to use the FOMA phone's information and functions.
- When you select a partially saved i-αppli program, you can download the remaining part of it.
- " " or " " is displayed while i-αppli is running.
- To end i-αppli, press and hold クリア for at least one second or press ☎; then select "YES".
- The software program you started last time comes at the top of the list. You cannot manually change the order of software programs.

Bring up IC Card List

You can list up Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-αppli programs.

1 **MENU ▶ LifeKit ▶ IC card content**

IC Card List

■To start another software program from the current one

With some software programs, you can start the specified i-αppli programs and use them without returning to the Software List. Some software programs have a specified software program to be started, and others do not.

When a software program to be started is specified

While an i-αppli program is running, the confirmation display appears asking whether to start the specified software program. Select "YES".

When a software program to be started is not specified

While an i-αppli program is running, the confirmation display appears asking whether to select a software program. Select "YES" and select a software program.

■When a software program malfunctions

You can check the details when a software program malfunctions.

1. MENU ▶ i-αppli ▶ αppli info ▶ Trace info

   The Trace Information display comes up.

■When a security error occurs

You can check the details when an i-αppli program ends because of a security error.

If " Error " is displayed on the desktop, you can select the icon to display the Security Error History.

1. MENU ▶ i-αppli ▶ αppli info ▶ Security error history

   The Security Error History display comes up.

Next Page

■When "FUNC" appears on the Trace Information or Security Error History display

You can copy information by pressing (FUNC) and selecting "Copy info". To delete information, select "Delete info", and select "YES".

Information

- When the memory space for the Trace information becomes full, the information is overwritten from the oldest one.
- To creators of i-αppli
  If you encounter an error while creating a software program, the Trace Information display might help identify the problem.
  For how to check the Trace Information, see "■When a software program malfunctions" on page 239.

Information

- To start up i-αppli DX, set the data and time by "Set time" beforehand.
- When a software program is running, melodies are played back at the volume set for "Phone" of "Ring volume". However, melodies are not played back during a call.
- You may need to set the communication setting while a software program is running.
- When communicating frequency is extremely high in a certain period of time while i-αppli is running, the confirmation display appears asking whether to continue communicating.
- With some software programs, you can use the Web To function and the Phone To/AV Phone To function from i-αppli. However, you cannot use them while the software program is running as the i-αppli Stand-by display.
- If you start the camera from i-αppli, the shot images are not saved with ordinary images, but are saved as part of i-αppli for its usage.
- If you start the camera from i-αppli, you can specify the image size or image quality for some i-αppli programs.
- You can scan QR codes and JAN codes from i-αppli using the camera. The scanned data is saved and used by the software program.
- Images※ that are used by i-αppli and data you have entered might be sent over the Internet to the server automatically.
  ※i-αppli uses the following types of images:
  · Images shot by the camera after it is started from a camera-linked application program
  · Images obtained by the infrared data exchange function of i-αppli
  · Images downloaded from sites or Internet web pages
  · Images obtained from Data BOX by i-αppli
- i-αppli mail running under mail-linked i-αppli might not be displayed correctly.

Information

- Some i-αppli programs save the various information used on i-αppli when you finish it. However, the information might not be saved if the low battery alarm sounds or the battery pack is removed while i-αppli is running. If the battery level indicates "", either press (☎) or end i-αppli in accordance with the operation of each software program.
- You can save the data files of some software programs to the microSD memory card, but you might not be able to use them for another model. You can check "αppli(microSD)" for the software programs that use the microSD memory card.
- Some IPs (Information Providers) may access the software program stored in your mobile phone and have it directly halted, depending on the software program. In that case, you will not be able to start or upgrade the software program, or use it for the Stand-by display. You can delete it or display the software information. To resume running the software program, you need to receive the communication to cancel the software halting state. Contact the IP (Information Provider) to inquire about that.
- Some IPs (Information Providers) might send data to the software program stored in your mobile phone depending on the software program.
- When the IP (Information Provider) requests to halt or re-open the software program or sends data to it, the mobile phone communicates and "" is displayed. In this case, you are not charged a communication fee.

Function Menu of the Software List/IC Card List

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Set αppli To	You can set whether to permit the i-αppli program to start from links on sites or mail. You can also set whether to start the i-αppli program when you place the FOMA phone over an IC card compatible scanning device. You can set this for each software program. **▶Put a check mark for items to be set ▶(✉)(Finish)** ●Some items might not be set depending on the software program.
Auto start time	You can set the date and time for Auto Start. (See page 247)
Software setting (Stand-by set)	You can set the software program as the i-αppli Stand-by display. (See page 248)
Software setting (Network set)	You can set whether to communicate while i-αppli is running. **▶Network set▶ON, OFF or Check every start▶(✉)(Finish)** ●If you select "Check every start", the confirmation display appears each time you start it.

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Software setting (Stand-by net)	You can set whether to communicate while the i-αppli Stand-by display is running. (See page 249)
Software setting (Icon info)	You can set whether to permit the i-αppli to use information of icons for the i-mode mail, SMS messages, Messages R/F, battery level, Manner Mode and the service area/ out-of-service area. **▶Icon info▶ON or OFF▶**✉(Finish)
Software setting (Change mld./ img.)	You can set whether to permit the i-αppli to change the setting for ring tones or the Stand-by display. This function is available only for i-αppli DX. **▶Change mld./img.▶ON, OFF or Check every change▶**✉(Finish) ●If you select “Check every change”, the confirmation display appears each time you change the setting for ring tones and the Stand-by display from i-αppli.
Software setting (See P. book/ hist.)	You can set whether to permit the i-αppli to refer to the Phonebook, Redial, and Received Calls. This function is available only for i-αppli DX. **▶See P. book/hist.▶ON or OFF▶**✉(Finish)
Software setting (View ToruCa)	You can set whether to permit the i-αppli to refer to ToruCa files. This function is available only for i-αppli DX. **▶View ToruCa▶ON or OFF▶**✉(Finish)
Software desc.	You can display the software name and version of the i-αppli. ●Use ● to scroll the display to check the information.
Upgrade	**▶YES**
Add desktop icon	See page 122.
Delete	**▶YES**
Delete selected	**▶Put a check mark for software programs to be deleted▶**✉(Finish) **▶YES**
Delete all	**▶Enter your Terminal Security Code▶YES**
Move to microSD	You can move the software program to the microSD memory card. **▶YES** ●You can check the moved software program by MENU▶i-αppli▶ αppli(microSD)▶SW list(microSD).
Move to phone	You can move the software program from the microSD memory card to the FOMA phone. **▶YES**

Information

<Software setting (Icon info)>

- When you set “Software setting (Icon info)” to “ON” for the i-αppli Stand-by display, the icon information for unread mail/message, battery level, Manner Mode, radio wave strength and out-of-service area can be sent to the IP (Information Provider) over the Internet in the same way as the serial number of your mobile phone/UIM, and can be deciphered by third parties.
- When the software program needs “Software setting (Icon info)”, the software program might not run if “OFF” is selected.

<Upgrade>

- When a software program has been updated at start, you can upgrade it.
- At upgrading, the confirmation display might appear asking whether to send the “serial number of your mobile phone/UIM”. Select “YES” to start upgrading. In this case, the “serial number of your mobile phone/UIM” is sent to the IP (Information Provider) over the Internet, so could be deciphered by third parties. However, your phone number, address, age, and gender are not notified to the IP (Information Provider) or others by this operation.
- You cannot upgrade the mail-linked i-αppli in the following cases:
  - ·While details of the corresponding i-αppli mail folder are displayed
  - ·While Mail Security is set
  - ·When Mail Security is set for the corresponding i-αppli mail folder

■**When you delete mail-linked i-αppli**

For “Delete”

When deleting mail-linked i-αppli, you can select whether to delete the automatically created i-αppli mail folders. If only the folders are left, you can check the text of mail from the Inbox/Outbox List.

1. Perform the operation of “Delete”, “Delete selected” or “Delete all”.
   YES . . . . Deletes both the software program and the i-αppli mail folder.
   NO . . . . . Does not delete the i-αppli mail folder; deletes the software only.
   Cancel . . . Does not delete both the software program and i-αppli mail folder; the former display returns.

Information

- You can delete neither the i-αppli program nor the i-αppli mail folder even if you select “YES”, in the following cases:
  - While displaying details of the folder
  - While Mail Security is set
  - While the folder is set with security
  - When the folder contains protected mail

■**When you delete an i-αppli program whose data files are on the microSD memory card**

When you delete an i-αppli program whose data files are on the microSD memory card, you can select whether to delete those files.

1. Perform the operation of “Delete”, “Delete selected”, or “Delete all”.
   YES . . . . . Deletes both the software program and files on the microSD memory card. Press “YES” again on the confirmation display. You need to enter your Terminal Security Code to execute “Delete” or “Delete selected”.
   NO . . . . . Does not delete the files on the microSD memory card but deletes the software program only.
   Cancel . . . Does not delete both the software program and files on the microSD memory card, and the former display returns.

■**When you delete Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-αppli**

When deleting the Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-αppli, the confirmation display appears asking whether to delete the data on the IC card. Select “YES”.

Information

- You might not be able to delete the Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-αppli unless you delete the files on the IC card after starting the Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-αppli.
- You might not be able to delete the Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-αppli while the IC card function is working or IC Card Lock is set.

■**Setting of pre-installed i-αppli software programs**

Software setting	ケータイコーディネーター (Mobile Phone Coordinator)	ハイパー四川省 (Hyper Shisensho)	脳problem? (No problem with Your Brain?)	カウントダウントレイン-P (Countdown Train-P)	楽オク出品アプリ (Rakuoku Exhibition Application)
Stand-by set	-	Not available	-	OFF	-
Network set	ON	Not available	ON	ON	ON
Stand-by net	-	Not available	-	ON	-
Icon info	ON	Not available	-	-	-
Change mld./img.	ON	Not available	Not available	Not available	-
See P.book/hist.	-	Not available	Not available	Not available	-
View ToruCa	ON	Not available	Not available	Not available	ON

Software setting	iアプリバンキング (i-αppli Banking)	デコメ絵文字ポケット (Decomail-pictograph Pocket)	Gガイド番組表リモコン (G Guide Program List Remote-controller)	ケータイクレジット「iD」 (Mobile Phone Credit “iD”)	DCMXクレジットアプリ (DCMX Credit Application)
Stand-by set	-	-	-	-	-
Network set	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON
Stand-by net	-	-	-	-	-
Icon info	-	-	-	-	-
Change mld./img.	-	Not available	-	-	-
See P.book/hist.	-	Not available	-	-	-
View ToruCa	-	Not available	ON	-	-

Pre-installed i-αppli Programs

The following i-αppli programs are pre-installed:

- You can delete the pre-installed i-αppli programs. You can re-download them from the “P-SQUARE” site. If you use a UIM other than the one used for downloading, the UIM restrictions apply to it. (See page 37)
- The re-download service is scheduled to close on the last day of September, 2010 for “カウントダウントレイン-P (Countdown Train-P)”, and on the last day of August, 2011 for “ハイパー四川省 (Hyper Shisensho)” and “脳Problem? (No problem with your brain?)”, and on the last day of July, 2011 for “ケータイコーディネーター (Mobile Phone Coordinator)”.
- The download service of i-αppli additional data is scheduled to close on the last day of October, 2010 for “カウントダウントレイン-P (Countdown Train-P)”, and on the last day of August, 2011 for “ケータイコーディネーター (Mobile Phone Coordinator)”.
- The re-download service might be halted or closed without notice even in the service period.

ケータイコーディネーター (Mobile Phone Coordinator)

©Ed TSUWAKI
© Panasonic Mobile Communications Co., Ltd.

You can collectively download image files or melody files, and set them automatically or following a guide.

- To obtain the data list and to download image files or melody files, you need to communicate. The communication charge differs depending on the type of image or of design.

Downloadable items and procedures

- Stand-by display
- Ring tone
- Menu background
- Menu icon
- Dialing/Call receiving image
- Mail sending/receiving image

1 Software List ▶ケータイコーディネーター (Mobile Phone Coordinator)▶Read “ご利用の前に (Before use)” thoroughly▶OK

- To set the size of characters on the display, select “大 (Large)”, “中 (Medium)”, or “小 (Small)”.
- If you put a check mark for “次回からこの画面を表示しない。(Does not show this display from next time.)”, “ご利用の前に (Before use)” does not appear when you start the program next time.

2 Select a title▶Put a check mark for themes to be changed▶✉(確定)

Downloading starts.

- Remove the check mark from the theme you do not want to change.
- Each time downloading of each file is completed, the confirmation display appears asking whether to save the file. Select “YES” or “NO”.
- “待受画面 (Stand-by display)”, “着信音 (Ring tone)”, “電話発信・着信画像 (Dialing/Call receiving image)”, and “メール送信・受信画像 (Mail sending/receiving image)” are automatically set. “Menu icon setting” is set to “Customize”, and “メニュー背景 (Menu background)” and “メニューアイコン (Menu icons)” are automatically set.
- When “♪<<” or another appears at the lower left of the display, press ✉ to adjust the sound volume.

3 Press 📴(終了).

■To display how to set each theme

Select “設定方法 (How to set)”, and then select “設定方法 (How to set)” of each theme to display how to set manually.

- You can set each theme also with the setting method displayed while switching displays using MULTI.

ハイパー四川省 (Hyper Shisensho)

This is a puzzle game in which you select and erase pairs of the same type Mah-jong tiles from those arranged at random.

©Panasonic Mobile Communications Co., Ltd.

1 Software List ▶ハイパー四川省 (Hyper Shisensho)

2 Select a menu item.

遊戯開始 (Game start)
. . . . . .Go to step 3.

記録 (Record)
. . . . . .Displays the time of completing the game and the scores.

設定 (Setting)
. . . . . .Displays the menu for sound volume adjustment and how to play the game.

3 Select a chapter▶Select a game level.

Next Page

■Key operation while playing a game

Key operation	Contents
▲	Moves cursor upwards.
▼	Moves cursor downwards.
◀	Moves cursor to the left.
▶	Moves cursor to the right.
●	Selects/Releases a tile
✉	Shows the display for setting
i-α	Displays hints (Displayed only when you can use hints.)

脳problem？(No Problem with Your Brain?)

This is the ultramodern brain game which consists of enjoyable mini games specific to five brain-training fields. Get your carrier progress by getting high scores in the challenge mode.

© Panasonic Mobile Communications Co., Ltd.

1 Software List ▶脳problem? (No Problem with Your Brain?)

- When "♪×" or another appears at the lower left of the display, press ✉ to adjust the sound volume.
- To end the i-αppli program, press i-α(終了) and select "YES".
- When "戻る" appears at the lower right of the display, press i-α to return to the previous display.

2 Press ● a few times▶Enter a name ▶YES▶Select a secretary▶●

- You can enter the name of up to 6 full-pitch or 12 half-pitch characters.
- You can display the secretary's profile when you press ✉(紹介) on the secretary selection display.

■When personal data is already stored
Select the personal data. You can store new personal data by selecting "新規データ作成 (Create new data)".
- You can display the explanation for the i-αppli program by selecting "説明 (Explanation)".

■When there is suspended data
The confirmation display appears asking whether to resume the game.
- The suspended data file is stored by personal data.

3 Select a menu item.

トレーニングモード (Training mode)
. . . . . .Select a game and play.
チャレンジモード (Challenge mode)
. . . . . .Play the games of five fields one by one. According to the score you get, you are ranked up, or the number of games you can play or the number of secretaries increases.
成績確認 (Confirm score)
. . . . . .Confirm the game score.
秘書変更 (Change secretary)
. . . . . .Changes secretaries.
名前変更 (Change name)
. . . . . .Changes the name of personal data.
データ削除 (Delete data)
. . . . . .Deletes the personal data.

カウントダウントレイン-P (Countdown Train-P)

Powered by JR Travel Navigator

You can download the time schedule of trains, and can count down the departure time of the train you want to catch on a minute/second basis. The alarm function is also provided to notify you of 5 to 30 minutes before the departure. You can update the time schedule from the menu so the latest one is always available.

- For details, refer to "ヘルプ (Help)" in the menu.

1 Software List▶カウントダウントレイン-P (Countdown Train-P)

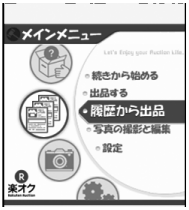
2 Read "免責事項 (Exemption clause)" thoroughly▶i-α(次へ)▶はい (YES)

3 ✉(ﾒﾆｭｰ)▶駅名入力検索 (Search by entering station name) ▶Enter a station name▶i-α(決定)

- You do not need to enter the whole station name.

4 Select a station name ▶Select a line and destination ▶Highlight a train and press i-α(保存) ▶はい (YES)

楽オク出品アプリ (Rakuoku Exhibition Application)



※The display is for reference. The actual one may differ.

“楽オク出品アプリ (Rakuoku Exhibition Application)” enables you to easily exhibit your goods on Rakuoku whenever you want and wherever you are. Even if you are a beginner, an instruction guides you through exhibition procedures, so you can use it easily. The convenient functions such as shooting/editing photos and saving records are available so that you can exhibit your goods in a shorter time than you do on sites.

- You need to agree with the usage rules for the first time.
- You are separately charged a packet communication fee.
- For details, refer to “Mobile Phone User’s Guide [i-mode]”.
- To exhibit on Rakuoku, you need to register with the Rakuten membership and exhibitor membership.
- For the information about Rakuoku, refer to i-mode site.

Web page http://a.rakuten.co.jp/
i-mode site Menu→楽オク-オークション-
(Rakuoku-Auction-)

QR code for accessing the site

i アプリバンキング (i-αppli Banking)

※The display is for reference. The actual one may differ.

This is an i-αppli program that enables you to conveniently use mobile banking. Mobile banking enables you to use your FOMA phone to check the account balance or account activity, or to send or transfer money whenever you want and wherever you are. By entering your specified password at the start of this i-αppli program, you can use the mobile banking services for up to two banks.

- To use mobile banking by i-αppli Banking, you need to have the account at a bank offering the mobile banking service and subscribe to the service of the bank.
- You are separately charged a packet communication fee.
- For details, refer to “Mobile Phone User’s Guide [i-mode]”.
- For the information about i-αppli Banking, refer to i-mode site.

デコメ絵文字ポケット (Decomail-pictograph Pocket)

“デコメ絵文字ポケット (Decomail-pictograph Pocket)” is the i-αppli program dedicated to the Decomail-pictographs, so you can easily search for and save Decomail-pictographs. You can search for the Decomail-pictographs, which are provided by the information provider, by the theme such as “カテゴリ (category)”, “イラスト (illustration)”, and “キャラクタ (character)”, and then easily save them to your FOMA phone.

You can also save multiple Decomail-pictographs at a time. When you find a favorite Decomail-pictograph, you can read the introductory information for the site that provides the pictograph, and can access that site.

- “デコメ絵文字ポケット (Decomail-pictograph Pocket)” is free from monthly information fee. You might be separately charged an i-mode information fee for visiting the site provided by the IP (Information Provider).
- You are separately charged a packet communication fee.
- For details, refer to “Mobile Phone User’s Guide [i-mode]”.

Gｶﾞｲﾄﾞ番組表ﾘﾓｺﾝ (G Guide Program List Remote-controller)

※The display is for reference. The actual one differs. Local programs according to your region appear on your display.

This is a convenient application program that bundles the TV program list and AV remote-controller function and the monthly charge is free.

Anytime and anywhere you are, you can easily obtain the terrestrial analog or terrestrial digital TV program information for the desired time zone. You can know about titles, contents, and start/end times of TV programs.

If there is any program you want to watch, you can book timer recordings of the program on a DVD hard disk recorder over the Internet. (You need to have a DVD hard disk recorder that supports the remote timer recording function. And you need to perform initial settings of this application program.) Further, you can search for the program information by keywords such as program genres or celebrities you like. You can also remote-control a TV, video recorder, and DVD player. (Some models are not supported.)

- See “Using Infrared Remote-controller Function” on page 300 for details of the infrared remote-controller.
- You need to make the initial settings and to agree with the usage rules for the first time.
- You are separately charged a packet communication fee.
- For details, refer to “Mobile Phone User’s Guide [i-mode]”.

■About remote timer recording function

If you have a DVD hard disk recorder that supports the remote timer recording function, you can book timer recordings from the program list of this application program over the Internet even if you are away. For remote timer recording, you need to make initial settings of this application program.

How to make initial settings

1.Set the Internet connection for the DVD hard disk recorder (Refer to the instruction manual of the DVD hard disk recorder you use.)

2.Software List▶Gガイド番組表リモコン (G Guide Program List Remote-controller)▶ (メニュー)

▶リモート録画予約 (Remote timer recording)

▶Operate following the guidance.

How to book programs

After the initial settings, specify your desired program and select “リモート録画予約 (Remote timer recording)”. Then, the DVD hard disk recorder specified on this application program is connected via the Internet, and you can book timer recordings.

※When a program has already been booked for the same time, the message to that effect appears on the Program List.

- You are separately charged a packet communication fee.

ケータイクレジット「iD」 (Mobile Phone Credit “iD”)

※The display is for reference. The actual one may differ.

Mobile Phone Credit “iD” is a credit service that enables you to do shopping or cashing by placing your Osaifu-Keitai over a scanning device. You can do shopping very easily without taking a card out of your wallet or without signing.

- To use “iD”, you need to subscribe to your card publishing company that supports “iD”, and to have the iD application program and the card application program provided by that company.
- To start the iD application program for the first time, you need to agree with “ご利用上の注意 (Cautions in use)”, to get ready for use, and then to download the card application program.
- The expense (annual fees, etc.) charged for the credit service that supports “iD” varies depending on the card publishing company.
- You are charged a packet communication fee for downloading the iD application program, and the card application program of the credit card publishing company.
- For the information about “iD”, refer to the iD web page and i-mode site.

Web page http://id-credit.com

i-mode site Menu→メニュー／検索 (Menu/Search) →ケータイクレジット「iD」 (Mobile Phone Credit “iD”)

QR code for accessing the site

DCMXクレジットアプリ (DCMX Credit Application)

※The display is for reference. The actual one may differ.

"DCMX" is a credit service that supports "iD" and offered by NTT DoCoMo Group. DCMX provides DCMX mini that enables you to use up to ¥10,000 per month and respective DCMX services that enable you to use more amount and save up DoCoMo points.
With "DCMX mini", you can easily make a subscription from this application program and immediately use Mobile Phone Credit.

Subscribing for membership/Screening ※1

▼

Setting card information

▼

Use
No troublesome deposit is required!
Just by placing the setup completed mobile phone over the scanning device at a shop, you can enjoy shopping without signing ※3.

Check ※2
You can check, on the application program, the balance for the current month and detailed account!

Change
When updating your card or changing models, you can apply from the application program.

※1 The online screening is conducted at your subscription for DCMX mini. For subscribing to a service other than "DCMX mini", you are connected to the subscription page for i-mode.

※2 The checking function for usage status and others is available for "DCMX mini" only.

※3 You might be required to enter your pin number under certain conditions.

- For service contents and details of subscriptions, refer to the following:
  DCMX web page
  · From i-mode: Menu→DCMX
  · From personal computers: http://dcmx.jp/

QR code for accessing the site

- For inquiries about this service, contact "DoCoMo Information Center" on the back page of this manual.

Information

- To start this application program for the first time, you need to agree with "ご利用上の注意 (Cautions in use)".
- You are charged a packet communication fee for settings and operations.

Cautions on Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-αppli

- Note that we take no responsibility for any information set on your IC card.

Starting i-αppli Automatically

You can make an i-αppli program start automatically at the set date and time. Set the date and time for automatic start using Auto Start Time.

Auto Start Set

Setting at purchase	OFF

You can set whether to enable automatic start of i-αppli programs.

1 MENU ▶ **i-αppli** ▶ **Auto start set** ▶ **ON or OFF**

Auto Start Time

You can set the date and time for automatic start. You can set for up to three software programs.

1 **Software List/IC Card List** ▶ (FUNC) ▶ **Auto start time**

2 **Put a check mark for an item to be set** ▶ (Finish)

Time interval set . . . Starts at an interval specified by the software program. The setting is completed.
Start time set . . . . . Starts at the set start time automatically.

3 **Select start time** ▶ **Enter the date and time to be set.**

Use ◎ to move the cursor and use the numeric keys to enter numbers.
- Enter the A.D. year.
- Enter the time on 24-hour basis.

4 **1 time** ▶ **Select an item.**

1 time . . . . . Does not repeat (only once). Go to step 6.
Daily . . . . . Repeats at the set time every day. Go to step 6.
Weekly . . . . Repeats at the set time of the specified day(s) of every week.

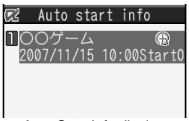
5 **Put a check mark for the days of the week to be set▶(Finish)**

6 **Press (Finish).**

Auto Start Info

You can check whether a software program has started automatically and properly. Also, you can check the information of start failure from IC card. Up to three records of automatic start and a record of start failure from IC card are stored.

1 (MENU)**▶i-αppli▶ αppli info ▶Auto start info**



Auto Start Info display

StartO. . . . . Started automatically and properly.

StartX. . . . . Did not start automatically.
When "Start" is displayed, you can press (●)(Start) to start the software program.

Start–. . . . . Has not started yet.

Information

- Software programs do not start automatically in the following cases:
  - ·When the FOMA phone is turned off
  - ·When the date and time are not set
  - ·When another function is working
  - ·During Lock All or Personal Data Lock
  - ·While animation/Flash movie is being played back
  - ·When the time set for automatic start is identical to the reserved time set for "Software update", or the time set for an alarm of "Alarm", "Schedule" or "ToDo"
  - ·When a start time has been specified to the same software program within 10 minutes from the previous auto-start
- If automatic start fails, " Not run " appears on the desktop. Select the icon to bring up the Auto Start Info display.

<i-αppli Stand-by Display>

Operating i-αppli Stand-by Display

Software Setting (Stand-by Set)

You can set an i-αppli program for the Stand-by display. Once set, the i-αppli Stand-by display automatically appears each time you bring up the Stand-by display.

1 **Software List/IC Card List▶(FUNC) ▶Software setting▶Stand-by set ▶ON or OFF**

2 **Press (Finish).**

"αℓ" is displayed for the software program set as the Stand-by display. "αℓ" or "αℓ" is displayed while an i-αppli Stand-by display is running.

■To operate an i-αppli program as a normal i-αppli program when an i-αppli Stand-by display is running

From the i-αppli Stand-by display, press (クリア). "αℓ" or "αℓ" changes to a blinking "αℓ" or "αℓ" and then you can operate the i-αppli program as a normal one.

- To return to the i-αppli Stand-by display, press and hold (クリア) for at least one second or press (☎); then select "Ended". To release the i-αppli Stand-by display, select "Terminated", and select "YES".

Information

- With some software programs set as the i-αppli Stand-by display, you can press a key to go from the normal i-αppli status to the i-αppli Stand-by display status. However, you cannot return to the i-αppli Stand-by display if another menu function is operating.

Information

- If you turn off the FOMA phone while the i-αppli Stand-by display is running, the confirmation display appears asking whether to start the i-αppli program when you turn on the power again.
- You can set only one software program for the i-αppli Stand-by display.
- Some i-αppli programs cannot be set for the Stand-by display.
- Note that you might not be able to receive timely information if you have set "Software setting (Stand-by net)" to "OFF".
- You cannot use the Web To function and the Phone To/ AV Phone To function from the i-αppli Stand-by display.
- If the software program which connects to the network is set for the i-αppli Stand-by display, it might not operate successfully because of radio wave conditions or other factors.

Information

- When you bring up the Stand-by display while a menu function is operating, the image set for “Stand-by display” of “Display setting” will be displayed, even when the i-αppli Stand-by display is set.
- When communicating frequency is extremely high in a certain period of time while an i-αppli program is running as the i-αppli Stand-by display, the confirmation display appears. When you press (chクリア), the confirmation display appears asking whether to continue communication.
- If you set Lock All or Personal Data Lock when the i-αppli Stand-by display is shown, the i-αppli Stand-by display will end. If you set Lock All, the image set for “Stand-by display” of “Display setting” will be displayed and if you set Personal Data Lock, the default Stand-by display will be displayed. The i-αppli Stand-by display will return when you release Lock All or Personal Data Lock.

Software Setting (Stand-by Net)

You can set whether to permit communication for when the i-αppli Stand-by display is running.

1 **Software List/IC Card List▶(FUNC)▶Software setting▶Stand-by net▶ON or OFF▶(Finish)**

End Stand-by Display

You can temporarily end the running i-αppli Stand-by display. Also, you can release the i-αppli Stand-by display.

1 **MENU▶Settings▶αppli settings▶End stand-by display▶End or Terminate**

- When you select “Terminate”, select “YES”.

End Stand-by Info

When the i-αppli Stand-by display does not end successfully, you can check the date/time and its reason.

1 **MENU▶i-αppli▶αppli info▶End stand-by info**

- When “FUNC” is displayed on the End Stand-by Info display, press (FUNC), and select “Copy info” to copy the information. Select “Delete info”, and select “YES” to delete the information.

Setting Lights and Vibrators for when Running i-αppli

αBacklight

Setting at purchase	Depend on system

You can set the backlight operation for when an i-αppli program is running.

1 **MENU▶Settings▶αppli settings▶αBacklight▶Select an item.**

Depend on system
. . . . . .Follows the setting of “Backlight”.
Depend on software
. . . . . .Follows the setting of each software program.
Constant light. . . .Lights constantly.

αVibrator

Setting at purchase	Depend on system

1 **MENU▶Settings▶αppli settings▶αVibrator▶Depend on system or Depend on software**

Depend on system
. . . . . .Does not work regardless of the setting of “Vibrator”. With some software programs, the vibrator works.
Depend on software
. . . . . .Follows the setting of each software program.

Information

- With some software programs, the backlight and vibrator settings are “OFF”. Consequently, if you set “Depend on software”, the backlight and vibrator will not work; if you want them to work, set “Depend on system”.

< αppli(microSD)>

Displaying i-αppli Data Files on the microSD Memory Card

Depending on the i-αppli program, you can save its data files on the microSD memory card.
You can display the i-αppli data files saved on the microSD memory card.

1 MENU ▶ **i-αppli** ▶ **αppli(microSD)** ▶ **αppli(microSD)**

Information

- You can operate only when the same UIM that was used for downloading the i-αppli program is used.

Function Menu while i-αppli Data File is Displayed

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Folder info	You can display the information of the software program that uses the selected folder, available/unavailable for folder usage, and the reason if unavailable. ● Use ○ to scroll the display to check the information.
Delete folder	You can delete the selected folder and files in the folder. ▶ **Enter your Terminal Security Code** ▶ **YES**

Osaifu-Keitai/ToruCa

What is Osaifu-Keitai? 252
What is iC Transfer Service? 252
Starting Osaifu-Keitai Compatible i-αppli 253
What is ToruCa? ..... ‹ToruCa› 254
Obtaining ToruCa Files ..... ‹Obtain ToruCa Files› 254
Displaying ToruCa Files ..... ‹ToruCa Viewer› 255
How to See ToruCa File List/Detailed ToruCa File Display 257
Detailed Settings for ToruCa ..... ‹ToruCa Settings› 259
Locking IC Card Function ..... ‹IC Card Lock› 260

What is Osaifu-Keitai?

The convenient i-mode function which uses the IC card function of the i-mode phone (i-mode FeliCa), or the i-mode phone with the IC card mounted is called "Osaifu-Keitai".

FeliCa is one of the non-contact IC technologies that enables you to read and write data just by placing it over a scanning device.

Just by placing Osaifu-Keitai over the scanning device in a shop, you can pay by electronic cash or use it as a flight ticket or reward card. Mobile phones have become one of easy-to-use tools.

Further, different from the existing FeliCa compatible non-contact IC card, the new one enables you to deposit electronic money into the IC card inside the Osaifu-Keitai by using data communication or to check your account for balance or usage details.

※To use Osaifu-Keitai compatible services, you need to make settings by the i-αppli (IC application) program which supports IC card functions. [For details, contact the IP (Information Provider).]

※For cautions on usage, refer to "Mobile Phone User's Guide [i-mode]".

- Data inside the IC card might be lost or deformed owing to the malfunction of Osaifu-Keitai. (When we keep your Osaifu-Keitai for repair, we cannot keep it with data files contained, so the data files shall be deleted beforehand by yourself as a rule.) Use the backup service of the IP (Information Provider) for supports such as reissue, restoration, temporary storage or transfer of data files, except for the data transfer by iC transfer service. The availability of backup services and their usage conditions (necessary applications, charges, etc.) and the support availability of iC transfer service differ depending on the service. Contact the IP (Information Provider) beforehand. For your important data files, be sure to use the service with backup support.
- In any case including malfunction or model change, we cannot be held responsible for the loss or deformation of data on the IC card or other losses caused regarding Osaifu-Keitai compatible services.
- If your Osaifu-Keitai has been stolen or lost, ask the provider of Osaifu-Keitai compatible service you use about ways of dealing with the trouble, immediately. With this FOMA phone, you can use Omakase Lock or IC Card Lock. (See page 133 and page 260)

What is iC Transfer Service?

iC transfer service※1 is the service for transferring the data files on the IC card at a time※2 to your new Osaifu-Keitai mobile phone ※3 when you replace your Osaifu-Keitai mobile phone such as at the time of model change or malfunction.

After completing the transfer of data files on the IC card, just download Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-αppli program, and then you can easily use the Osaifu-Keitai services.

iC transfer service is available at the service counters such as a DoCoMo shop nearby.

For details, refer to "Mobile Phone User's Guide [i-mode]".

※1 You are charged a handling fee for using iC transfer service. (You might not be charged at times.)
In addition, you are charged a packet communication fee for downloading IC application programs and respective settings.

※2 Some Osaifu-Keitai services are not supported. The services that are not supported are deleted when you use iC transfer service, so ensure that you use a backup service for the Osaifu-Keitai services or delete them in advance.

※3 iC transfer service is available only when your new Osaifu-Keitai mobile phone is the iC transfer service compatible model.

Starting Osaifu-Keitai Compatible i-αppli

Read and Write Data inside the IC Card

You can start the Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-αppli from the Software List or IC Card List. By using Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-αppli, you can read/write the data inside the IC card and use convenient functions such as depositing electronic money or traffic tickets, or checking your account for the balance and usage details on the mobile phone.

- Take care of your Terminal Security Code and password used for each service not to reveal to anyone.
- When you start or download the Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-αppli program for the first time, the message "Use IC card for current UIM?" appears. When you select "YES", you cannot use the IC card function afterward unless you insert the same UIM.
  To use the IC card function with another UIM, insert the currently supported UIM first and then deleted all the Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-αppli programs. Otherwise, you cannot use it.
- Reading and writing data from the software program and to the IC card is suspended in the following cases:
  In that case, the read or written data is discarded. The operation after the communication ends differs depending on the service you use.
  · When a call comes in while i-αppli is running
  · When the battery goes flat

1 Stand-by display▶ (for at least one second)▶Select an Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-αppli program.

The Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-αppli program starts up.

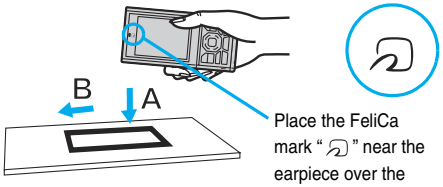
Use Osaifu-Keitai

Place the FeliCa mark "" of the FOMA phone over the scanning device, and you can use the FOMA phone as electronic money to pay for shopping or to use it as a traffic ticket. This function is available without starting the software program.

- During a call or i-mode connection, you can use Osaifu-Keitai by placing the FeliCa mark over the scanning device, however, you cannot start the Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-αppli.

1 Place the FeliCa mark "" of the FOMA phone over the scanning device to use the target service.

- The Camera Mode indicator lights in red when you bring your FOMA phone close to a scanning device and communication becomes ready.



Place the FeliCa mark "" near the earpiece over the scanning device (in the direction of A). If it is not recognized, move it in the direction of B.

Information

- Mount the battery pack to use Osaifu-Keitai. Even when the power is turned off or when the battery has gone flat, you can use Osaifu-Keitai by placing the FeliCa mark over the scanning device, however, you cannot start the Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-αppli. You might not be able to use Osaifu-Keitai if you have left the battery unused for a long period or not charged it after the low battery alarm sounds. Charge the battery.
- Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-αppli might start when you place the FOMA phone over the scanning device.

<ToruCa>

What is ToruCa?

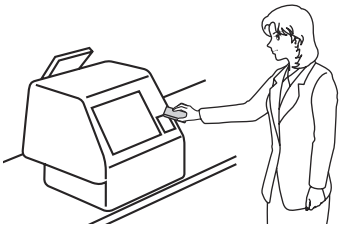
ToruCa is an electronic card that you can obtain with Osaifu-Keitai for use as fliers, restaurant cards, and coupon tickets.

You can obtain ToruCa files from scanning devices or sites and can easily exchange them using mail, infrared ray, or a microSD memory card.

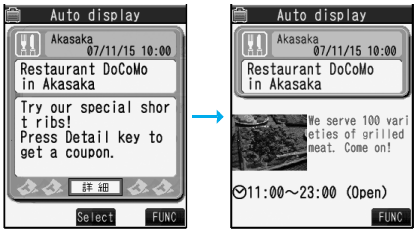
The obtained ToruCa files are saved to "ToruCa" under "LifeKit".

- Available on the ToruCa compatible model. For details, refer to "Mobile Phone User's Guide [i-mode]".

■Flow for using ToruCa

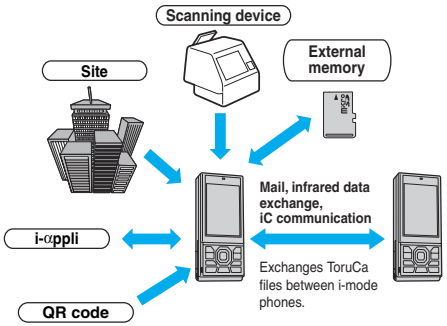


Place your Osaifu-Keitai over a scanning device to obtain a ToruCa file.



You can view more detailed information by using "詳細 (Details)" key.

■Sources of ToruCa files



<Obtain ToruCa Files>

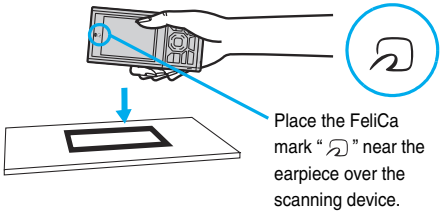
Obtaining ToruCa Files

Obtain from Scanning Device

You can obtain the ToruCa file from a scanning device using the IC card function. By obtaining detailed information, a ToruCa file becomes a ToruCa file (details) which has more pieces of information.

- For a ToruCa file (details), you can download up to 100 Kbytes per file, and for a ToruCa file before obtaining the details, you can download up to 1 Kbyte per file.

1 Place the FeliCa mark " " of the FOMA phone over the scanning device.



Place the FeliCa mark " " near the earpiece over the scanning device.

■When the ToruCa file is obtained

A ToruCa obtained tone sounds, and the Camera Mode indicator lights in red.

- When "Receiving display" is set to "ON", detailed display of obtained ToruCa file appears.
- For a ToruCa file before obtaining detailed information, the confirmation display appears asking whether to connect to a site to download detailed information. Select "YES" to display a ToruCa file (details) with detailed information obtained. Select "NO" to display a ToruCa file without detailed information.
- If you have not touched any keys for about 15 seconds, or "Receiving display" is set to "OFF", " New " appears on the desktop.
  Press ●, highlight New, and press ●(Select); then the ToruCa File List appears.

■**Using Auto-reading Function of ToruCa**

If you set “Auto reading” to “Accept” to use the ToruCa files by placing the FOMA phone over the scanning device, the available ToruCa files are automatically recognized. The used ToruCa files are converted into “Used” and then moved to the “Used ToruCa” folder. Up to 20 used ToruCa files are saved, and when the number of the files exceeds 20, the files are deleted from the one downloaded at the oldest date.

- Even if “Auto reading” is set to “Reject”, the confirmation display might appear asking whether to use “Auto reading” when you place the FOMA phone over the scanning device. To use ToruCa files, select “YES”, and then set “Auto reading” to “Accept”.

Information

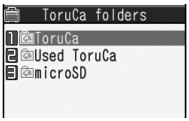
- When you fail to obtain the ToruCa file, a ToruCa failed-to-obtain tone sounds, and the Camera Mode indicator lights in red.
- A ToruCa obtained tone and a ToruCa failed-to-obtain tone sound at the volume set for “Phone” of “Ring volume”.
- Depending on the settings by IPs (Information Providers), you might not be able to update ToruCa files or send them by mail or infrared rays.

<ToruCa Viewer>

Displaying ToruCa Files

You can display the ToruCa file obtained using the IC card function, or from sites or mail.

1 MENU ▶LifeKit▶ToruCa▶ToruCa folders ▶Select a folder.



ToruCa Folder List

- When the folder contains unread ToruCa files, “NEW” appears.

2 Select a ToruCa file.

ToruCa File List

Detailed ToruCa File display

■**When “microSD” is selected on the ToruCa Folder List**

microSD ToruCa Folder List

The microSD ToruCa Folder List appears.
Select a folder to list the ToruCa files.

■**When obtaining detailed information from a ToruCa file**

A ToruCa file before obtaining detailed information itself does not show the detailed information. Select “詳細 (Details)” on the ToruCa file display and select “YES” to connect to the site to obtain more detailed information. After obtaining the detailed information, the ToruCa file is overwritten and saved.

Information

- You are charged the ordinary packet fee for obtaining.

Function Menu of the ToruCa Folder List

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Add folder	You can create a user folder. You can create up to 20 folders. ▶**Enter a folder name.** ●You can enter up to 10 full-pitch or 20 half-pitch characters.
Auto-sort	You can set a ToruCa file that matches the condition to be automatically sorted and saved to the folder when you obtain the ToruCa file from the scanning device. ▶**Select a sorting condition.** **Genre** . . . . . Put a check mark for the genre to sort into and press (✉)(Finish). You can put it for multiple genres. **Title** . . . . . Enter characters from those in the title, to be a sorting condition. **Index** . . . . . Enter characters from those in the location data, to be a sorting condition. **Release** . . . . . Select "YES" to release the sorting condition you specified. ●You can enter up to 20 full-pitch characters or 40 half-pitch characters for the Title sort and up to 10 full-pitch characters or 20 half-pitch characters for the Index sort. ●When a sorting condition is already specified for the folder, it is displayed. Press (i✉)(FUNC) to set a sorting condition again.
Edit folder name	You can edit the folder name for the user folder. ▶**Enter a folder name.** ●You can enter up to 10 full-pitch or 20 half-pitch characters.
Memory info	You can display the used memory space (estimate), and the number of saved files.
Search all folders	You can search through all ToruCa files in the FOMA phone (except ToruCa files stored in the "Used ToruCa" folder) by specifying a search condition. ▶**Select a search condition.** **Genre** . . . . Select a genre. Press (✉)(Detail) to display a list of category icons belonging to the genre. **Title**. . . . . Enter characters to be sorted, from those in the title. **Index**. . . . . Enter characters to be sorted, from those in location data. ●You can enter up to 20 full-pitch or 40 half-pitch characters for the Title search, and up to 10 full-pitch or 20 half-pitch characters for the Index search.
Send all Ir data	See page 299.
All transmission	See page 301.
Copy to microSD	You can copy the ToruCa files together with the folder from the FOMA phone to the microSD memory card.
Delete folder	All ToruCa files in the folder are deleted. ▶**Enter your Terminal Security Code** ▶**YES**
Delete all	▶**Enter your Terminal Security Code** ▶**YES**

Information

<Auto-sort>

●"" is displayed when the Genre sort is set, "" is displayed when the Title sort is set, and "" is displayed when the Index sort is set.

●When a file satisfies multiple conditions, it is sorted into the top of the folder in the ToruCa Folder List.

<Copy to microSD>

●The ToruCa file (details) is copied as a ToruCa file before obtaining details if it contains data which is prohibited to output from the FOMA phone or set with UIM restrictions.

Function Menu of the microSD ToruCa Folder List

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Add folder	▶**Enter a folder name.** ●You can enter up to 31 full-pitch or 63 half-pitch characters.
Edit folder name	▶**Enter a folder name.** ●You can enter up to 31 full-pitch or 63 half-pitch characters.
Copy to phone	You can copy the ToruCa files together with the folder from the microSD memory card to the FOMA phone.
Delete folder	▶**Enter your Terminal Security Code** ▶**YES**
Select storage	You can set a destination folder for when copying from the FOMA phone to the microSD memory card. ▶**YES**

Information

<Select storage>

●“ ” is displayed for the folder set as a destination.

●When you execute Check microSD, or create or edit a folder by using a personal computer, the destination folder on the microSD memory card might be changed. When the setting is changed, set the destination folder again.

How to See ToruCa File List/ Detailed ToruCa File Display

■ToruCa File List and Detailed ToruCa File display

ToruCa File List

Detailed ToruCa File display (for ToruCa file)

Detailed ToruCa File display [for ToruCa file (details)]

❶Indicates the state of ToruCa file.

※1	Unread ToruCa file
	Read ToruCa file
※2	FOMA phone incompatible ToruCa file

※1 Does not apply to the ToruCa file downloaded from a site.

※2 Appears for only the ToruCa file on the microSD memory card.

●“ ” is add to the expired ToruCa file.

●“ ” is add to the ToruCa file whose output from the FOMA phone is prohibited.

❷Indicates the category.

Displays a category icon that matches the contents of the ToruCa file.

❸Indicates the Index file.

Displays the location data of the publisher that publishes the information about the ToruCa file.

❹Indicates the title.

❺Indicates the date and time the ToruCa file was obtained.

❻Indicates the ToruCa information.

Simple explanation and the “詳細 (Details)” key are displayed for a ToruCa file. Information about the publisher is displayed for a ToruCa file (details).

Function Menu of the ToruCa File List/Detailed ToruCa File Display

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Move	▶**Select a destination folder.** ●You cannot select “Used ToruCa” folder.
Search [List only]	You can search through ToruCa file in the folder by specifying a search condition. ▶**Select a search condition.** **Genre** . . . Select a genre. Press (✉)(Detail) to display a list of category icons belonging to the genre. **Title** . . . . . Enter characters to be sorted, from those in the title. **Index** . . . . Enter characters to be sorted, from those in location data. ●You can enter up to 20 full-pitch or 40 half-pitch characters for the Title search, and up to 10 full-pitch or 20 half-pitch characters for the Index search.
Sort Setting at purchase By date ↑ [List only]	You can change the order of displayed files. ▶**Select an order.**
Add desktop icon	See page 122.
Attach to mail	You can compose i-mode mail with the ToruCa file attached. Go to step 2 on page 194.
Send Ir data	See page 298.
transmission	See page 300.
Copy to microSD	The files are copied to the folder as specified by “Select storage” on page 257.
Copy to phone	You can copy the ToruCa file from the microSD memory card to the ToruCa folder in the FOMA phone.
Memory info [List only]	You can display the used memory space (estimate), and the number of saved files.
Update ToruCa [Detailed display only]	You can re-obtain the information about the ToruCa file. The re-obtained ToruCa file (details) is automatically overwritten and then saved. ▶**YES** ●You cannot update some ToruCa files. ●See page 178 for when maximum number of ToruCa files is saved.
Add to phonebook [Detailed display only]	See page 89.
Save image [Detailed display only]	You can save the image displayed on the ToruCa file and set it for the Stand-by display or Wake-up display. ▶**Select an image**▶**YES** ▶**Select a destination folder.** Go to step 2 on page 176. ●See page 178 for when saved image files are full.
Save BG image [Detailed display only]	You can save the background image of the ToruCa file and set it for the Stand-by display or Wake-up display. ▶**YES**▶**Select a destination folder.** Go to step 2 on page 176. ●See page 178 for when saved image files are full.
Copy	You can copy the displayed or highlighted ToruCa file to another folder. ▶**Select a destination folder.** ●You cannot select the “Used ToruCa” folder.
Retry [Detailed display only]	You can play back an animation image or Flash image in the ToruCa file from the beginning.
Delete this	▶**YES**
Delete selected [List only]	▶**Put a check mark for ToruCa files to be deleted**▶(✉)(Finish)▶**YES**
Delete all [List only]	You can delete all ToruCa files in the folder. ▶**Enter your Terminal Security Code** ▶**YES**
Multiple-choice [List only]	You can select multiple ToruCa files and operate. ▶**Put a check mark for ToruCa files to be selected**▶(i-αppli)(FUNC) ▶**Select an item.** **Move** . . . . . See page 258. **Send Ir data** . . . . . See page 298. **Copy to microSD** . . . See page 258. **Copy to phone** . . . . . See page 258. **Copy** . . . . . See page 258. **Select all** . . . . . Selects all files. **Release all** . . . . . Releases all selections.

Information

<Attach to mail>

- The ToruCa file (details) that contains data whose output from the FOMA phone is prohibited is attached as a ToruCa file before obtaining details.
- You might not be able to attach the ToruCa file to i-mode mail depending on its file size.

<Copy to microSD>

- The ToruCa file (details) that contains data whose output from the FOMA phone is prohibited or the data set with the UIM restrictions is copied as a ToruCa file before obtaining details.
- When the number of files in the destination folder on the microSD memory card is full, a new folder is automatically created and ToruCa files are saved to that folder.
  When copying is completed, the message “This folder is set for storage XXXXXX” (XXXXXX denotes a folder name) appears.
- The name of copied ToruCa file is TORUCXXX (XXX denotes a numeral).
- When no folder is set as a destination folder on the microSD memory card, a new folder is created automatically and the file is saved to the folder. After saving, the newly created folder is set as the destination folder.
- You might not be able to execute “Copy to microSD” for the ToruCa file depending on its file size.

<Copy to phone>

- You might not be able to execute “Copy to phone” for the ToruCa file depending on its file size.

<Save image> <Save BG image>

- The images that satisfy the following conditions are saved as frames or stamps:
  - The transparent GIF file that is not an animation GIF file
  - The file extension is “ifm”.
  - The image size is CIF (352 x 288), Stand-by (240 x 320), QCIF (176 x 144), or Sub-QCIF (128 x 96) for frames; and CIF (352 x 288) or smaller except frames for stamps.

<Copy>

- You cannot copy ToruCa files whose output from the FOMA phone is prohibited.

<ToruCa Settings>

Detailed Settings for ToruCa

1 MENU ▶ **LifeKit** ▶ **ToruCa** ▶ **ToruCa settings** ▶ **Do the following operations.**

Item	Operation/Explanation
Receive ToruCa Setting at purchase: Accept	You can set whether to obtain ToruCa file from a scanning device using the IC card function. ▶ **Accept or Reject**
Receiving display Setting at purchase: ON	You can set whether to display the detailed ToruCa File display when you obtain a ToruCa file while the Stand-by display is shown. ▶ **ON or OFF**
Check same data Setting at purchase: ON	You can set whether to check the same ToruCa file is already obtained before obtaining a ToruCa file from a scanning device. ▶ **ON or OFF** **ON**. . . .Checks and does not obtain a new ToruCa file if the same ToruCa file is already obtained. **OFF**. . .Does not check. Obtains even the same ToruCa file.
Auto reading Setting at purchase: Accept	You can set whether to have the available ToruCa files automatically read for when you place the FOMA phone over the scanning device. When you select “Accept”, available ToruCa files are automatically recognized and moved to the “Used ToruCa” folder. ▶ **Accept or Reject**

Information

<Check same data>

- The ToruCa files stored in “Used ToruCa” or expired ToruCa files are not included as target files.

<Auto reading>

- If “Auto reading” is set to “Reject”, you might not be able to use ToruCa files.
- Even if “Auto reading” is set to “Reject”, the confirmation display might appear asking whether to use “Auto reading” when you place the FOMA phone over the scanning device. To use ToruCa files, select “YES”, and then set “Auto reading” to “Accept”.

<IC Card Lock>

Locking IC Card Function

Setting at purchase	Released

To prevent the IC card function from being used by others, you can set the Osaifu-Keitai, obtained ToruCa, or iC communication disabled.

- If the battery runs out when the IC card is locked, the IC card stays locked.

1 Stand-by display ▶ MENU (for at least one second)

"iC" appears and IC Card Lock is set.

- To release IC Card Lock, perform the same operation and enter your Terminal Security Code. When "IC card lock" of "Timer lock at close" is set to other than "OFF", the display for releasing IC Card Lock appears also by opening the FOMA phone.

IC Lock (Power-off)

Setting at purchase	Setting before OFF

You can set whether to lock the IC card function while the power is turned off.

1 MENU ▶ Settings ▶ Lock/Security ▶ IC lock (power-off) ▶ Enter your Terminal Security Code ▶ Select an item.

Setting before OFF

. . . . . Follows the setting at just before the power-off.

Lock . . . . Sets IC Card Lock.

Data Display/Edit/Management

About Data BOX 262

Making Full Use of Still Images

Displaying Images ‹Picture Viewer› 264
Editing Still Images ‹Edit Picture› 270
Creating Animations ‹Original Animation› 273

Making Full Use of Moving Images

Playing Back Moving Images/i-motion Movies ‹i-motion Player› 273
Editing Moving Images/i-motion Movies ‹Edit i-motion› 278

Making Full Use of Chara-den

What is Chara-den? ‹Chara-den› 281
Displaying/Operating Chara-den Images ‹Chara-den Player› 281
Recording Chara-den Images ‹Record Chara-den› 283

Making Full Use of Melodies

Playing Back Melodies ‹Melody Player› 284

Making Full Use of microSD Memory Card

About microSD Memory Card 287
Inserting/Removing microSD Memory Card 288
Displaying Data Items on microSD Memory Card ‹SD-PIM› 289
Copying Still Images, Moving Images, etc. 291
Moving Copyrighted Files ‹Movable Contents› 292
Managing Unsupported Files ‹SD Other Files› 293
Formatting microSD Memory Card ‹microSD Format› 293
Checking microSD Memory Card ‹Check microSD› 293
Displaying Capacity of microSD Memory Card ‹microSD Info› 294

Making Full Use of Data

Using a microSD Memory Card with a Personal Computer 294
Folder Configuration on microSD Memory Card 295

Making Full Use of Infrared Data Exchange

About Infrared Data Exchange 296
Sending/Receiving One or Multiple Data Files 298
Sending/Receiving All Data Files 299
Using Infrared Remote-controller Function 300
Communication Setting ‹Forwarding Image› 300

Making Full Use of iC Communication

About iC Communication ‹iC Transmission› 300
Sending/Receiving One Data File 300
Sending/Receiving All Data Files 301

Printing Still Images

Printing Saved Images 302

About Data BOX

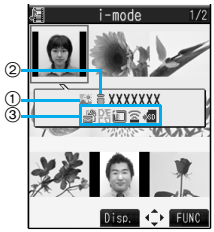
Data BOX contains the items and folders as listed below. Data is saved to respective folders according to the contents.

My picture		
i-mode		Downloaded still images, etc.
Camera		Still images shot by the camera, shot Chara-den images, etc.
Decomail-picture		Still images to be used for composing Deco-mail
Decomail-pictograph	お気に入り※1 (Favorite)	Pictographs to be used for composing Deco-mail ●You can delete the pre-installed Decomail-pictographs (see page 377). You can re-download them from the "P-SQUARE" site. If you use a UIM other than the one used for downloading, the UIM restrictions apply to it. (See page 37)
	絵文字※1 (pictograph)	
	ハート・キラキラ※1 (Heart/Sparkling)	
	天気・季節※1 (Weather/Season)	
	電話・メール※1 (Phone/Mail)	
	食べ物※1 (Food)	
	移動・生活※1 (Transfer/Life)	
	装飾※1 (Decoration)	
	キャラクター※1 (Cartoon character)	
	文字※1 (Character)	
Pre-installed		Pre-installed still images
User folder※2		Still images in the user folder
Original animation		The function of displaying still images continuously
micro SD	Picture	Still images shot by the camera, and images in JPEG format and GIF format that conform to the DCF standard and were copied from the FOMA phone
	Image Box	Animation images in GIF format copied from the FOMA phone, and images in JPEG format that do not conform to the DCF standard
	Movable contents	Copyrighted still images moved from the FOMA phone
	Decomail-pictograph	Pictographs for Deco-mail copied from the FOMA phone
Frame		Still images to be used for frames
Stamp		Still images to be used for marker stamps and cushy marks
MUSIC		
Playlist/SD-Audio		Creating or editing playlist
i-mode	Initial folder	Chaku-uta Full® music files obtained from sites
	User folder※2	Chaku-uta Full® music files in the user folder
	microSD	Copyrighted Chaku-uta Full® music files downloaded or moved from the FOMA phone
WMA		WMA files obtained from personal computer
motion		
i-mode		i-motion movies obtained from sites, etc.
Camera		i-motion movies recorded by the camera, shot Chara-den movies, etc.
Pre-installed		Pre-installed i-motion movies
User folder※2		i-motion movies in the user folder
micro SD	Movie	Moving images shot by the camera or copied from the FOMA phone
	Movable contents	Copyrighted moving images moved from the FOMA phone
	Other contents	Voice-only i-motion movies recorded by using the camera function, voice-only i-motion movies copied from the FOMA phone, or video-unplayable i-motion movies copied from the FOMA phone
Playlist		Playlist playback
Position memory		Playback of marker position
Melody		
i-mode		Downloaded melodies, etc.
Pre-installed		Pre-installed melodies
User folder※2		Melodies in the user folder
Voice announce		Data files recorded by using "Voice announce"
micro SD	Melody	Melodies copied from the FOMA phone
	Movable contents	Copyrighted melodies moved from the FOMA phone
Playlist		Playlist playback
Chara-den		
Pre-installed or downloaded Chara-den images		
SD other files		
SD others		Incompatible files saved from mail (attached files)

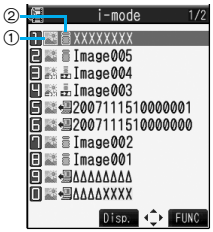
※1 The folder names edited by "Edit folder name" differ.

※2 The folder names edited by "Add folder" or "Edit folder name" differ.

■Icons in the File List



Picture



Title name

①File Type

Icon	Type	File format
(blue)	Still image	JPEG
(orange)	Still image	GIF
	Frame	GIF
	Marker stamp	GIF
	Cushy mark	GIF
	Flash movie	SWF
	i-motion movie	MP4(AMR)
	i-motion movie	MP4(AAC)
	i-motion movie	MP4 (AAC+[HE-AAC])
	i-motion movie	MP4 (Enhanced aacPlus)
ASF	i-motion movie	ASF
	Melody	SMF
	Melody	MFi
	Chara-den image	—
	Incompatible file	—

- For the file with the file restrictions, "▭▭" is added to each icon. This is not added to Flash movies.
- Some files have restrictions on the number of playbacks, playable period, or playable deadline. " " is added to the icon of the file with playback restrictions and " " is added to the icon of the file with playback restrictions expired.

②Acquired source

Icon	Description
※	Obtained from sites or i-mode mail attachment
	Files shot by the FOMA phone
	Obtained via infrared data exchange or iC communication or microSD memory card
	Files of recorded Chara-den images

※For the copyrighted file movable to the microSD memory card, " " is displayed.

③Available operation

Icon	Description
	Attach to i-mode mail
	Insert image into Deco-mail
	Set display
	Send Ir data, iC communication
SD	Copy to microSD memory card

■Important■

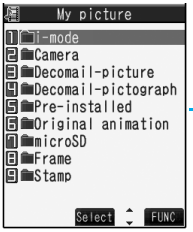
The saved contents may be lost due to a malfunction, repair, or other mishandling of the FOMA phone. We cannot be held responsible for loss of the saved contents, so, for just in case, you are advised to save the contents stored in the FOMA phone to the microSD memory card (see page 287). If you have a personal computer, you can save them also to the personal computer by using the DoCoMo keitai datalink (see page 364) via the FOMA USB Cable (option).

<Picture Viewer> MENU 4 6

Displaying Images

You can display the still images saved to the FOMA phone or the microSD memory card.

1 MENU ▶Data BOX▶My picture ▶Select a folder▶Select a file.



Still Image Folder List

Still Image List

- The following image is displayed when you cannot display a preview image:

- For folders, the following preview images are displayed:

Set as a destination folder

- When selecting folders or still images by another function, some folders or still images may not be displayed depending on the function. You may at times be able to confirm the still image by pressing (Play) while you are selecting it.

■Operations when playing back still images

- See page 269 for when you operate from the Function menu.

Operation	Key operation
Display the next file※1	Press .
Display the previous file※1	Press .
Display in normal (or large) size※2	Press (Normal / Large). Press (Return) again to return to the former file.

※1 Files are displayed in the order on the Still Image List.
※2 You cannot operate depending on the image size or file format.

■Specifications for playing back still image files

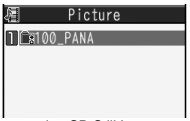
File format	JPEG※1, GIF, Flash
Extension	jpg, gif, swf, ifm
Pixels	Files of 1536 x 2048 dots or smaller※2
File size	Still images of 2 Mbytes or less

※1 The types of JPEG file you can play back are Baseline and Progressive of the Exif/CIFF/JFIF format.
※2 For the file in the progressive format, you can display the file of VGA (640 x 480) size or smaller.

- You cannot display some files even if their file formats are supported.

■When you select "microSD" from the Still Image Folder List

1. Select an item.
   Picture
   . . . . . .Displays still images shot by the camera and those copied from the FOMA phone.
   Image Box
   . . . . . .Displays animation GIF images copied from the FOMA phone.
   Movable contents
   . . . . . .Displays copyrighted still images moved from the FOMA phone.
   Decomail-pictograph
   . . . . . .Displays Decomail-pictographs copied from the FOMA phone.
2. Select a folder.
   The list of still images is displayed.



microSD Still Image Folder List

Function Menu of the Still Image Folder List

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Add folder	You can create a user folder. You can create up to 20 folders. ▶**Enter a folder name.** ●You can enter up to 10 full-pitch or 20 half-pitch characters.
Edit folder name	You can edit the name of a user folder. ▶**Enter a folder name.** ●You can enter up to 10 full-pitch or 20 half-pitch characters.

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Delete folder	You can delete a user folder and all images in the folder. ▶**Enter your Terminal Security Code** ▶**YES**
Delete all image	You cannot delete the pre-installed files. (However, Decomail-pictographs are deleted.) The files on the microSD memory card are not deleted, either. ▶**Enter your Terminal Security Code** ▶**YES**

Information

<Delete folder> <Delete all image>

- Even if you delete the source still image of the attached image, you cannot delete the image attached to mail.

Function Menu of the microSD Still Image Folder List

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Edit folder name	▶**Enter a folder name.** ●You can enter up to 31 full-pitch or 63 half-pitch characters. You can enter up to 10 full-pitch or 20 half-pitch characters for a folder in the “Movable contents” folder.
Add folder	▶**Enter a folder name.** ●You can enter up to 31 full-pitch or 63 half-pitch characters. You can enter up to 10 full-pitch or 20 half-pitch characters for a folder in the “Movable contents” folder.
Delete folder	▶**Enter your Terminal Security Code** ▶**YES**
Select storage	You can set the destination folder for when you save the shot still/moving images to the microSD memory card. ▶**YES**

Information

<Add folder>

- You cannot add folders in the following cases:
  - · When the “Picture” folder contains 900 folders
  - · When the “Image Box” folder contains 999 folders
  - · When the “Decomail-pictograph” folder contains 999 folders
  - · When the “Movie” folder contains 4,095 folders
  - · When the “Other contents” folder contains 999 folders
  - · When the “SD other files” folder contains 999 folders

<Delete folder>

- You cannot delete the “SD image” folder in “Image Box”, and the “SD Deco-pictograph” folder in “Decomail-pictograph”.

Information

<Select storage>

- The following icons are displayed for the folder set as a destination folder:
  - “ ” . . .The folders in the “Picture” folder and “Movie” folder
  - “ ” . . .The folders in the “Decomail-pictograph” folder, “Image Box” folder, and “Melody” folder
    The folders in “SD other files”
  - “ ” . . .The folders in the “Movable contents” folder
  - “ ” . . .The folders in the “Other contents” folder
- When you execute Check microSD, or create or edit a folder by using a personal computer, the destination folder on the microSD memory card might be changed. When the setting is changed, set the destination folder again.

Function Menu of the Still Image List

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Edit picture	You can edit the still image. (See page 270)
Edit title	▶**Enter a title.** ●For a file in the FOMA phone, you can enter up to 9 full-pitch or 18 half-pitch characters. ●For a file on the microSD memory card, you can enter up to 18 full-pitch or 36 half-pitch characters.
Edit folder name	You can change the name of a folder in the “Movable contents” folder. ▶**Enter a folder name.** ●You can enter up to 10 full-pitch or 20 half-pitch characters.
Display picture	You can display the image. ●You can switch between the normal (or large) size and the display size each time you press [●]. (You may not be able to switch depending on the setting of “Display size”, the file size, or image size.)
Set display	You can paste the still image to the Stand-by display and others for displaying. (See page 268)
Picture info	You can display information. (See page 269)
Attach to mail	Go to step 2 on page 194.
Decorate mail	You can compose Deco-mail using the data in the “Decomail-picture” folder or “Decomail-pictograph” folder. Go to step 2 on page 194. ●See page 198 for Deco-mail.

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Send Ir data	See page 298.
transmission	See page 300.
Add desktop icon	See page 122.
Copy to microSD	You can copy a still image from the FOMA phone to the microSD memory card. (See page 291)
Store in Center	You can save the still image stored in the FOMA phone to the Data Storage Center. Data Security Service is a pay service that is available on a subscription basis. ▶**Enter your Terminal Security Code** ▶**Put a check mark for still images to be saved**▶(Finish)▶**YES** ●You can select up to 10 still images. ●You can switch between "Picture" and "Title name" by pressing (FUNC). ●While a still image is displayed, you do not need to put a check mark for the still image.
Copy to phone	You can copy the still image to the FOMA phone. (See page 292)
Move to microSD	You can move the still image to the microSD memory card. (See page 292)
Move to phone	You can move the still image in the "Movable contents" folder to the FOMA phone. (See page 292)
Positioning Setting at purchase Center	You can set the position for when you paste the still image to the Stand-by display, etc. See page 268 for "Set display". ▶**Select a position for displaying.**
Clipping area Setting at purchase Center	You can set the clipping area for when you paste the still image to the Stand-by display, etc. See page 268 for "Set display". ▶**Select an area for displaying.**
Edit file name	▶**Enter a file name.** ●You can enter up to 36 half-pitch alphanumeric characters.
File restriction	If you set "File restricted" for the file, the operation of attaching to i-mode mail is disabled at the receiving end who receives the image as the first distribution. ▶**File unrestricted or File restricted** ●See page 159 for the file restrictions.
DPOF setting	See page 302.

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Slideshow	All still images are consecutively displayed starting from the still image selected in the folder. You can select the speed the still image switches at. ▶**Normal or Slow** Press (Stop) to stop Slideshow. Press (Resume) again to resume Slideshow.
Copy	You can copy the still image, moving image, or SD other file on the microSD memory card to another folder on the microSD memory card. ▶**Select a destination folder.**
Move	You can move the still image, moving image, or SD other file to another folder. ▶**Select a destination folder.** ●Press (📁) to display folders at the second-tier level or lower, if they exist. Press (クリア) to return to the upper level.
Delete this	▶**YES**
Delete all	You can delete all files in the folder. ▶**Enter your Terminal Security Code** ▶**YES**
Multiple-choice	You can select multiple files and operate them. ▶**Put a check mark for the files to be operated**▶(FUNC)▶**Select an item.** **Picture/Title name** . . . . . See page 269. **Delete** . . . . . See "Delete this" on page 266. **DPOF setting** . . . . See page 302. **Copy** . . . . . See page 266. **Move** . . . . . See page 266. **Copy to microSD** . . . . . See page 291. **Copy to phone** . . . See page 292. **Send Ir data** . . . . . See page 298. **Select all**. . . . . Selects all files. **Release all** . . . . . Releases all selected files.
Memory info	You can display the used memory space (estimate)/number of stored items.
Sort Setting at purchase By date ↑	You can change displayed order. ▶**Select an order.** ●You cannot sort the files on microSD memory card.

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Picture/ Title name	You can switch the lists of still images. (See page 269)
Add folder	You can create a folder in the “Movable contents” folder. You can create it at each level up to the seventh-tier level. (See page 265)
Delete folder	You can delete the folder in the “Movable contents” folder. (See page 265)
Select storage	You can select a destination folder in the “Movable contents” folder. You can set it for up to seventh-tier-level folders. (See page 265)

Information

<Edit title>

- You may not be able to edit the title when the unused space on the microSD memory card is short.
- You may not be able to edit the title depending on the file.
- You cannot edit the titles of the pre-installed images in the “Decomail-picture”, “Frame”, “Stamp”, and “Pre-installed” folders.

<Display picture>

- You may not be able to execute Display Picture depending on the file.
- Flash movies are played back at the volume set for “Phone” of “Ring volume”. When “Phone” of “Ring volume” is set to “Step”, they are played back at “Level 2”.

<Attach to mail>

- You may not be able to compose i-mode mail depending on the image.
- See page 159 for attaching a file set with the file restriction to mail.

Information

<Decorate mail>

- When an image size is larger than Sub-QCIF (128 x 96) size, the display for selecting how to convert the image size appears. The converted still image is saved as a separate new file.
  Select “Attach directly”; then the image size does not change.
  Select “Sub-QCIF scale down”; then the image size is scaled down to Sub-QCIF (128 x 96) size or smaller with its proportional ratio retained.
  Select “Sub-QCIF trim away”; then the image size is scaled down or cut out to Sub-QCIF (128 x 96) size or smaller with its proportional ratio retained.
  If the file size exceeds the maximum size to create Deco-mail, its size is converted to the maximum size to create Deco-mail or less.
- Even if you scale down or cut out the still image to Sub-QCIF (128 x 96) size, you can again scale down or cut it out by pressing (✉)(Cancel) or pressing (iモード)(FUNC) and selecting “Cancel”. When you press (iモード)(FUNC) and select “Set”, the Message Composition display appears.
- You may not be able to create Deco-mail depending on the image.

<Store in Center>

- You cannot save the following still images:
  · Images whose sizes exceed 100 Kbytes
  · Images whose output from the FOMA phone is prohibited
  · Images other than in JPEG or GIF format
- You cannot use Data Security Service when you are out of the service area.
- When you have not signed up for Data Security Service, the message to that effect appears.
- You can download the saved still images from the Data Storage Center site to your FOMA phone. For details, refer to “Mobile Phone User’s Guide [i-mode]”.

<Positioning> <Clipping area>

- You cannot set “Positioning” for Flash movies.
- The set display position or clipping area is valid for “Stand-by display”, “Wake-up display”, the displays for “Dialing”, “Calling”, “Videophone dial”, “V.phone incoming”, “Mail sending”, ”Mail receiving”, and “Checking”. However, the set display position or clipping area might not work on some images depending on their sizes.

<Edit file name>

- You may not be able to edit the file name depending on the file.
- You cannot use half-pitch space for the file name.

<File restriction>

- You may not be able to set the file restrictions depending on the file.

Next Page

Information

<Slideshow>

- The time interval to show the images might differ depending on the image.

<Copy> <Move>

- If a call comes in while copying/moving multiple files, copying/moving is canceled even midway.

<Delete this> <Delete all>

- If you delete the files set for other functions, the setting returns to the default. However the image set for the videophone related items except “Videophone dial” or “V.phone incoming” does not change.
- Even if you delete the source still image of the attached still image, you cannot delete the still image attached to mail.
- If a call comes in while deleting multiple files, deleting is canceled.

<Multiple-choice>

- You can select up to 1,800 still images, 150 moving images, 400 melodies, or 100 SD other files.

Set Display

You can paste the image to the Stand-by display and other displays for displaying.
See “Positioning” and “Clipping area” on page 266 for the position or area in which you paste the still image.

1 Still Image List/Still image in play
▶ (FUNC) ▶ Set display
▶ Select the display you paste it to.

- “★” is displayed for the pasted items but not for the videophone related items other than “Videophone dial” or “V.phone incoming” even if already pasted.
- “応答保留/On Hold”, “保留/Holding”, “カメラオフ/Camera off”, “伝言メモ録画中/Recording”, “伝言メモ準備中/Preparing”, or “動画メモ録画中/Recording” is displayed at the center of the still image when you select the videophone related items other than “Videophone dial” or “V.phone incoming”.

Display pasting to	File format		
	GIF	JPEG	Flash
Stand-by display (See page 110)	○	○	○
Wake-up display (See page 111)	○	○	○
Dialing (See page 111)	○	○	○
Calling (See page 111)	○	○	○
Videophone dial (See page 111)	○	○	○
V.phone incoming (See page 111)	○	○	○
Mail sending (See page 111)	○	○	○
Mail receiving (See page 111)	○	○	○
Checking (See page 111)	○	○	×
Phonebook (See page 89)	○	○	×
On hold (See page 80)	×	○	×
Holding (See page 80)	×	○	×
Substitute image (See page 80)	×	○	×
Record message (See page 80)	×	○	×
Preparing VP Msg (See page 80)	×	○	×
VP movie memo (See page 80)	×	○	×
Menu icon Mail (See page 115)	○	○	×
Menu icon i-mode (See page 115)	○	○	×
Menu icon αppli (See page 115)	○	○	×
Menu icon Settings (See page 115)	○	○	×
Menu icon Data box (See page 115)	○	○	×
Menu icon LifeKit (See page 115)	○	○	×
Menu icon Service (See page 115)	○	○	×
Menu icon Phonebook (See page 115)	○	○	×
Menu icon Stationery (See page 115)	○	○	×
Menu icon BG image (See page 115)	○	○	×

○: Pasting enabled
×: Pasting disabled

Information

- The displayed size might differ from actual size depending on the image size or the display pasted to.
- You cannot execute “Set display” for some image files.

Picture Info

1 Still Image List/Still image in play ▶(FUNC)▶Picture info

- Use ● to scroll the display to check the information.
- The item of “Set display” only is displayed for “Picture info” of original animations.

Item	Contents
File name	Displays the file name.
Format	Displays the file format. It is not displayed for the file of Flash movie.
File size	Displays the file size.
Saved at	Displays the date/time the file was saved. If there is no information, “----/--/-- --:--” is displayed.
File restriction	Displays File restricted/File unrestricted.
Display size	Displays the display size. It is not displayed for the file of Flash movie.
Received from	Displays the acquired file source.
Set display	Displays the destination the image is set to. (Videophone related items other than “Videophone dial” and “Videophone incoming” are not displayed.)
DPOF setting	Displays whether the DPOF setting is set or not (the number of frames when the DPOF setting is set). “＊＊” indicates that 100 or more frames are set. (Only still images in the “Picture” folder on the microSD memory card)
Moved to microSD	Displays “Available/Unavailable/Available (Same model)” for whether it is possible to move or copy the file to the microSD memory card. Displays “Available” when either moving or copying is possible.
Moved to phone	Displays “Available/Unavailable/Available (Same model)” for whether it is possible to move or copy the file from the microSD memory card to the FOMA phone. Displays “Available” when either moving or copying is possible.

Information

- For the files in the “microSD” folder, “Received from” and “Set display” are not displayed. However, for the files in the “Movable contents” folder, “Received from” and “Set display” are displayed.
- You cannot move the file of “Available (Same model)” to the FOMA phone other than P704i.

Picture/Title Name

Setting at purchase	Picture

1 Still Image List▶(FUNC) ▶Picture or Title name

Picture

Title name

Information

- When you use “Picture” to display still images, some images may appear different.

Function Menu while Playing Back Still Image

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Edit picture	You can edit the still image. (See page 270)
Set display	You can paste the still image to the Stand-by display and others for displaying. (See page 268)
Picture info	You can display information. (See page 269)
Attach to mail	You can compose i-mode mail. You can compose it also by pressing ✉(✉). (See page 265)
Decorate mail	You can compose Deco-mail. (See page 265)
Send Ir data	See page 298.
transmission	See page 300.
Display size Setting at purchase: Normal	You can set whether to display the still image in original size (normal size) or to fit to the display size. ▶**Normal or Fit in display** ●Even if you set “Normal”, the still image in excess of the display size is reduced to the display size.
Add desktop icon	See page 122.
Copy to microSD	See page 291.

Next Page

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Store in Center	You can save the still image to the Data Storage Center. (See page 266)
Copy to phone	You can copy the still image to the FOMA phone. (See page 292)
Positioning	You can set the position for pasting and displaying the image. (See page 266)
Clipping area	You can set the area for pasting and displaying the image. (See page 266)
DPOF setting	See page 302.
Delete this	See page 266.
Retry	You can play back the animation or Flash movie from the beginning.

<Edit Picture>

Editing Still Images

1 Still Image List/Still image in play ▶(FUNC)▶Edit picture

Edit Picture display

- When the still image is larger than VGA size, the image is shrunk to VGA size.
- When the still image to be edited is larger than the display size, use ○ to scroll it.

2 (FUNC)▶Edit the still image.

See page 271 to page 273 for how to operate.

3 (Save)▶YES or NO

YES . . . Overwrites the image to save.
NO . . . . Saves the image as a new still image.
The edited still image is saved.

- To edit and save an edited still image on the microSD memory card, press ○(Save) in step 3; then it is saved to the "i-mode" folder anew.
- Not to save the edited still image, press クリア or ☎; then select "YES".
- See page 178 when images are stored to the maximum.

■**The size of still image you can edit**

Edit menu	2M 1.8M 1M	VGA	CIF	Stand-by (Screen)
Marker stamp	○	○	○	○
Frame	×	×	○	○
Character stamp	○	○	○	○
Cushy mark	×	×	○	○
Change size	○	○	○	○
Trim away	○	○	○	○
Retouch	×	×	○	○
Rotate	○	○	○	○
Brightness	○	○	○	○
Attach to mail	○	○	○	○

Edit menu	QCIF	Sub-QCIF	Smaller than VGA and larger than CIF	Other sizes smaller than CIF
Marker stamp	○	○	○	○
Frame	○	○	×	×
Character stamp	○	○	○	○※1
Cushy mark	○	○	×	○
Change size	○	○	○	○
Trim away	○	○	○	○※2
Retouch	○	○	×	○
Rotate	○	○	○	○
Brightness	○	○	○	○
Attach to mail	○	○	○	○

○: Editing picture is enabled. ×: Editing picture is disabled.
※1 You cannot edit the still image smaller than 24 x 24 dots.
※2 You cannot edit the still image of Chat Picture (80 x 80) size or smaller.

- You can edit the still images of 1616 x 1212 dots, and 1632 x 1224 dots as well.

Information

- You can execute “Edit picture” only for the “File unrestricted” files of still images shot by the cameras, obtained by data communication, downloaded from sites, or retrieved from i-mode mail.
- You may not be able to execute “Edit picture” depending on the still image.
- If you repeat editing image such as pasting frames or marker stamps to the shot still image, the image quality may deteriorate or the file size may become larger.
- You cannot edit some still images as you like.
- If the battery runs out during editing, the edited contents are discarded.
- The file name, title, storage location, and acquired source of the newly saved still image are as follows:
  - · File name: “YYYYMMDDhhmmnnn” (Y: year, M: month, D: date, h: hour, m: minute, n: number)
  - · Title: “YYYY/MM/DD hh:mm” (Y: year, M: month, D: date, h: hour, m: minute)
  - · Storage location: Folder the source file is saved to (Still images on the microSD memory card are saved to the “i-mode” folder.)
  - · Acquired source: The same as the source file

Function Menu of the Edit Picture Display

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Marker stamp	You can add the marker stamp in the “Stamp” folder. ▶**Select a marker stamp.** - You can rotate the marker stamp by pressing (FUNC) and selecting “90° to right/90° to left/180°”. Select “Scale up/Scale down” to enlarge or shrink the marker stamp. - You can reselect a marker stamp by pressing (Cancel). - See page 376 for the pre-installed marker stamps. ▶**Use to position the marker stamp and press (Put).** - You can add a marker stamp by pressing (Add). ▶(Set)
Frame	▶**Select a frame**▶(Set) - You can add the frame whose size is the same as the size of the image you are editing. - You can display the previous or next frame by pressing . Press and hold for at least one second to display sequentially. - You can rotate the frame by pressing (FUNC) and selecting “180° rotation”. - You can reselect a frame by pressing (Cancel). - See page 376 for the pre-installed frames.
Character stamp	You can add text. ▶**Enter characters.** You can enter up to 15 full-pitch or 30 half-pitch characters. However, the number of characters you can enter decreases depending on the size of the still image. - Press (FUNC) and select “Character color” to select a color; then, you can change the color of characters. You can switch between “16 Color” and “256 Color” by pressing (Change). Select “Font” and “Font 1/Font 2” to change the character fonts. Select “Character size” and “Enlargement size/Standard size/Reduction size” to enlarge or shrink characters. Select “Character input” to edit entered characters. ▶**Use to position the characters and press (Put).** ▶(Set) - You can reselect a position by pressing (Cancel).

Next Page

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Cushy mark	You can compound a cushy mark in the "Stamp" folder. The person's facial region is automatically recognized and the cushy mark is pasted to an appropriate position. ▶**Select a cushy mark.** ●Press (FUNC) and select "Scale up/ Scale down" to enlarge or shrink the cushy mark. ●To cancel, press (Cancel). ●See page 376 for the pre-installed cushy marks. ▶**Use to position the cushy mark and press (Put).** ●The cushy mark that comes out of the still image is cut off. ●You can add a cushy mark by pressing (Add). ▶(Set)
Change size	▶**Select an image size to change to.** ●If you select the size different in proportional ratio from the source still image, the still image is enlarged or shrunk so that it does not exceed the selected size with its proportional ratio retained. ▶(Set) ●You can reselect a size by pressing (Cancel).
Trim away	You can trim the still image to a certain size. ▶**Select an image size to trim to.** ●You cannot select a trimming frame larger than the still image you are editing. ●When you select "Screen (240 x 320)", "Dial/recv. PIC (240 x 144)" or "CIF (288 x 352)", the still image you are editing or the trimming frame are halved at both lengthwise and sidewise to be displayed. ▶**Use to select a part to be trimmed and press (Set).** ●You can reselect a size to trim by pressing (Cancel). ▶(Set) ●You can reselect a part to be trimmed by pressing (Cancel).

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Retouch	You can set texture and color tone of the still image. ▶**Select an item.** **Sharp** . . . . . Stresses the outline. **Blur** . . . . . Softens the outline. **Sepia** . . . . . Makes the color tone sepia. **Emboss** . . . Makes the still image rugged. **Negative** . . . Reverses the color tone. **Horizontal flip** . . . . . Flips the image horizontally. **Super clear shadow** . . . . . Makes the dark still image clear. **Memory color** . . . . . Corrects the color and contrast. ▶(Set) ●You can reselect an effect by pressing (Cancel).
Rotate	▶**90° to right, 90° to left or 180°** ▶(Set) ●You can reselect the rotation angle by pressing (Cancel).
Brightness	You can adjust the brightness to -3 (dark) through +3 (bright). ▶**Select a brightness level.**
Attach to mail	You can compose i-mode mail. (See page 265)
Save	You can save the edited still image. (See page 270)

Information

<Marker stamp>

●You cannot select the marker stamp with following sizes:
- · When the size is larger than the still image to be edited
- · CIF (352 x 288)
- · Stand-by (240 x 320)
- · QCIF (176 x 144)
- · Sub-QCIF (128 x 96)

●You cannot enlarge a marker stamp to the size larger than the still image you are editing.

<Character stamp>

●You cannot set some character colors depending on the image to be edited. In that case, select another color.

Information

<Cushy mark>

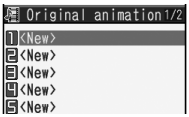
- You cannot select a cushy mark larger than CIF (352 x 288) size.
- You can enlarge or shrink a cushy mark up to three times, but cannot enlarge it to the size larger than CIF (352 x 288) size.
- Person's face or outline might not be recognized correctly. When multiple persons' faces are found, a single person's face only is recognized.

<Original Animation>

Creating Animations

You can select up to 20 JPEG files (20 frames) of VGA (640 x 480) size or smaller from the "i-mode" folder, "Camera" folder and user folders, and play them back as an animation. You can store 20 original animations.

1 MENU ▶ **Data BOX** ▶ **My picture** ▶ **Original animation** ▶ **<New>**



Original Animation List

- To change, select an original animation you have set.

2 **Select a frame position from <1st> to <20th>.**

3 **Select a folder** ▶ **Select a still image.**

- To release the stored still image, select "Release this".

4 **Repeat step 2 and step 3.**

After storing all still images, press ✉ (Finish).

Function Menu of the Original Animation List

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Edit title	▶**Enter a title.** ● You can enter up to 9 full-pitch or 18 half-pitch characters.
Org. animation	Go to step 2 on page 273.
Display picture	You can play back the original animation.
Set display	You can paste the animation to the Stand-by display and other displays for displaying. (See page 268)
Picture info	You can display information. (See page 269)
Release animation	▶**YES**

Function Menu while Playing Back Original Animation

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Set display	You can paste the animation to the Stand-by display and other displays for displaying. (See page 268)
Display size	See page 269.
Retry	You can play back the original animation again.

Information

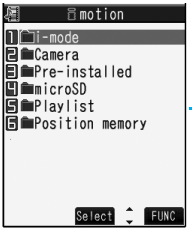
- If you delete a still image stored in an original animation, the original animation which contains the still image is released.

<i-motion Player>

Playing Back Moving Images/ i-motion Movies

You can play back moving images saved to the FOMA phone or the microSD memory card.

1 MENU ▶ **Data BOX** ▶ **motion** ▶ **Select a folder** ▶ **Select a file.**



Moving Image Folder List

Moving Image List

- The following images are displayed when you cannot display the preview images:

Cannot be played back

No preview images

Playback restrictions have expired, and the like.

- When you select a folder or i-motion movie from another function, some folders or i-motion movies may not be displayed depending on the function. You may be able to confirm the i-motion movie by pressing ✉ (Play) while selecting an i-motion movie.

Play Back Playlist

You can repeatedly play back the moving images selected by "Edit playlist".

1 MENU ▶ **Data BOX** ▶ **motion** ▶ **Playlist**

- To end, press chクリア.

■Operations when playing back moving image

●See page 277 for when you operate from the Function menu.

Operation	Key operation
Quick View	Press ✉(⏩). (See page 277)
Mute	Press iα(🔇). To play back sound, press iα(🔊) again or adjust the sound volume.
Pause	Press ●(❚❚). To resume, press ●(▶).
Play back frame by frame※1	Press ✉(Frame) during pause. Each time you press ✉(Frame), the playback proceeds frame by frame.
Sound volume adjustment Setting at purchase Level 4	Press ▢ or ▲/▼. Press and hold the key to adjust the sound volume sequentially. You can set the sound volume from Level 0 through 6.
Display next file※2	Press ▢.
Display previous file※2	Press ▢.※3
Search (fast forward)※1	Press and hold ▢ to fast-forward the video.
Search (fast rewind)※1	Press and hold ▢ to fast-rewind the video.

※1 You might not be able to operate i-motion movies of QVGA (320 x 240) size, or when you are playing back an i-motion movie while obtaining it.

※2 Files are displayed in the order on the Moving Image List. This operation is available when you play back from the Moving Image List.

※3 When 10 seconds have elapsed after starting playback, this operation returns the position to the beginning of the file.

■Specifications for moving image playback

File format	MP4, ASF	
Coding system	MP4 file	Image: MPEG4, H.263 Audio: AMR, AAC, AAC+ (HE-AAC), Enhanced aacPlus
	ASF file	Image: MPEG4 Audio: G.726
Pixels	MPEG4: Files of QVGA (320 x 240) size or smaller	
	H.263: Files of Sub-QCIF (128 x 96) or QCIF (176 x 144) size only	
Extension	sdv, 3gp, mp4, asf	

●Even when the file format is supported, you might not be able to play back some files.

■When you select "microSD" on the Moving Image Folder List

1. Select an item.

   Movie

   . . . . . Displays moving images shot by the camera or moving images copied from the FOMA phone.

   Movable contents

   . . . . . Displays copyrighted i-motion movies moved from the FOMA phone.

   Other contents

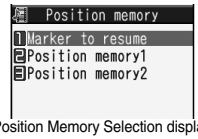
   . . . . . Displays voice-only i-motion movies recorded by using the camera function, voice-only i-motion movies copied from the FOMA phone, or video-unplayable i-motion movies copied from the FOMA phone.

2. Select a folder.

   The moving image list appears.

microSD Moving Image Folder List

■When you select "Position memory" on the Moving Image Folder List



Position Memory Selection display

The Position Memory Selection display appears. There are two types of markers; one is "Position memory" and the other is "Marker to resume".

"Position memory" is the marker that has been stored in an optional frame of moving images. You can create up to two position memories. (See page 277)

"Marker to resume" is the marker that will automatically be recorded if playback is suspended such as when a call comes in, an alarm sounds, or the battery level goes flat.

1. Select a marker (position memory).

   The moving image is played back from the stored marker position.

●You can delete the position memory by pressing iα(FUNC) and selecting "Delete". However, you cannot delete the "Marker to resume".

●When the moving image with a position memory has been deleted or moved to another folder, you cannot play it back.

Information

●While searching (fast forward or fast rewind) a moving image or playing it back frame by frame, it does not sound. Also, tickers are not displayed. You can search (fast forward or fast rewind) while pausing or playing back the moving image (including slow and quick view).

Information

- If you receive mail or a Message R/F when playing back an i-motion movie, the video or sound might be interrupted.

Function Menu of the Moving Image Folder List

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Add folder	See page 264.
Edit folder name	See page 264.
Delete folder	See page 265.
Edit playlist	You can select up to 10 i-motion movies in the FOMA phone and program them in order as you like. This is displayed while you are selecting “Playlist”. **▶Select a playing order from <1st> to <10th> ▶Select a folder ▶Select an i-motion movie.** ●To release a programmed i-motion movie, select “Release this”, and then select “YES”. **▶Repeat the operation and complete the playlist editing▶** (✉)(Finish)
Release playlist	You can release all the programmed items from the playlist. This is displayed while you are selecting “Playlist”. **▶YES**

Function Menu of the microSD Moving Image Folder List

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Edit folder name	See page 265.
Add folder	See page 265.
Delete folder	See page 265.
Select storage	See page 265.

Function Menu of the Moving Image List

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Edit i motion	You can edit the moving image/i-motion movie. (See page 278)
Edit title	See page 265.
Edit folder name	You can change the name of a folder in the “Movable contents” folder. (See page 265)
Set i motion	You can set the moving image as a ring tone or others. (See page 276)
i motion info	You can display information. (See page 276)
Attach to mail	You can compose i-motion mail with the file attached. Go to step 2 on page 194.
Send Ir data	See page 298.
iC transmission	See page 300.
Copy to microSD	You can copy the moving image/i-motion movie to the microSD memory card. (See page 291)
Copy to phone	You can copy the moving image/i-motion movie to the FOMA phone. (See page 292)
Move to microSD	You can move the moving image/i-motion movie to the microSD memory card. (See page 292)
Move to phone	You can move the moving image in the “Movable contents” folder to the FOMA phone. (See page 292)
Move	See page 266.
Copy	See page 266.
Add desktop icon	See page 122.
Edit file name	See page 266.
File restriction	See page 266.
Reset title	You can reset the title to the default. **▶YES**
Delete this	See page 266.
Delete all	See page 266.
Multiple-choice	You can select multiple files. (See page 266)
Memory info	You can display the used memory space (estimate).
Sort	You can change the displaying order. (See page 266)
Listing	You can switch the lists of moving images. (See page 277)
Add folder	You can create a folder in the “Movable contents” folder. You can create it at each level up to the seventh-tier level. (See page 265)
Delete folder	You can delete the folder in the “Movable contents” folder. (See page 265)
Select storage	You can select a destination folder in the “Movable contents” folder. You can set it for up to seventh-tier-level folders. (See page 265)

Information

<Attach to mail>

- You may not be able to compose i-mode mail depending on the i-motion movie.
- Depending on the i-motion movie, its file size may become larger or smaller.

Set motion

You can set a moving image to any of a ring tone, Stand-by display, and the Wake-up display.

1 Moving Image List/During pause/At the end of playback▶(FUNC)▶Set motion

2 Do the following operations.

Item	Operation/Explanation
Ring tone	▶Select an incoming type. ●The set item is indicated by "★".
Stand-by display	▶YES
Wake-up display	▶YES

3 Press (Finish).

Information

●You cannot set the i-motion movie whose acquired source is "" as a ring tone.

motion Info

1 Moving Image List/During pause/At the end of playback▶(FUNC)▶ motion info

●Use to scroll the display to check the information.

Item	Contents
File name	Displays the file name.
Format	Displays the file format.
Title	Displays the default title for the file. When no default title is contained, "Unknown" is displayed.
Creator	Displays the information about the creator of the file. When no information is contained, "Unknown" is displayed.
Copyright	Displays if the file contains the information about copyright or not. When no information is contained, "Unknown" is displayed.
Saved at	Displays the date/time the file was saved. When no information is contained, "----/--/-- --:--" is displayed.
Description	Displays the description for the file. When no description is contained, "Unknown" is displayed.
File size	Displays the file size.
Display size	Displays the display size. For the voice-only i-motion movie or unplayable file, "Unknown" is displayed.
Received from	Displays the acquired source.
Ring tone	Displays Available/Unavailable. When the file is set for a ring tone, the setting end is displayed. When no information is contained, "Unknown" is displayed.
Receive display	Displays Available/Unavailable. When the file is set for the Calling display, the setting end is displayed.
motion setting	Displays the setting end of i-motion movie. When the file is not set to any end, "No set" is displayed.
File restriction	Displays File restricted/File unrestricted.
Replay restriction	When the number of playbacks is restricted: "y times left (y/x)" (y: Play frequency, x: Max. play frequency) is displayed.
Moved to microSD	Displays "Available/Unavailable/Available (Same model)" for whether it is possible to move or copy the file to the microSD memory card. Displays "Available" when either moving or copying is possible.
Moved to phone	Displays "Available/Unavailable/Available (Same model)" for whether it is possible to move or copy the file from the microSD memory card to the FOMA phone. Displays "Available" when either moving or copying is possible.
Video	Displays Included/Not included/Unplayable.
Audio	Displays AAC/HE-AAC/AMR/Enhanced aacPlus/Not included/Unplayable/Playable.
Text	Displays Included/Not included/Unplayable.

Information

●For the files in the "microSD" folder, "Received from" is not displayed. However, for the files in the "Movable contents" folder, "Received from" is displayed.

●You cannot move the file of "Available (Same model)" to the FOMA phone other than P704i.

Listing

Setting at purchase	Title + Image

You can change the displayed contents for Moving Image List. You can select whether the title or file name is displayed in the microSD Memory Card List.

1 Moving Image List▶(FUNC)▶Listing ▶Select a display format.

Title . . . . . The titles or file names are listed.
Title + Image . . . . The title or file name, and image are displayed at a time. The displayed image is the first frame of moving image.
Title/File name. . . You can select whether to display the title or file name.

- In the case of the microSD Memory Card List, "Title" is displayed as "Name", and "Title + Image" is displayed as "Name + Image".

Title

Title + Image

Function Menu during Pause/at the End of Playback

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Normal play	The moving image is played back at the normal speed.
Slow	The moving image is played back at half the normal speed. ●To cancel Slow playback, press (✉)(▶), or perform "Normal play".
Quick View (1.25x)	The moving image is played back at the speed 1.25 times the normal speed. ●Press (✉)(⏭) to play back the moving image at twice the normal speed. Press (✉)(▶) to play back at the normal speed.
Quick View (2x)	The moving image is played back at twice the normal speed. ●To cancel Quick View, press (✉)(▶), or perform "Normal play".
Stop	You can end playback.

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Position to play	You can set the start point for playing back the moving image. ▶**Use (○) to move the cursor position of the time bar and press (●)(Set).** ●To cancel, press (クリア).
Position memory	You can store a position memory in the moving image. Store it at the desired position in pause state. ▶**Position memory1 or Position memory2**
Edit i-motion	You can edit the moving image/i-motion movie. (See page 278)
Attach to mail	You can compose i-motion mail with the file attached. (See page 275)
Set i-motion	You can set the moving image as a ring tone or others. (See page 276)
i-motion info	You can display information. (See page 276)
Send Ir data	See page 298.
transmission	See page 300.
Copy to phone	You can copy the moving image/i-motion movie to the FOMA phone. (See page 292)
Add desktop icon	See page 122.
Display size Setting at purchase: Actual size	You can set the display whether to display a moving image in the original size (Actual size) or to fit to the display size. ▶**Actual size or Fit in display** ●Even if you set "Actual size", the moving image in excess of the display size is reduced to the display size.
Hor. full disp. play Setting at purchase: Vertical display playback	The moving image is played back in the full screen, by rotating it 90 degrees horizontally. ●When it is already played back horizontally, the vertical display returns. ●You can switch also by pressing (📷) during playback or pause, or at the end of playback.

Information

<Slow>
- No sound is output during slow playback.
- You cannot slow-play the following i-motion movie:
  - An i-motion movie being played back while obtaining data

<Quick View>
- You cannot execute Quick View for some i-motion movies.
- You cannot execute Quick View for the following i-motion movies:
  - An i-motion movie being played back while obtaining data
  - An i-motion movie played back from the Stand-by display
- i-motion movies are not played back in stereo sound during Quick View.
- It may be hard to hear sound during Quick View.

Next Page

Information

<Position to play>

- You might not be able to select the position to play depending on the moving image/i-motion movie.

<Position memory>

- You might not be able to store the position memory depending on the moving image/i-motion movie.

<Display size>

- The image may be cut at the right side or at the lower side depending on the image size.

<Edit motion>

Editing Moving Images/ i-motion Movies

You can edit the moving image/i-motion movie. The moving image/i-motion movie you edited is saved to the folder containing the source moving image/ i-motion movie.

1 Moving Image List/During pause/At the end of playback▶(FUNC)▶Edit motion

Edit motion display

- Use or / to adjust the sound volume.

2 (FUNC)▶Edit the moving image/ i-motion movie.

See page 278 to page 281 for how to operate.

3 Press (Save).

- Not to save the edited moving image/i-motion movie, press (ch クリア) or (☎); then select "YES".

4 YES

The edited moving image/i-motion movie is saved.

- See page 178 for when i-motion movies are stored to the maximum.

■Operations during editing an i-motion movie or demo playback

Operation	Key operation
Pause	Press (▮▮). Press (▶) again to resume play back.
Fast forward	Press and hold to fast-forward the video.
Fast rewind	Press and hold to fast-rewind the video.
Forward frame by frame	During pause, press .
Rewind frame by frame	During pause, press .
Sound volume adjustment	Press or /.

- You cannot do some operations depending on the state.

Information

- You cannot edit the following moving images/i-motion movies:
  - The files with "File restriction" and "Replay restriction" obtained from sites or i-mode mail
  - The files other than QCIF (176 x 144) and Sub-QCIF (128 x 96) size
  - The files stored on the microSD memory card
- You might not be able to edit some i-motion movies.
- The image quality may deteriorate or the file size may become larger or smaller by executing "Edit motion".
- When a call comes in, or the battery level goes flat while editing, the confirmation display appears asking whether to save the fixed edited contents.

Function Menu of the Edit motion Display

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Trim motion	You can cut out the moving image/i-motion movie. (See page 279)
Trim for picture	You can cut out the still image and save it. ▶**Use to display a frame and press (Set)▶YES▶Select a folder.** ●See page 178 for when still images are stored to the maximum.
Rerecord sound	See page 279.
Edit ticker	You can edit the ticker. (See page 279)

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Trim for mail(S)	You can cut out the moving image/i-motion movie to the size of about 500 Kbytes or less. ▶**Use to display a start frame and press (Start).** The moving image/i-motion movie is played back. When the file size reaches about 500 Kbytes, the playback stops automatically. ▶(Set) ●Press (Play) to play back a demo and you can check the edited moving image/i-motion movie.
Attach to mail	You can compose i-motion mail with the file attached. (See page 275)
File restriction	See page 266.

Trim an i-motion Movie

You can cut out a certain range from an i-motion movie.

1 **Edit motion display▶(FUNC)▶Trim motion**

2 **Use to display a start frame and press (Start).**

The start frame is set and the moving image/i-motion movie is played back.

3 **Press (II) at the position you want to cut out.**

Playing back the moving image/i-motion movie pauses.

4 **Use to display an end frame and press (End).**

The cut out range is played back.

●When the file size reaches about 2 Mbytes, the end frame is automatically set.

5 **Press (Set).**

●Press (Play) to play back a demo to check the edited moving image/i-motion movie.

Information

●If you execute "Trim motion", the file size may become larger.

Rerecord Sound

You can record the sound over a certain range of an i-motion movie.

1 **Edit motion display▶(FUNC)▶Rerecord sound**

2 **Press (Start).**

Recording starts. Speak into the microphone.

●When the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone with Switch (option) is connected, record the sound from the microphone of the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone with Switch.

●To record the sound from a midway position of the moving image/i-motion movie, press (▶) to play it back.

3 **Press (End).**

Recording ends.

●To record in succession, repeat step 2 to step 3.

4 **Press (Finish).**

Rerecord Sound is finished.

5 **Press (Set).**

●Press (Play) to play back a demo to check the edited moving image/i-motion movie.

Edit Ticker

You can create and edit the ticker information (text information displayed during playback) of i-motion movie.

For "New"

You can create up to five tickers per moving image/i-motion movie.

1 **Edit motion display▶(FUNC)▶Edit ticker▶New**

2 **Use to display a start frame and press (Start).**

●When the end point of the ticker previously specified is reached by fast rewind, the confirmation display appears telling that the start point is defined. Select "YES"; then the start point is fixed and you can create a ticker with no gap from the previous ticker.

3 **Enter a ticker.**

●You can enter up to 20 full-pitch or 40 half-pitch characters.

Next Page

4 **Select a ticker effect▶Select an item of the ticker effect.**

- To set the ticker effect in succession, repeat step 4.
- To complete setting the ticker effect, select “Finish setting”.

5 **Use ● to display an end frame and press ✉(End).**

- When no sufficient interval is between the start frame and end frame, you might not be able to select the end frame.
- If you display the frame with another ticker set, the confirmation display appears asking whether to fix the end frame. Select “YES” to fix the end frame; then you can create the ticker with no gap from another ticker.
- To compose another ticker in succession, repeat step 2 to step 5.

6 **i✉(FUNC)▶Finish editing**

7 **Press ●(Set).**

- Press ✉(Play) to play back a demo to check the edited moving image/i-motion movie.
- Press i✉(Edit) to bring up the Ticker List and you can edit the composed ticker.

For “Edit”

1 **Edit motion display▶i✉(FUNC)▶Edit ticker▶YES▶Edit**

Ticker List

The stored tickers are displayed.

2 **Highlight a ticker and press i✉(FUNC)▶Select an item.**

Change text . . . . . .See step 3 of “New” on page 279.
Change effect . . . . . .See step 4 of “New” on page 280.
Change start po. . . . .See step 2 of “New” on page 279.
Change end point . . . .See step 5 of “New” on page 280.
Add ticker . . . . . .See “Add Ticker” on page 280.
Delete ticker . . . . . .Deletes a ticker. Select “YES”.

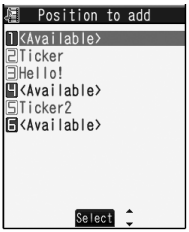
- Highlight a ticker and press ●(Detail); then you can check the details of the ticker.
- To edit another ticker in succession, repeat step 2.

3 **Press ✉(Finish) from the Ticker List▶●(Set)**

Add Ticker

You can add tickers. You can create up to five tickers per moving image/i-motion movie.

1 **Ticker List▶i✉(FUNC)▶Add ticker**



Regarding the top as the leading frame and the bottom as the trailing frame, the positions you can add tickers into are displayed.

2 **<Available>**

Go to step 2 through step 5 of “New” on page 279.

- When you have created five tickers, the Ticker List returns. Press ✉(Finish); then press ●(Set).
- When the tickers are fewer than five, go to step 6 and step 7 on page 280.

Information

- If an i-motion movie obtained using infrared data exchange or data communication contains six or more tickers, the tickers from and after the sixth one are deleted at editing. Also, the characters for the ticker in excess of 20 full-pitch characters are deleted from and after the 21st character. Incompatible ticker effects are also deleted.
- Ticker effects that do not support FOMA P704i may be deleted or changed.
- If you edit the ticker, you cannot set the edited data for the ring tone.

Function Menu while i-motion Movie is Edited or Demo Playback is in Pause

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Normal play	You can play back at the normal speed.
Slow	You can play back at half the normal speed.
Quick View (1.25x)	You can play back at the speed 1.25 times the normal speed.
Quick View (2x)	You can play back at twice the normal speed.
Starting point	You can set the start frame for “Trim i motion” and “Trim for mail(S)”.
Ending point	You can set the end frame for “Trim i motion”.
Determine	You can set the frame for “Trim for picture”.
Stop	You can stop playing back.
Ticker start PNT	You can set the start frame for “Edit ticker”.
Ticker end point	You can set the end frame for “Edit ticker”.
Finish editing	You can finish “Edit ticker”.

<Chara-den>

What is Chara-den?

Chara-den is an animation character representing yourself. You can send it as your image during videophone calls.
You can use the Chara-den player to play back Chara-den images and can shoot them.

■**Pre-installed Chara-den images**

男性 (Male)

女性 (Female)

Dimo

■**Operations of pre-installed Chara-den images**

●See page 282 for when you operate from the Function menu.

Key operation	男性 (Male)	女性 (Female)	Dimo
1	Waves hand	Waves hand	Laughs
2	Smiles	Smiles	Wails
3	Sad	Sad	Angry
4	Delighted	Delighted	Hello
5	Embarrassed	Embarrassed	OK
6	Yes	Yes	NG
7	No	No	Shark
8	Claps hands	Claps hands	Glasses of a doctor
9	Surprised	Surprised	Shocked

●Parts actions are not prepared for the pre-installed Chara-den images.
●You can delete these Chara-den images. You can re-download them from the “P-SQUARE” site. (See page 178)
When you use a UIM other than the one used for downloading, the UIM restrictions apply to it. (See page 37)

<Chara-den Player>

Displaying/Operating Chara-den Images

You can display stored Chara-den images.
You can press keys to make the Chara-den image move.

●Some Chara-den images synchronize their movement with your voice spoken into the microphone.

1 MENU ▶**Data BOX**▶**Chara-den**▶**Select a Chara-den image.**

Chara-den List

Chara-den display

■**Key assignment of operating Chara-den**

You can use the Action List to check the actions that you can operate.

Key operation	Details
1~9 #1~#9※1※2 (Whole Action Mode)	Whole action: expresses an action with whole of the body.
11~99※1 (Parts Action Mode)	Parts action: expresses an action with a part of the body.
0	Suspends the running action.
*	Displays the Action List.
✉	Switches action modes.

※1 You cannot operate for the pre-installed Chara-den images.
※2 Press # again to cancel the first #.

Information

- The number of actions you can operate differs depending on the Chara-den image.

Function Menu of the Chara-den List

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Chara-den call	You can make a videophone call by using Chara-den. (See page 76)
Substitute image	See page 76.
Rec. Chara-den	See page 283.
Edit title	▶**Enter a title.** ●You can enter up to 18 full-pitch or 36 half-pitch characters.
File property	You can display the title, file name, and others of the Chara-den image. ●Use ● to scroll the display to check the information.
Memory info	You can display the used memory space (estimate).
Add desktop icon	See page 122.
Delete	▶**YES**
Delete all	▶**Enter your Terminal Security Code** ▶**YES** ●This operation deletes the pre-installed Chara-den images as well.
Multiple-choice	You can select and delete multiple Chara-den images. ▶**Put a check mark for Chara-den images to be deleted**▶●(FUNC) ▶**Delete**▶**YES**
Display size Setting at purchase: Fit in display	You can set whether to display the Chara-den image in "Actual size" or "Fit in display". ▶**Actual size or Fit in display**
Reset title	You can reset the title to the default one. ▶**YES**

Information

<File property>

- "Rec. file restriction" denotes whether to restrict the operation such as attaching still images/moving images created by "Rec. Chara-den" to mail, saving them to microSD memory card, or editing them.

<Delete> <Delete all> <Multiple-choice>

- If you delete a Chara-den image set for the substitute image except Dimo, Dimo is set for the substitute image. If you delete Dimo, a pre-installed substitute image will be sent.

Function Menu of the Chara-den Display

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Chara-den call	You can make a videophone call by using Chara-den. (See page 76)
Substitute image	See page 76.
Rec. Chara-den	See page 283.
Add desktop icon	See page 122.
Action list	You can display the list for actions that you can operate. ●Highlight an action, and press ●(Select) to run the action; and press ✉(Detail) to check the details of the action. ●You can display the Action List also by pressing *.
Change action Setting at purchase: Whole Action Mode	You can switch the action modes between Whole Action Mode (👤) and Parts Action Mode (🤖). ●You can switch also by pressing ✉.
File property	See page 282.
Display size	See page 282.

<Record Chara-den>

Recording Chara-den Images

You can shoot the displayed Chara-den image as a still image or moving image.

1 (MENU)▶**Data BOX**▶**Chara-den**▶**Select a Chara-den image to be shot**▶(i)(FUNC)▶**Rec. Chara-den**

Chara-den Recording display

- You can select a Chara-den image also from the Function menu of the Chara-den List.

Shoot Still Images

1 **Display "📷" on the Chara-den Recording display and press (●)(Record).**

A still image of the displayed Chara-den image is shot.

- While "🎥" is displayed, press (▲) to display "📷".

2 **Press (●)(Save).**

The still image you have shot is saved to the "Camera" folder.

Record Moving Images

1 **Display "🎥" on the Chara-den Recording display and press (●)(Record).**

Recording of the displayed Chara-den image starts.

- While "📷" is displayed, press (▲) to display "🎥".

2 (●)(Stop)▶(●)(Save)

The recorded moving image is saved to the "Camera" folder.

Information

- The image size is fixed to QCIF (176 x 144).
- In Manner Mode or when "Phone" or "Mail" of "Ring volume" is set to "Silent", the recording confirmation tone, the recording start tone, and the recording end tone do not sound.
- When "Recording type" is set to "Video + voice", the voice is recorded as well. [When a Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone with Switch (option) is connected, the voice is recorded via the Earphone/Microphone.]

Function Menu of the Chara-den Recording Display

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Switch Chara-den	**▶Select a Chara-den image to be displayed.**
Substitute image	See page 76.
Action list	See page 282.
Change action	See page 282.
Display size	See page 282.
Recording size Setting at purchase: QCIF (176 x 144)	You can set the size of the image for recording and saving a still Chara-den image. You can set only in Photo Mode. **▶QCIF (176 x 144) or Small (117 x 96)**
Recording type Setting at purchase: Video + voice	You can set whether to record video or voice for recording and saving moving Chara-den images. You can set only in Movie Mode. **▶Video + voice or Video**
Recording quality Setting at purchase: Normal	You can set the image quality for saving a moving Chara-den image. You can set only in Movie Mode. **▶Select an image quality.**

Information

<Switch Chara-den>

- If you switch Chara-den images, the action mode switches to Whole Action Mode.

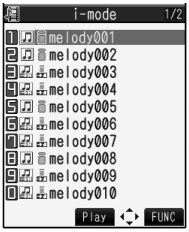
<Melody Player> MENU 1 6

Playing Back Melodies

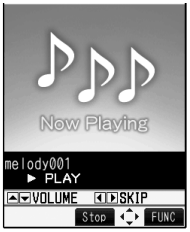
1 MENU ▶ **Data BOX** ▶ **Melody**

Melody Folder List

2 **Select a folder ▶ Select a melody.**



Melody List



Melody Playback display

- When selecting folders and melodies by another function, some folders or melodies may not be displayed depending on the function. Some melodies may be played back for confirmation while being selected, or you may at times be able to play back the melody by pressing ✉ (Play).

Play Back Playlist

You can repeatedly play back the melodies selected by "Edit playlist".

1 MENU ▶ **Data BOX** ▶ **Melody** ▶ **Playlist**

■Operation while playing back a melody

Operation	Key operation
Halt	Press ● (Stop), 📞, 📷, 0 through 9, *, #, ✉, or 📷.
Sound volume adjustment	Press ○ or ▲/▼. Press and hold the key to adjust the sound volume sequentially.
Replay next file※	Press ○.
Replay previous file※	Press ○.

※Valid when played back from the Melody List.

■When you select "microSD" from the Melody Folder List

1. Select an item.
   Melody
   . . . Displays melodies copied from the FOMA phone.
   Movable contents
   . . . Displays copyrighted melodies moved from the FOMA phone.
2. Select a folder.
   The list of melodies is displayed.

microSD Melody Folder List

Information

- The melodies are played back at the volume set for "Phone" of "Ring volume". When "Phone" of "Ring volume" is set to "Silent" or "Step", they are played back at "Level 2". However, the melody played back when it is selected does not sound.
- Even if you change the volume while playing back, the volume set for "Phone" of "Ring volume" returns when you exit the Melody player.

Function Menu of the Melody Folder List

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Add folder	You can create a user folder. You can create up to 20 folders. ▶ **Enter a folder name.** ● You can enter up to 10 full-pitch or 20 half-pitch characters.
Edit folder name	You can edit the name of a user folder. ▶ **Enter a folder name.** ● You can enter up to 10 full-pitch or 20 half-pitch characters.
Delete folder	You can delete a user folder and all melodies in the folder. ▶ **Enter your Terminal Security Code** ▶ **YES**

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Edit playlist	You can select up to 10 files from melodies and program them in order as you like. This is displayed while you are selecting “Playlist”. **▶Select a playing order from <1st> through <10th>▶Select a folder ▶Select a melody.** ●To release a programmed melody, select “Release this”. **▶Repeat the operations and complete the playlist editing▶** ✉(Finish)
Release playlist	You can release all the programmed melodies from the playlist. This is displayed while you are selecting “Playlist”. **▶YES**

Information

<Delete folder>

●When a melody set for another function is deleted, the setting returns to the default. (When the melody is set for an alarm tone of “Schedule” or “ToDo”, or for “Alarm”, it switches to “Clock Alarm Tone”.)

<Edit playlist>

●If you change or delete the file name, title, or contents of the melody stored in the playlist, all the melodies are released from the playlist.

Function Menu of the microSD Melody Folder List

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Edit folder name	**▶Enter a folder name.** ●You can enter up to 31 full-pitch or 63 half-pitch characters. You can enter up to 10 full-pitch or 20 half-pitch characters for a folder in the “Movable contents” folder.
Add folder	**▶Enter a folder name.** ●You can enter up to 31 full-pitch or 63 half-pitch characters. You can enter up to 10 full-pitch or 20 half-pitch characters for a folder in the “Movable contents” folder.
Delete folder	**▶Enter your Terminal Security Code▶YES**
Select storage	You can select a destination folder on the microSD memory card for saving melodies. **▶YES**

Information

<Edit folder name>

●You cannot edit the folder name for “SD melody”.

<Add folder>

●When the number of folders in the “Melody” folder on the microSD memory card is 999, you cannot create any more folders.

Information

<Delete folder>

●You cannot delete the “SD melody” folder.

●You cannot delete the folder that contains incompatible files.

<Select storage>

●The following icons are displayed for the folder set as a destination folder:

“”. . . .The folder in the “Melody” folder

“”. . . .The folder in the “Movable contents” folder

●When you execute Check microSD, or create or edit a folder by using a personal computer, the destination folder on the microSD memory card might be changed. When the setting is changed, set the destination folder again.

Function Menu of the Melody List

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Edit title	**▶Edit the title.** ●For a file in the FOMA phone, you can enter up to 25 full-pitch or 50 half-pitch characters. ●For a file on the microSD memory card, you can enter up to 18 full-pitch or 36 half-pitch characters.
Edit file name	**▶Edit the file name.** ●You can enter up to 36 half-pitch alphanumeric characters (except extension).
Edit folder name	You can change the name of a folder in the “Movable contents” folder. (See page 285)
Play melody	See page 284.
Set as ring tone	**▶Select an incoming type.** ●“★” indicates the set item.
File restriction	You can set the file restrictions on the selected melody. **▶File unrestricted or File restricted** ●See page 159 for the file restrictions.
Add desktop icon	See page 122.
Attach to mail	You can compose i-mode mail with the selected melody attached. Go to step 2 on page 194.
Send Ir data	See page 298.
transmission	See page 300.
Copy to microSD	You can copy the melody to the microSD memory card. (See page 291)

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Melody info	You can display the melody title, file name and others. ●Use [▲▼] to scroll the display to check the information.
Copy to phone	You can copy the melody to the FOMA phone. (See page 292)
Move to phone	You can move the melody in the "Movable contents" folder to the FOMA phone. (See page 292)
Copy	You can copy the melody from a folder on the microSD memory card to another folder on the microSD memory card. **▶Select a destination folder.**
Memory info	You can display the used memory space (estimate).
Reset title	You can reset the title to the default. **▶YES**
Delete (Delete this)	You can delete the melody stored in the FOMA phone. **▶Delete this▶YES**
Delete (Delete selected)	You can select and delete multiple melodies stored in the FOMA phone. **▶Delete selected▶Put a check mark for melodies to be deleted▶**[✉]**(Finish)** **▶YES**
Delete (Delete all)	You can delete all melodies stored in the selected folder in the FOMA phone. **▶Delete all ▶Enter your Terminal Security Code▶YES**
Delete this	You can delete the melody stored on the microSD memory card. **▶YES**
Delete all	You can delete all melodies stored in the selected folder on the microSD memory card. **▶Enter your Terminal Security Code** **▶YES**
Multiple-choice	You can select multiple melodies stored on the microSD memory card and operate them. **▶Put a check mark for the melodies to be operated▶**[i-αppli]**(FUNC)** **▶Select an item.** **Delete** . . . . . See "Delete this" on page 286. **Copy** . . . . . See page 286. **Move** . . . . . See page 286. **Select all** . . . . You can select all melodies. **Release all** . . . You can release all selected melodies.
Sort	You can change displayed order. **▶Select an order.**

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Move	You can move the melody to another folder. **▶Select a destination folder** **▶Put a check mark for melodies to be moved▶**[✉]**(Finish)▶YES** ●Press [✉]([📁]) to display folders at the second-tier level or lower, if they exist. Press [クリア] to return to the upper level. ●For the microSD memory card, you do not need to put a check mark for the melodies.
Move to microSD	You can move the melody to the microSD memory card. (See page 292)
Add folder	You can create a folder in the "Movable contents" folder. You can create it at each level up to the seventh-tier level. (See page 285)
Delete folder	You can delete the folder in the "Movable contents" folder. (See page 285)
Select storage	You can select a destination folder in the "Movable contents" folder. You can set it for up to seventh-tier-level folders. (See page 285)

Information

<Edit file name>

●When the icon of the acquired source is " " or " " and the icon such as " " or " " is displayed for that melody, you cannot change the file name.

●You cannot use some characters such as symbols for a file name.

<File restriction>

●You can set the file restrictions only to the melody with the acquired source icon " ".

●When the melody file exceeds 100 Kbytes by applying the restriction, you cannot set the file restrictions.

<Attach to mail>

●You cannot attach the melody with " " or " ", or the melody in excess of 100 Kbytes, whose acquired source icon is " " or " ".

<Melody info>

●You may not be able to attach to i-mode mail even when the file restriction in the melody information is "File unrestricted".

<Delete>

●When a melody set for another function is deleted, the setting returns to the default. (When the melody is set for an alarm tone of "Schedule" or "ToDo", or for "Alarm", it switches to "Clock Alarm Tone".)

<Sort>

●When you close the display after displaying the Melody List by Sort and display the Melody List again, "By date ↑" returns.

Function Menu of the Melody Playback Display

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Set as ring tone	See page 285.
Add desktop icon	See page 122.
Attach to mail	You can compose i-mode mail. (See page 285)
Melody info	You can display the melody information. (See page 286)
Copy to microSD	See page 291.
Copy to phone	You can copy the melody to the FOMA phone. (See page 292)

About microSD Memory Card

You need to obtain a microSD memory card separately to use the functions related to the microSD memory card. The microSD memory card is available at mass retailers for home electric appliances etc.

- FOMA P704i supports a commercial microSD memory card of up to 2 Gbytes (As of July 2007).
  For the latest operation check information such as the memory capacity and manufacturers of microSD memory cards, access the following sites (Japanese only). Note that the microSD memory cards other than published in the sites might not correctly work.
  - From i-mode to P-SQUARE (As of July 2007)
    Menu → メニュー／検索 (Menu/Search)
    → ケータイ電話メーカー (Mobile Phone Maker)
    → P-SQUARE
  - From personal computers http://panasonic.jp/mobile/

  QR code for accessing the site

  Note that the published information is the result obtained from the operation check, which does not necessarily guarantee all performances of those microSD memory cards.
- During processing of the card, "" is displayed. During processing of the card, never remove the microSD memory card, or turn off the FOMA phone. Check that processing of the card does not go on before turning off the FOMA phone, and then remove the microSD memory card.
- When the FOMA phone or microSD memory card has many data files, it may take longer to access the files.
- The microSD memory card has an operating life. If you use the microSD memory card for a long time, you may not be able to write new data on it, or the card may be disabled.
- With the FOMA phone, you can save the downloaded still images, i-motion movies, melodies, Chaku-uta Full® music files, and i-αppli programs with the file restrictions to the microSD memory card. You cannot save the files IPs (Information Providers) do not permit.

Information

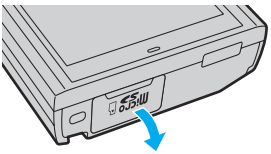
- You may not be able to use the microSD memory card formatted using a personal computer and other devices. Be sure to use the microSD memory card formatted with FOMA P704i.
- If you read/write data from/on a microSD memory card using a device other than this FOMA phone, the microSD memory card might become unusable depending on the device or operations.
- When you insert a microSD memory card which has been used with another device such as a personal computer into FOMA P704i, new files and folders to be used in FOMA P704i are created.

Note that formatting deletes all the contents of the microSD memory card.

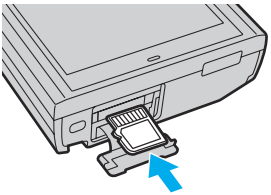
Inserting/Removing microSD Memory Card

■Inserting

1 Open the cover of the microSD memory card slot.

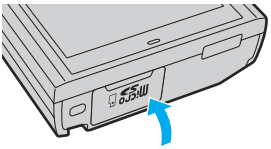


2 Face the back surface of the microSD memory card upwards and insert the memory card.



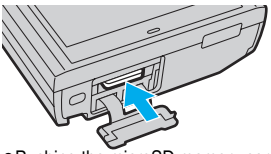
- Push it until it clicks.

3 Close the cover of the microSD memory card slot.



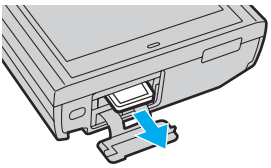
■Removing

1 Open the cover following step 1 of "Inserting" and push the microSD memory card until it stops.



- Pushing the microSD memory card inside pops up the card.

2 Remove the microSD memory card.



■Icons on the display

The following icons appear when you insert the microSD memory card:

: You can save and read data.

: The microSD memory card is write-protected. You cannot save data, and execute "Check microSD" and "microSD format".

: You cannot use the microSD memory card. Remove the microSD memory card and then insert it again. If "" is still displayed, execute "Check microSD" or "microSD format".

Information

- Do not insert or remove the microSD memory card with the FOMA phone turned on. It may damage the microSD memory card or its data.
- Note that microSD memory card may pop out when you insert or remove it.
- Check the direction of the microSD memory card, and then insert or remove it straight. If you obliquely insert the microSD memory card into the slot, the microSD memory card may be damaged.
- It may take long to initially read or write data after inserting the microSD memory card.

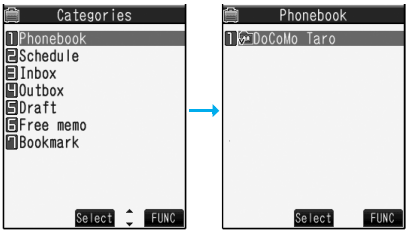
<SD-PIM>

Displaying Data Items on microSD Memory Card

You can display the Phonebook entries, schedule events, ToDo items, mail messages, free memos, and bookmarks stored on the microSD memory card.

- You can operate in the same way on the detailed Phonebook display, detailed Mail display, and detailed Bookmarks display as when you display data stored in your FOMA phone.
  See page 96 for detailed operations of the Phonebook.
  See page 219 for detailed operations of mail.
  See page 174 for detailed operations of bookmarks.

1 (MENU)▶LifeKit▶SD-PIM▶Select a category.

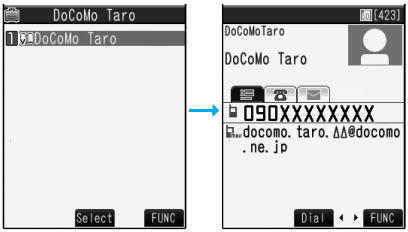


Category List

microSD File display (For Phonebook)

- If you select “Schedule”, ToDo items are also displayed.

2 Select a file▶Select a data item.



Data List (For Phonebook)

Detailed Data display (For Phonebook)

Function Menu of the Category List/microSD File Display/Data List/Detailed Data Display

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Edit title	▶Enter a title. ●You can enter up to 15 full-pitch or 31 half-pitch characters.
Add to phone	See page 290.
Overwrite to phone	See page 291.
Add one to phone	See page 290.
Add all to phone	See page 290.
Overwr. all to ph.	See page 290.
Copy to microSD	See page 289.
Delete this	▶YES
Delete all	You can delete all files in the currently displayed category. ▶Enter your Terminal Security Code ▶YES
microSD info	You can display the memory capacity of the microSD memory card. (See page 294)
Property	You can display the detailed data display.
microSD format	See page 293.
Check microSD	See page 293.

Information

<Delete this> <Delete all>

- When the access right is set for read only by devices such as a personal computer, the confirmation display appears asking whether to delete the data.

Copy Data Items in the FOMA Phone to the microSD Memory Card

You can copy the Phonebook entries, schedule events, ToDo items, mail messages, free memos, and bookmarks stored in the FOMA phone to the microSD memory card.

Copy one to microSD

You can copy a single file from the FOMA phone onto the microSD memory card. A copied data item is saved as a single file.
You cannot copy the secret code stored in a Phonebook entry.

1 Display for a data item to be copied ▶(FUNC)▶Copy to microSD ▶YES

Next Page

Copy all to microSD

You can copy the data items of the category selected on the Category List or of the category displayed on the microSD File display from the FOMA phone to the microSD memory card. The copied data items are all saved as a single file.
You cannot copy secret codes or voice dial entries stored in the Phonebook entries.

1 **Category List/microSD File display ▶ (FUNC) ▶ Copy to microSD ▶ Enter your Terminal Security Code ▶ YES**

- To copy scheduled events, select "Schedule", "ToDo", or "All" (Schedule and ToDo).

Information

- When you copy a file stored as secret data, the file is copied as an ordinary file.
- When you copy all files, the files stored as secret data are also copied.
- When you copy all the Phonebook entries, the contents of "Own number" are also copied.
- For copying mail, some files attached to mail may be deleted depending on file format.
- When you copy mail containing links to start an i-αppli program, the information about starting the i-αppli program in that mail is deleted.
- During copying, the FOMA phone is placed in the same status as it is out of the service area.

Copy Data Items on the microSD Memory Card to the FOMA Phone

You can copy the Phonebook entries, schedule events, ToDo items, mail messages, free memos, and bookmarks stored on the microSD memory card to the FOMA phone.

- See page 296 for the number of data items that can be saved to the microSD memory card.

Add one to phone

You can copy the data item selected on the Data List or displayed on the detailed Data display to the FOMA phone.

1 **Data List/Detailed Data display ▶ (FUNC) ▶ Add one to phone or Copy to phone ▶ YES**

Add all to phone

You can copy all data items in all files of the category selected on the Category List or all data items in all files displayed on the microSD File display to the FOMA phone.
The copied data items are added to the FOMA phone.

1 **Category List ▶ (FUNC) ▶ Add all to phone ▶ Enter your Terminal Security Code ▶ YES**

or

microSD File display ▶ (FUNC) ▶ Add all to phone ▶ Enter your Terminal Security Code ▶ YES

Add to phone

You can copy all data items in a file selected on the microSD File display or all data items displayed on the Data List to the FOMA phone.
The copied data items are added to the FOMA phone.

1 **microSD File display ▶ (FUNC) ▶ Add to phone ▶ Enter your Terminal Security Code ▶ YES**

or

Data List ▶ (FUNC) ▶ Add all to phone ▶ Enter your Terminal Security Code ▶ YES

Overwrite all to phone

You can copy all data items in all files of the category selected on the Category List or all data items in all files displayed on the microSD File display to the FOMA phone.
Note that the data items already stored in the FOMA phone are overwritten and deleted.

1 **Category List ▶ (FUNC) ▶ Overwr. all to ph. ▶ Enter your Terminal Security Code ▶ YES ▶ YES**

or

microSD File display ▶ (FUNC) ▶ Overwr. all to ph. ▶ Enter your Terminal Security Code ▶ YES ▶ YES

Overwrite to phone

You can copy all data items in a file selected on the microSD File display or all data items displayed on the Data List to the FOMA phone.
Note that the data items already stored in the FOMA phone are overwritten and deleted.

1 **microSD File display▶(FUNC)▶Overwrite to phone▶Enter your Terminal Security Code▶YES▶YES**

or

Data List▶(FUNC)▶Overwr. all to ph.▶Enter your Terminal Security Code▶YES▶YES

Information

- If the memory capacity of the FOMA phone runs short during copying, copying is suspended midway; however, the data already copied is stored.
- When you perform "Add one to phone" for a Phonebook entry, any group is not set if the group number or group name stored in the microSD file differs from that stored in the FOMA phone.
- When you overwrite the Phonebook entries, the voice dial entries are deleted.
- If you try to overwrite the Phonebook entries, the confirmation display appears asking whether to set the first data as "Own number". Select "YES" to set it as "Own number". If you select "NO", "Own number" is not set and all data items are stored in the Phonebook.
- When you copy a mail message with the Outbox or Inbox full, the oldest unprotected mail message is overwritten (the read one for the Inbox).
- When you execute "Add all to phone", you cannot copy the following data:
  - · Schedule events set for the same date and time
  - · Bookmarks of the same URL
- If the number of files stored on the microSD memory card increases, it may take long to read or write data.
- During copying, the FOMA phone is placed in the same status as it is out of the service area.

Copying Still Images, Moving Images, etc.

Copy Files from the FOMA Phone to the microSD Memory Card

File name and the destination folder are as follows:

Still image (DCF standard)	The destination folder in the "Picture" folder PXXXXXXX (X denotes a numeral.)
Still image (Non DCF standard)	The destination folder in the "Image Box" folder STILXXXX (X denotes a numeral.)
Still image (Decomail-pictograph)	The destination folder in the "Decomail-pictograph" folder DIMGXXXX (X denotes a numeral.)
Moving image (With video)	The destination folder in the "Movie" folder MOLXXX (X denotes an alpha-numeral.)
Moving image (With only sound)	The destination folder in the "Other contents" folder MMFXXXX (X denotes a numeral.)
Melody	The destination folder RINGXXXX (X denotes a numeral.)

- If you copy/move a data file between the FOMA phone and microSD memory card, its file format might be converted.

1 **Still Image List/Still image in play/Moving Image List/Melody List/During Melody Playback▶(FUNC)▶Copy to microSD**

- When you have selected "Multiple-choice" to select the files to be copied, you can copy multiple files at a time.

Information

- You can copy JPEG, GIF, MP4, MFi, and SMF files in the "i-mode" folder, "Camera" folder, "Decomail-picture" folder, "Decomail-pictograph" folder and a user folder.
- You can copy multiple JPEG, GIF, and MP4 files at a time but not others.
- When the files in the destination folder are stored to the maximum, a new folder is automatically created and files are saved to that folder.
  For the files other than still images, the message "Storage is changed to XXXXXXX" (XXXXXXX denotes a folder name) appears when copying is completed.
- You cannot copy the following files:
  - · Files that you shot Chara-den models whose "Rec. file restriction" is "File restricted"
  - · Files whose output from the FOMA phone is prohibited
  - · Pre-installed Decomail-pictures
  - · Files set with playback restrictions
  - · Partially saved Chaku-uta Full® music files
- If you copy the file to the microSD memory card, the image quality may deteriorate or the file size becomes larger.

Copy Files from the microSD Memory Card to the FOMA Phone

You can copy files from the microSD memory card to the i-mode folder in the FOMA phone.
(Decomail-pictographs are copied to the "お気に入り (Favorite)" folder in the "Decomail-pictograph" folder.)

1 Still Image List/Still image in play/Moving Image List/Moving image in pause/Moving image at the end of playback/Melody List/ Melody during Playback, which is on the microSD memory card
▶ (FUNC) ▶ Copy to phone

- When you have selected "Multiple-choice" to select the files to be copied, you can copy multiple files at a time.
- See page 178 when images/i-motion movies/ melodies are stored to the maximum.

Information

- Do not pull out the microSD memory card during copying.
- You can copy JPEG, GIF, MP4, MFi, and SMF files. However, you cannot copy a melody in excess of 100 Kbytes.
- You can copy multiple JPEG, GIF and MP4 files only at a time. However, you cannot copy multiple moving images of ASF format, QVGA (320 x 240) size, or in excess of 2 Mbytes.
- When copying moving images, the images are cut out, converted or shrunk; therefore the image quality may deteriorate or the file size may become larger or smaller.
- When you copy a moving image of QVGA (320 x 240) size, the image is converted into QCIF (176 x 144) size and the confirmation display appears telling that the ticker information will be lost. When you copy a moving image of QVGA (320 x 240) size, ASF file, or file in excess of 2 Mbytes, the confirmation display appears telling that it might take a longer time.
- You cannot copy the moving image in excess of 2 Mbytes in the following cases:
  - · When the audio codec is AAC, AAC+ (HE-AAC), or Enhanced aacPlus
  - · When the bit rate of the moving image is in excess of the restriction
  - · When searching (fast forward or fast rewind) is disabled
  - · When the moving image size is other than QVGA (320 x 240), QCIF (176 x 144) or Sub-QCIF (128 x 96)

  Some moving images cannot be copied in the conditions other than the above.
- Playing back a copied ASF file may take a longer time.
- The file after copying takes the title of the one set on the microSD memory card. When no title is set on the microSD memory card or the default title is unknown, the file name will be the title.

<Movable Contents>

Moving Copyrighted Files

Move Files in the FOMA Phone to the microSD Memory Card

You can move the copyrighted file obtained from a site to the microSD memory card after encoding. The moved file is then saved to the destination folder in the "Movable contents" folder (the specified destination folder for Chaku-uta Full® music files). Some files you moved to the microSD memory card can be operated only with the UIM you used when moving, and some files can be operated with the UIM and the phone you used when moving.

- You can move i-αppli programs to the microSD memory card as well. (See page 241)

1 Still image List/Moving image List/Melody List/Chaku-uta Full® Music List
▶ (FUNC) ▶ Move to microSD ▶ OK

Information

- You can move a file to the microSD memory card only when the acquired source icon is " ".
- Partially saved Chaku-uta Full® music files cannot be moved to the microSD memory card.
- The setting is released if you move a file set for another function.

Move Files from the microSD Memory Card to the FOMA Phone

You can move a copyrighted file from the microSD memory card to the "i-mode" folder in the FOMA phone.

1 Still Image List/Moving Image List/Melody List/Chaku-uta Full® Music List on the microSD memory card ▶ (FUNC) ▶ Move to phone

Information

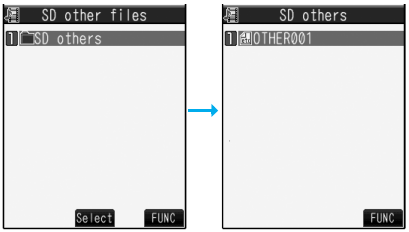
- You can move a copyrighted file (with file restriction) to the FOMA phone only if its property for "Moved to phone" is "Available" or "Available (Same model)". In addition, you cannot move a file of "Available (Same model)" to the FOMA phone other than P704i. See "Picture info", " motion info", "Melody info", or "Music info" to check whether the file is "Available", "Unavailable" or "Available (Same model)".
- The setting is released if you move a file set for another function.
- The moved files are saved to the "i-mode" folder.

<SD Other Files>

Managing Unsupported Files

You can save a variety of files, which are not supported by the FOMA phone, to the microSD memory card. (See page 210)
You can attach the saved files to an i-mode mail message to send, or check them on a personal computer.

1 (MENU) ▶ **Data BOX** ▶ **SD other files** ▶ **Select a folder.**



SD Other Folder List　SD Other File List

- You cannot display the contents of the file using the FOMA phone.

Function Menu of the SD Other Folder List

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Edit folder name	See page 265.
Add folder	You can create a folder. (See page 265)
Delete folder	See page 265.
Select storage	See page 265.

Function Menu of the SD Other File List

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Edit title	See page 265.
File info	You can display the name and type of files.
Attach to mail	You can compose an i-mode mail message with the file attached. Go to step 2 on page 194.
Copy	See page 266.
Move	See page 266.
Delete this	See page 266.
Delete all	See page 266.
Multiple-choice	You can select multiple files. (See page 266)
Memory info	You can display the used memory space (estimate).

<microSD Format>

Formatting microSD Memory Card

When you use the microSD memory card for the first time, you need to format (initialize) it. Be sure to use FOMA P704i for formatting. The microSD memory card formatted using other devices such as personal computers may not be used properly.

Note that formatting deletes all the contents of the microSD memory card.

1 (MENU) ▶ **LifeKit** ▶ **SD-PIM** ▶ (i-α) (FUNC) ▶ **microSD format** ▶ **Enter your Terminal Security Code** ▶ **YES**

Information

- Do not remove the microSD memory card during formatting. Malfunction of the FOMA phone or microSD memory card could result.
- If you press (✉) (Quit) or (☎), or receive a voice call or videophone call while formatting the microSD memory card, formatting is canceled. Format it again.
- Files that have been saved on the microSD memory card whose formatting is suspended becomes unfixed.
- You cannot format the incompatible memory card.
- Required folders are automatically created when you save data to the microSD memory card after formatting.

<Check microSD>

Checking microSD Memory Card

You can check and recover the microSD memory card.

1 (MENU) ▶ **LifeKit** ▶ **SD-PIM** ▶ (i-α) (FUNC) ▶ **Check microSD** ▶ **YES**

Information

- Do not remove the microSD memory card during Check microSD. Malfunction of the FOMA phone or microSD memory card could result.
- You cannot execute Check microSD for the unformatted microSD memory card or incompatible memory card.

Next Page

Information

- When you execute Check microSD, the microSD memory card may not be recovered correctly, the data existed before executing Check microSD may be deleted, or the microSD memory card itself may be initialized depending on the condition of the microSD memory card.
- If you press (✉)(Quit) or (☎), or receive a voice call or videophone call during Check microSD, Check microSD is canceled.
- If you cancel Check microSD midway, data not recovered may remain. In this case, try Check microSD again.
- It may take long to complete Check microSD depending on the data volume stored on the microSD memory card.

<microSD Info>

Displaying Capacity of microSD Memory Card

You can display the used and unused memory space (estimate) on the microSD memory card.

- See page 266 for checking the used memory space for the still images or moving images.

1 (MENU)▶**LifeKit**▶**SD-PIM**▶(おまかせ)(FUNC)▶**microSD info**

Information

- As the microSD memory card contains the system files for the card, the memory space is smaller than that described on the microSD memory card even if it contains no data.

Using a microSD Memory Card with a Personal Computer

By connecting the microSD memory card to the microSD memory card adapter, you can use the microSD memory card on a personal computer which supports SD memory card.
The microSD memory card adapter is available at mass retailers for home electric appliances etc.
For installing the microSD memory card adapter, refer to the instruction manual for the microSD memory card adapter.

Use FOMA Phone as microSD Reader/Writer

Setting at purchase	Communication mode

With a microSD memory card inserted, connect the FOMA phone to a personal computer; then you can read the data from or write the data onto the microSD memory card.
The following equipment is required:

- Connector Cable: FOMA USB Cable (option)
- Personal Computer: Personal computer having the USB port (Universal Serial Bus Specification Rev 1.1 compliant) that can be connected with the FOMA USB Cable (option)
- Compatible Operating Systems: Windows 2000, Windows XP, Windows Vista (Japanese version in each)

1 (MENU)▶**Settings**▶**Other settings**▶**USB mode setting**▶**microSD mode**

- When you set to “microSD mode”, “ ” appears on the Stand-by display.
- To save WMA files from your personal computer to the microSD memory card, set to “MTP mode”. When you set to “MTP mode”, “ ” appears on the Stand-by display.
- To use the FOMA phone for packet communication, 64K data communication, data sending/receiving (OBEX), and for calls with USB Hands-free compatible device, set mode to “Communication mode”.

2 **Connect the FOMA phone to a personal computer using the FOMA USB Cable (option).**

The personal computer recognizes the microSD memory card.

- “ ” appears on the Stand-by display. Also, “ ” is displayed while the microSD memory card is inserted.

Information

- If the FOMA phone and personal computer are not correctly connected, or the remaining battery level of the FOMA phone shows very low or goes flat, you cannot send or receive data. In addition, you may lose data.
- While data is being read or written, do not pull the FOMA USB Cable off. Not only you cannot send or receive data, but also you may lose the data.
- While data is being read or written, you cannot set this function. Further, make sure that you do not “Reset settings” or “Initialize” during reading/writing. Malfunction of the microSD memory card could result.
- You cannot read from/write to a personal computer while reading from/writing to the FOMA phone, and vice versa.
- To use the DoCoMo keitai datalink, use it in “Communication mode”.

Folder Configuration on microSD Memory Card

The FOMA phone creates the following folders on the microSD memory card to save data files. You can check from a personal computer.

- DCIM (Folder for DCF standard still images)
  - △△△_PANA
- MISC
  [Folder for DPOF (This folder is created automatically when “DPOF setting” on page 302 is set.)]
- SD_VIDEO [Folder for moving images (include music data)]
  - PRL◇◇◇ (Folder for Movie)
- PRIVATE
  - DOCOMO
    - STILL (Folder for non-DCF standard still images)
      - SUD□□□
    - RINGER (Folder for melodies)
      - RUD□□□
    - TORUCA (Folder for ToruCa files)
      - TRC□□□
    - MMFILE (Folder for non-SD-VIDEO standard moving images)
      - MUD□□□
      - WM_SYSTEM
      - WM
    - DECOIMG (Folder for Decomail-pictographs)
      - DUD□□□
    - OTHER (Folder for SD other files)
      - OUD□□□
    - TABLE (Folder for additional information)
- SD_PIM
  (Folder for Phonebook, Schedule, ToDo, Mail, Free Memo, and Bookmark)
- SD_AUDIO (Folder for SD-Audio)
- SD_BIND
  (Folder for i-αppli or movable contents)
  - SVC▲▲▲▲▲
    - ■■■■◆◆◆◆

△△△: A three-digit half-pitch numeral of 100 through 999
□□□: A three-digit half-pitch numeral of 001 through 999
◇◇◇: A hexadecimal numeral※ of 001 through FFF using half-pitch numerals of 0 through 9 and half-pitch alphabets of A through F
▲▲▲▲▲: Five-digit half-pitch numerals of 00001 through 65535
■■■■ and ◆◆◆◆: Hexadecimal numerals※ of 0001 through FFFF using half-pitch numerals of 0 through 9 and half-pitch alphabets of A through F
※The hexadecimal numerals are carried up every 16, unlike the way the decimal numerals are carried up every 10.

■When writing files from a personal computer to the microSD memory card

To write files on the microSD memory card from a personal computer, you need to write the files in the respective folders with the specified file names. The file names are as shown in the table below:

File	File name
Still image (DCF standard)	Pxxxzzzz.JPG (JPEG file) Pxxxzzzz.GIF (GIF file)
Still image (non-DCF standard)	STILzzzz.JPG (JPEG file) STILzzzz.GIF (Animation GIF file)
Moving image (Movie)	MOL＊＊＊.3GP (3GP file) MOL＊＊＊.SDV (SDV file) MOL＊＊＊.ASF (ASF file) MOL＊＊＊.MP4 (MP4 file)
Moving image (non-SD-VIDEO standard)	MMFzzzz.3GP (3GP file) MMFzzzz.SDV (SDV file) MMFzzzz.ASF (ASF file) MMFzzzz.MP4 (MP4 file)
Melody	RINGzzzz.MLD (MFi file) RINGzzzz.SMF (SMF file)
ToruCa file	TORUCyyy.TRC (ToruCa file)
Decomail-pictograph	DIMGzzzz.JPG (JPEG file) DIMGzzzz.GIF (GIF file)
SD other file	OTHERyyy.### ●You can freely write in a file with up to 230 characters regardless of full-pitch/half-pitch, but the file name changes when you copy or move the file on the FOMA phone.
Phonebook **Schedule** **ToDo** **Mail** **Free Memo** **Bookmark**	PIM$$$$$.VCF (vCard file) PIM$$$$$.VCS (vCalendar file) PIM$$$$$.VMG (vMessage file) PIM$$$$$.VNT (vNote file) PIM$$$$$.VBM (vBookmark file)

xxx: The same half-pitch numeral with the folder name “△△△”
zzzz: A four-digits half-pitch numeral of 0001 through 9999
＊＊＊: Hexadecimal numerals※ of 001 through FFF using half-pitch numerals of 0 through 9 and half-pitch alphabets of A through F
※ The hexadecimal numerals are carried up every 16, unlike the way the decimal numerals are carried up every 10.
yyy: A three-digit half-pitch numeral of 001 through 999
###: An up to three-digits extension that the FOMA phone cannot recognize
$$$$$: A five-digit half-pitch numeral of 00001 through 65535

Next Page

■**The number of files and time that can be saved to the microSD memory card**

The number of files and time that can be saved to the microSD memory card varies depending on the memory capacity of the microSD memory card. You can save more files by adding folders to copy files to. However, you might not be able to save the maximum number of files depending on the file size.

File	Folder	Number of savable files/ time
Still image (DCF standard)	DCIM	See page 148.
Still image (Non-DCF standard)	STILL	Approx. 58,390
Moving image (Movie)	SD_VIDEO	See page 149.
Moving image (Non-SD-VIDEO standard)	MMFILE	Approx. 58,390
Melody	RINGER	Approx. 58,390
SD-Audio	SD_AUDIO	999
ToruCa file	TORUCA	Approx. 58,390
Decomail-pictograph	DECOIMG	Approx. 58,390
SD other file	OTHER	Approx. 58,390
Phonebook, Schedule, ToDo, Mail, Free Memo, Bookmark	SD_PIM	Approx. 58,390
i-αppli	SD_BIND	Approx. 58,390
Movable contents	SD_BIND	

You can check used and unused space of the microSD memory card by “microSD info”.

As the microSD memory card contains the system files for the card, the memory space is smaller than that described on the microSD memory card even if it contains no data.

Information

- Folder and file names may be displayed in lowercase characters depending on the personal computer you use.
- When the personal computer is set not to display extensions and hidden folders, change the setting and then operate. For how to change the setting, refer to the instruction manual for your personal computer or Help.
- Do not use the personal computer to delete or move the folders on the microSD memory card. The microSD memory card might not be read by FOMA P704i.
- You cannot see the files in the “SD_AUDIO” and “SD_BIND” folders on a personal computer, as they are encrypted.

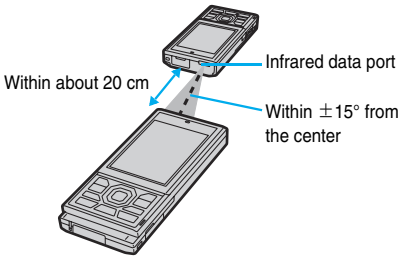
Information

- When you delete, overwrite, or write a file on a personal computer, ensure that you do not use the same file name you have once used. Even when you have deleted that file, use a different file name.
- On the FOMA phone, you might not be able to display or play back a data item which was saved to the microSD memory card from other devices. On other devices, you might not be able to display or play back a data item which was saved to the microSD memory card from the FOMA phone.
- To procure a microSD reader/writer or PC card read adapter, inquire respective manufacturers for the operation of microSD memory card beforehand.

About Infrared Data Exchange

The FOMA phone conforms to IrMC version 1.1. You can exchange data files with the devices supporting the infrared data exchange function. However, you cannot exchange some files depending on the other party’s device.

- The communication distance for infrared rays should be within about 20 cm. Do not move the FOMA phone with the infrared data port pointed to the receiving end until data transfer ends.
- Hold the FOMA phone with your hands securely so that it does not move.
- If you expose the FOMA phone to direct sunlight or put it under fluorescent lights or near an infrared equipment, you may not be able to transmit infrared ray normally due to their influence.
- First set at the receiving end and begin sending data from the sending end within 30 seconds.
- During exchange, the FOMA phone is placed in the same state as it is out of the service area, so you cannot make/ receive voice calls or videophone calls, use packet communication such as i-mode or mail, or do data communication.



■List of data files you can transfer

Transfer terms / Transferable data	One item	Multiple items	All items
Phonebook (Own number)	○	×	Up to 1,000 items
Schedule※1	○	×	Up to 1,000 items
ToDo	○	×	Up to 100 items
Received mail	○	×	Up to 2,500 items
Sent mail	○	×	Up to 1,000 items
Draft mail	○	×	Up to 20 items
Free memo	○	×	Up to 20 items
Melody※2, ※3	○	×	×
Still image file※3, ※4	○	○	×
Moving image file※3, ※5	○	○	×
ToruCa file※3	○	○	Up to 495 items
Bookmark※6	○	×	Up to 100 items

※1 You cannot send/receive holidays and anniversaries.
※2 You cannot send/receive some files.
※3 The file is sent/received after being converted to the vnt file.
※4 You cannot send/receive original animations.
※5 You cannot send/receive ASF files.
※6 When sending/receiving bookmarks, the folder-sort setting may not be reflected depending on the model of the other end.

■Storage location and order of received files

Data		Storage location/Order
Phone book (Own number)	receive one data	The phone number is stored to the lowest empty memory number in “010” through “999” in the Phonebook. If all memory numbers “010” through “999” are occupied, the phone number is stored to the lowest empty memory numbers in “000” through “009” (two-touch dial).
	receive all data	Stored in the same memory number as that of the sender.
Schedule	receive one data	Stored with the starting date/time of the schedule event.
	receive all data	Stored with the same date and time as those of the sender.
ToDo	receive one data	Stored on the top of the ToDo list.
	receive all data	Stored in the same order as that of the sender.
Received mail	receive one data	Stored in the “Inbox” folder on the Inbox Folder List with the same date and time as that of the sender.
	receive all data	Stored in the same folder as that of the sender with the same date and time.
Sent mail	receive one data	Stored in the “Outbox” folder on the Outbox Folder List with the same date and time as that of the sender.
	receive all data	Stored in the same folder as that of the sender with the same date and time.
Draft mail	receive one data	Stored with the same date and time as that of the sender.
	receive all data	Stored with the same date and time as that of the sender.
Free Memo	receive one data	Stored on the top <Not recorded> in the list.
	receive all data	Stored in the same order as that of the sender from the top of the list.
Melody	receive one data	Stored on the top in the “i-mode” folder in “Melody” inside “Data BOX”.
Still Image file	receive one data/receive multiple data	Stored on the top in the “i-mode” folder in “My picture” inside “Data BOX”.
Moving Image file	receive one data/receive multiple data	Stored on the top in the “i-mode” folder in “ motion” inside “Data BOX”.
ToruCa file	receive one data/receive multiple data	Stored on the top in the “ToruCa” folder.
	receive all data	Stored in the same folder as that of the sender in the same order.
Book mark	receive one data	Stored on the top in the “Bookmark” folder.
	receive all data	Stored in the same folder as that of the sender in the same order.

Information

- You cannot send the following files:
  - · Files whose output from the FOMA phone is prohibited
  - · Pre-installed Decomail-pictures
  - · Phonebook entries and SMS messages on the UIM
- You cannot send the data files on the microSD memory card. Copy or move to the FOMA phone and then send.
- You can send and receive up to 9 full-pitch or 18 half-pitch characters for a title of a still image or moving image, or up to 25 full-pitch or 50 half-pitch characters for a title of a melody.
- When you send a mail message, the file attached to the mail message is also sent. However some files cannot be sent depending on the file type.

Next Page

Information

- The mail message with an attached file which has not been obtained, or the mail message containing the link information for starting an i-αppli program is sent after the file or information is deleted.
- When the maximum number of storable received mail messages (see page 418) is exceeded, the messages are overwritten in the following order: messages in the "Trash box" folder → the oldest received message.
- When the maximum number of storable sent mail messages (see page 418) is exceeded, the oldest unprotected mail message in the Outbox folder is overwritten.
- When you send a ToruCa file by infrared data exchange, the confirmation display appears asking whether to forward the file including the detailed information. For the ToruCa file (details), select "YES" to send it with the detailed information. Select "NO" to send the ToruCa file as a file before obtaining the detailed information. For the ToruCa file before obtaining the detailed information, the file is sent as it is regardless of your selection, "YES" or "NO".
- The ToruCa file (details) that contains data whose output from the FOMA phone is prohibited is sent as a ToruCa file before obtaining the detailed information.
- You cannot receive Phonebook entries while Restrict Dialing is activated. At sending, you can send only the Phonebook entries set with Restrict Dialing and data of Own Number.
- It may take long to forward data or you might not be able to receive data depending on the data size.
- You cannot store a still image or moving image in excess of 2 Mbytes, melody file in excess of 100 Kbytes, ToruCa file in excess of 1 Kbyte, or ToruCa file (details) in excess of 100 Kbytes.
- If you connect the FOMA USB Cable (option) to the FOMA phone, you may not be able to perform infrared data exchange.
- You cannot send files that are not supported by the device on the receiving end.

Sending/Receiving One or Multiple Data Files

You can send/receive the data files one by one using infrared rays.
You can send/receive multiple still images, moving images, and ToruCa files at a time.

■Notes on sending/receiving

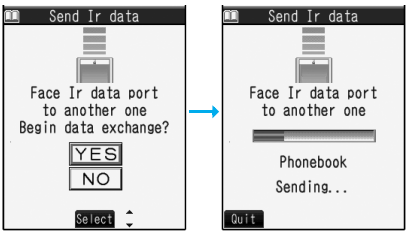
- In Secret Mode, you can send secret data as well. However, in Secret Data Only, you can send only the secret data.
- If you receive a Phonebook entry stored as secret data in "Secret mode" or "Secret data only", the Phonebook entry is stored as an ordinary one.
- When sending a Phonebook entry, you cannot send the stored secret code and voice dial entry.

Send One or Multiple Data Files

1 Display for a data item to be sent ▶(iモード)(FUNC)▶Send Ir data

- To send a Phonebook entry, select "Send Ir data" from the Function menu and select "Send phonebook".
- To send multiple files, select the files you want to send by "Multiple-choice". Press (iモード)(FUNC) to select "Send Ir data".

2 YES

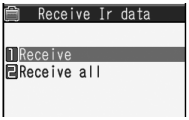


- To send multiple files, select "YES" by a factor of selected number of files, and send them.

Receive One or Multiple Data Files

MENU 7 9

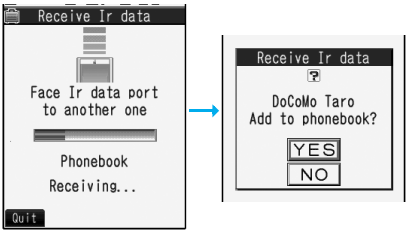
1 MENU▶LifeKit▶Receive Ir data



Ir Data Receiving Selection display

- You can paste the Ir data receiving function to the desktop. (See page 122)

2 Receive▶YES



- The confirmation display appears asking whether to continue receiving after receiving one data file. When you received multiple files, select "YES".

Information

- When you receive an instruction for starting a software program, and you have already downloaded a compatible software program, that software program starts. If you have not put a check mark for "Ir αppli To" of "Set αppli To", the software program does not start up automatically.

Sending/Receiving All Data Files

You can send/receive the following data files all at once using infrared rays: the Phonebook entries, schedule events, ToDo items, free memos, bookmarks, mail messages, and ToruCa files.
To send all data files, enter a session number (any four-digit number). The receiving end needs to enter the same session number.

■Notes on sending/receiving all data files

- Receiving all data files deletes all data you have stored including the secret data and protected data, and the received data overwrites the existing data. The data stored in "Secret mode" is deleted as well. Check that no important data is stored before receiving all data files.
- If you send all Phonebook entries, the "Own number" data is also sent. All the data of "Own number" at the receiving end is overwritten except the own number. Mail address is also overwritten by sender's address, so change it at the receiving end.
- Even if you send all Phonebook entries, information of voice dial entries are not sent.
- The Phonebook entries stored as secret data are sent not only during Secret Mode but also any other time. The sent secret data is stored as secret data at the receiving end, too.
- The group names in the Phonebook you have received are stored, so the data set in "Group setting" is also overwritten.
- Note that the schedule events at the receiving end are all deleted if you send all ToDo items to the phone that does not support ToDo.
- You can send/receive the protected sent/received mail messages.

Send All Data Files

1 Display for a data item to be sent ▶(FUNC)▶ Send all Ir data ▶Enter your Terminal Security Code.

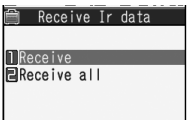
- To send the Phonebook entries, select "Send Ir data" from the Function menu and select "Send all phonebook".

2 Enter the session number▶YES

- Enter any four-digit number as the session number.

Receive All Data Files (MENU 7 9)

1 (MENU)▶LifeKit▶Receive Ir data



Ir Data Receiving Selection display

- You can paste the Ir data receiving function to the desktop. (See page 122)

2 Receive all ▶Enter your Terminal Security Code ▶Enter the same session number as that entered at the sending end▶YES

3 YES

The stored data is deleted, then receiving starts.

Information

- When you receive Phonebook entries in which still images are stored or mail to which files are attached, and the multiple same still images or files are found, only one image or file is stored.

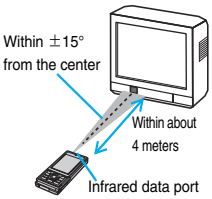
Using Infrared Remote-controller Function

You can use the FOMA phone as a TV remote-controller by starting the i-αppli program.

- To use remote-control devices, you may need to download the software program for those devices. [The pre-installed "Gガイド番組表リモコン (G Guide Program List Remote-controller)" supports the infrared remote-controller function.] The key operation for the remote-controller differs depending on the software program.
- This function does not work with some devices.
- Communication might be affected by compatible devices and the ambient light.
- You cannot use the infrared remote-controller during Self Mode.

Infrared Remote-controller

- Turn the FOMA phone's Infrared data port to the front of a device to be operated. You can operate within about 4 meters away from the device.
- The radiation angle of the infrared rays is within ±15° from the center.



<Forwarding Image>

Communication Setting

MENU 2 6

Setting at purchase	ON

For when you forward Phonebook entries using infrared rays, iC communication, SD-PIM, or DoCoMo keitai datalink, you can specify whether to forward the stored still images together.

1 MENU ▶Phonebook▶Phonebook settings ▶Forwarding image▶ON or OFF

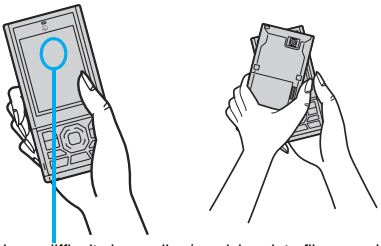
<iC Transmission>

About iC Communication

iC communication is the function that enables you to send/receive data files to/from another FOMA phone using the FeliCa reader/writer function.

You can send/receive data files by overlapping the FeliCa "" mark of your FOMA phone with that of another FOMA phone supporting the iC communication function.

- The type of files and conditions of forwarding are the same as those of infrared data exchange. (See page 297) However, you cannot send multiple files at a time.
- The Camera Mode indicator flickers during iC communication.
- You cannot execute iC communication while "IC card lock" is activated.



If you have difficulty in sending/receiving data files, overlap the FeliCa mark "" at the other end with the center area of the display of your P704i.

Sending/Receiving One Data File

You can send/receive the data files one by one using iC communication.

- See "■Notes on sending/receiving" on page 298 as well.

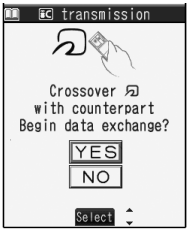
Send One Data File

- You cannot use this function during charging.

1 Display of the data to be sent ▶ (FUNC)▶ transmission

- To send a Phonebook entry, select " transmission" from the Function menu and select "Send phonebook".

2 YES



The Camera Mode indicator goes off after sending data.

Receive One Data File

1 Overlap the FeliCa mark " " at the sending end with that of your FOMA phone while the Stand-by display is shown
▶Select "YES" when the Camera Mode indicator goes off.

The Camera Mode indicator goes off after receiving data.

Sending/Receiving All Data Files

You can send/receive the following data files all at once using iC communication: Phonebook entries, schedule events, ToDo items, free memos, bookmarks, mail messages, and ToruCa files.
To send all data files, enter a session number (any four-digits number). The receiving end needs to enter the same session number.

●See "■Notes on sending/receiving all data files" on page 299 as well.

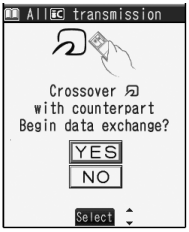
Send All Data Files

●You cannot use this function during charging.

1 Display of the data to be sent
▶(FUNC)▶All transmission
▶Enter your Terminal Security Code

●To send the Phonebook entries, select "transmission" from the Function menu and select "Send all phonebook".

2 Enter the session number▶YES



The Camera Mode indicator goes off after sending data.

●Enter any four-digits number as the session number.

Receive All Data Files

1 Overlap the FeliCa mark " " at the sending end with that of your FOMA phone while the Stand-by display is shown.

2 Select "YES" when the Camera Mode indicator flickers
▶Enter your Terminal Security Code
▶Enter the same session number as that entered at the sending end, and then overlap the FeliCa mark " " at the sending end with that of your FOMA phone.

The Camera Mode indicator goes off after receiving data.

The stored data is deleted, and then receiving starts.

Information

●When you receive Phonebook entries in which still images are stored, and the multiple same still images are found, only one image is stored.

Printing Saved Images

Select a Method to Print the Images Saved in the microSD Memory Card

DPOF is the format for recording the print information about the still image you shot with a digital camera. You can input the information into the still image on the microSD memory card about whether to print it out and how many copies you print out. You can take the card to DPE service shops or use a DPOF compatible printer to print photos as you specify.

1 Still image in play/Still image List ▶(FUNC)▶DPOF setting▶Print ▶Enter the number of copies to be printed out.

- Enter “01” through “99” in two digits.
- To cancel printing the selected still image, select “Print OFF”. To cancel printing all still images, select “All print OFF”.

Information

- The classification icon of the images set DPOF Setting is “ ” or “ ”.
- You can set DPOF Setting for up to 999 image files.
- You cannot set DPOF Setting for the image in excess of 2 Mbytes.
- DPOF Setting by other devices such as personal computers is disabled except the information about the number of copies to be printed out.
- If unused space on the microSD memory card is not enough, DPOF Setting might not be set. (The icon and Picture Information, however, indicate DPOF is set.) Delete unnecessary files, make memory space, and then try again.
- Still images shot by P704i also support PRINT Image Matching Ⅲ. You can accurately reproduce the conditions at shooting and your intention when you print the still image out from a PRINT Image Matching compatible printer, or when you process it by using a compatible software program. Some functions are not reproduced by the compatible printer of earlier version than PRINT Image Matching Ⅲ.

Music Playback

Listening to Music

Playing Back Music 304
Saving Music Files 304
Using MUSIC Player . . . . . ‹MUSIC Player› 306
Using Playlist 314

Playing Back Music

You can play back music files on your FOMA phone by using MUSIC Player or i-motion player.

■MUSIC Player (See page 306)

By "MUSIC Player" of "LifeKit", you can play back Chaku-uta Full® music files or music files saved from music CDs to the microSD memory card via a personal computer.

■i-motion Player (See page 273)

From the "i motion" folder in "Data BOX", you can play back the voice-only i-motion movie or AAC format files stored on the microSD memory card.

- You can use mail functions, display sites, and so on, while listening to music using MUSIC Player (Play Background). (See page 394)

■Important■

You can use music files saved on the microSD memory card for personal use only. Before using, give enough consideration not to infringe on the third part's intellectual property rights or other rights such as copyright.

Saving Music Files

Download Chaku-uta Full® Music Files

You can save up to about 21.4 Mbytes of Chaku-uta Full® music files (including the memory space used by still images).

1 Bring up a Chaku-uta Full® music file downloadable site▶Select a Chaku-uta Full® music file▶Save▶YES

Obtaining Completion display

- Select "Play" to play back the Chaku-uta Full® music file. See page 308 for operations while a Chaku-uta Full® music file is being played back.
- Select "Property" to display the Chaku-uta Full® music file information. (See page 311)
- See page 178 when Chaku-uta Full® music files are saved to the maximum.

2 Select a destination folder.

- Press (✉)(Quit) to display folders at the second-tier level or lower, if they exist.
  Press (クリア) to return to the upper level.

■When downloading Chaku-uta Full® music file is suspended

When you press (✉)(Quit) to suspend downloading a Chaku-uta Full® music file, or when the Download display returns after downloading is suspended by receiving an incoming call, the confirmation display appears asking whether to resume downloading. Select "YES" to resume downloading the remaining part. Select "NO" to show the Obtaining Completion display if any part of the file has been downloaded. To save it, select "Save pt.", and select the "i-mode" folder in "MUSIC" in "Data BOX", and then save. You can re-download the partially saved file by selecting it from "Data BOX".

- The title of the partially saved Chaku-uta Full® music file takes the date and time when it is downloaded.
- When the playable period or playable deadline of the partially saved Chaku-uta Full® music file has expired, you cannot download the remaining segments of the file. Further, the partially saved file is deleted when you perform obtaining operation.

■About Uta-hodai

Uta-hodai files are the Chaku-uta Full® music files you can play back just for a period of the contract with a content provider. The playable deadline is specified in the license information that is downloaded together with the music file. Even when the playable deadline has expired, you can play back the music file by updating the license.

- When a music file (Chaku-uta Full® music file downloaded on the membership service basis) whose playable deadline has expired is found at the start of MUSIC Player, the confirmation display appears asking whether to update the playable deadline. Select "YES" to update the file (Packet communication fee is charged). Select "NO" not to use the music file. See page 306 for starting MUSIC Player.
- Some Uta-hodai music files are applied with surplus playable days even after the playable deadline has passed. During this period, you can play back files without updating the playable deadline information. When the surplus playable days are over, you cannot play back the files. If you download music files with the playable deadline not updated, you cannot play back the files before saving.
- When the upper limit of the (membership) music services you can register is exceeded, the confirmation display appears asking whether to overwrite them. Select "YES" to overwrite a music service whose playable deadline is the oldest. You can no longer play back the music files downloaded from the overwritten service.
- If you insert the UIM with a phone number different from the one you used to download Uta-hodai music files, you cannot download/play back the files. When you use Uta-hodai with a new UIM, execute "Initialize" (see page 338).

Information

- You can save up to 5 Mbytes per Chaku-uta Full® music file.
- After the Uta-hodai music file set for the ring tone or alarm tone needs to be updated because the playable deadline has expired, the default tone sounds when you play back a demo, a call comes in, or an alarm sounds/vibrates.
- For a Chaku-uta Full® music file that has restrictions on the number of playbacks, playable period, or playable deadline, "🕒" is displayed at the head of the title. If you remove the battery and keep it aside for a long time, the date/time information in the FOMA phone might be reset. In that case, you cannot play back the Chaku-uta Full® music file that has restrictions on the playable period or playable deadline. See "Music info" for checking the playback restrictions.
- Partially saved Chaku-uta Full® music files cannot be played back from Data BOX.

■Important■

The saved contents may be lost due to a malfunction, repair, or other mishandling of the FOMA phone. Note that we cannot be held responsible for loss of the saved contents.

Save WMA Files

You can use Windows Media Player 10/11 to save Windows Media® Audio (WMA) files from a personal computer to the microSD memory card.

You can save up to 600 WMA files.

- As well as music files, you can save playlists, jacket images, and license keys.

STEP 1 **Prepare devices required for saving WMA files**

First, prepare the devices required for saving WMA files.

- FOMA P704i
- microSD memory card
- FOMA USB Cable (option)
- Personal computer with Windows Media Player 10 (10.00.00.3802 or later)/11 installed
  - When you use Windows Media Player 10/11 on Windows XP, use Windows XP Service Pack 2 or later. On Windows Vista, use Windows Media Player 11.
- Before connecting the FOMA phone to a personal computer, you need to check the version of Windows Media Player.

STEP 2 **Use the FOMA phone as reader/writer**

Set "USB mode setting" to "MTP mode". (See page 294)

STEP 3 **Save music files to the microSD memory card**

Start Windows Media Player 10/11 and save WMA files to the microSD memory card.

- You cannot save WMA files to the FOMA phone.
- For how to operate Windows Media Player 10/11, refer to Help for Windows Media Player 10/11.
- When you finish saving, remove the FOMA USB Cable from the FOMA phone.
  When you remove the FOMA USB Cable, remove it after finishing the software in use.

■About the Napster® Application

You have the ability to save music files using the Napster® application.

- Please download the Napster® application from the following web page:
  http://www.napster.jp/ (Japanese only)
- If you have any questions about the Napster® application, refer to the following web page:
  http://www.napster.jp/support/ (Japanese only)

Information

- Do not remove the microSD memory card during saving a file. You may lose the file.
- Music files and jacket images are saved to PRIVATE/DOCOMO/MMFILE/WM/ on the microSD memory card.
- You cannot play back the saved files on other FOMA phones. (You might be able to play them back depending on your license key.)
- When you insert the microSD memory card which contains WMA files, the WMA files saved by other than P704i might not be displayed.
- If you have saved a WMA file using another FOMA phone, use a personal computer or another to delete the "WM" folder and "WM-SYSTEM" folder on the microSD memory card before use it.
- When you add or delete the WMA files on the microSD memory card repeatedly, the size of license files might become large, and memory space on the microSD memory card might become low. In this case, you can delete the license files. After you perform "DEL all licenses" for WMA files, connect your FOMA phone to your personal computer and update the license files. You cannot play back the WMA files unless you update the license files.

Save Music Files by Using SD-Audio

By using SD-Jukebox (commercial item), you can save the music files on the music CDs to the microSD memory card as AAC format data.

- By using the microSD memory card adapter (option), you can save music files to the microSD memory card directly from a personal computer as well.

※The following steps are an example for when the FOMA phone is used as a microSD reader/writer for saving music files.

■About SD-Jukebox

You can purchase SD-Jukebox from the web page below.
http://www.sense.panasonic.co.jp/PanaSense/special/soft/sd_jukebox/
(Japanese only)

- For details about operating environments, refer to the web page below.
  http://panasonic.jp/support/software/sdjb/
  (Japanese only)

STEP 1 **Prepare devices required for saving music files**

First, prepare the devices required for saving music files.

- FOMA P704i
- microSD memory card
- FOMA USB Cable (option)
- Personal computer (Windows XP, Windows 2000, or Windows Vista)
- SD-Jukebox (commercial item)
- Music CD you want to save

STEP 2 **Install SD-Jukebox**

Install SD-Jukebox on the personal computer.

STEP 3 **Use the FOMA phone as reader/writer**

Set "USB mode setting" to "microSD mode".
(See page 294)

STEP 4 **Save music files to the microSD memory card**

Start SD-Jukebox and set a music CD on the personal computer. Then use SD-Jukebox to save music files to the microSD memory card.

- For how to operate SD-Jukebox, refer to Help for SD-Jukebox.
- When you finish saving, remove the FOMA USB Cable from the FOMA phone.

<MUSIC Player>

Using MUSIC Player

You can play back Chaku-uta Full® music files obtained from sites or music files saved to the microSD memory card. To play back music files, select "MUSIC Player" from "LifeKit" on the Main menu. Play Background is available so that you can use mail functions, display sites, and so on, while listening to music.
To create/edit folders or data files, select "MUSIC" from "Data BOX" on the Main menu.

- Note that battery consumption will be faster when you use MUSIC Player.
- You can enjoy playing back music in stereo sound by connecting the Flat-plug Stereo Earphone Set (option).
- If the number of stored files increases, it may take long to start MUSIC Player.

Use from LifeKit

1 MENU ▶ **LifeKit** ▶ **MUSIC Player**

Player Menu display

- You can start MUSIC Player also by pressing i from the Stand-by display.
- The playback display (in pause state) appears when the information about the previously played music file remains.
- The "★" mark is added to the playlist which is currently played back or was previously played back.

2 Select an item.

All tracks

. . . . . Displays all the music files saved on the FOMA phone and microSD memory card.

Artist

. . . . . Displays all the artist names. Highlight the name of the artist you want to listen to and press ●(Select), then all the album names of the selected artist are displayed. (Go to Album)

Album

. . . . . Displays all the albums. Highlight the name of the album you want to listen to and press ●(Select).

Genre

. . . . . Displays all the genres. Highlight the genre you want to listen to and press ●(Select).

Playlist/SD-Audio

. . . . . Displays all the playlists created by the FOMA phone and personal computer. See page 315 for the playback of playlists.

Type List (For Artist)

Music List

- When you select “Artist”, “Album”, or “Genre”, and press ✉(Play) from the Type List, all the music files stored in the selected item are played back.
- You might not be able to display all the stored music files depending on their file size.
- The following images are displayed when you cannot display a preview image:

During playback/ During pause

Incomplete download

Cannot be displayed

No image, etc.

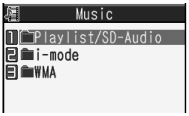
3 Select a music file.

Playback starts from the selected music file in the order listed on the Type List or playlist.

- The “★” mark is added to the music file which is currently played back or was previously played back.

Use from Data BOX

1 MENU ▶Data BOX▶MUSIC

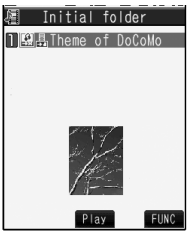


Music Folder List

2 Select a folder.

i-mode (Chaku-uta Full®) Folder List

3 Select a folder.



Chaku-uta Full® Music List

- When you select “Playlist/SD-Audio”, all the playlists are listed. When you select a playlist, the Music List of a playlist appears.
- You cannot play back music files as a playlist.
- See page 314 for creating or editing a playlist.

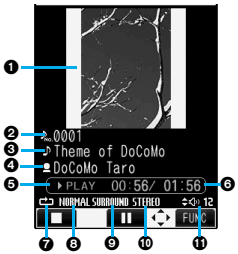
4 Select a Chaku-uta Full® music file or music file.

Only the selected music file is played back as a demo.

- You might be able to play back a Chaku-uta Full® music file by pressing ✉(Play) or selecting “Play” from the Function menu while selecting it on another function.
- Chaku-uta Full® music files are shown by titles for control when you display them from the “i-mode” folder, and by music titles stored in the music information when you operate them from the “Playlist/SD-Audio” folder or LifeKit.

Next Page

■About display during using MUSIC Player



❶ The image※1 which is stored in the music file
❷ Track number ❸ Title
❹ Artist name ❺ Playback state
❻ Playback time/Total playback time
❼ Play mode (No indication for "Normal")
: Play only one : Repeat one
: Repeat all : Random
: Random play & repeat
DEMO: Demo※2
❽ Sound quality mode
NORMAL: Normal S-XBS: S-XBS
TRAIN: Train
❾ Surround
SURROUND: ON
❿ Stereo/Monaural
STEREO: Stereo MONO: Monaural
⓫ Sound volume

※1 When no images are stored, an animation appears.
※2 Displayed only in demo playbacks.

■Operations of MUSIC Player in use

Operation	Key operation
Halt	Press (■). Press (▶) to play back.
Pause	Press (❚❚). Press (▶) to play back.
Sound volume adjustment Setting at purchase: Level 12	Press or ▲/▼. Press and hold the key to adjust the sound volume sequentially. You can set the sound volume from Level 0 (silent) through 25.
Replay next file	Press .
Replay previous file※1	Press . When playback time is over three seconds, this operation returns the position to the beginning of the file.
Search (fast forward)※2	Press and hold to fast-forward the file.
Search (fast rewind)※2	Press and hold to fast-rewind the file.
Change images	You can switch the jacket image and lyric image each time you press .
Display next image	Press 3.
Display previous image	Press 1.

※1 This operation returns the position to the beginning of the music file when "Random" or "Random play&repeat" is set or no previous music file is found.
※2 You cannot operate during halt or pause.
● You cannot use some operations during playback of a demo.

From the MUSIC Player In-use display, you can operate the following by using the switch of the Flat-plug Stereo Earphone Set (option) or the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone with Switch (option):

Operation	Switch operation
Pause	Press the switch once. To play back, press again.
Replay next file	Press the switch twice in succession.
Replay previous file※	Press the switch three times in succession. When playback time is over three seconds, this operation returns the position to the beginning of the file.

※This operation returns the position to the beginning of the music file when "Random" or "Random play&repeat" is set or no previous music file is found.

■**Playback specifications of Chaku-uta Full® music files**

File format	MP4	
Bit rate	MPEG-4 AAC	8 to 128 kbps
	MPEG-4 AAC+ (HE-AAC)	8 to 64 kbps
	Enhanced aacPlus	16 to 48 kbps
Extension	3gp	

■**Playback specifications of SD-Audio files and number of storable files**

File format	MPEG-2 AAC, MPEG-2 AAC+SBR
Bit rate	32 to 128 kbps
Maximum number of storable files	999 files
Maximum number of playlist	99 files (Up to 99 files can be stored in a single playlist.※)

※Except "All tracks".

■**Playback specifications of WMA files and number of storable files**

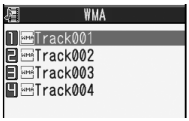
Codec	WMA (Windows Media Audio 9 standard)	
Bit rate	32 KHz (2ch)	32 to 64 kbps
	44.1 KHz (2ch)	64 to 192 kbps
	48 KHz (2ch)	96 to 192 kbps
Maximum number of storable files	Maximum 600 files	
Maximum number of playlist	100 files (Up to 250 files can be stored in a single playlist.)	

■**When you select "microSD" on the i-mode (Chaku-uta Full®) Folder List**

microSD (Chaku-uta Full®) Folder List

1.Select a folder.
You can display the list of Chaku-uta Full® music files.

■**When you select the "WMA" folder on the Music Folder List**



WMA List

You can display the list of WMA files.

Some WMA files have playable license (number/period/deadline).

■**Icons on the Music List**

When you select a music file from "LifeKit→MUSIC Player", the following icons are displayed:

<State of music>

Icon	Description
	Stored in the FOMA phone
	Stored on the microSD memory card
	SD-Audio file type
	Chaku-uta Full® file type
	WMA file type
	File with UIM restrictions
	Chaku-uta Full® music file with playback restrictions
	Chaku-uta Full® music file with playback restrictions expired
	Playable Uta-hodai music file
	Uta-hodai music file which needs to be updated because the playable deadline has expired
×	Uta-hodai music file not permitted to play back
	File with file restrictions

■**Icons on the Chaku-uta Full® Music List**

When you select a Chaku-uta Full® music file from "Data BOX→MUSIC", the following icons are displayed:

<File format>

Icon	Audio format	Type
	AAC, AAC+(HE-AAC), Enhanced aacPlus	MP4 file
	–	Partially saved Chaku-uta Full® music files

- Some Chaku-uta Full® music files and Uta-hodai music files have restrictions on the number of playbacks, playable deadline, or playable period. The following icons are added:
  - ·File with playback restrictions . . . . . "◔"
  - ·File with playback restrictions expired. . . . . "◕"
  - ·Playable Uta-hodai music file . . . . . "↓↑◔"
  - ·Uta-hodai music file which needs to be updated because the playable deadline has expired . . . "↓↑◕"
  - ·Chaku-uta Full® music file or Uta-hodai music file not permitted. . . . . "×"

  You can check the playback restrictions for the file by "Music info".
- All Chaku-uta Full® music files are set with file restrictions. See page 158 for file restrictions.

<Acquired source>

Icon	Acquired source
※	Sites

※For the copyrighted file movable to the microSD memory card, " " is displayed.

Next Page

Information

- Even when the file format is supported, you might not be able to play back some files.
- The information of the previously played music file is erased if you do the following operations:
  - ·When you remove/insert the microSD memory card
  - ·When you turn on/off the FOMA phone
  - ·When you execute “Reset settings” or “Initialize”
  - ·When you delete the previously played music file or move it between the FOMA phone and microSD memory card
  - ·When you delete the previously played playlist
  - ·When you do not insert the microSD memory card on which the previously played music file is stored
  - ·When you set “USB mode setting” to “microSD mode” or “MTP mode” and connect to a personal computer
  - ·When you played back a music file from other than a playlist last time, and then when you perform “Edit music info” or “Reset music info”, or when you newly download, save or delete a Chaku-uta Full® music file
  - ·When the music file previously played is an Uta-hodai music file which needs to be updated because the playable deadline has expired
  - ·When the previously played music file is a WMA file and when you delete all the WMA licenses
  - ·When the WMA license becomes invalid
- Partially saved Chaku-uta Full® music files are not displayed when you operate from LifeKit.
- Note that the battery is consumed sooner if you perform the fast-forward and other similar operations frequently.
- When you start up Chat Mail and receive a chat mail message during playback, a tone for the chat mail message does not sound.
- In the following cases, the playback pauses and resumes after you finish each operation:
  - · When you make/receive a voice call or videophone call
  - · When you receive a mail message or Message R/F while “Receiving display” is set to “Alarm preferred” or the Stand-by display is shown
  - · When an alarm tone of “Alarm”, “Schedule” or “ToDo” sounds while “Alarm setting” is set to “Alarm preferred” Depending on the event which occurred, the confirmation display might appear asking whether to end MUSIC Player.
- When a music file is switched to the previous or next one, the music file whose playable deadline or playable period has expired, or WMA file whose WMA license is deleted is skipped. When the Chaku-uta Full® music file has restrictions on the number of playbacks, the confirmation display appears asking whether to play it back regardless of the remaining number of playbacks. However, the music file whose number of playbacks has finished is skipped.

Function Menu of the Music Folder List/i-mode (Chaku-uta Full®) Folder List/Player Menu Display

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Display in play	You can show the In-use MUSIC Player display for the music file which is currently played back or is in pause (the file with “★” added in the list).
Play mode setting Setting at purchase: Normal	**▶Select a play mode.** **Normal** . . .Plays back the music files sorted by type or in the playlist in order as listed. Finishes after the last music file is played back. **Play only one** . . .Plays back the selected music file once. **Repeat one** . . .Plays back the selected music file repeatedly. **Repeat all** . . .Plays back the music files sorted by type or in the playlist in order as listed repeatedly. **Random** . . .Plays back the music files sorted by type or in the playlist at random. Finishes after all the music files are played back. **Random play&repeat** . . .Plays back the music files sorted by type or in the playlist at random repeatedly.
Sound quality Setting at purchase: Normal	You can change the sound quality when you listen with an earphone. **▶Select a sound quality.** **Normal** . . . Normal sound quality **S-XBS** . . . . Lays stress on the low sound. **Train** . . . . . Minimizes abnormal sound that causes sound leakage.
Surround Setting at purchase: OFF	You can play back music in a natural and stereophonic sound. **▶ON or OFF**
Add folder	**▶Enter a folder name.** ● You can enter up to 10 full-pitch or 20 half-pitch characters. ● You can create a total of 25 folders at each level up to the second-tier level in the FOMA phone. You can create folders at each level up to the seventh-tier level on the microSD memory card.

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Edit folder name	**▶Enter a folder name.** ●You can enter up to 10 full-pitch or 20 half-pitch characters.
Delete folder	You can delete a user folder and all Chaku-uta Full® music files in the folder. **▶Enter your Terminal Security Code** **▶YES**
Memory info	You can display the used memory space (estimate)/number of stored items.

Information

<Delete folder>

- If you delete the Chaku-uta Full® music file set for another function, the setting returns to the default.

Function Menu of the microSD (Chaku-uta Full®) Folder List

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Sound quality	See page 310.
Surround	See page 310.
Add folder	See page 310.
Edit folder name	See page 311.
Delete folder	See page 311.
Memory info	You can display the used memory space (estimate)/number of stored items.
Select storage	You can set the destination folder for when you move the Chaku-uta Full® music file to the microSD memory card. You can set it for up to seventh-tier-level folders. **▶YES**

Information

<Select storage>

- "" is displayed for the folder set as a destination.
- When you execute Check microSD, or create or edit a folder by using a personal computer, the destination folder on the microSD memory card might be changed. When the setting is changed, set the destination folder again.

Function Menu of the Chaku-uta Full® Music List/Type List/Music List/WMA List

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Display in play	See page 310.
Player menu	You can show the Player Menu display from the Type List or Music List.
Play mode setting	See page 310.
Sound quality	See page 310.
Surround	See page 310.
Edit title	You can edit the title of Chaku-uta Full® music file. **▶Enter a title.** ●For a Chaku-uta Full® music file in the FOMA phone, you can enter up to 9 full-pitch or 18 half-pitch characters. ●For a Chaku-uta Full® music file on the microSD memory card, you can enter up to 18 full-pitch or 36 half-pitch characters.
Set as ring tone	See page 312.
Music info	You can display the title, artist name, playback time, etc. ●Use ○ to scroll the display to check the information. ●Press (FUNC) with the music information of Chaku-uta Full® music file displayed and select "Edit music info"; then you can edit the information contents. Select a desired item and then edit it. To return the edited information to the unedited one, select "Reset music info". Select a desired item and select "YES".
Add to playlist	**▶Select a storing method.** **Add one to P-list** . . . . You can store the music file. **Add some to P-list** . . . . Select the music files to be stored, and press ✉(Finish). ●The music files are stored in the displayed order. **▶Select a playlist you store music files to.** ●If you select a playlist already stored, the storing is completed. **▶Enter a playlist name.**
Connect to URL	You can access the URL when the Chaku-uta Full® music file has the URL information. **▶YES**

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Display image	You can display jacket images stored in the music file. ●When multiple jacket images are stored, press [key] to display a previous or next jacket image. ●When the image is storable, press [key] (Save) and select "YES", then select any destination folder to save it.
Display lyric	You can display lyric images stored in the Chaku-uta Full® music file. ●When multiple lyric images are stored, press [key] to display a previous or next lyric image. You can display up to seven lyric images. ●When the image is storable, press [key] (Save) and select "YES", then select any destination folder to save it.
Move to microSD	You can move the Chaku-uta Full® music file to the microSD memory card. (See page 292)
Move to phone	You can move the Chaku-uta Full® music file on the microSD memory card to the FOMA phone. (See page 292)
Move	You can move the Chaku-uta Full® music file in the FOMA phone to another folder inside it, or can move the Chaku-uta Full® music file on the microSD memory card to another folder inside it. ▶**Select a destination folder.** ●Press [key] ([key]) to display folders at the second-tier level or lower, if they exist. Press [chクリア] to return to the upper level.
Add folder	See page 310.
Edit folder name	See page 311.
Delete folder	See page 311.
Delete this	▶**YES**
Delete all	You can delete all Chaku-uta Full® music files or WMA files in the folder. ▶**Enter your Terminal Security Code** ▶**YES** ●If there is a user folder in a folder, you cannot delete the user folder or Chaku-uta Full® music files in the user folder.
Reset title	You can reset the title of Chaku-uta Full® music file to the default. ▶**YES**

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Multiple-choice	You can select multiple Chaku-uta Full® music files and operate them. ▶**Put a check mark for Chaku-uta Full® music files to be operated**▶[key] (FUNC) ▶**Select an item.** **Delete** . . . . . See "Delete this" on page 312. **Move** . . . . . See page 312. **Select all** . . . You can select all music files. **Release all** . . . You can release all selected music files. **Listing** . . . . . See page 313.
Memory info	You can display the used memory space (estimate)/number of stored items.
Select storage	See page 311.
DEL all licenses	You can delete the WMA license files. ▶**Enter your Terminal Security Code** ▶**YES**
Listing	See page 313.

Information

<Display image>
●Some images may not be displayed correctly.

<Add folder>
●You cannot create a user folder in the WMA folder.

<Delete this> <Delete all>
●If you delete the Chaku-uta Full® music file set for another function, the setting returns to the default.
●If you delete the WMA file stored in the WMA playlist, it is released from WMA playlist.

<Multiple-choice>
●You can select up to 1,800 Chaku-uta Full® music files.

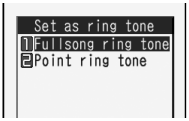
Set as Ring Tone

"Fullsong ring tone" that uses a full piece of a music file and "Point ring tone" that uses a part of a music file are available.

1 Chaku-uta Full® Music List

▶[key] (FUNC)▶**Set as ring tone**

●You cannot set this for Chaku-uta Full® music files on the microSD memory card.



2 **For Fullsong Ring Tone**

Fullsong ring tone▶Select an item.

For Point Ring Tone

Point ring tone▶Select a range to be set ▶Select an item.

- You can check the range to be set by pressing (Play).

Information

- When an Uta-hodai music file set for a ring tone cannot be played back, needs to be updated because the playable deadline has expired, or becomes the file with UIM restrictions, the default ring tone returns.

Listing

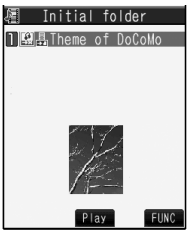
Setting at purchase	Title + Image

You can change the displayed contents for the Chaku-uta Full® Music List, Music List, or WMA List.

1 **Chaku-uta Full® Music List/Music List/ WMA List▶(FUNC)▶Listing ▶Select a display format.**

Title . . . . . The titles are listed.
Title + Image . . . The titles and an image are displayed at a time. The displayed image is the first frame of the jacket.

Title
(For Chaku-uta Full® Music List)



Title + Image
(For Chaku-uta Full® Music List)

Function Menu during Playback/Halt/Pause

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Player menu	You can show the Player Menu display from the display during using MUSIC Player. ● Playback state continues even when you show the Player Menu display.
Play mode setting	See page 310.
Sound quality	See page 310.
Surround	See page 310.
Music info	See page 311.
Connect to URL	See page 311.
Display image/Display lyric	You can display jacket images or lyric images stored in the music file. ● The jacket image and lyric image are switched each time you press (📷) on the playback display.
Previous image/ Previous lyric	You can display a previous jacket image or lyric image. ● You can display a previous image also by pressing (1) from the playback display.
Next image/ Next lyric	You can display a next jacket image or lyric image. ● You can display a next image also by pressing (3) from the playback display.

Information

<Display image/Display lyric> <Previous image/ Previous lyric> <Next image/Next lyric>

- For Chaku-uta Full® music files, you can display up to 3 jacket images and up to 7 lyric images. For music files saved by SD-Jukebox, you can display up to 20 jacket images, and for WMA file, you can display 1 image buried in a file. When you use the Napster® application program, you can display 1 image stored as a jacket image. There are no lyric images for them.

Using Playlist

You can create the list of music files you want to listen to, and play them back in the order you like. You can play back using the playlists created by the FOMA phone or Windows Media Player, or the SD-Audio playlists created by SD-Jukebox.

- The maximum number of playlists that can be created and the number of music files that can be stored per playlist are as follows:

Creating source	Number of playlist	Number of music files that can be stored per playlist
Playlists created by FOMA phone	Maximum 30 (Except "All tracks")	100
Playlists created by Windows Media Player	Maximum 100	250
Playlists created by SD-Jukebox	Maximum 99 (Except "All tracks")	99

- When you create a playlist on the FOMA phone, you can store the Chaku-uta Full® music files saved on the FOMA phone or microSD memory card and the music files saved by SD-Jukebox to the same playlist.

■Icons on the Playlist List

<Type>

Icon	Type
	All tracks
	All tracks for SD-Audio
	FOMA playlist
	SD-Audio playlist
	WMA playlist

Create Playlist from LifeKit

1 (MENU)▶**LifeKit**▶**MUSIC Player**▶**Playlist/SD-Audio**

Playlist List　　Music List of a Playlist

- Press (●)(Select) from the Playlist List to display the Music List of a Playlist.

2 (FUNC)▶**Create playlist**▶**Put a check mark for music files to be stored**▶(✉)(Finish)

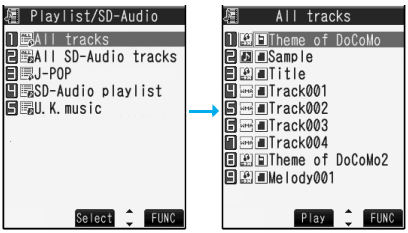
- The music files are stored in the displayed order.

3 **Enter a playlist name.**

- You can enter up to 18 full-pitch or 36 half-pitch characters.

Create/Edit Playlist from Data BOX

1 (MENU)▶**Data BOX**▶**MUSIC**▶**Playlist/SD-Audio**▶**Select a playlist.**



Playlist List　　Music List of a Playlist

- You can create a playlist from all the music files by selecting "All tracks".

2 (FUNC)▶Create/Edit list ▶Put a check mark for music files to be operated▶(FUNC)▶Select an item.

Create playlist

. . . . . Creates a new playlist from selected music files.

- The music files are stored in the displayed order.

Add to playlist

. . . . . Adds selected music files to another playlist. Select a playlist to add the music files. The added music files are stored at the end of the playlist. The operation is completed.

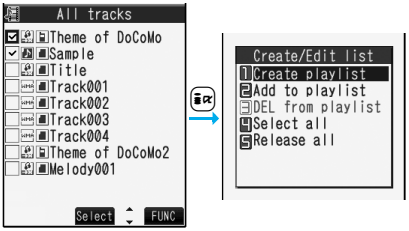
- The music files are stored in the displayed order.

DEL from playlist

. . . . . Releases selected music files from the playlist. Select "YES". The operation is completed.

Select all . . . . Selects all the music files.

Release all . . . Releases all the selected music files.



3 Enter a playlist name.

- You can enter up to 18 full-pitch or 36 half-pitch characters.

■When you want to immediately play back the playlist you have created/edited

From the Playlist List or the Music List of a Playlist, press (FUNC) and select "SW MUSIC player" to immediately switch to MUSIC Player.

Information

- You cannot add or release music files to or from the playlists created on a personal computer.
- In a playlist, you cannot store the partially saved Chaku-uta Full® music files or the files with playback restrictions expired.

Play Back Playlist

1 (MENU)▶LifeKit▶MUSIC Player ▶Playlist/SD-Audio▶Select a playlist ▶Select a music file.

- Press (Play) from the Playlist List to play back the music files from the top one in the selected playlist.
- When you operate from Data BOX, you cannot play back music files as a playlist.

Information

- When you move a Chaku-uta Full® music file stored in a playlist by using "Move to microSD" or "Move to phone", "No file" appears in the playlist and you cannot play it back. Store it again.

Function Menu of the Playlist List

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Display in play	See page 310.
Player menu	You can show the Player Menu display.
SW MUSIC player	You can switch to MUSIC Player from the Playlist List in Data BOX.
Play mode setting	See page 310.
Sound quality	See page 310.
Surround	See page 310.
Edit playlist name	You can edit the name of the playlist created on the FOMA phone. ▶**Edit the playlist name.** ●You can enter up to 18 full-pitch or 36 half-pitch characters.
Copy playlist	▶**Enter a playlist name.** ●You can enter up to 18 full-pitch or 36 half-pitch characters. ●When you copy the SD-Audio playlist or WMA playlist, it is copied to the FOMA phone as the FOMA playlist.
Delete playlist [From MUSIC Player only]	You can delete the playlist created on the FOMA phone. ▶**Select a deleting method.** **Delete this** . . . . You can delete the playlist. **Delete selected** . . . . Select the playlists to be deleted, and press (Finish). **Delete all** . . . . Enter your Terminal Security Code. ▶**YES**

Next Page

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Create playlist	See page 314.
Add	You can add the music files to the playlist created on the FOMA phone. ▶**Put a check mark for the music files to be added**▶(✉)(Finish) ●The music files are stored at the end of the list in the displayed order.
Delete playlist [From Data BOX only]	You can delete the playlist created on the FOMA phone. ▶**YES**
DEL all playlists	You can delete all the playlist created on the FOMA phone. ▶**Enter your Terminal Security Code** ▶**YES**
Multiple-choice	You can select and delete multiple playlists created on the FOMA phone. ▶**Put a check mark for playlists to be deleted**▶(iモード)(FUNC)▶**Delete playlist** ▶**YES**
Memory info	You can display the used memory space (estimate)/number of stored items.

Information

<Copy playlist>

●You cannot copy the WMA playlist with no music files stored.

Function Menu of the Music List of a Playlist

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Display in play	See page 310.
Player menu	See page 315. ●Playback state continues even when you show the Player Menu display.
SW MUSIC player	See page 315.
Play mode setting	See page 310.
Sound quality	See page 310.
Surround	See page 310.
Music info	See page 311.
Add	See page 316.
Add to playlist	▶**Select a storing method.** **Add one to P-list** . . . . . You can store the music file. **Add some to P-list** . . . . . Select the music files to be stored, and press (✉)(Finish). ●The music files are stored in the displayed order. ▶**Select a playlist you store music files to.** ●If you select a playlist already stored, the storing is completed. ▶**Enter a playlist name.**
DEL from playlist	You can release the music files from the playlist created on the FOMA phone. ▶**Select a deleting method.** **DEL one from list** . . . . You can release the music file. **DEL some from list** . . . . Select the music files to be released, and press (✉)(Finish). **DEL all from list** . . . . You can delete the whole playlist. ▶**YES**
Display image	See page 312.
Display lyric	See page 312.
Create/Edit list	See page 314.
Order to play	You can change the order of playlist created on the FOMA phone. ▶**Select a file whose position is to be changed**▶**Use (○) to change the position of the music file**▶(●)(Select) Repeat the above procedure to change the order of the music files. ▶(✉)(Set)
Listing	See page 313.
Memory info	You can display the used memory space (estimate)/number of stored items.

Other Convenient Functions

Multiaccess ‹Multiaccess› 318
Multitask ‹Multitask› 318
Informing You of an Incoming Call/Mail Message by Voice ‹Reading Aloud› 320
Turning Power On/Off Automatically at a Specified Time ‹Auto Power ON/OFF› 322
Using Alarm ‹Alarm› 322
Using Calendar to Manage Schedule ‹Schedule› 325
Using ToDo to Manage Schedule ‹ToDo› 329
Setting Operating Conditions of Alarm ‹Alarm Setting› 330
Using Your Original Menu ‹Private Menu Setting› 330
Storing Your Name, Mail Address and Other Information ‹Own Number› 331
Recording Voice during a Call or Standby as Voice Memo ‹Voice Memo during a Call› ‹Voice Memo› 332
Recording Images during a Videophone Call as a Movie Memo ‹Movie Memo› 333
Setting Call Time Display ‹Call Time Display› 333
Checking Call Duration and Cost ‹Call Data› 334
Resetting Total Duration/Total Cost ‹Reset Total Cost&Duration› 334
Setting Call Cost Limit ‹Notice Call Cost› 334
Using Calculator ‹Calculator› 335
Making Free Memos ‹Free Memo› 335
Copying/Deleting Data Items in FOMA Phone or UIM ‹UIM Operation› 336
Making/Receiving Calls Using Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone with Switch 337
Answering a Call Automatically when Earphone is Connected ‹Automatic Answer› 337
Setting Mobile Phone Carrier ‹PLMN Setting› 338
Resetting Function Settings ‹Reset Settings› 338
Deleting Stored Data All at Once ‹Initialize› 338

<Multiaccess>

Multiaccess

Multiaccess enables you to simultaneously connect to three lines; a voice call, packet communication, and SMS.

See page 393 for details of combination of Multiaccess.

Voice call	Single line
i-mode, i-αppli, i-mode mail, packet communication via PC	Single line
SMS	Single line

Information

- You are charged a fee for each line during Multiaccess.

Make a Voice Call during i-mode or during Packet Communication

You can make a voice call without disconnecting i-mode or packet communication.

1 During i-mode or packet communication ▶(MENU)(for at least one second)

The Stand-by display appears.

2 Make a call.

- If you make a videophone call during i-mode, i-mode is disconnected and the videophone call is made. After you finish the videophone call, the i-mode display returns.
- To switch the displays, press and hold (MULTI) for at least one second; or press (MULTI) and switch from TASK MENU. (See page 319)

Receive a Voice Call during i-mode or during Packet Communication

You can receive a voice call without disconnecting i-mode or packet communication.

1 The Call Receiving display appears when a call comes in▶Press (📞) to answer the call.

- To switch the displays, press and hold (MULTI) for at least one second; or press (MULTI) and switch from TASK MENU. (See page 319)
- To return to the display for i-mode or packet communication without answering the call, press and hold (MULTI) for at least one second. Press and hold (MULTI) for at least one second again to return to the Call Receiving display.
  The caller hears not a message but a ringing tone.

Use Communication during Voice Call

You can use i-mode, send/receive i-mode mail, etc, without disconnecting a voice call.

1 During a voice call▶(MENU)

Select an icon to operate each function.

- To switch the displays, press and hold (MULTI) for at least one second; or press (MULTI) and switch from TASK MENU. (See page 319)

Information

- When a mail message or Message R/F comes in during a call, the ring tone does not sound and illumination does not flicker regardless of the “Receiving display” setting.
- A ring tone sounds and the Receiving Result display appears when “Receiving display” is set to “Alarm preferred” except for the following cases:
  - ·During a call
  - ·While the camera is activated
  - ·When an i-αppli program set for the Stand-by display is running as an ordinary i-αppli program
- When you perform packet communication via a personal computer, make a call-out operation from the personal computer during a voice call.

<Multitask>

Multitask

The FOMA phone supports “Multitask” that enables you to use up to three functions such as menu functions (see page 29) at the same time.

By combining Multiaccess and Multitask, you can use following functions simultaneously (see page 394 for the combination patterns of Multitask):

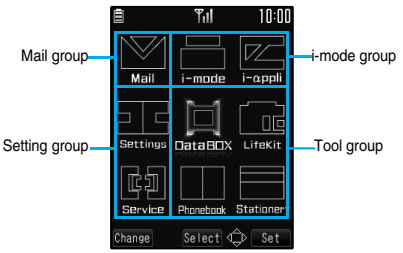
■Mail group
i-mode mail and SMS functions

■i-mode group
Menu functions inside “i-mode group” on the Main menu

■Setting group
Menu functions inside “Setting group” on the Main menu

■Tool group
Menu functions inside “Tool group” on the Main menu

■Other functions which do not belong to the groups
Voice call, videophone call, 64K data communication, etc.



Start Another Function

1 When a function is running▶(MENU) ▶Start another function.

When a function in the Tool group is running

■To check usage status of functions

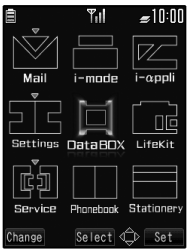
To check with icons

"" . . . Displayed when a single function is used.
"" . . . Displayed when multiple functions are used.

To check with TASK MENU

Press (MULTI).
The menu list for functions in use is displayed.
You can also switch functions by selecting a function from the list.

■To check groups in Multitask



When "Menu icon setting" is set to "Laser beam", "KAMON", "Stars", or "Palette", "" or another mark is added to the icon of the group that is being used. When set to "PURAMO" or "Customize", it is framed.

■When you call up a menu function

If another menu function in the same group has already been called up, the confirmation display appears asking whether to switch the functions.
Select "YES" to close the current menu function and the new menu function will be called up.
If you try to start up another function when three functions have already been started up, "Cannot start any more functions" is displayed.

Information

- You are charged a call fee even when you are running other functions during a call.
- If a call comes in while another function is working, the call might not be received correctly. In that case, "Record message" or "Call Forwarding Service" may start in a shorter time than the ring time specified for them.
- If you use Multitask to switch functions while executing another function whose load of processing is high, delay may occur in displaying operation, and so on.

Switch Displays

When multiple menu functions are working, you can switch the displays by pressing and holding (MULTI) for at least one second. The display switches from the latest one in chronological order.

Information

- The Stand-by display appears by pressing and holding (MENU) for at least one second from other than the Main menu and the display on which sub-menu items are shown.
- Even if you press (MULTI) to switch the displays, neither menu function in use is closed nor the call is disconnected. Also, even when you switch the Character Entry display (see page 340) to another menu and use that menu for editing text, you can continue the previous text editing if you switch tasks.

Exit a Function

To close a menu function, press (☎) with the menu function displayed.

- Press (i-mode)(End) from TASK MENU, and select "YES" to close all menu functions and to return to the Stand-by display.

<Reading Aloud>

Informing You of an Incoming Call/Mail Message by Voice

You can set to be notified of incoming calls by voice instead of a ring tone, or to have the mail contents automatically read aloud. Further, the voice guidance instructs you through the operations of Voice Dial or Search by Voice. This function is available in Japanese Mode only.

Read Aloud Settings

Setting at purchase	OFF

1 (MENU)▶**Settings**▶**Other settings**▶**Voice settings**▶**Read aloud settings**▶**ON or OFF**

2 **Put a check mark for items to be read aloud**▶(✉)(Finish)

Voice dial
. . .Instructs you through the Voice Dial operation by voice guidance.

Search by voice
. . .Instructs you through the Voice Search operation by voice guidance.

Incoming call
. . .Notifies you of the caller information by voice while a voice call is coming in.

Videophone incoming
. . .Notifies you of the caller information by voice while a videophone call is coming in.

Number of mails/msgs.
. . .Notifies you of the number of mail messages/ Messages R/F by voice at reception. The setting of "Mail/Msg. ring time" is invalid.

Mail list
. . .Reads aloud the sender/destination address and subject on the Inbox/Outbox List.

Displaying mail
. . .Reads aloud the sender/destination address, subject, and text on the detailed mail display. However, the voice guidance is not provided when a melody is automatically played back while "Auto melody play" is set to "ON". (If you consecutively press (●) from the Inbox/Outbox/Draft List, the voice guidance might be provided instead of the melody playback.)

Send mail preview
. . .Reads aloud the destination address and text when previewed.

- You can stop the voice guidance for a mail message midway by pressing any key. However, it continues if you scroll the display.
- The voice guidance is not provided for mail messages stored on the microSD memory card.

Read Aloud Volume

Setting at purchase	Level 4

1 (MENU)▶**Settings**▶**Other settings**▶**Voice settings**▶**Read aloud volume**▶**Use (○) to adjust the volume.**

Read Aloud Speed

Setting at purchase	Normal

1 (MENU)▶**Settings**▶**Other settings**▶**Voice settings**▶**Read aloud speed**▶**Select a speed.**

Read Aloud Output

Setting at purchase	Speaker

You can set whether to play back the voice guidance from the speaker or hear it from the earpiece.

1 (MENU)▶**Settings**▶**Other settings**▶**Voice settings**▶**Read aloud output**▶**Speaker or Earpiece**

Information

- The voice guidance of "Incoming call", "Videophone incoming" and "Number of mails/msgs." is output from the speaker even when this function is set to "Earpiece".
- When the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone with Switch (option) is connected, the voice guidance is output according to the setting of "Earphone" of "External option". However, when "Read aloud output" is set to "Earpiece", and "Earphone" of "External option" is set to "Earphone+Speaker", the voice guidance is output from the earphone except for "Incoming call", "Videophone incoming" and "Number of mails/msgs.".
- From a Hands-free device, the voice guidance for "Incoming call" and "Videophone incoming" only might be provided.
- You might not be able to stop the voice guidance even by pressing the switch of the Flat-plug Earphone/ Microphone with Switch (option).

Read Aloud Valid Setting

Setting at purchase	Normal

You can set the voice guidance to be provided only when the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone with Switch (option) is connected.

1 (MENU)▶**Settings**▶**Other settings**▶**Voice settings**▶**Read aloud valid set.**▶**Normal or Earphone**

Normal. . . . . Always provides the voice guidance.
Earphone. . . Provides the voice guidance only when the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone with Switch is connected.

Information

- When you set to “Earphone”, the voice guidance continues even if you remove the Flat-plug Earphone/ Microphone with Switch during the voice guidance. When a call comes in while the Flat-plug Earphone/ Microphone with Switch is removed, the voice guidance does not start even if you connect it.

■Rules of Voice Guidance

The contents of Phonebook entries and mail messages are read aloud generally according to the rules as described below:

- They may not be read aloud as specified in the following rules depending on the function you use:

<Numerics>

- A numeric string up to 16 digits is read aloud as a number. When a numeric string begins with “0” or it is identified as a URL or mail address, it is read aloud digit by digit rather than as a number.
  <Example> 12345: イチマンニセンサンビャクヨンジューゴ
- When numerals are separated by “/” or “.”, they are read aloud as dates.
  <Example> 2007/11/15 (2007.11.15)
  : ニセンナナネンジューイチガツジューゴニチ
  07/11/15 (07.11.15)
  : ゼロナナネンジューイチガツジューゴニチ
- “1日” is differently read aloud for the meaning of the date (1st date of a month) and for others. The kanji characters of dates other than “1日” are always read aloud as for the dates.
  <Example> 11月1日: ジューイチガツツイタチ
  1日後: イチニチゴ
- When numerals are separated by “:”, they are read aloud as time.
  <Example> 10:30: ジュージサンジュップン
  AM 10:30: ゴゼンジュージサンジュップン
  22:30:30: ニジューニジサンジュップンサンジュービョー
- “-”, “(” and “)” contained in a phone number or zip code are not read aloud, and numbers only are read aloud.
  <Example> 090-1234-xxxx: ゼロキューゼロイチニサンヨンxxxx
- When a numeric string begins with “￥”, “$”, “¢”, or “£”, it is read aloud as the meaning of money amount. When “,” is used, the numeric string before “,” is identified as money amount and that after “,” is identified as a number, unless it is separated by every three digits.
  <Example> ￥980: キューヒャクハチジューエン
  ￥2,980: ニセンキューヒャクハチジューエン
  ￥29,80: ニジューキューエンハチジュー
- “ (Numeral) 分の (numeral)” is read as a fraction.

<Alphabet>

- Alphabetical letters are read aloud according to the voice guidance dictionary pre-installed in the FOMA phone.
- When a word consists of four or more letters and can be read in romaji-reading, it is read aloud in romaji-reading.
- The alphabetical letters after a numeral might be read aloud as a unit.
- “M”, “T”, “S”, and “H” before a date are converted to the Japanese era name and then read aloud.
- Alphabetical letters other than above are read aloud in alphabetical reading.

<Symbol>

- Symbols are read aloud according to the Symbol List. When the same symbol continues three times or more, that symbol is not read aloud.
- “ヘンシン” is read aloud for the following character strings: “Re:”, “Re>”, “Re2:”, “Re2>” and “Re2*”
- “テンソー” is read aloud for the following character strings: “Fw:”, “Fw>”, “Fw2:”, “Fw2>”, “Fw2*”, “Fwd:”, “Fwd>”, “Fwd2:”, “Fwd2>” and “Fwd2*”
- When symbols for “Reply” or “Forward” are consecutively repeated, they are read aloud only once.
  <Example> Re:Re>: ヘンシン
  Fw>Fw:: テンソー
  Re:Fw:Fw:Re:Re:Re:: ヘンシンテンソーヘンシン

<Pictograph>

- Pictographs are read aloud according to the Pictograph List.

<Smiley>

- Smileys are read aloud according to the voice guidance dictionary pre-installed in the FOMA phone. When they are identified as a URL or mail address, however, they are read aloud as symbols.

<Other items>

- Texts are read aloud separated by punctuation marks and symbols such as “!”, or “?”.
- When the kanji character that expresses the day of the week is put between “(” and “)”, it is read aloud as the day of the week.
  <Example> 11/15(木): ジューイチガツジューゴニチモクヨービ
- Words might not be correctly read aloud depending on the context of the text (especially place names and proper nouns).

<Auto Power ON/OFF>

Turning Power On/Off Automatically at a Specified Time

Setting at purchase	Auto power ON: OFF Auto power OFF: OFF

1 (MENU) ▶ **Settings** ▶ **Clock** ▶ **Auto power ON/OFF** ▶ **Auto power ON or Auto power OFF** ▶ **Select an item.**

OFF . . . . Does not set Auto Power ON/OFF. The setting is completed.
1 time . . . Sets to turn on/off the power automatically at the specified time only once.
Daily . . . . Sets to turn on/off the power automatically at a specified time everyday repeatedly.

2 **Enter a time.**

- Enter the time on 24-hour basis.

Information

- When you set "Auto power ON" and "Auto power OFF" to the same time, and the specified time arrives, the FOMA phone will turn on if it is turned off, and the FOMA phone will turn off, if it is turned on.
- When you set "Auto power OFF" to the same time of an alarm or schedule alarm, the alarm or schedule alarm preferentially works.
- Even when you set "Auto power OFF", the power does not turn off at the specified time if other than the Stand-by display is displayed. The power turns off after the function in working is finished.
- Turn off the FOMA phone after setting "Auto power ON" to "OFF" when you are near electronic devices using high-precision control or weak signals, or where the use is prohibited such as in airplanes and hospitals.

<Alarm>

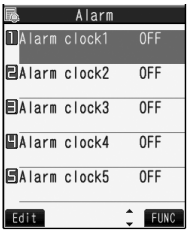
Using Alarm

(MENU) 4 4

Setting at purchase	OFF

You can set Alarm to alert you at the specified time with an alarm tone, animation and illumination. You can store up to five alarms.

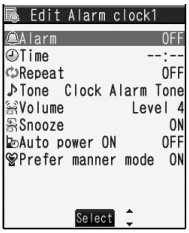
1 (MENU) ▶ **Stationery** ▶ **Alarm**



Alarm List

- For a stored alarm
  - Press (i-αppli)(FUNC) and select "Display detail" to confirm the stored contents.
  - Press (●) to set the alarm to "ON" or "OFF". Or press (i-αppli)(FUNC) and select "Set this", "Set all", "Release this", or "Release all", then select "YES".

2 **Highlight an alarm and press (✉)(Edit) ▶ Do the following operations.**



- You can store/edit an alarm also by pressing (i-αppli)(FUNC) and selecting "Edit".

Item	Operation/Explanation
Alarm	▶ **ON or OFF**
Time	▶ **Enter the time for sounding the alarm.** ● Enter the time on 24-hour basis. ● You cannot set the same time as the time set for the stored alarm.

Item	Operation/Explanation
Repeat	▶Select a type of repeat. **1 time** . . . . . Does not repeat (only once). The setting is completed. **Daily** . . . . . Repeats the set alarm every day. "D" is displayed on the Alarm List. The setting is completed. **Select day** . . . Repeats the set alarm on the specified day(s) of every week. ▶Put a check mark for days of the week to be set▶(✉)(Finish) ●"W" is displayed on the Alarm List.
Tone	▶Select a type of alarm tone ▶Select a folder▶Select an alarm tone.
Volume	▶Use ◎ to adjust the volume. ●If you set "Step", the alarm tone is silent for about three seconds, and then the volume steps up every about three seconds, from Level 1 through Level 6.
Snooze	▶ON or OFF **ON** . . . . . Activates Snooze. The setting is completed. **OFF** . . . . Releases Snooze. Proceed to set the duration for sounding the alarm. ●See page 323 for how Snooze works. ▶Enter a ring time (minutes). ●You can enter from "01" through "10" in two digits.
Auto power ON	You can set whether to turn on the power automatically to make an alarm sound when the alarm time arrives during power off. ▶ON or OFF
Prefer manner mode	You can set the alarm tone which sounds at the specified time during Manner Mode. ▶Select an item. **ON** . . . . . Sounds at the same volume as set for "Alarm volume" on page 108. **OFF** . . . . Sounds at the volume set for this function.

3 Press (✉)(Finish).

Information

- If the alarm tone sounds during a call, press any key to stop it. Once again press any key to end the alarm including Snooze. If the other party on the phone hangs up, an alarm including Snooze ends.
- During a call, the alarm tone sounds at the level set for "Volume" (earpiece volume).
- If any of the following events occurs in Snooze state, Snooze is released:
  - ·When you receive a voice call or videophone call
  - ·When you receive a mail message or Message R/F while "Receiving display" is set to "Alarm preferred"
- When you set the power to automatically turn on and an alarm to sound, the default alarm tone sounds if the alarm which is affected by the UIM restrictions has been selected.
- Turn off the FOMA phone after setting "Auto power ON" to "OFF" when you are near electronic devices using high-precision control or weak signals, or where the use is prohibited such as in airplanes and hospitals.

■When you set an alarm for "Alarm", "Schedule", and "ToDo"

If you set an alarm for "Alarm", "Schedule", and "ToDo", the icons appear on the desktop.

"🔔" . . . Displayed when an alarm is set for today (except the setting for past time).

"🔔" . . . Displayed when an alarm is set for tomorrow or onward only.

- If you set "Display" of "Clock display" to "OFF", or set the alarm of the stored schedule event/ToDo item to "OFF", the icons are not displayed.

■When the time specified for "Alarm", "Schedule" or "ToDo" comes

The alarm sounds for about five minutes (in the case of "Alarm", the alarm sounds for specified time), and illumination lights. The vibrator works as you set for "Phone" of "Vibrator". If you set "Snooze" of "Alarm" to "ON", the alarm sounds for about one minute at an interval of five minutes, up to six times, until Snooze is released by pressing (☎). During a call, the alarm sounds from the earpiece three times repeatedly. The set alarm message and an animation or i-motion movie linking to the selected icon appear on the display.

- How to notify during operation
  You can set it by "Alarm setting". (See page 330)

●When you set some alarms to the same time
The alarm sounds in the following priority order of "Alarm"→"ToDo"→"Schedule". A missed schedule event or ToDo is notified by the "Missed alarm" icon.

●When the power is turned off
<Alarm>
When "Auto power ON" is set to "ON", the power automatically turns on to make an alarm notification sound. When the auto-power setting is set to "OFF", an alarm does not sound with the power stayed off. Even after turning the power on, the "Missed alarm" icon is not displayed.
<Schedule/ToDo>
The alarm does not sound. The "Missed alarm" icon is not displayed even after turning the power on.

●In Manner Mode
<Alarm>
The vibrator works and illumination lights. However, the alarm sounds if you have set the operations for Manner Mode to "Original" and set "Alarm vol." to other than "Silent" in that setting.
<Schedule/ToDo>
The vibrator works, a message is displayed and illumination lights. However, the alarm sounds if you have set the operations for Manner Mode to "Original" and set "Phone vol." to other than "Silent" in that setting.

●During Lock All and Personal Data Lock
The alarm does not sound. After releasing Lock All or Personal Data Lock, the "Missed alarm" icon is displayed to inform you of the missed alarm.

●While SD-PIM is activated or during infrared data exchange
The alarm does not sound.
After each function is finished, the "Missed alarm" icon is displayed.

●While updating a software program
The alarm does not sound.
When the specified time comes during rewriting the software program, the "Missed alarm" icon is not displayed even after updating is completed.

■To clear alarm tone/alarm message, and animation/ i-motion movie from the display

Press any key to stop the alarm tone but the animation/ i-motion movie changes to a still image and the alarm message remains displayed. Press any key again (press ☎ if you set "Snooze" of "Alarm" to "ON") to clear the display. When a call comes in, the alarm stops sounding.

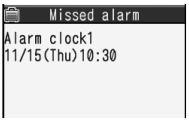
Information

●You might not be able to set some i-motion movies or Chaku-uta Full® music files for the alarm.
●Some i-motion movies set for the alarm might be played back only with sound at the specified time.
●The Chaku-uta Full® music file set for the alarm is played back only with sound at the specified time. The illumination for when you play back a demo to select an alarm tone might differ from for when you are notified by an alarm.

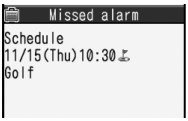
■When "Alarm" did not work

When Alarm did not work, "Missed alarm" icon is displayed on the desktop. You can check that icon for the contents of the missed alarm (Missed alarm information).
The latest missed alarm information that could not be notified is displayed.

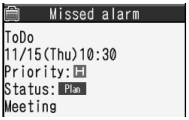
1. Stand-by display▶●▶Select Miss.
●Press ☎ or chクリア to return to the former display.
●After checking the missed alarm information, the "Missed alarm" icon is cleared.



For Alarm



For Schedule



For ToDo

Information

●If you set "Alarm setting" to "Alarm preferred" and the alarm time has come when you are dialing, the alarm sounds after calling up the other party. If the alarm time has come when receiving a call, the alarm sounds after starting communication.

<Schedule> MENU 4 5

Using Calendar to Manage Schedule

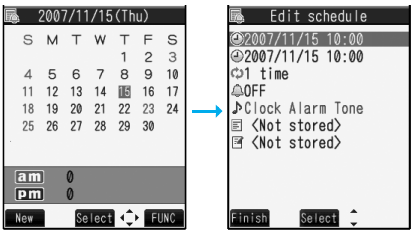
You can display the calendar by month or week to check the stored schedule events.
You can display or store from January 1, 2007 through December 31, 2037.

●See page 323 for how alarm works.

Store Schedule Events

When the specified date and time come, an alarm tone, an illumination, alarm message (summary or contents of the schedule event) and an animation corresponding to the set icon notify you of the schedule event.
You can store up to 1,000 schedule events.

1 MENU ▶Stationery▶Schedule▶ (New) ▶Schedule▶Do the following operations.



Calendar display

Item	Operation/Explanation
[Date setting (from)]	▶**Enter the date and time for starting the schedule.** ●Enter the time on 24-hour basis.
[Date setting (to)]	▶**Enter the date and time for ending the schedule.** ●Enter the time on 24-hour basis.
(Repeat)	▶**Select a type of repeat.** **1 time** . . . . . Does not repeat (only once). The setting is completed. **Daily** . . . . . Repeats the set schedule event every day. The setting is completed. **Select day** . . Repeats the set schedule event on the specified day(s) of every week. ●Every schedule event set by repeat (Daily/Select day) is counted as one event. ▶**Put a check mark for days of the week to be set▶ (Finish)**
(Alarm)	▶**Select an alarm method.** **ON** . . . Alerts you at the time set as the starting date/time. The setting for alarm notification is completed. **ON/Set time** . . . Alerts you at the time set as the prenotification. **OFF** . . . Does not alert. The setting for alarm notification is completed. ▶**Enter how many minutes before the specified time to be alerted.** ●You can enter from “01” through “99” in two digits.
(Alarm tone)	▶**Select a type of alarm tone** ▶**Select a folder▶Select an alarm tone.**
(Edit summary)	▶**Enter the summary of the schedule event.** ●You can enter up to 20 full-pitch or 40 half-pitch characters.
(Edit schedule)	▶**Enter schedule contents.** ●You can enter up to 256 full-pitch or 512 half-pitch characters. ▶**Select an icon.** ●“ 1” through “ 5” are displayed if you set the user icon. ●When the alarm tone alerts you, the animation corresponding to the selected icon is displayed. ●When you press (Finish) without entering contents, “Plans” is displayed.

Next Page

2 **Press (✉)(Finish).**

- The following icons appear on the display depending on the setting:
  - : Alarm sounds.
  - Ⓓ: Repeats daily.
  - Ⓦ: Repeats on the specified day of the week.

■When you attempt to set two schedule events to the same date and time

You can set the schedule events to the same setting time only by a combination of "Repeat" (Daily/Select day) and "1 time". When both two events are set to "1 time" or "Repeat" (Daily/Select day), the confirmation display appears asking whether to overwrite on each.

When one event is set to "1 time" and the other is set to "Repeat", the confirmation display appears telling that "1 time" has priority.

Information

- For the schedule event stored as secret data, an animation for secret data appears when the alarm sounds in ordinary mode (not in "Secret mode" or "Secret data only"). An alarm message is not displayed.
- During standby, the alarm tone sounds at the level set for "Phone" of "Ring volume". During a call, the alarm tone sounds at the level set for "Volume" (earpiece volume).
- If you set an i-motion movie, Chaku-uta Full® music file, "Voice announce 1" or "Voice announce 2" as an alarm tone for the schedule event set with an i-motion user icon, the set user icon becomes invalid.
- You cannot set the i-motion user icon for the schedule event set with an i-motion movie, Chaku-uta Full® music file, "Voice announce 1" or "Voice announce 2" as an alarm tone.

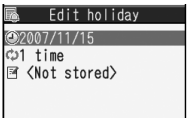
■Important■

The stored contents may be lost due to a malfunction, repair, or other mishandling of the FOMA phone. We cannot be held responsible for loss of the stored contents, so, for just in case, you are advised to take notes of the contents stored in the FOMA phone, or save them to the microSD memory card (see page 287). If you have a personal computer, you can save them also to the personal computer by using the DoCoMo keitai datalink (see page 364) via the FOMA USB Cable (option).

Store Holidays/Anniversaries

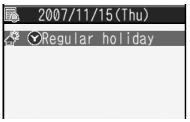
You can store up to 100 holidays and anniversaries; one each per day.

1 **(MENU)▶Stationery▶Schedule▶(✉)(New)▶Holiday or Anniversary▶Do the following operations.**



Item	Operation/Explanation
(Date setting)	▶Enter the date.
(Repeat)	▶Select a type of repeat. 1 time . . . . . Does not repeat (only once). Annually . . . . Repeats the set holiday/anniversary every year. ●The holiday or anniversary set for repeat (Annually) is counted as one event.
(Edit holiday) (Edit anniversary)	▶Enter the contents of the holiday or anniversary. ●You can enter up to 10 full-pitch or 20 half-pitch characters.

2 **Press (✉)(Finish).**



The holiday ( ) or anniversary ( ) you set is stored.

: Repeats yearly.

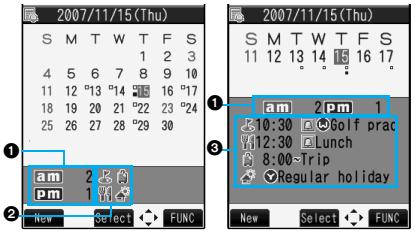
Check Schedule Events

You can check the details of schedule events, holidays, or anniversaries.

1 MENU ▶Stationery▶Schedule

The Calendar display appears.

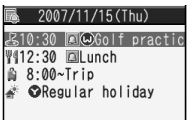
- The selected date is highlighted and the schedule events of the day are displayed at the bottom of the display.
- Display on the Calendar
  _: Today
  □: Schedule set for a.m.
  ■: Schedule set for p.m.
- Holidays are displayed in red, and anniversaries are marked with a red circle.



Monthly display　Weekly display

❶Number of schedule events
❷The icons of schedule events, holidays and anniversaries
❸The icons and contents of schedule events, holidays and anniversaries

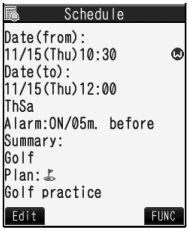
2 Select a date.



Schedule List

The Schedule List for the selected date is displayed in time order.

3 Select a schedule event, holiday, or anniversary.



Detailed Schedule display

Information

- National holidays on the calendar are conformance with "Law on National Holidays" (Law No.178, 1948) and its partially revised laws enforced up to May 2005. Spring Equinox Day and Autumn Equinox Day are announced on the official gazette of February 1 in the previous year, therefore, they may differ from the days on the calendar.
- On the Monthly Calendar display, the icons for a holiday and anniversary appear in the p.m. field.

Information

- For a scheduled event that continues two days or more, □ (Schedule set for a.m.) is added to the dates.

Function Menu of the Calendar Display

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
New	▶**Select an item.** **Schedule** . . . . . Go to step 1 on page 325. **Holiday** . . . . . Go to step 1 on page 326. **Anniversary** . . . Go to step 1 on page 326.
Monthly display/ Weekly display Setting at purchase Monthly display	You can switch the Calendar displays. ▶**Monthly display or Weekly display**
Icon display	▶**Select an icon to be displayed.** The Schedule Event List for the selected icon is displayed. ●Select a schedule event to display the details.
User icon set.	See page 328.
No. of schedules	You can display the number of schedule events, holidays, and anniversaries. You can display the number of the schedule events stored as secret data during Secret Mode or Secret Data Only.
Add desktop icon	See page 122.
Send all Ir data	See page 299.
All IC transmission	See page 301.
Delete past	You can delete the schedule events, holidays or anniversaries stored for up to a preceding day of the selected day. ▶**Select an item to be deleted**▶**YES**
Delete all	You can delete all the schedule events, holidays or anniversaries. ▶**Enter your Terminal Security Code** ▶**Select an item to be deleted**▶**YES** ●When you delete all holidays, the setting for national holidays will be reset.
Reset holiday	You can restore the national holidays you deleted to its default. You cannot reset the holidays you have set. ▶**YES**

Next Page

Information

<Icon display>

- On the Icon display, the repeated schedule (“ ” or “ ”) is displayed as a single event. For the date, the nearest date of the schedule event is displayed.

User Icon Setting

If you store still images, animations, or i-motion movies as user icons, those stored images are displayed to notify you of the schedule event. Up to five user icons can be stored and they are displayed as “ ” through “ ” on the Icon Selection display.

1 Calendar display/Schedule List/Detailed Schedule display▶(FUNC)▶User icon set.▶<Not recorded>

- When no still image, animation, or i-motion movie is stored, you cannot select “User icon set.”.
- To change the stored user icon, select it.

2 Select a type of user icon▶Select a folder▶Select an image.

- When the selected image is large, it is displayed at the position set by “Positioning”.

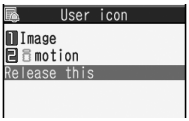
Information

- You cannot set some images for a user icon.

■To release the setting for user icons

Select “Release all” from the display in step 1, and select “YES”.
The icon of the schedule event that has used the released icon changes to “ ”.

■To release only a selected user icon



Select “Release this” in step 2.

Function Menu of the Schedule List/Detailed Schedule Display

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
New	**▶Select an item.** **Schedule** . . . . . Go to step 1 on page 325. **Holiday** . . . . . Go to step 1 on page 326. **Anniversary** . . . Go to step 1 on page 326.
Edit	Go to step 1 on page 325 for the schedule event. Go to step 1 on page 326 for the holiday and anniversary. ● You can edit also by pressing (Edit). ● You cannot edit national holidays.
Copy	You can copy the schedule event, holiday or anniversary and store it for another date. **▶Enter the date and time you are pasting to.** Go to step 1 on page 325 for the schedule event. Go to step 1 on page 326 for the holiday and anniversary. ● Even if the copy source is set to “Repeat (Daily/Select day/Annually)”, the pasted one is set to “1 time”. ● You cannot copy national holidays.
Calendar display	You can return to the calendar display from the Icon display. You can operate this only when the Icon display is displayed.
Icon display	You can display schedule events by icon. (See page 327)
User icon set.	See page 328.
Set secret/ Release secret	You can have the schedule event set to or release from secret. **▶YES** ● When you select “Set secret” in ordinary mode (not in “Secret mode” or “Secret data only”), enter your Terminal Security Code.
Compose message	You can compose an i-mode mail whose text contains the date and contents of the schedule event. Go to step 2 on page 194.
Attach to mail	You can attach the schedule events to i-mode mail to send. Go to step 2 on page 194.
Send Ir data	See page 298.
Send all Ir data	See page 299.
transmission	See page 300.
All transmission	See page 301.

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Copy to microSD	You can copy the schedule event to the microSD memory card. (See page 289)
Delete this	**▶YES** ●If you delete a schedule event, holiday or anniversary set for repeat (Daily/Select day/Annually), the all data items set for repeat will be deleted. ●You can delete national holidays only by "Delete this".
Delete past	The schedule events stored for up to a preceding day of the selected day are deleted. (See page 327)
Delete select	**▶Put a check mark for schedule events to be deleted▶(✉)(Finish)▶YES**
Delete all	You can delete all schedule events, holidays or anniversaries. You can operate this only when the Icon display is displayed. (See page 327)

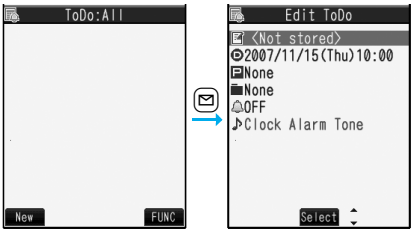
<ToDo> MENU 9 5

Using ToDo to Manage Schedule

You can manage your schedule events in the list and make an alarm tone sound when the specified time comes. You can store up to 100 ToDo items to manage your schedule.

●See page 323 for how alarm works.

1 MENU**▶Stationery▶ToDo▶**(✉)(New)**▶Do the following operations.**



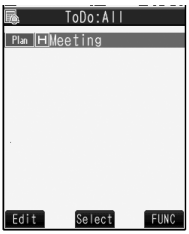
●If ToDo items are already stored, select "New" from the Function menu.

●Select a stored ToDo item to check the stored contents.

Item	Operation/Explanation
(Edit ToDo)	**▶Enter text (ToDo contents).** ●You can enter up to 100 full-pitch or 200 half-pitch characters.

Item	Operation/Explanation
(Due date)	**▶Select an item.** **Enter date**.....Enter the date (due date) directly. **Choose date**....Select a date (due date) from the calendar. Check the date and press ●(Set). **No date**.....Does not set the date (due date). The alarm does not work.
(Priority)	**▶Select a priority.** ●If you sort the items in due date order, the items for the same date are displayed from the higher priority.
(Category)	**▶Select a category.**
(Alarm)	**▶Select an alarm method.** **ON**.....Alerts you at the set time. The setting for alarm notification is completed. **ON/Set time**...Alerts you at the time set as the prenotification. **OFF**.....Does not alert you. The setting for alarm notification is completed. **▶Enter how many minutes before the specified time to be alerted.** ●You can enter from "01" through "99" in two digits.
(Alarm tone)	**▶Select a type of alarm tone** **▶Select a folder▶Select an alarm tone.**

2 **Press** (✉)(Finish).



[H]: Priority high
[L]: Priority low

●If you do not enter text (ToDo contents), "Finish" is not displayed, and you cannot store the ToDo item.

■Important■

The stored contents may be lost due to a malfunction, repair, or other mishandling of the FOMA phone. We cannot be held responsible for loss of the stored contents, so, for just in case, you are advised to take notes of the contents stored in the FOMA phone, or save them to the microSD memory card (see page 287). If you have a personal computer, you can save them also to the personal computer by using the DoCoMo keitai datalink (see page 364) via the FOMA USB Cable (option).

Function Menu while ToDo Item is Displayed

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
New	Go to step 1 on page 329.
Edit	Go to step 1 on page 329. ●You can edit also by pressing (✉)(Edit). ●To edit "Completion date" of the ToDo item set with "Completion", select "☐", and perform the same operation as in "Due date" of step 1 on page 329.
Change status	The set status icons are displayed on the ToDo List. ▶**Select a status.** ●The status icons switch from blue to red after the due date. ●If you select "Completion", perform the same operation as in "Due date" of step 1 on page 329.
Category display Setting at purchase: All	▶**Select a category.** ●Select a ToDo item to display the details of it.
Sort/Filter Setting at purchase: By entered time	You can sort ToDo items for display. You can also list them up by the specified status. ▶**Select the order or state you want to display.**
Add desktop icon	See page 122.
Attach to mail	You can attach the ToDo items to i-mode mail to send. Go to step 2 on page 194.
Send Ir data	See page 298.
Send all Ir data	See page 299.
☐ transmission	See page 300.
All ☐ transmission	See page 301.
Copy to microSD	You can copy the ToDo item to the microSD memory card. (See page 289)
Delete this	▶**YES**
Delete select	▶**Put a check mark for ToDo items to be deleted**▶(✉)(Finish)▶**YES**
Delete completed	You can delete the "Completion" ToDo items. ▶**YES**
Delete all	▶**Enter your Terminal Security Code** ▶**YES**

Information

●During standby, the alarm tone sounds at the level set for "Phone" of "Ring volume". During a call, the alarm tone sounds at the level set for "Volume" (earpiece volume).

<Alarm Setting>

Setting Operating Conditions of Alarm

Setting at purchase	Alarm preferred

You can set whether to make an alarm notification of "Alarm", "Schedule" and "ToDo", for when operating another function.

1 (MENU)▶Settings▶Clock▶Alarm setting▶Operation preferred or Alarm preferred

Operation preferred

. . . Alerts you only during the Stand-by display.

Alarm preferred

. . . Alerts you even when you are operating the FOMA phone or during a call.

Information

●When you could not be alerted, the "Missed alarm" icon appears on the desktop.

<Private Menu Setting>

Using Your Original Menu

Setting at purchase	Own number Ring volume Caller ID notification MUSIC Player Alarm Schedule Vibrator

You can store frequently used functions in the Private menu.

You can store a total of nine items from respective functions in "Phonebook", "Settings", "Data BOX", "LifeKit", "Stationery", "Service", "i-mode", "Mail", and "i-αppli" (see page 366).

Select a Function from the Private Menu

1 Press (MENU) twice.

Private menu

Private menu is displayed.

●Press (iα)(Set) to display the Private Menu List.

●If you have not touched any keys for at least 15 seconds, the Stand-by display returns.

2 Select an icon.

The display for the selected function is displayed.

Display the Private Menu List

MENU 5 2

1 MENU ▶Settings▶Display ▶Private menu setting

Private Menu List

Function Menu of the Private Menu List

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Add to menu	You can store the frequently used function in the Private menu. ▶**Select a function to be stored.** ●Press ○ to display the storable functions by main menu item or sub-menu item. Press ○ to highlight the function you store.
Change BG image Setting at purchase: Normal	▶**Select a folder**▶**Select an image.**
Add desktop icon	See page 122.
Reset menu	You can reset the Private menu to the default. ▶**YES**
Release this	▶**YES**
Release all	▶**YES**

Information

<Add to menu>

●For "i-mode", "iαppli", and "Mail", you can store only the main menu items of the menu function. Functions in the main menu items cannot be stored.

<Change BG image>

●The image you can set is a JPEG or GIF image whose size is VGA (640 x 480) or smaller and up to 100 Kbytes. Perform "Change size" or "Trim away" for other images to set. However, when you set a GIF animation, the first frame is displayed.

<Own Number>

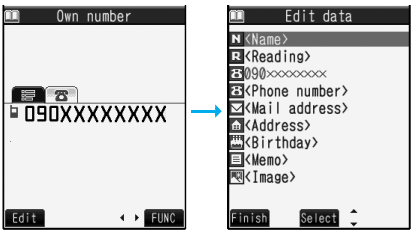
MENU 0

Storing Your Name, Mail Address and Other Information

In addition to the phone number (own number) you have signed up, you can store your personal information such as your name, reading of your name, phone numbers (up to three), mail addresses (up to three), a postal address, a birthday, memorandums, and a still image.

If you change the mail address or register a secret code, change the mail address in this function as well.

1 MENU ▶**Phonebook**▶**Own number** ▶✉(Edit) ▶**Enter your Terminal Security Code.**



Own Number display

Perform the operation in step 2 on page 85 to store personal information.

●You cannot change or delete own number.

●If you have already entered your Terminal Security Code by operating another function such as "Display all data", the display for entering your Terminal Security Code does not appear.

2 **Press ✉(Finish).**

Information

●The items other than own number are displayed even if you use another UIM, because they are stored in the FOMA phone.

●The mail address you can change using this function is limited to the mail address displayed by "Own number". You cannot change the actual mail address.

Function Menu of the Own Number Display

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Edit	Go to step 1 of “Storing Your Name, Mail Address and Other Information” on page 331.
Font size	You can switch the character size for the Own Number display. ●To reset the character size, perform the same operation. ●The setting here applies to “Phonebook” of “Character size” as well.
Display all data	You can display all the stored phone numbers and mail addresses. ►**Enter your Terminal Security Code.** Use [○] to display each item.
Copy name	You can copy a name.
Copy phone number/ Copy mail add./ Copy address/ Copy birthday/ Copy memorandums	You can copy each item. ●The items in the Function menu differ depending on the displayed item.
Send Ir data	See page 298.
IC transmission	See page 300.
Copy to microSD	You can copy the data item to the microSD memory card. (See page 289)
Erase phone number/ Erase mail add./ Erase address/ Erase birthday/ Erase memorandums/ Delete image	You can delete each item. ►**YES** ●When the display for entering your Terminal Security Code appears, enter the code. ●The items in the Function menu differ depending on the displayed item.
Reset	You can reset (delete) all the stored personal data such as phone numbers or mail addresses except own number. ►**YES** ●When the display for entering your Terminal Security Code appears, enter the code.

<Voice Memo during a Call> <Voice Memo>

Recording Voice during a Call or Standby as Voice Memo

Two types of Voice Memo are available; one is “Voice memo” (during a call) for recording the other party’s voice during a call and the other is “Record voice memo” for recording your own voice during standby. You can record either one of “Voice memo” (during a call) or “Voice memo” for about 20 seconds.

●See page 74 for playing back/erasing “Voice memo” (during a call) or “Voice memo”.

Record Other Party’s Voice during a Call

1 During a voice call►[▼](for at least one second)

A beep sounds and recording starts.

●To suspend the recording midway, press [○](Stop) or [ch/クリア], or press and hold [▼](for at least one second).

●Press [☎] to end the recording and the call.

●A beep sounds about 5 seconds before the recording time (for about 20 seconds) ends.
The beep sounds twice when the recording ends and the “Talking” display returns.

Information

●If you record a voice memo when either “Voice memo” (during a call) or “Voice memo” has already been saved, the old one is overwritten regardless of whether you have played back or not.

●You cannot record a voice memo while operating each item in the Function menu.

Record Your Voice during Standby [MENU] 5 5

1 [MENU]►LifeKit►Rec. msg/voice memo►Voice memo►YES

A beep sounds and recording starts. Speak into the microphone.

●To suspend the recording midway, press [○](Stop), [ch/クリア] or [☎].

●A beep sounds about 5 seconds before the recording time (for about 20 seconds) ends.
The beep sounds twice when the recording ends and the former display returns.

Information

●The recording is suspended when a call comes in, when an alarm for “Alarm”, “Schedule” or “ToDo” sounds, or when you switch displays by Multitask during recording.

■Important■

The saved contents may be lost due to a malfunction, repair, or other mishandling of the FOMA phone. We cannot be held responsible for loss of the saved contents, so, for just in case, you are advised to take notes of the contents saved to the FOMA phone and store them separately.

<Movie Memo>

Recording Images during a Videophone Call as a Movie Memo

During a videophone call, you can record received images along with voice.

You can record up to five items for about 20 seconds per item.

●See page 75 for playing back/erasing “Movie memo”.

1 During a videophone call ▶▼(for at least one second)

A beep sounds and recording starts. “ ●REC ” is displayed during recording.

●A still image specified by “Movie memo” of “Select image” is shown on the other party’s display.

●To suspend the recording midway, press ●(Stop) or press and hold ▼(for at least one second).

●Press ☎ to end the recording and the call.

●A beep sounds about 5 seconds before the recording time (for about 20 seconds) ends.
The beep sounds twice when the recording ends and the “Talking” display returns.

Information

●If you record a movie memo when five movie memos have already been recorded, the oldest movie memo is overwritten regardless of whether you have played it back or not.

●You cannot record a movie memo while operating each item in the Function menu.

■Important■

The saved contents may be lost due to a malfunction, repair, or other mishandling of the FOMA phone. We cannot be held responsible for loss of the saved contents, so, for just in case, you are advised to take notes of the contents saved to the FOMA phone and store them separately.

<Call Time Display> MENU 4 8

Setting Call Time Display

Setting at purchase	ON

You can set whether to display the call time during a call.

●The displayed call time is an estimate and might differ from the actual call time.

1 MENU ▶Settings▶Call time/cost ▶Call time display▶ON or OFF

For voice calls

For videophone calls

●During a videophone call, press ●(FUNC) and select “Call time disp.”.

Information

●If you switch between a voice call and videophone call or when the call time has exceeded “19 hours 59 minutes 59 seconds”, “0 s” returns to re-count the time.

<Call Data> MENU 6 1

Checking Call Duration and Cost

You can confirm the last and accumulated call duration and cost for voice calls and videophone calls.

- Displayed call duration and cost are for reference and might differ from the actual ones. In addition, the consumption tax is not included in the call cost.
- Both the voice call duration and digital communications duration (videophone call duration + 64K data communication duration) are displayed and both incoming and outgoing calls are included in the duration.
- The call cost is for the outgoing calls only. However, "¥0" or "¥＊＊" is displayed for toll free calls such as Free Dial or for Directory Assistance Service (104), etc.
- The call cost is accumulated on the UIM. Therefore, when you replace the UIM, the charge accumulated on the UIM in use is displayed. (accumulation from December 2004)
  ※You cannot display the accumulated cost on the UIM using the FOMA phones that were released before the 901i series. (The cost is accumulated on the UIM.)
- You can reset the displayed call duration and call cost.

1 MENU ▶Settings▶Call time/cost▶Call data

Last call duration

Talk: Displays the call duration of the latest voice call.

VP: Displays the call duration of the latest videophone call.

Digital: Displays the call duration of the latest 64K data communication.

Last call cost

Talk: Displays the call cost for the latest voice call.

VP: Displays the call cost for the latest videophone call.

Digital: Displays the call cost for the latest 64K data communication.

Total calls duration

Talk: Displays the call duration of voice calls from the time Reset Total Duration was executed to the current time.

VP: Displays the call duration of videophone calls from the time Reset Total Duration was executed to the current time.

Digital: Displays the call duration of 64K data communication from the time Reset Total Duration was executed to the current time.

Total calls

Displays the call cost from the time Reset Total Cost was executed to the current call.

Calls reset

Displays the date and time when Reset Total Duration was executed last time.

Cost reset

Displays the date and time when Reset Total Cost was executed last time.

Information

- When Last Call Duration exceeds "19 hours 59 minutes 59 seconds", or Total Calls Duration exceeds "199 hours 59 minutes 59 seconds", "0 s" returns to re-count the time.
- If you switch between the voice call and videophone call during a call, the call duration and call cost are counted respectively for the calls. You are not charged while "Changing" (see page 51) is displayed.
- The duration/charge for i-mode communication and packet communication are not counted. For how to check the i-mode fee, refer to "Mobile Phone User's Guide [i-mode]" which is supplied on your i-mode contract.
- The charge for Chaku-moji is not counted.
- The international call fee for using WORLD CALL is counted. The fees for using other international call services are not counted.
- The duration for ringing and calling is not counted as call duration.
- If you turn off the power or remove the UIM, Last Call Duration is reset to "0 s"; and Last Call Cost is reset to "¥＊＊".

<Reset Total Cost&Duration> MENU 6 0

Resetting Total Duration/Total Cost

1 MENU ▶Settings▶Call time/cost ▶Reset total cost&dura. ▶Enter your Terminal Security Code ▶Do the following operations.

Item	Operation/Explanation
Reset total duration	You can reset Last Call Duration and Total Calls Duration to "0 s". ▶**YES**
Reset total cost	You can reset Last Call Cost and Total Calls to "¥0". ▶**YES**▶**Enter the PIN2 code.** ●See page 129 for PIN2 code.

<Notice Call Cost>

Setting Call Cost Limit

Setting at purchase	Notice call cost: OFF Max cost: ¥0 (when "Notice call cost" is set to "ON") Method to alert: Icon (when "Notice call cost" is set to "ON") Auto reset setting: OFF (when "Notice call cost" is set to "ON")

You can set the call cost limit for Total Calls and can be notified when it is exceeded. If you set "Auto reset setting" to "ON", the call cost is reset at midnight on the 1st of the month and "¥" is deleted.

1 MENU ▶Settings▶Call time/cost ▶Notice call cost ▶Enter your Terminal Security Code ▶ON or OFF

2 **Enter a max cost.**

You can set from ¥10 through ¥100,000 in unit of ¥10.

3 **Select a method to alert▶ON or OFF ▶Enter the PIN2 code.**

●See page 129 for PIN2 code.

■When Total Calls has exceeded the max cost

"¥" appears. When "Icon + alarm" is set as a notice method and the Stand-by display returns, the message to the effect that the call cost has exceeded the maximum cost is displayed, and a warning tone sounds from the speakers.

Clear Max Cost Icon

You can clear "¥" displayed by Notice Call Cost.

1 MENU **▶Settings▶Call time/cost ▶CLR max cost icon ▶Enter your Terminal Security Code.**

Information

●"¥" is cleared also by executing Reset Total Cost, Reset Settings, or Initialize.

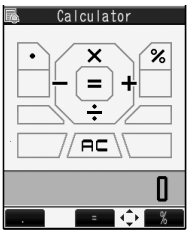
●To be re-notified of the set limit after the maximum cost is exceeded, reset Total Calls.

<Calculator> MENU 8 5

Using Calculator

You can display Calculator to make the four rules of calculation (+, −, ×, ÷). You can display up to 10 digits.

1 MENU **▶Stationery▶Calculator▶Follow the operation below to make a calculation.**



○	+	○	×	○	=	○	−
○	÷	R	%	✉	Decimal point		
クリア	C (Clear) Clears the numeral you have entered last.						
	AC (All clear) Clears all the calculations you entered.						

■Calculation example (Calculate "−15 + 20.7".)

− 1 5 + 2 0 . 7 = 5.7

○ 1 5 ○ 2 0 ✉ 7 ○

Information

●You cannot enter a minus sign while you are performing calculation.

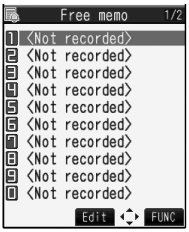
●When the calculated result exceeds 10 digits or invalid calculation like "divided by 0" is performed, ".E" is displayed.

<Free Memo> MENU 4 2

Making Free Memos

You can store up to 20 free memos.

1 MENU **▶Stationery▶Free memo ▶<Not recorded>**



●Select a stored free memo to check the stored contents. When the free memo is long, use ○ to scroll the display to check it.

2 **Enter a free memo.**

●You can enter up to 256 full-pitch or 512 half-pitch characters.

■Important■

The stored contents may be lost due to a malfunction, repair, or other mishandling of the FOMA phone. We cannot be held responsible for loss of the stored contents, so, for just in case, you are advised to take notes of the contents stored in the FOMA phone, or save them to the microSD memory card (see page 287).

Function Menu while Free Memo is Displayed

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Edit	Go to step 2 of "Making Free Memos" on page 335. ●You can edit also by pressing ○(Edit).
Compose message	You can compose an i-mode mail containing the contents of the free memo. Go to step 2 on page 194. ●You can compose it also by pressing ✉(✉).
Edit schedule	You can create a schedule event containing the contents of the free memo. ▶**Schedule** Go to step 1 on page 325.

Next Page

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Add desktop icon	See page 122.
Send Ir data	See page 298.
Send all Ir data	See page 299.
transmission	See page 300.
All transmission	See page 301.
Copy to microSD	You can copy the free memo to the microSD memory card. (See page 289)
Free memo info	You can display the date and time when the free memo was created, the date and time of the latest update, and the category.
Category	You can classify free memos by category. ▶**Select a category.** ●If you do not set, the category is set to "None".
Delete this	▶**YES**
Delete selected	▶**Put a check mark for free memos to be deleted**▶(Finish)▶**YES**
Delete all	▶**Enter your Terminal Security Code** ▶**YES**

<UIM Operation>

Copying/Deleting Data Items in FOMA Phone or UIM

You can exchange the Phonebook entries or SMS messages between the FOMA phone and the UIM. You can also delete the Phonebook entries or SMS messages stored in the FOMA phone or the UIM. You can save a total of 20 received and sent SMS messages to the UIM.

Copy/Delete Data Items

1 (MENU)▶**Phonebook**▶**UIM operation**▶**Enter your Terminal Security Code.**

When you enter your Terminal Security Code, "PIN" appears, and you cannot use phone and mail functions.

●When a call comes in just before entering the code, UIM Operation ends.

2 **Copy or Delete**▶**Select a copy end or delete source**▶**Phonebook or SMS**

Phonebook

Search the Phonebook to list the entries.

SMS

Inbox . . . . Copies or deletes the data in the Inbox.

Outbox . . . Copies or deletes the data in the Outbox.

Select a folder and show the list.

3 **Put a check mark for data items to be copied or deleted**▶(Finish)▶**YES**

Function Menu while the Phonebook List or SMS List is Displayed

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Start copy/ Start deletion	You can start copy or deletion.
Select this	You can select the data item.
Select all in tab	You can select all the Phonebook entries in the displayed tab.
Select all	You can select all data items.
Release this	You can release the selection.
Release all in tab	You can release all the selected Phonebook entries in the displayed tab.
Release all	You can release all selections.
Detail	You can display the detailed Phonebook display or the detailed SMS display.

Copy from Function Menu of Phonebook

1 **Detailed Phonebook display**▶(FUNC)▶**Copy to UIM or Copy from UIM**▶**YES**

Move or Copy from Function Menu of Mail

1 **Outbox List/Detailed Sent Mail display/ Inbox List/Detailed Received Mail display**▶(FUNC)▶**UIM operation**▶**Select a move method or copy method**▶**YES**

"(blue)" indicates an SMS message in the FOMA phone.

" " indicates an SMS message on the UIM.

Information

●The number of phone numbers/mail addresses you can store in a single Phonebook entry differs between the FOMA phone and the UIM. Therefore, you cannot copy the second or later phone numbers/mail addresses stored in the FOMA phone to the UIM. You cannot copy the data that cannot be stored on the UIM such as a postal address, either.

●The types of character fonts you can use differ between the FOMA phone and the UIM; therefore a pictograph is converted into a space.

●When copying Phonebook entries from the FOMA phone to the UIM, the name of up to 10 full-pitch characters or 21 half-pitch characters and the reading of up to 12 half-pitch characters are converted to full-pitch katakana characters and copied. The rest characters are not copied.

Information

- Phonebook entries stored as secret data cannot be copied to the UIM even in Secret Mode or Secret Data Only.
- If the same group name is set in the FOMA phone and the UIM, the group settings for the Phonebook are retained. If different group names are set in the FOMA phone and the UIM, the group settings are not retained.
- You can neither move nor copy SMS reports.
- You cannot protect SMS messages you have moved or copied to the UIM. If you copy or move protected SMS messages to the UIM, SMS messages on the UIM are unprotected. Also, the reply and forward icons become the read icons.
- If SMS messages are moved or copied from the FOMA phone to the UIM, you can check them in the "Inbox" or "Outbox" folder.
- When you move or copy SMS messages from the UIM to the FOMA phone, they are moved or copied to the "Inbox" or "Outbox" folder.

Making/Receiving Calls Using Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone with Switch

Open the cover of the Earphone/Microphone terminal (see page 25) and insert the connecting plug of the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone with Switch (option).

Make Calls Using Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone with Switch

1 **Enter a phone number**
or
bring up a Phonebook entry, redial item, dialed call record, or received call record.

2 **Press and hold the switch of the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone with Switch for at least one second ▶ Start talking when the other party answers.**

A beep sounds and you are connected.

- You cannot make a videophone call by pressing the switch of Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone with Switch.

3 **After talking, press and hold the switch of the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone with Switch for at least one second to end the call.**

A beep sounds twice and you are disconnected.

Receive Calls Using Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone with Switch

1 **During ringing ▶ Press the switch of the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone with Switch.**

A beep sounds and you are connected.
For a videophone call, the substitute image is sent to the other party. You can switch between the substitute image and the image through your camera by pressing [icon] or [icon] (Camera) during the videophone call.
(See page 77)

- You can answer calls also by operating the FOMA phone.
- When "Automatic answer" is set to "ON", a call is answered automatically after the ring time elapsed.

2 **After talking, press and hold the switch of the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone with Switch for at least one second to end the call.**

A beep sounds twice and you are disconnected.

Information

- Regardless of the setting for "Keypad sound", a tone for connecting and disconnecting the line sounds.
- Note that you might be connected if you try to connect the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone with Switch after the ring tone sounds.
- To release hold, press the switch of the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone with Switch during answer-hold (On Hold) and while a call is on hold (Holding). (When a videophone call is put on hold, the substitute image is sent and the videophone call starts.)
- Do not press or release the switch of the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone with Switch in succession. You might be automatically connected.
- If you have signed up for Call Waiting Service and "Multi calling" is displayed during a call, you can switch two calls by pressing and holding the switch of the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone with Switch for at least one second. However, you cannot use the switch to end the call.
- You can adjust the earpiece volume by pressing [▲] (raise) or [▼] (lower) during a call.

<Automatic Answer> MENU 9 4

Answering a Call Automatically when Earphone is Connected

Setting at purchase	Automatic answer: OFF Ring time: 6 seconds (when "Automatic answer" is set to "ON")

If a call comes in while the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone with Switch (option) is connected, the FOMA phone automatically answers the call after the specified ring time elapses.

1 **MENU ▶ Settings ▶ External option ▶ Automatic answer ▶ ON or OFF**

Next Page

2 **Enter a ring time (seconds).**

- Enter from “001” through “120” in three digits.
- You cannot set the same ring time for Automatic Answer and Record Message Setting. Set a different time for each.

Information

- When the FOMA phone automatically answers a videophone call, the substitute image is sent to the other party. You can switch between the substitute image and the image through your camera by pressing [Camera] or [✉] ([Camera]) during the videophone call. (See page 77)
- If you activate Voice Mail Service or Call Forwarding Service together with Automatic Answer and want to give priority to Automatic Answer over the service, set its ring time shorter than that for Voice Mail Service or Call Forwarding Service.
- Even if you connect the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone with Switch while ringing, Automatic Answer does not work. However, if you disconnect it while ringing, Automatic Answer works.
- During 64K data communication, Automatic Answer does not work.

<PLMN Setting>

Setting Mobile Phone Carrier

Setting at purchase	DoCoMo

You can set the PLMN (carrier) that provides FOMA services you use.

※As of July 2007, no other carrier than DoCoMo is available.

1 **[MENU] ▶ Settings ▶ Network setting ▶ PLMN setting ▶ Manual ▶ Select a PLMN (carrier).**

Information

- You cannot set while another function is working.

<Reset Settings> [MENU] [2] [3]

Resetting Function Settings

You can reset the items indicated by [ ] of “Function List” to their default. (See page 366)

1 **[MENU] ▶ Settings ▶ Other settings ▶ Reset settings ▶ Enter your Terminal Security Code ▶ YES**

Information

- After you execute “Reset settings”, the tickers are not displayed. Then, when the information is automatically updated or you press [chクリア] to receive the latest information, the tickers automatically flow.

<Initialize>

Deleting Stored Data All at Once

You can delete the stored data and reset the setting contents of each function to the default.
See “Function List” for the setting at purchase. (See page 366)

- You cannot delete the pre-installed data. However, all downloaded dictionaries are deleted including the pre-installed dictionaries.
- You cannot delete the pre-installed i-αppli programs.
- You can delete the data stored in the pre-installed i-αppli programs. However, you cannot delete the data stored in the Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-αppli programs.
- The protected data is also deleted.
- Even if you have deleted the pre-installed Deco-mail templates, Chara-den images, mail messages, or Decomail-pictographs, they are restored when you execute “Initialize”. However, if you delete the pre-installed i-αppli programs, they are not restored.
- Charge the battery full before initializing the FOMA phone. When the battery level is not enough, you may not be able to initialize the FOMA phone.
- During initialization, never turn off the power of the FOMA phone.
- You cannot use other functions during initialization. Also, you cannot receive calls or mail messages.

1 **[MENU] ▶ Settings ▶ Other settings ▶ Initialize ▶ Enter your Terminal Security Code ▶ YES ▶ YES**

When initializing ends, the power automatically turns off and then turns on and the “Initial setting” display appears.

Information

- You cannot delete the data saved to, stored in, or set for the UIM or the microSD memory card.
- You cannot delete the setting of data communication set by a personal computer.
- To restore the downloaded dictionaries and i-αppli programs, download them from the “P-SQUARE” site. For downloading, you are charged an additional communication fee.
- After you execute “Initialize”, the tickers are not displayed. Then, when the information is automatically updated or you press [chクリア] to receive the latest information, the tickers automatically flow.
- Initialization may take a while if the data to be deleted is bulky.

Character Entry

Entering Characters ‹Character Entry› 340
Entering Characters in Mode 1 (5-touch) ‹Mode 1 (5-touch)› 340
Using Common Phrases ‹Common Phrases› 344
Cutting/Copying/Pasting Characters 345
Storing Words in Own Dictionary ‹Own Dictionary› 345
Checking Learned Words 346
Using Downloaded Dictionary ‹Download Dictionary› 346
Entering Characters in Mode 2 (2-touch) ‹Mode 2 (2-touch)› 347
Entering Characters in Mode 3 (NIKO-touch) ‹Mode 3 (NIKO-touch)› 347

For details on “Kuten Code List”, refer to the PDF version of “Kuten Code List” on the provided CD-ROM.
Install “FOMA P704i CD-ROM” on your personal computer, and click “Manuals”, and then “Kuten Code List (PDF file)”.
To see the PDF version of “Kuten Code List”, you need to have Adobe Reader (version 6.0 or higher recommended).
If it is not installed in your personal computer, install Adobe Reader from the provided CD-ROM to see it.
For details such as how to use it, refer to Adobe Reader Help.

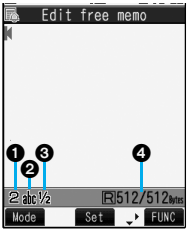
<Character Entry>

Entering Characters

The FOMA phone is provided with many functions that require to enter characters such as when creating the Phonebook or composing mail messages.

Character Entry Display

On the Character Entry (Edit) display, the information of character input method, input mode, and the remaining number of characters and others are displayed.



❶Character input method

2：Mode 2 (2-touch)

：Mode 3 (NIKO-touch)

●Not displayed in Mode 1 (5-touch).

❷Input mode

abc：Alphabet input mode

123：Numeral input mode

漢：Kanji/Hiragana input mode

ｶﾅ：Katakana input mode

❸Full/Half-pitch

$^{1}/_{1}$：Full-pitch input mode

$^{1}/_{2}$：Half-pitch input mode

❹Remaining/Maximum bytes that can be entered

●"Number of entered characters" might be displayed depending on the function.

Select Character Input Method

MENU 3 5

Setting at purchase	Input mode: All checked Priority input method: Mode 1 (5-touch)

Three types of character input methods are available as shown below:

Mode 1 (5-touch) . . . . . See page 340

Multiple characters are assigned to a single key. Each time you press the key, characters switch.

Mode 2 (2-touch) . . . . . See page 347

Enter characters by pairs of numerals.

Mode 3 (NIKO-touch) . . . . . See page 347

Enter characters by pairs of numerals.

1 MENU ▶**Settings**▶**Other settings**▶**Character input method**▶**Input mode**▶**Put a check mark for modes to be used**▶(Finish)

●Select at least two modes.

2 Select a priority mode.

●Select a mode you use preferentially from modes selected in step 1.

■Switching modes on the Character Entry (Edit) display

On the Character Entry (Edit) display, you can switch between modes by the two methods described below:

●Press and hold (Mode) for at least one second.

●Select "Change input mode" from the Function menu. (See page 344)

<Mode 1 (5-touch)>

Entering Characters in Mode 1 (5-touch)

In the step for entering characters, press (Mode) to switch input modes. You might not be able to switch to some modes depending on the function you enter.

Enter Characters

You can enter characters by using Prediction Conversion which converts the entered few words into the predicted ones and Context Forecast which displays the next conversion candidates inferred from the relation between words.

●The FOMA phone increases prediction conversion candidates and context forecast candidates by learning characters.

<Example> Enter "タダの菓子" into a free memo.

1 MENU ▶**Stationery**▶**Free memo**▶**<Not recorded>**

The Character Entry (Edit) display appears in prediction conversion mode.

2 Enter hiragana characters in Kanji/Hiragana input mode.

た→ Press 4 once and ○ once.

だ→ Press 4 once and ＊ once.

の→ Press 5 five times.

か→ Press 2 once.

し→ Press 3 twice.

●You can enter up to 24 characters at a time. However, if you enter 6 or more characters, the conversion mode is automatically switched to the ordinary conversion mode.

●When a character on the same key comes after a character, press ○ to move the cursor, and enter the next character.
If you set "Character set time", you can omit the operation to move the cursor.

●To switch between uppercase and lowercase, press ＃.

●Each time you press ●, characters are displayed in reverse order.

●Each time you press (Mode), ordinary conversion mode and prediction conversion mode switch.

●You can press (a1Kana) to display the candidate list of alphanumeric or katakana characters.

●Not to convert and fix the character as it is, press ○(Set).

3 Use ○ to move the cursor onto "の".

●The conversion mode is automatically switched to the ordinary conversion mode.

4 **Use ○ to move the cursor onto the candidate list▶Use ○ to highlight “タダの” and press ●(Select).**

- When “Candid. auto-disp.” is set to “OFF”, the candidate list is not displayed. Press ○ to convert the character.
- When you press clear, the Character Entry (Edit) display returns.
- Press ● to fix the whole paragraph.

5 **Use ○ to move the cursor onto the candidate list▶Use ○ to highlight “菓子” and press ●(Select).**

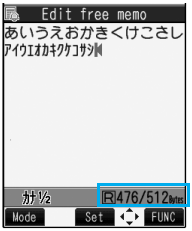
The selected characters are fixed.

- When “Candid. auto-disp.” is set to “OFF”, the candidate list is not displayed. Press ○ to convert the character.
- When the character strings that are assumed to be the context forecast candidates are found after fixing the characters, that context forecast candidates are displayed. Press ○ to move the cursor onto the candidate list to enter the context forecast candidates.
- When you press clear while you are selecting the context forecast candidates, the Character Entry (Edit) display returns.

Information

- The learning function stores up to 1,000 words, and the character of a high conversion rate goes up in the character order list.
- The candidate character strings are displayed from characters converted as usual and from a dictionary downloaded from sites.
  - Only a small number of character strings are registered by default so candidate characters might not be displayed in some cases. By doing the character conversion as usual, the converted characters are added to the candidate characters.
  - You can download a dictionary from sites and add candidate characters from the dictionary. However, when you delete the downloaded dictionary, the added candidate characters are also deleted from the existing candidate characters. (See page 178 and page 346)
- You can use Prediction Conversion and Context Forecast with 2-touch and NIKO-touch in Kanji/Hiragana input mode.
- The number of kanji characters that you can convert to is limited so you might not be able to convert to some kanji characters. You can use Kuten Code to enter kanji characters that you cannot convert to. The number of characters you can enter is 6355 in the JIS level-1 and level-2 kanji sets.
- Part of a complicated kanji character is deformed or left out.

■Numbers of remaining characters and entered characters



On the Character Entry display, the number of remaining characters and the maximum number of characters you can enter are displayed in bytes. (The number of entered characters is displayed by unit of characters, depending on the function such as entering SMS text.)

The number of characters in the Character Entry (Edit) display is counted according to the following rules:

- One half-pitch character is counted as one byte and one full-pitch character as two bytes.
- Full pitch: あいうえお 5 characters (counted as 10 bytes)
  Half pitch: ｱｲｳｴｵｶｷｸｹｺ 10 characters (counted as 10 bytes)

■Combination of characters

When entering characters, pay attention to the combination of characters.

<Example> When you are entering “ドコモ” in half-pitch Katakana input mode and “の携帯電話” in Kanji/Hiragana input mode

ﾄ ﾞ ｺ ﾓ の 携 帯 電 話
1 1 1 1 2 2 2 2 2

- The number of characters that appears on the display is 9 and counted as 14 bytes that equal 14 half-pitch characters.
- Half-pitch character “ﾞ” and “ﾟ” are counted as one character.

Other Entry Functions

Item	Operation/Explanation
Katakana input	Press ✉(Mode) a few times to move to Katakana input mode▶Press keys to enter characters.
Alphanumeric input	Press ✉(Mode) a few times to move to Alphabet input mode▶Press keys to enter characters.
Numeral input	Press ✉(Mode) a few times to move to Numeral input mode ▶Press keys to enter numerals.
Line feed	Press 📷. ●When the cursor is at the end of text and characters are fixed, you can press ◯ to break a line.
Smiley input	Enter "かお"▶Use ◯ to move the cursor onto the candidate list ▶Use ◯ to select a smiley. ●Smileys are stored in the pre-installed common phrases.

Information

<Line feed>

- A line feed is counted as one full-pitch character.
- You cannot break a line depending on the function such as editing in the text box for i-mode.

Correct Characters

1 Move the cursor to the left of the character you want to correct▶ chクリア

The character at the right of the cursor is deleted. Press and hold chクリア for at least one second to delete all characters on and after the cursor.

- When no character is found to the right side of the cursor, the character to the left side of the cursor is deleted. Press and hold chクリア for at least one second to delete all characters.

2 Enter a correct character.

The character is entered in the position of the cursor.

■Data while editing

When the battery level goes flat

When the battery runs short while you are editing a free memo or a new mail message, editing text is automatically suspended and the low battery alarm sounds. As the data you have been editing is automatically fixed and saved, charge the battery or replace it with a new charged battery. Then you can resume editing once again. However, you cannot save the unfixed data being converted.

When you press ☎

- **When you discard the data to finish editing**
  Select "YES".
  You discard the data you are editing and return to the previous display or Stand-by display.
  ※ You can also press ☎ to discard the data and return to the previous display or Stand-by display.
- **To continue editing**
  Select "NO".
  The former display returns with the data being edited as it is.
  ※ You can press chクリア to return to the former display.

When you use the Multitask function

Even when you switch to other Character Entry (Edit) display while you are editing using the Multitask function, the previous Editing display on the way is retained as it is. Switch the task to resume editing.

When a call or mail comes in

Even when a call or mail comes in while you are editing, the Multitask function works so the data you are editing is retained, and you can answer the call or receive the mail.

Intelligent with Secret MENU 3 5

Setting at purchase	ON

You can set whether to store the characters converted in Secret Mode or Secret Data Only as learned words.

1 MENU▶Settings▶Other settings ▶Character input method ▶Int.with secret ▶Enter your Terminal Security Code ▶ON or OFF

Function Menu while Entering (Editing) Characters

- See page 197 for the Function menu of the Message Entry display.

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Pictograph	You can enter pictographs while seeing them on the display. ▶**Highlight a pictograph and press** ✉(Cont.). Repeat the above step and enter other pictographs consecutively. ●You can display the Pictograph List also by pressing ✱ in Kanji/Hiragana input mode. ●Press ⓘα to switch the pictograph lists in order of "Pictograph 1" → "Pictograph 2" → "Decomail-pictograph" [お気に入り (Favorite) through 文字 (Characters)]. However, you can enter "Decomail-pictograph" [お気に入り (Favorite) through 文字 (Characters)] only while editing the i-mode mail text. Press 📷 to switch them in the reverse order. ●You can select a pictograph also by pressing a column number (number to the left) and then a row number (number at the top). ●See page 390 for the Pictographs List. ●See page 377 for the pre-installed Decomail-pictographs. ▶◉(Select) The selected pictograph is entered and the Character Entry (Edit) display returns.
Symbols	You can enter symbols while seeing them on the display. ▶**Highlight a symbol and press** ✉(Cont.). Repeat the above step and enter other symbols consecutively. ●You can display the Symbol List also by pressing and holding # for at least one second. ●Press ⓘα to switch the symbol lists in order of Half-pitch symbols → Full-pitch symbols. Press 📷 to switch them in the reverse order. ●You can select a symbol also by pressing a column number (number to the left) and then a row number (number at the top). ●See page 388 for the Symbol List. ▶◉(Select) The selected symbol is entered and the Character Entry (Edit) display returns.
Full pitch/Half pitch	You can switch between full pitch and half pitch.
Copy	You can copy characters. (See page 345)
Cut	You can cut out characters. (See page 345)
Paste	You can paste cut or copied characters. (See page 345)

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Common phrases	▶**Select a folder** ▶**Select a common phrase.** ●In the mode other than numeral input mode, you can bring up the folder list for common phrases also by pressing and holding ✱ for at least one second. ●See page 392 for the common phrase folder list.
Space	You can enter a full-pitch space in full-pitch input mode, and a half-pitch space in half-pitch input mode. ●When the cursor is at the end of text, you can enter a space also by pressing ◎.
Kuten code	You can enter characters, numerals, and symbols on the Kuten Code List (see the PDF version of "Kuten Code List" on the provided CD-ROM). You can operate in Kanji/Hiragana input mode. ▶**Enter a four-digit Kuten code.** A character that matches the entered Kuten code is displayed, and the former input mode returns. ●When a character that matches the entered Kuten code is not found, a space is inserted.
Quote phonebook	You can access and quote Phonebook entries. The following are the items you can quote: <Inside FOMA phone> Name, reading, phone number, mail address, postal address, birthday, memorandums <Inside UIM> Name, reading, phone number, mail address ▶**Search the Phonebook** ▶**Select a Phonebook entry** ▶**Put a check mark for items to be quoted**▶✉(Finish)
Quote own data	You can access and quote your personal information. The following are the items you can quote: Name, reading, phone number, mail address, postal address, birthday, memorandums ▶**Enter your Terminal Security Code** ▶**Put a check mark for items to be quoted** ▶✉(Finish)
Bar code reader	You can start Bar Code Reader. (See page 160)
Input time	▶**Select a format for entering the date/time** ▶**Enter the date/time.** ●You can enter the date/time using the numeric keys. ●You can enter years 1800 through 2099.

Next Page

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Own dictionary	You can store words in Own dictionary. (See page 345)
Learned words	You can check or delete learned words. (See page 346)
Change input mode	You can switch the character input methods. ▶**Select an input mode.** ●You cannot select the input mode that is not selected in "Input mode" of "Character input method" (see page 340). ●You can switch the input modes also by pressing and holding (✉)(Mode) for at least one second from the Character Entry (Edit) display.
2/NIKO-touch guide Setting at purchase: ON	You can select whether to list character conversion candidates at the lower part of the display when you press the first-digit key while you are entering characters in Mode 2 (2-touch) or Mode 3 (NIKO-touch). ▶**ON or OFF**
Candid. auto-disp.	See page 124.
Candidate display Setting at purchase: ON	You can select whether to use context forecast candidates. ▶**ON or OFF**
Character set time Setting at purchase: OFF	You can select whether to automatically fix the entered characters while you are entering characters in Mode 1 (5-touch). In addition, you can specify the time until characters are fixed. You can omit the operation of pressing (C) to move the cursor for the entry of characters on the same key. ▶**Fast, Normal, Slow, or OFF**
Help	You can check the operating procedures for entering characters. ▶**Select an item.**
Undo	You can undo the deleted or cut text. You can do it up to 10 times.
JUMP	You can move the cursor to the top or end of text. ▶**To beginning or To end** ●When the Character Entry (Edit) display ranges over multiple pages, the cursor moves to the beginning or end of the page.

Information

<Pictograph>
- You might not be able to enter pictographs depending on the Character Entry (Edit) display.
- Once you have entered pictographs, "History" appears first.
- In "History", up to 18 records of the pictographs entered in Pictograph 1 and Pictograph 2 and of Decomail-pictographs are displayed respectively.
- You can enter up to 20 Decomail-pictographs. When you insert other images, however, the number of Decomail-pictographs that can be entered is reduced by the number of inserted images.

<Symbols>
- You can enter "+" by pressing and holding (0) for at least one second in Numeral input mode.
- You might not be able to enter some symbols depending on the Character Entry (Edit) display.
- Once you have entered symbols, "History" appears first.
- In "History", up to 18 records of the symbols entered in half-pitch and in full-pitch are displayed respectively.

<Full pitch/Half pitch>
- When you switch to half-pitch mode in Kanji/Hiragana input mode of NIKO-touch, the input mode switches to half-pitch Katakana input mode.

<Common phrases>
- You might not be able to enter common phrases depending on the Character Entry (Edit) display.
- In Japanese Mode, the called-up contents of common phrases pre-installed in the FOMA phone differ depending on the input mode.

<Quote phonebook><Quote own data>
- When you quote a postal address, you cannot quote "〒" or "-" of the postal code.

<Character set time>
- You might not be able to enter characters as you like depending on this setting and your speed of operating keys.

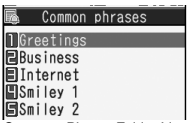
<Common Phrases> (MENU)(3)(8)

Using Common Phrases

You can call up and enter, on the Character Entry (Edit) display, the common phrases pre-installed in the FOMA phone, or your own created common phrases.
The common phrases are sorted into five folders and each folder contains 10 of them. You can edit the pre-installed common phrases to save as your own common phrases.

Display Common Phrases

1 (MENU)**▶Stationery▶Common phrase/dic.▶Common phrases▶Select a folder.**



Common Phrase Folder List

2 **Select a common phrase.**

Common Phrase List

Common Phrase display

●See page 392 for the Common Phrase List.

Information

- Do not use half-pitch katakana characters and pictographs for your own common phrases used for composing mail. They might not be correctly displayed. (Pictographs can be used between i-mode mail messages.)
- In Japanese Mode, the common phrases pre-installed in the "あいさつ (Greeting)" and "ビジネス (Business)" folders are called up as kanji/hiragana common phrases in Kanji/Hiragana input mode and called up as half-pitch katakana common phrases in other input modes.

Function Menu of the Common Phrase Folder List

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Edit folder name	**▶Enter a folder name.** ●You can enter up to 10 full-pitch or 20 half-pitch characters. ●When you delete all the characters entered as a folder name, the folder name is reset to the default.
Reset name	You can reset the folder name to the default. **▶YES**

Function Menu of the Common Phrase List/ Common Phrase Display

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Edit	**▶Enter a common phrase.** ●You can enter up to 64 full-pitch or 128 half-pitch characters. ●When you delete all the characters in a common phrase, the common phrase is reset to the default. ●You can edit a common phrase by pressing (✉)(Edit).
Reset this	You can reset the common phrase to the default. **▶YES**
Reset all	You can reset all the common phrases in the folder to the default. **▶Enter your Terminal Security Code** **▶YES**

Cutting/Copying/Pasting Characters

Cut/Copy

You can cut or copy up to 5,000 full-pitch or 10,000 half-pitch characters.

1 **Character Entry (Edit) display ▶(あa)(FUNC)▶Cut or Copy**

2 **Select a start point.**

●You can press (あa)(All) to select all characters.

3 **Select an end point.**

Information

- If you copy/cut the Deco-mail text during composing and paste it, the information about the decoration is pasted as well.
- You might not be able to cut or copy data such as Deco-mail text because the memory space runs short.

Paste

You can paste cut or copied characters.

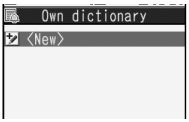
1 **Character Entry (Edit) display ▶Move the cursor to a start position for pasting▶(あa)(FUNC)▶Paste**

<Own Dictionary> (MENU)(3)(8)

Storing Words in Own Dictionary

In Own Dictionary, you can store up to 100 frequently used words with your favorite reading.

1 (MENU)**▶Stationery▶Common phrase/dic.▶Own dictionary▶<New>**



●Select a stored Own dictionary to check the stored contents.

2 **Enter a word.**

●You can enter up to 10 full-pitch or 20 half-pitch characters. However, you cannot enter line feeds.

Next Page

3 Enter a reading.

- You can enter up to 10 hiragana characters. Also, you cannot store symbols other than "Long vowel (ー)". However, you can store "゛" or "゜" for the words to which "゛" or "゜" can be attached.
- Even if you enter a space, the word is stored with the space automatically deleted.

Function Menu while Own Dictionary is Displayed

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
New	Go to step 2 of "Storing Words in Own Dictionary" on page 345.
Edit	Go to step 2 of "Storing Words in Own Dictionary" on page 345. ●You can edit also by pressing (✉)(Edit).
Delete this	**▶YES**
Delete selected	**▶Put a check mark for own dictionaries to be deleted▶(✉)(Finish)▶YES**
Delete all	**▶Enter your Terminal Security Code ▶YES**

Information

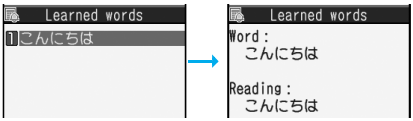
<Delete selected>

- "Delete selected" does not appear when you display Own Dictionary from the Function menu of the Character Entry (Edit) display.

Checking Learned Words

The FOMA phone automatically memorizes the character strings once you entered and displays as the conversion candidates of learned words.

1 Function menu while entering (editing) characters▶Learned words▶Select a column▶Select a record.



- To delete learned words, press (FUNC) and select "Delete this" or "Delete all", then select "YES". If you select "Delete all", you need to enter your Terminal Security Code.

Reset Learned Words (MENU 3 5)

You can reset the learned words.

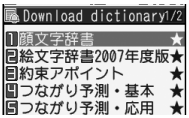
1 (MENU)▶Settings▶Other settings ▶Character input method ▶Reset learned words ▶Enter your Terminal Security Code ▶YES

<Download Dictionary> (MENU 3 8)

Using Downloaded Dictionary

You can make dictionaries downloaded (see page 178) from sites valid.

1 (MENU)▶Stationery▶Common phrase/dic. ▶Download dictionary ▶Select a downloaded dictionary.



The downloaded dictionary you have selected is validated and indicated by "★".

- To invalidate a downloaded dictionary, perform the same operation.
- You can validate up to five downloaded dictionaries.
- "顔文字辞書 (Smiley dictionary)", "絵文字辞書2007年度版 (Pictograph dictionary 2007)", "約束アポイント (Appointment)", "つながり予測・基本 (Link forecast/basic)", and "つながり予測・応用 (Link forecast/application)" are pre-installed.

Function Menu while Downloaded Dictionary is Displayed

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Edit title	**▶Edit the title.** ●You can enter up to 10 full-pitch or 20 half-pitch characters.
Set dictionary Setting at purchase: All valid	You can set the dictionary valid/invalid. Each time you operate, valid and invalid switch.
Dictionary info	You can display the dictionary title and version.
Delete this	**▶YES**
Delete all	**▶Enter your Terminal Security Code ▶YES**

Information

<Edit title>

- If you delete all the characters entered as a title, the title is reset to the default.

<Mode 2 (2-touch)>

Entering Characters in Mode 2 (2-touch)

When you press two numeric keys to enter two-digit numerals, a character (symbol) that corresponds to the numerals is entered. Press the first key to list candidate characters (symbols) at the lower part of the display. To list candidate characters, you need to set "2/NIKO-touch guide" to "ON" in advance.

- See page 386 for how characters are assigned to the numeric keys (2-touch).
- See page 340 for switching to "2-touch".

Switch Input Modes (2-touch)

Press (✉)(Mode) from the Character Entry (Edit) display to switch input modes. You might not be able to switch to some modes depending on the function you enter.

Enter Characters

<Example> Enter "タダの菓子" into a free memo.

1 (MENU)▶**Stationery**▶**Free memo**▶**<Not recorded>**

The Character Entry (Edit) display appears.

2 **Enter hiragana characters in Kanji/Hiragana input mode.**

た→4 1
だ→4 1, ＊
の→5 5
か→2 1
し→3 2

- To enter "゛" or "゜", enter the character and then press ＊.
- Press 8 0 to switch between uppercase and lowercase. You can switch uppercase and lowercase also by entering the character that can be switched between uppercase and lowercase and pressing (📞).

After entering hiragana characters, go to step 3 on page 340.

<Mode 3 (NIKO-touch)>

Entering Characters in Mode 3 (NIKO-touch)

When you press two numeric keys to enter two-digit numerals, a character (symbol) that corresponds to the numerals is entered. Press the first key to list candidate characters (symbols) at the lower part of the display. To list candidate characters, you need to set "2/NIKO-touch guide" to "ON" in advance.

- See page 387 for how characters are assigned to the numeric keys (NIKO-touch).
- See page 340 for switching to "NIKO-touch".

Switch Input Modes (NIKO-touch)

Press (✉)(Mode) from the Character Entry (Edit) display to switch input modes. You might not be able to switch to some modes depending on the function you enter.

Enter Characters

<Example> Enter "タダの菓子" into a free memo.

1 (MENU)▶**Stationery**▶**Free memo**▶**<Not recorded>**

The Character Entry (Edit) display appears.

2 **Enter hiragana characters in Kanji/Hiragana input mode.**

た→4 1
だ→4 1, ＊
の→5 5
か→2 1
し→3 2

- To enter "゛" or "゜", enter the character and then press ＊.
- Enter the character that can be switched between uppercase and lowercase and press (📞); then you can switch.

After entering hiragana characters, go to step 3 on page 340.

MEMO

Network Services

In this manual, a brief outline for each network service is described following the procedure using the menus of the FOMA phone. For details, refer to “Mobile Phone User’s Guide [Network Services]”.

Network Services Available from FOMA Phone 350
Checking New Voice Mail Messages ..... ‹Check Network Information› 350
Using Voice Mail Service ..... ‹Voice Mail› 351
Using Call Waiting Service ..... ‹Call Waiting› 352
Using Call Forwarding Service ..... ‹Call Forwarding› 354
Using Nuisance Call Blocking Service ..... ‹Nuisance Call Blocking› 355
Using Caller ID Display Request Service ..... ‹Caller ID Request› 356
Using Dual Network Service ..... ‹Dual Network› 356
Switching Guidance Language between Japanese and English ..... ‹English Guidance› 357
Using Service Numbers ..... ‹Service Numbers› 357
Selecting Response to Incoming Calls during a Call ..... ‹In-call Management› 357
Setting Remote Access ..... ‹Remote Access› 358
Setting Additional Number ..... ‹Multi Number› 358
Using OFFICEED 359
Using Additional Services ..... ‹Additional Service› 359

Network Services Available from FOMA Phone

The following are the DoCoMo network services available from the FOMA phone:
For the outline and usage method of each service, see the reference page in the table below.

- The network services are not available when you are out of the service area or out of reach of radio waves.
- For details, refer to “Mobile Phone User’s Guide [Network Services]”.
- For subscriptions and inquiries, contact “DoCoMo Information Center” on the back page of this manual.

Service	Application	Monthly fee	Reference
Voice Mail Service	Required	Charged	P.351
Call Waiting Service	Required	Charged	P.352
Call Forwarding Service	Required	Free	P.354
Nuisance Call Blocking Service	Required	Free	P.355
Caller ID Notification Service	Not required	Free	P.45
Caller ID Display Request Service	Not required	Free	P.356
Dual Network Service	Required	Charged	P.356
English Guidance	Not required	Free	P.357
Multi Number	Required	Charged	P.358
Public Mode (Drive Mode)	Not required	Free	P.70
Public Mode (Power Off)	Not required	Free	P.71
OFFICEED	Required	Charged	P.359

- “Deactivate” does not mean that the contract for Voice Mail Service, Call Forwarding Service or other services is canceled.

Information

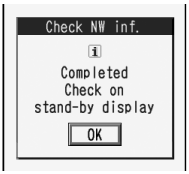
- You can store new network services in the menu when they are provided by DoCoMo. (See page 359)

<Check Network Information> MENU 2 5

Checking New Voice Mail Messages

You can check whether any message is held at the Voice Mail Service Center.

1 MENU ▶ **Service** ▶ **Check NW inf.** ▶ **OK**



■About checked results

- If any voice mail message is held, the “Voice mail” icon (VM) and another Voice Mail icon such as “ ” appear to inform you of the held message.
- To erase the Voice Mail icon such as “ ”, dial at the Voice Mail Service Center for saving or erasing the voice mail message or follow the operations of “Erase icon”.
- The Voice Mail icons switch among , , , etc., and (10 or more messages) according to the number of the messages held at the Voice Mail Service Center. The displayed number is the number of messages informed by the guidance when you play back new messages. Saved messages are not included.
- If you set “Message notification”, the ring tone sounds each time a message is added.
- See page 351 for how to play back voice mail messages.

■When “ ” appears

You cannot check voice mail messages. Move to a place where “ ” is cleared.

<Voice Mail>

Using Voice Mail Service

This service provides an answer message for incoming voice calls/videophone calls and then holds voice mail messages on behalf of you when you are in a place where radio waves do not reach, the power is turned off, or you cannot answer calls.

- When Record Message (see page 73) is simultaneously activated and you want to give Voice Mail Service priority, set its ring time shorter than that for Record Message.
- When you do not answer an incoming voice call or videophone call while Voice Mail Service is set to "Activate", the call is recorded as a missed call in "Received calls", and the "Missed call" desktop icon appears on the Stand-by display.

■About Voice Mail Service

- Voice Mail Service is valid for voice calls and videophone calls.
- A voice mail message can be recorded for up to three minutes. Twenty messages can be recorded respectively for voice calls and videophone calls and held at the Center for up to 72 hours.
- When a voice mail message of a videophone call is retained at the Voice Mail Service Center, you are notified by an SMS message.
- Make a voice call at "1412" to change the Voice Mail setting for videophone calls.
- 32K videophone calls cannot be connected to the Voice Mail Service Center.
- When a Chara-den call is connected to the Voice Mail Service Center, DTMF operation is not available. Switch to "Send DTMF tone" on the Function menu. (See page 79)
- When a call comes in while Voice Mail Service is set to "Activate", the ring tone (specified by "Select ring tone") will sound. (You can change the ring time for incoming calls. See page 351.) If you answer the call within the specified time, you can start talking. If you do not answer, the call is connected to the Voice Mail Service Center.
- You can just press keys to connect an incoming call to the Voice Mail Service Center. Also, you can connect the call that comes in during a call to the Center.

Basic Flow of Voice Mail Service

Step 1: Set the service to "Activate".
Step 2: The caller records a voice/video message.※
Step 3: Play back the message.

※ If the caller wants to skip playback of the answer message and record a message such as when in a hurry, he/she can immediately switch to the recording mode by pressing "#" while the answer message is played back.

Use Voice Mail Service

1 MENU ▶Service▶Voice mail ▶Do the following operations.

Item	Operation/Explanation
Play messages	You can play back messages recorded as the Voice Mail. **▶YES▶Operate following the voice guidance.**
Activate	**▶YES▶YES ▶Enter a ring time (seconds).** ●Enter from "000" through "120" in three digits.
Deactivate	**▶YES**
Set ring time	You can set the ring time until the call is connected to the Voice Mail Service Center. **▶Enter a ring time (seconds).** ●Enter from "000" through "120" in three digits.
Check setting	You can check the setting contents of Voice Mail Service.
Setting	You can switch the setting contents of Voice Mail Service. **▶YES▶Operate following the voice guidance.**
Message notification Setting at purchase: YES	You can set the ring tone to sound when a new message is recorded. The ring tone set for "Mail" of "Select ring tone" sounds for about five seconds. **▶YES or NO**
Erase icon	You can erase the Voice Mail icons (such as) from the Stand-by display. **▶YES**
Activate notice call	When you are out of reach of radio waves or the power is turned off, you are informed by SMS of the received call records. Up to five received call records per SMS message are notified. **▶Select an item.** **All calls** . . . Informs you of all received calls. **Calls w/ caller ID** . . . Informs you of only the calls that notified the phone number. **▶YES**
Deactivate notice call	**▶YES**
Notice call status	You can check the setting contents of notice call.

Next Page

Information

<Play messages> <Setting>

- You cannot operate during a call.
- If you press 0 through 9, *, or # following the voice guidance, you may not be able to end the call by pressing ☎. In this case, press ☎ again.

<Set ring time>

- If "Set ring time" is set to 0 seconds, the calls are not recorded in Received Calls.

<Erase icon>

- Even if you erase the Voice Mail icons, the messages held at the Voice Mail Service Center are not erased.

<Activate notice call>

- Even when you set to reject all SMS messages, you are informed by SMS message of the received call records.

Forward an Incoming Call to Voice Mail Service Center during Ringing

You can connect an incoming call to the Voice Mail Service Center just by a simple key operation. Even if you do not set Voice Mail Service to "Activate", the service will be available using this function.

1 During ringing▶ (FUNC)▶Voice mail

- You can connect the incoming call to the Voice Mail Service Center also by pressing (FUNC), and pressing #.

Forward Specified Calls to Voice Mail Center

You can automatically connect the calls coming from the phone numbers stored in the Phonebook to the Voice Mail Service Center regardless of the Activate/ Deactivate setting for the Service.
You can specify up to 20 phone numbers.
This setting is valid only when the caller notifies his/ her phone number.
It is advisable to activate "Caller ID request" at the same time.

1 Detailed Phonebook display▶ (FUNC) ▶Restrictions▶Enter your Terminal Security Code▶Voice mail

"Voice mail" is indicated by "★".

- To release "Voice mail", perform the same operation.

Information

- When a call comes in from the phone number set with this function, the ring tone sounds for about one second and then the call is connected to the Voice Mail Service Center. You will be notified of the call by the icons on the desktop (see page 72 and page 121) and "Received calls".

Information

- Even if you set this function, all incoming calls are not connected to the Voice Mail Service Center when you set "Personal data lock" while Voice Mail Service is deactivated.

<Call Waiting>

Using Call Waiting Service

When a call comes in during a call, this service notifies you of it by the ring tone in call, and enables you to place the current call on hold to answer the new call.
Further, you can make a call to another person putting the current call on hold.

- To use Call Waiting Service, set "In-call management" (see page 357) to "Answer" in advance. When another option is set, you cannot answer a voice call during a voice call even if you set "Call waiting" to "Activate".

Use Call Waiting Service

1 MENU▶Service▶Call waiting ▶Do the following operations.

Item	Operation/Explanation
Activate	▶YES
Deactivate	▶YES
Check setting	You can check the setting contents of Call Waiting Service.

Answer an Incoming Call during a Call

You can answer another call putting the current call on hold.

1 Another call comes in during a call▶ ☎

The current call is automatically put on hold so that you can receive another call.

- "Multi calling" is displayed when there is the party on hold.
- Each time you press ☎, you can switch the parties you can talk with.

Information

- For an incoming call or communication that is not supported by Call Waiting, press [call] from the Call Receiving display to show the confirmation display telling that you can answer a new call if you end the current call. Press [end] to end the current call, and then the Call Receiving display appears. When you select "OK", the Call Receiving display during a call returns.
- If a call comes in during a videophone call, the FOMA phone operates as follows:
  - The moving image, i-motion movie or Flash movie set as the image for incoming calls is not displayed.
  - A "Pre-installed" substitute image is sent to the other party of the current call.
  - The vibrator does not work.
- When a voice call comes in while dialing 117, you hear an in-call ring tone but cannot answer that call. The call is recorded as a missed call in Received Calls.

End a Call to Answer Another Call

You can answer another call after finishing the current call.

1 Another call comes in during a call ▶ [end]

The ring tone sounds. You can answer the new call.

Continue the Current Call

1 Another call comes in during a call ▶ [i-mode](FUNC) ▶ Do the following operations.

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Call rejection	You can reject a new incoming call and resume the current call.
Call forwarding	You can forward a new incoming call to the forwarding destination and resume the current call.
Voice mail	You can connect a new incoming call to the Voice Mail Center and resume the current call.

Information

- Incoming calls are rejected during a videophone call, answer-hold (On Hold), or while Record Message is working. The "Missed call" icon appears when the current call ends, and the call is recorded in Received Calls. (The "Missed call" icon might not appear and the received call record might not be recorded depending on the contracts and setting for Voice Mail, Call Waiting, and Call Forwarding Services.)

Hold a Call to Make a New Call

You can make a call to another party putting the current call on hold.

1 Enter another party's phone number during a call ▶ [call]

You can talk with the party you have dialed.
The call with the first party is automatically put on hold.

- "Multi calling" is displayed when there is the party on hold.
- Each time you press [call], you can switch the parties you can talk with.

End a Call to Answer the Held Call

You can answer the held call after finishing the current call.

1 During Multi calling ▶ [end]

The ring tone sounds.

2 Press [call] or [●](Answer).

- When the other party you have been talking with ends the call, press [call] to talk with the party on hold.

End a Held Call

1 During Multi calling ▶ [i-mode](FUNC) ▶ End held call

Information

- When another call comes in while the current call is put on hold, the held call is released.
- When another call comes in during Multi-calling, the Call Receiving display appears. Press [i-mode](FUNC) and select "End held call" to end the held call. If you select "End talk", you can end the current call.

<Call Forwarding>

Using Call Forwarding Service

This service forwards incoming voice calls/ videophone calls when you are in a place where radio waves do not reach, the power is turned off, or you do not answer calls within a specified time.

- When Record Message (see page 73) is simultaneously activated and you want to give Call Forwarding Service priority, set its ring time shorter than that for "Record message setting".
- When you do not answer an incoming voice call or videophone call while Call Forwarding Service is set to "Activate", the call is stored as a missed call in "Received calls", and the "Missed call" desktop icon appears on the Stand-by display.

■About Call Forwarding Service

- When a call comes in while Call Forwarding Service is set to "Activate", the ring tone (specified by "Select ring tone") will sound. (You can change the ring time for incoming calls. See page 354.) If you answer the call within the specified time, you can start talking.
- You can just press keys to forward incoming calls. Also, you can forward the call that comes in during a call.

Basic Flow of Call Forwarding Service

Step 1: Store the phone number of forwarding destination.
Step 2: Set Call Forwarding Service to "Activate".
Step 3: A call comes into your FOMA phone.
Step 4: The call is automatically forwarded to the specified destination if you do not answer.

Use Call Forwarding Service

1 (MENU)▶**Service**▶**Call forwarding**▶**Do the following operations.**

Item	Operation/Explanation
Activate	▶**Register fwd number**▶**Enter the phone number of forwarding destination.** ●Press (○) to select the phone number from the Search Phonebook display. (See page 91) ▶**Set ring time**▶**Enter a ring time (seconds).** ●Enter from "000" through "120" in three digits. ▶**Activate**▶**YES**
Deactivate	▶**YES**
Change forwarding No.	▶**Enter the phone number of forwarding destination**▶**Select an item.** **Change No.** . . . Select this when Call Forwarding Service is activated. **Change No. +Activate** . . . Select this while Call Forwarding Service is deactivated and you want to activate the Service as soon as the forwarding destination is changed. ●Press (○) to select the phone number from the Search Phonebook display. (See page 91)
Setting if fwd. No. busy	You can set an incoming call to be connected to the Voice Mail Service Center when the forwarding destination is busy. You need to subscribe to Voice Mail Service to use it. ▶**YES**
Check setting	You can check the phone number and ring time of forwarding destination.

Information

- If you answer the call while ringing, the call is not forwarded; you can talk.
- If you are out of reach of radio waves or the power is turned off, the ring tone does not sound and the call is automatically forwarded. The call fee from the forwarder to the forwarding destination is charged for the forwarder who has subscribed for the service.
- If the ring time for Call Forwarding Service is set to 0 seconds, the calls are not recorded in Received Calls.

Set On/Off of Forwarding Guidance

1 **Stand-by display**▶(1)(4)(2)(9)▶(📞)

Operate following the voice guidance.

- For details, refer to "Mobile Phone User's Guide [Network Services]".

Forward an Incoming Call during Ringing

You can forward an incoming call to the phone number you specified as a "Forwarding number" by a simple key operation. Even if you do not set Call Forwarding Service to "Activate", the service will be available using this function.

1 **During ringing**▶(iモード)(FUNC)▶**Call forwarding**

Forward Specified Calls to Specified Destination

You can automatically forward the calls from the specified phone numbers stored in the Phonebook after the ring tone sounds for about one second, regardless of the Activate/Deactivate setting for Call Forwarding Service.
You can specify up to 20 phone numbers.
This setting is valid only when the caller notifies his/her phone number.
It is advisable to activate "Caller ID request" at the same time.

1 Detailed Phonebook display▶i-αppli(FUNC)▶Restrictions▶Enter your Terminal Security Code▶Call forwarding

"Call forwarding" is indicated by "★".
- To release "Call forwarding", perform the same operation.

Information
- Even if you set this function, all incoming calls are not forwarded when you set "Personal data lock" while Call Forwarding Service is deactivated.
- If you have not signed up for Call Forwarding Service or have not set the forwarding destination, the call will be a missed call.

<Nuisance Call Blocking>

Using Nuisance Call Blocking Service

You can register so as not to receive "nuisance calls" such as crank calls.
Once you register a phone number for rejection, calls from that phone number is automatically rejected and the guidance answers the caller.
- When a call comes in from the phone number stored for rejection, the ring tone does not sound. The call is not recorded in Received Calls, either.

■Relation between each Service and incoming calls while Nuisance Call Blocking Service is activated

Service	Handling of incoming calls from the caller rejected as Register Caller
Voice Mail Service	Call Rejection guidance is played back. (Message is not held.)
Call Forwarding Service	Call Rejection guidance is played back. (Not forwarded to forwarding destination.)
Call Waiting Service	Call Rejection guidance is played back.
Caller ID Display Request Service	Call Rejection guidance is played back.
Public Mode (Drive Mode)	Call Rejection guidance is played back. [Public Mode (Drive Mode) guidance is not played back.]

For details, refer to "Mobile Phone User's Guide [Network Services]".

1 MENU▶Service▶Nuis. call blocking▶Do the following operations.

Item	Operation/Explanation
Register caller	You can register the phone number of the call that arrived last for rejection. **▶YES▶OK**
Register selected No.	You can register the specified phone number for rejection so that the call from that phone number does not come in. **▶Enter a phone number▶YES** ● Press ○ to select the phone number from the Search Phonebook display, and press ○ to select from the Dialed Call List, and press ○ to select from the Received Call List.
Delete last entry	You can delete the phone number registered last. Repeat the same procedures to delete phone numbers one by one from the one registered last. **▶YES▶OK**
Delete all entries	**▶YES▶OK**
Check No. of entries	You can check the number of phone numbers registered for rejection.

<Caller ID Request>

Using Caller ID Display Request Service

This service provides the guidance asking the caller ID notification against incoming voice calls/ videophone calls without caller IDs, and then automatically disconnects the call.

- The call rejected by Caller ID Display Request Service is not stored in “Received calls”, and the “Missed call” desktop icon does not appear.

■Relation between each Service and incoming calls while Caller ID Display Request Service is activated

Service	Handling incoming call from the caller who does not notify a caller ID
Voice Mail Service	Caller ID Request guidance is played back. (Message is not held.)
Call Forwarding Service	Caller ID Request guidance is played back. (Not forwarded to the forwarding destination.)
Call Waiting Service	Caller ID Request guidance is played back.
Nuisance Call Blocking Service	For the call from the number registered to be rejected, the Call Rejection guidance is played back.
Public Mode (Drive Mode)	Caller ID Request guidance is played back. [Public Mode (Drive Mode) guidance is not played back.]

1 MENU ▶Service▶Caller ID request ▶Do the following operations.

Item	Operation/Explanation
Activate	**▶YES▶OK**
Deactivate	**▶YES▶OK**
Check setting	You can check the setting contents of Caller ID Display Request Service.

Information

- If you activate this service while you set “Call setting w/o ID” to “Reject”, this service has priority.

<Dual Network>

Using Dual Network Service

You can use a mova phone with the phone number for your FOMA phone. You can use either your FOMA phone or mova phone depending on the service area.

- You cannot use your FOMA phone and mova phone at the same time.
- You need to operate Dual Network Switching from the phone which is not using the service.

1 MENU ▶Service▶Dual network ▶Do the following operations.

Item	Operation/Explanation
Dual network switching	You can switch to the FOMA phone so that you can use it. Operate when the FOMA is in the FOMA service area. **▶YES** **▶Enter your Network Security Code.** ●See page 128 for the Network Security Code.
Check setting	You can check the setting contents of Dual Network Service.

Dual Network Service by Key Operations

You can press a few keys to use Dual Network Service instead of using the menu function in the FOMA phone.

■To switch the phones (from the phone which is not using the service)

1 5 4 0 → Enter your Network Security Code→ Guidance for switching →☎

■Check network status (from the phone you want to check)

1 5 4 6 → Check →☎

Information

- For details, refer to “Mobile Phone User’s Guide [Network Services]”.
- If you press 0 through 9, ＊, or ＃ following the voice guidance, you may not be able to end the call by pressing ☎. In this case, press ☎ again.

<English Guidance>

Switching Guidance Language between Japanese and English

You can set the guidance for network services such as "Voice mail" or the voice guidance such as for the out-of-service area, to be played back in English.

■**Outgoing** (Guidance to yourself)

Language	Description
Japanese	Plays back the guidance in Japanese.
English	Plays back the guidance in English.

■**Incoming** (Guidance to the caller)

Language	Description
Japanese	Plays back the guidance in Japanese.
Japanese+English	Plays back the guidance first in Japanese and then in English.
English+Japanese	Plays back the guidance first in English and then in Japanese.

1 (MENU)▶**Service**▶**English guidance**▶**Do the following operations.**

Item	Operation/Explanation
Guidance setting	▶**Select an item.** **Outgoing+Incoming** . . . Sets the guidance for outgoing and incoming calls at a time. **Outgoing call** . . . Sets the guidance for outgoing calls. **Incoming call** . . . Sets the guidance for incoming calls. ▶**Select a guidance language to be set**▶**YES** ●If you select "Outgoing+Incoming", set the guidance for outgoing calls, and then set the guidance for incoming calls.
Check setting	You can check the setting contents of the English guidance.

<Service Numbers>

Using Service Numbers

You can make calls to the DoCoMo Information Center or DoCoMo repair counter.

●Depending on the UIM you use, the displayed items might differ or no items are displayed.

1 (MENU)▶**Service**▶**Service numbers**▶**Do the following operations.**

Item	Operation/Explanation
ドコモ故障問合せ (DoCoMo repair counter)	You can make a call to the repair counter. ▶(●)(Dial) Dialing 113 starts.
ドコモ総合案内・受付 (DoCoMo Information Center)	You can make a call to the Information Center. ▶(●)(Dial) Dialing 151 starts.

<In-call Management>

Selecting Response to Incoming Calls during a Call

Setting at purchase	Answer

You can set how to manage a voice call/videophone call or 64K data communication that comes in during a call when you have signed up for "Voice mail", "Call forwarding" or "Call waiting".

●When you have not signed up for "Voice mail", "Call forwarding", or "Call waiting", you cannot answer calls that come in during a call.

●To use "In-call management", you need to set "Set in-call arrival act" to "Activate".

1 (MENU)▶**Service**▶**In-call management**▶**Do the following operations.**

Item	Operation/Explanation
Voice mail	You can connect voice calls or videophone calls that come in during a call to the Voice Mail Service Center, regardless of the setting for "Call waiting" or "Voice mail".
Call forwarding	You can forward voice calls or videophone calls that come in during a call to the forwarding destination, regardless of the setting for "Call waiting" or "Call forwarding".
Call rejection	You can reject voice calls, videophone calls, or 64K data communication that come in during a call.

Next Page

Item	Operation/Explanation
Answer	If you have set “Call waiting” to “Activate” and receive a voice call during a voice call, you can use “Call waiting”. Any of the following operations is available during a voice call (when “Call waiting” is set to “Deactivate”), during a videophone call, or during 64K data communication. ●You can answer incoming voice calls, videophone calls, or 64K data communication after finishing the current voice call, videophone call or 64K data communication. ●From the Function menu, you can manually operate voice calls, videophone calls, or 64K data communication that come in during a call. ●When “Voice mail” or “Call forwarding” is set to “Activate”, your FOMA phone follows that setting.

Set In-call Arrival Act

You can activate/deactivate the functions you selected in In-call Management and can check the setting contents.

1 MENU **▶Service▶Set in-call arrival act ▶Do the following operations.**

Item	Operation/Explanation
Activate	**▶YES**
Deactivate	**▶YES**
Check setting	You can check the setting contents of In-call Management.

<Remote Access>

Setting Remote Access

You can set “Voice mail” or “Call forwarding” to be operated from touch-tone landline phones, public phones, DoCoMo mobile phones, or others.

1 MENU **▶Service▶Remote access ▶Do the following operations.**

Item	Operation/Explanation
Activate	**▶YES**
Deactivate	**▶YES**
Check setting	You can check the setting contents of Remote Access.

<Multi Number>

Setting Additional Number

You can add and use the additional number 1 and 2 at maximum as the phone numbers of your FOMA phone besides the basic number.

- When you remove or replace the UIM, the multi number settings (name, phone number, etc.) stored in the FOMA phone might be erased. In this case, store them again.
- The name that corresponds to each multi number (Basic Number/Additional Number1/Additional Number2) appears on the Dialing display/Call Receiving display.
- When you make a call from Redial, Dialed Calls, or Received Calls, the multi number of the call you dialed/received at that time appears and is dialed.

Number Setting

You can register additional numbers.

1 MENU **▶Service▶Multi number▶Number setting▶Select an additional number.**

- You can register/edit an additional number also by pressing i-αppli(FUNC) and selecting “Edit” or by pressing ✉(Edit).
- Select the registered additional number to check the registered name and phone number.
- To delete the registered additional number, press i-αppli(FUNC) and select “Delete this” or “Delete all”, then select “YES”.

2 **Enter a registration name ▶Enter a phone number.**

- You can enter up to 8 full-pitch or 16 half-pitch characters for a registration name.

Set Multi Number

By switching this setting, you can make all calls from a specified phone number.

1 (MENU)▶**Service**▶**Multi number**▶**Set multi number**▶**Select a phone number.**

Basic Number

. . .Dials by the contracted phone number.

Additional Number1 and 2

. . .Dials by an additional number. When the registration name is changed, each registration name is displayed. However, the registration name is not displayed during Personal Data Lock.

2 **YES**

Set Own Phone Number when Making a Call

Before making a call, you can select a phone number to be notified to the other party from a Function menu, and then make a call.

1 **Enter a phone number**

or

bring up the detailed display of a Phonebook entry, redial item, dialed call record, or received call record.

2 (i-αppli)(FUNC)▶**Multi number**▶**Select a phone number.**

- To cancel the additional number, select “Cancel prefix”.
- When you have not signed up for Multi Number, your basic number is used for dialing even if you select an additional number.

Information

- If you select “Basic Number” or “Additional Number1 or 2”, “¥590#”, “¥591#”, or “¥592#” is added after the phone numbers.

Check Setting

You can check a phone number set for “Set multi number”.

1 (MENU)▶**Service**▶**Multi number**▶**Check setting**

Set as Ring Tone

Setting at purchase	Same as ring tone

You can set a ring tone for calls that come in to the additional number.

1 (MENU)▶**Service**▶**Multi number**▶**Set as ring tone**▶**Select an additional number.**

Go to step 2 on page 103.

When the ring tone is set to “Same as ring tone”, the ring tone will be the one set for “Phone” or “Videophone” of “Select ring tone”.

Using OFFICEED

“OFFICEED” is an in-group fixed bill service that applies to the specified IMCS (In-building Mobile Communication System). The separate subscription is required for use. For details, check the DoCoMo-enterprise-oriented web page (http://www.docomo.biz/d/212/).

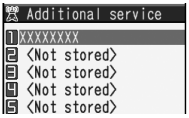
<Additional Service>

Using Additional Services

When a new network service is provided by DoCoMo, you can register that service in the menu to use it.

Add New Service

1 (MENU)▶**Service**▶**Additional service**▶**Additional service**▶**Highlight <Not stored> and press** (i-αppli)(FUNC)▶**Add new service**



- You can change the setting for the registered service by pressing (i-αppli)(FUNC) and selecting “Edit”.
- To delete the registered service, press (i-αppli)(FUNC) and select “Delete this” or “Delete all”, then select “YES” → “OK”.
- You can register up to 10 network services.

2 **Enter a service name**▶**Enter number or Enter USSD number**

Select either “Enter number” or “Enter USSD number” according to the service contents you add.

- You can enter up to 10 full-pitch or 20 half-pitch characters for a service name.

3 **Enter either a special number or a service code (USSD number)**▶**YES**

Next Page

Information

- You need to check and enter “Special number” or “Service code” supplied by DoCoMo for using the services.

Special number

. . . . . Number for connecting the Service Center.

Service code (USSD number)

. . . . . With the FOMA phone, enter it as USSD. The code is for notifying to the Service Center.

Use Registered Service

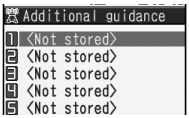
1 MENU ▶ **Service** ▶ **Additional service** ▶ **Additional service** ▶ **Select a service** ▶ ● (Send)

Dialing to the Service Center starts.

Register Additional Guidance

For when you execute the additional services, you can register up to 10 additional guidance items which correspond to the codes (USSD) that are returned from the Service Center. The additional guidance name is displayed when the registered command is returned as a reply.

1 MENU ▶ **Service** ▶ **Additional service** ▶ **Additional guidance** ▶ **Highlight <Not stored> and press** i-αppli (FUNC) ▶ **Add new guidance**



- You can check the setting by selecting the registered guidance.
- You can change the setting of the registered guidance by pressing i-αppli (FUNC) and selecting “Edit”.
- To delete the registered guidance, press i-αppli (FUNC) and select “Delete this” or “Delete all”, then select “YES” → “OK”.

2 **Enter a command.**

- Enter the code (USSD) provided by DoCoMo.

3 **Enter an additional guidance name ▶ YES**

- You can enter up to 10 full-pitch or 20 half-pitch characters.

Data Communication

Data Communication Available from FOMA Phone 362
Before Using 362
Preparation Flow for Data Communication. 363
AT Command 364
About CD-ROM 364
Introduction of DoCoMo Keitai Datalink 364

For details on data communication, refer to the PDF version of “Manual for Data Communication” on the provided CD-ROM.
Set “FOMA P704i CD-ROM” in your personal computer, and click “MANUAL”, and then “Manual for Data Communication (PDF File)”.
To see the PDF version of “Manual for Data Communication”, you need to have Adobe Reader (version 6.0 or higher recommended).
If it is not installed in your personal computer, install Adobe Reader from the provided CD-ROM to see it.
For details such as how to use Adobe Reader, refer to Help.

Data Communication Available from FOMA Phone

The data communication services you can use by connecting the FOMA phone to a personal computer are classified as follows: packet communication, 64K data communication, and data transfer (OBEX).
The FOMA phone is equipped with the adapter function for packet communication.

- You might not be able to activate or operate other functions during data communication. See "Multiaccess Combination Patterns" on page 393 for details.

Packet Communication

This service requires a communication fee according to the amount of data you sent and received. (Maximum download speed: 384 kbps, Maximum upload speed: 64 kbps) It uses an access point which supports FOMA packet communication such as DoCoMo Internet access service "mopera U"/"mopera".
To use this service, connect the FOMA phone to a personal computer via the FOMA USB Cable (option), and then carry out settings. The packet communication is suitable for using applications through the high-speed communication.

- The packet communication is charged according to the amount of data you sent and received. Note that you are charged a high communication fee for the massive data communication such as browsing Internet web pages having many images or downloading data files.

64K Data Communication

This service requires a communication fee according to the duration of connection. By connecting the FOMA phone to a personal computer via the FOMA USB Cable (option), you can execute 64 kbps communication.
To use this service, connect to an access point which supports FOMA 64K data communication such as DoCoMo Internet access service "mopera U"/"mopera", or an ISDN-synchronous 64K access point.

- The 64K data communication is charged according to the duration of connection. Note that a communication fee becomes expensive if you use this service for a long time.

Data Transfer (OBEX)

This service sends/receives data using infrared rays or the FOMA USB Cable (option). By infrared data exchange, you can exchange data files with another FOMA phone or a device having the infrared data exchange function such as a personal computer.
To perform data transfer (OBEX) between the FOMA phone and personal computer via the FOMA USB Cable, install the DoCoMo keitai datalink (see page 364).

Information

- You cannot use PHS services such as PIAFS (32K/64K data communication) from the FOMA phone.

Information

- The FOMA phone does not support Remote Wakeup.
- The FOMA phone does not support the FAX communication.
- You can perform data communications by connecting the FOMA phone with DoCoMo's PDA "sigmarion II", "sigmarion III", or "musea". To use "sigmarion II" or "musea", the update is required. For details such as how to update them, refer to the DoCoMo web page.

Before Using

Charge of Internet service provider

To use the Internet, you need to pay the charge for the Internet service provider you use. Besides the FOMA service fee, you need to directly pay this charge to the Internet service provider. For details on the charge, contact the Internet service provider you use.
You can use the DoCoMo Internet access service, "mopera U"/ "mopera".
To use "mopera U", subscription (charged) is required. To use "mopera", subscription and monthly charge are not required.

Setting access point (Internet service provider, etc.)

The access points for the packet communication and 64K data communication differ. To use the packet communication, connect to an access point which support packet communication. To use the 64K data communication, connect to an access point which supports FOMA 64K data communication or ISDN-synchronous 64K.

- You cannot connect to the DoPa access point.
- You cannot connect to PHS 64K/32K data communication access point such as PIAFS.

About user authentication for accessing network

User authentication (ID and password) may be required at connection to some access points. In this case, enter your ID and password on the communication software program (dial-up network). ID and password are specified by the Internet service provider or network administrator of the access point. For details, contact the provider or network administrator.

About access authentication for using browser

If you need FirstPass (user certificate), install the FirstPass PC software from the provided CD-ROM and make the setting.
For details, refer to "FirstPassManual" (PDF format) in the "FirstPassPCSoft" folder on the CD-ROM.
Adobe Reader (version 6.0 or higher is recommended) is required to see "FirstPassManual" (PDF format). If it is not installed in your personal computer, install Adobe Reader from the provided CD-ROM to see it.
For details such as how to use it, refer to Adobe Reader Help.

Conditions of packet communication and 64K data communication

To carry out the communication using the FOMA phone, the following conditions are required:

- The personal computer to be used can use the FOMA USB Cable (option).
- The PDA to be used should support FOMA packet communication and 64K data communication.
- Within the FOMA service area
- For packet communication, the access point should support packet communication of the FOMA.
- For 64K data communication, the access point should support the FOMA 64K data communication or ISDN-synchronous 64K.

Even when these conditions are satisfied, if the base station is congested or the radio wave conditions are bad, you may not carry out the communication.

About Operating Environment

For the data communication, the following operating environment is required for your personal computer:

■PC main unit
PC/AT compatible model
When using the FOMA USB Cable (option):
USB port (Universal Serial Bus Specification Rev1.1 compliant)
Display resolution 800 x 600 dots, High Color 16 bits or more recommended.

■OS
Windows 2000, Windows XP, Windows Vista (Japanese version in each)

■Memory requirements
Windows 2000: 64 Mbytes or more
Windows XP: 128 Mbytes or more
Windows Vista: 512 Mbytes or more

■Hard disk space size
Unused memory space of 5 Mbytes or more

- The operation on the upgraded OS is not guaranteed.
- The memory requirements and hard disk space size may vary depending on the system environment.

Necessary Devices

The following hardware and software programs are required besides the FOMA phone and personal computer:

- FOMA USB Cable (option) or FOMA USB Cable with Charge Function 01 (option)
- Provided "FOMA P704i CD-ROM"

Information

- Purchase a dedicated "FOMA USB Cable" or "FOMA USB Cable with Charge Function 01". The USB cable for personal computers cannot be used because the shape of the connector differs.
- In this manual, operations are described for the case of using FOMA USB Cable.

Connect FOMA Phone to Other Devices

The following two ways are available for connecting the FOMA phone to another device:

Using FOMA USB Cable

Connect the FOMA phone to a personal computer provided with the USB port using the FOMA USB Cable (option). This way of connection applies to all types of communications such as packet communication, 64K data communication, and data transfer.

- Set "USB mode setting" to "Communication mode". (See page 294)
- You need to install the "P704i communication setup files" (driver) before use.

Using Infrared Data Exchange

By using infrared rays, you can send/receive data files to/from another FOMA phone, mobile phone, or personal computer provided with the infrared data exchange function. (See page 296)
This applies to data transfer only.

Preparation Flow for Data Communication

The procedure below shows a preparation flow for packet communication or 64K data communication. For details, refer to the PDF version of "Manual for Data Communication".

1 Connect a personal computer to the FOMA phone via the FOMA USB Cable (option).

2 Install the "P704i communication setup files" (driver).

3 Check the setting after installation.

Next Page

4 **Install the “FOMA PC setup software”.**

- You can carry out the setting manually without using the “FOMA PC setup software” as well.

5 **Connect.**

■Provided “FOMA P704i CD-ROM”

When connecting the FOMA phone to your personal computer via the FOMA USB Cable for packet communication, install the “P704i communication setup files” (driver) from the provided “FOMA P704i CD-ROM” onto the personal computer. You are advised to install “FOMA PC setup software” for establishing the APN or dial-up setting easily when you communicate.

Install Communication Setup Files (Driver)

Installing the communication setup files (driver) is required when you connect the FOMA phone to your personal computer via the FOMA USB Cable for the first time.

FOMA PC Setup Software

To connect the FOMA phone to a personal computer and perform the packet communication or 64K data communication, you need to configure various settings for the communication. By using the “FOMA PC setup software”, you can easily carry out the settings. If required, you can set the packet communication and 64K data communication without using the “FOMA PC setup software”.

AT Command

AT commands are used to specify and modify the functions of the FOMA phone on the personal computer.

About CD-ROM

The provided CD-ROM contains the software programs for using data communication on your FOMA phone, “Manual for Data Communication” and “Kuten Code List” (PDF file). For details, refer to the provided CD-ROM.

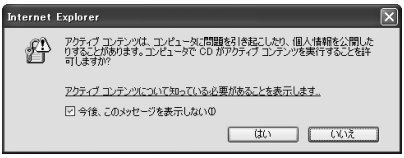
<Contained software programs/PDF>

- P704i通信設定ファイル（ドライバ）
  [P704i Communication Setup Files (Driver)]
- FOMA PC設定ソフト (FOMA PC Setup Software)
- FOMAバイトカウンタ (FOMA byte counter)
- ドコモケータイdatalinkのご案内
  (DoCoMo keitai datalink information)
- FirstPass PCソフト (FirstPass PC Software)
- mopera Uのご案内（mopera Uかんたんスタート／U かんたん接続設定ソフト／U オリジナルデータ取得ソフト）
  [mopera U information (mopera U start up tool/mopera U connection & setting tool/mopera U requesting original data)]
- ナップスター®のご案内 (Napster® information)
- PDF version of “データ通信マニュアル”/
  “Manual for Data Communication”
- PDF version of “区点コード一覧”/“Kuten Code List”
- Adobe®Reader®8.0

When you set the CD-ROM on your personal computer, an alert message might appear on the display as shown below. This alert message appears depending on the security settings of Internet Explorer, however, you can use your computer without any problem.

Click “はい (YES)”.

※The display below is for when you use Windows XP. It might differ depending on the environment of the computer you use.



Introduction of DoCoMo Keitai Datalink

“DoCoMo keitai datalink” is the software program that enables you to back up your Phonebook entries and i-mode mail messages to your personal computer and edit them. The software program is distributed from the DoCoMo web page. For details and how to download, refer to the web page below.
You can access the web page below from the provided CD-ROM as well.
http://datalink.nttdocomo.co.jp/
(in Japanese only)

For details on how to download, transferable data, operating environments such as compatible OS, installation method, operating method, and restrictions, refer to the web page above. For operations after installation, refer to Help contained in the software program. To use the DoCoMo keitai datalink, you need to separately have the FOMA USB Cable.

Appendix/External Devices/Troubleshooting

Function List 366
Pre-installed Data 375
List of Characters Assigned to Keys (5-touch Input Method) 385
List of Characters Assigned to Keys (2-touch Input Method) 386
List of Characters Assigned to Keys (NIKO-touch Input Method) 387
Symbol List 388
Pictograph List 390
Common Phrase List 392
Multiaccess Combination Patterns 393
Multitask Combination Patterns 394
Services Available with FOMA Phones 395
Introduction of Options and Related Equipment 396

Interfacing to External Devices

Introduction of Software for Playing Back Moving Images 396
Links with AV Equipment 396

Troubleshooting

Troubleshooting 397
Error Messages 398
Warranty and Maintenance Services 408
i-mode Trouble Diagnosis Site 409
Updating Software ..... ‹Software Update› 410
Protecting FOMA Phone from Data Causing Failure ..... ‹Scanning Function› 414
Specifications 417
Number of Savable/Storable/Protectable Items in FOMA Phone 418
SAR Certification Information and Other Information 419
Export Administration Regulations 419

Function List

Execute "Reset settings (all reset)" on page 338 for the items indicated by , "Reset (mail)" on page 226 for the items indicated by ※1 and "Reset (i-mode)" on page 180 for the items indicated by ※2 to return to the respective defaults. If you execute "Initialize" on page 338, all items return to the defaults.

- When you execute "Initialize", the downloaded dictionaries including pre-installed ones are all deleted.
- Even if you execute "Initialize", the pre-installed i-αppli programs you have deleted are not restored.

	Menu	Function name	Setting at purchase	Reference
Mail		**Inbox**	A mail message contained	P.210
			User created folder: None	
			i-αppli mail folder: None	
		Outbox	No messages (except inside the UIM)	P.211
			User created folder: None	
			i-αppli mail folder: None	
		Draft	No messages (except inside the UIM)	P.211
		Compose message	—	P.194
		Template	Pre-installed data only	P.201
		Check new message	—	P.207
		Compose SMS	—	P.231
		Check new SMS	—	P.233
		Chat mail	Chat member: Not recorded (except "Own")	P.227
		Receive option	—	P.207
		Mail settings※1	Scroll: 1 line	P.225
			Character size: Standard	P.124
			Mail list display: Date+sender/receiver subject (Checked) Message (Checked) Name in phonebook (Checked)	P.225
			Message display: Standard	P.225
			Auto melody play: ON	P.225
			Pred. conv. at reply: ON	P.225
			Header/Signature Header: Blank (Insert ON) Signature: Blank (Insert ON) Quotation marks: 〉	P.226
			Mail security: All unchecked	P.138
			Receiving display: Alarm preferred	P.225
			Receive option setting: OFF	P.207
			Attachment preference: All checked	P.225
			Photo auto display: ON	P.225
			Kirari Mail: All checked	P.206
			Chat setting Sound setting: Pattern1 Chat image: ON User setting: Own (User name) Penguin (Image)	P.230
			SMS report request: OFF	P.233
			SMS validity period: 3 days	P.233
			SMS input character: Japanese (70char.)	P.234
			Secret mail display: ON	P.137
			Auto color label: Not stored	P.226

	Menu	Function name	Setting at purchase	Reference
i-mode		i Menu	–	P.168
		Bookmark	Not stored	P.173
			User created folder: None	
		Screen memo	Not stored	P.175
			User created folder: None	
		Go to location	URL history: No histories	P.172
		Last URL※2	i Menu	P.171
		Message R/F	No messages	P.182
		i-Channel	–	P.190
		Check new message	–	P.207
		Client certificate	–	P.185
		i-mode settings※2	Scroll: 1 line	P.180
			Character size: Standard	P.124
			Set image display: ON	P.180
			i motion setting [Automatic replay]: ON	P.188
			Auto-display: MessageR preferred	P.182
			Auto melody play: ON	P.182
			Use phone information: YES	P.180
			Sound effect setting: ON	P.180
i-αppli		Software list(phone)	Pre-installed i-αppli only	P.239
		i αppli(microSD)	–	P.250
		Auto start set	OFF	P.247
		i αppli info	No information/histories	P.248
Settings		Incoming call		
	50	Ring volume	Level 4	P.68
	13	Select ring tone	Phone: Pattern 1	P.102
			Videophone: Pattern 1	
			Mail: Pattern 2	
			Chat mail: Pattern 2	
			MessageR: Pattern 3	
			MessageF: Pattern 3	
	64	Sound effect	i-motion stereo: OFF	P.103
	54	Vibrator	OFF	P.104
	20	Manner mode set	Manner mode	P.108
			when “Original” is set Record msg.: OFF Vibrator: ON Phone vol.: Silent Mail vol.: Silent Alarm vol.: Silent VM tone: ON Keypad sound: OFF Mic sensitiv.: Up LVA tone: OFF	
		Disp. PH-book image	ON	P.112
	58	Answer setting	Any key answer	P.66
	68	Mail/Msg. ring time	ON	P.106
			Ring time: 5 seconds	
	90	Ring time	Ring start time: OFF	P.140
			Start time: 1 second (when “Ring start time” is set to “ON”)	
			Missed calls display: Display	
		Set when opened	Keep ringing	P.67
		V-phone while packet	V-phone priority	P.81

Next Page

	Menu	Function name	Setting at purchase	Reference
Settings		Display		
	56	Display setting	Stand-by display “CELL” for body color “URBAN BLACK” “Nostalgia” for body color “ICE WHITE” “Sundial” for body color “ROSE GOLD”	P.110
			Wake-up display: Wake up	
			Dialing/Calling/VP Dialing/VP Calling/Mail sending/Mail receiving/Check new message “Optical” for body color “URBAN BLACK” “Optical” for body color “ICE WHITE” “Palette” for body color “ROSE GOLD”	
			Power saver mode: ON	
		Clock display	Display: ON	P.125
			Size “Big” for body color “URBAN BLACK” “Small” for body color “ICE WHITE” “Small” for body color “ROSE GOLD”	
			Position “Pattern 2” for body color “URBAN BLACK” “Pattern 11” for body color “ICE WHITE” “Pattern 11” for body color “ROSE GOLD”	
			Color “White” for body color “URBAN BLACK” “Black” for body color “ICE WHITE” “Black” for body color “ROSE GOLD”	
	70	Backlight	Lighting: ON+Saver (Lighting: ON) (Power saver mode: ON) (Light time: 120 seconds)	P.113
			Charging: Standard	
			Area: LCD+Keys	
			Soft light: ON	
			Brightness: Level 2	
	86	Color pattern	“Laser beam” for body color “URBAN BLACK” “Stars” for body color “ICE WHITE” “Palette” for body color “ROSE GOLD”	P.114
		i-Channel ticker	Ticker ON/OFF: ON	P.190
			Ticker scroll speed: Normal	
	66	Font	Font 1	P.123
		Character size	Mail: Standard	P.124
			i-mode: Standard	
			Phonebook: Standard	
			Dialed/recv. calls: Standard	
			Character input Character size: Standard Candidate auto display: ON (Standard)	
	63	Desktop icon	Guide (使いかたナビ)	P.121
	15	Select language	Japanese (日本語)	P.43
	52	Private menu setting	Own number, Ring volume, Caller ID notification, MUSIC Player, Alarm, Schedule, Vibrator	P.330
			Change BG image: Normal	
	57	Menu icon setting	“Laser beam” for body color “URBAN BLACK” “Stars” for body color “ICE WHITE” “Palette” for body color “ROSE GOLD”	P.115
		Recv.mail/call at open	OFF	P.113
		LCD AI	ON	P.114
	36	Icons	–	P.28

	Menu	Function name	Setting at purchase	Reference
Settings		Illumination setting		
		All illum. setting	–	P.118
	89	Illumination	Set color Phone: call Videophone: call Mail: mail Chat mail: mail MessageR: mail MessageF: mail (The illumination at purchase differs depending on the body color.)	P.119
			Set pattern: Standard	
			Color setting: Default	
		Illumination in talk	OFF	P.118
		Missed/unread illum.	ON	P.118
		Slide illumination	Slide open “sea” for body color “URBAN BLACK” “peach” for body color “ICE WHITE” “sun” for body color “ROSE GOLD”	P.118
			Slide close “sky” for body color “URBAN BLACK” “grape” for body color “ICE WHITE” “orange” for body color “ROSE GOLD”	
		Hourly illumination	OFF	P.118
		MUSIC illumination	ON	P.118
		IC card illumination	ON	P.119
		Side key illumination	view (The illumination at purchase differs depending on the body color.)	P.119
		Check settings	–	P.119
		Lock/Security		
		Self mode	Released	P.133
		Lock all	Released	P.132
		Personal data lock	Released	P.134
		IC card lock	Released	P.260
		Timer lock at close	OFF	P.135
		Key lock	OFF	P.136
	40	Secret mode	Released	P.137
	41	Secret data only	Released	P.137
		Keypad dial lock	Released	P.135
		Reject unknown	Accept	P.140
	10	Call setting w/o ID	Accept for all items/Same as ring tone	P.139
	29	Change security code	0000	P.130
		UIM setting	–	P.130
		Scanning function	Scan: Valid	P.414
			Message scan: Valid	
		IC lock (power-off)	Setting before OFF	P.260
		Call time/cost		
	61	Call data	Last call duration/Total calls duration: 0 seconds	P.334
			Last call cost: ¥＊＊	
			Calls reset/Cost reset: --/-- --:--	
	60	Reset total cost&dura.	–	P.334
	48	Call time display	ON	P.333

	Menu	Function name	Setting at purchase	Reference
Settings		Notice call cost	OFF	P.334
			Max cost: ¥0 (when “Notice call cost” is set to “ON”)	
			Method to alert: Icon (when “Notice call cost” is set to “ON”)	
			Auto reset setting: OFF (when “Notice call cost” is set to “ON”)	
		CLR max cost icon	–	P.335
		Clock		
	31	Set time	Auto time set ON	P.44
	39	Clock display	Display: ON	P.125
			Size “Big” for body color “URBAN BLACK” “Small” for body color “ICE WHITE” “Small” for body color “ROSE GOLD”	
			Position “Pattern 2” for body color “URBAN BLACK” “Pattern 11” for body color “ICE WHITE” “Pattern 11” for body color “ROSE GOLD”	
			Color “White” for body color “URBAN BLACK” “Black” for body color “ICE WHITE” “Black” for body color “ROSE GOLD”	
		Auto power ON/OFF	Auto power ON: OFF	P.322
			Auto power OFF: OFF	
		Alarm setting	Alarm preferred	P.330
		Talk		
		Volume	Level 4	P.67
	76	Noise reduction	ON	P.63
	75	Quality alarm	High tone	P.105
	77	Reconnect signal	High tone	P.63
	18	Setting when closed	Continue	P.67
		Set hold tone	On hold tone: Tone 1	P.69
			Holding tone: JESU JOY OF MAN’S DESIRING	
		Videophone		
		Visual preference	Normal	P.79
		Select image	Pre-installed	P.80
		Hands-free w/ V. phone	ON	P.79
		Voice call auto redial	OFF	P.81
		Notify switchable mode	–	P.81
		Reject Video-phone	OFF	P.141
		Connection setting		
		Set connection timeout	60 seconds	P.180
		Set check new message	All checked	P.208
	81	Host selection	i-mode	P.181
		SMS center selection	DoCoMo	P.234
		Certificate	All valid	P.184
		Certificate host	DoCoMo	P.186
			User setting host: Not recorded	
		αppli settings		
		Disp. software info	Not display	P.238
		αBacklight	Depend on system	P.249
		αVibrator	Depend on system	P.249
		End stand-by display	–	P.249
		External option		
	51	Earphone	Earphone+Speaker	P.106
	94	Automatic answer	OFF	P.337
			Ring time: 6 seconds (when “Automatic answer” is set to “ON”)	

	Menu	Function name	Setting at purchase	Reference
Settings		Feel settings		
		Feel＊Talk	Display after talk: ON	P.116
			Disp. /play in history: ON	
			Illumination: ON	
			Melody: ON	
			Melody volume: Level 2	
		Feel＊Mail	Disp. /play new one: ON	P.117
			Disp. /play in history: ON	
		Network setting		
		Prefix setting	WORLD CALL (009130010)	P.62
		Int'l dial assist	Auto assist setting: ON	P.60
			Country Code set.: Pre-installed data only	
			IDD prefix setting: WORLD CALL (009130010)	
		PLMN setting	Manual: DoCoMo	P.338
		Other settings		
	30	Keypad sound	ON	P.105
		Charge sound	ON	P.105
	71	Battery level	–	P.42
	35	Character input method	Input mode: All checked	P.340
			Priority input method: Mode 1 (5-touch)	
			Int.with secret: ON	P.342
		Record display set	Received calls: ON	P.136
			Redial/Dialed calls: ON	
	84	Pause dial	Not stored	P.58
		Sub-address setting	ON	P.62
		Voice settings	Auto voice dial: OFF	P.99
			Voice earphone dial: OFF	
			Identify as: Male voice	
			Read aloud settings: OFF	P.320
			Read aloud volume: Level 4	
			Read aloud speed: Normal	
			Read aloud output: Speaker	
			Read aloud valid set.: Normal	
		USB mode setting	Communication mode	P.294
	23	Reset settings	–	P.338
		Initialize	–	P.338
		Software update	–	P.410
Data BOX	46	My picture	Pre-installed data only	P.264
			User created folder: None	
			Set display: Stored	P.268
			Positioning: Center	P.266
			Clipping area: Center	P.266
			Sort: By date ↑	P.266
			Picture/Title name: Picture	P.269
			Display size: Normal	P.269
			Character stamp Character color: 16 Color, Black Font: Font 1 Character size: Standard size	P.271
			Original animation: Not stored	P.273

	Menu	Function name	Setting at purchase	Reference
Data BOX		MUSIC	User created folder: None	P.306
			Playlist: Not stored	P.314
			Volume: Level 12	P.308
			Sound quality: Normal	P.310
			Surround: OFF	P.310
			Listing: Title + Image	P.313
		motion	Pre-installed data only	P.273
			User created folder: None	
			Edit playlist: Not stored	P.275
			Volume: Level 4	P.274
			Set motion: All released	P.276
			Sort: By date ↑	P.266
			Listing: Title + Image	P.277
			Display size: Actual size	P.277
			Hor. full disp. play: Vertical display playback	P.277
	16	Melody	Pre-installed data only	P.284
			User created folder: None	
			Edit playlist: Not stored	P.285
			Set as ring tone: All released	P.285
		Chara-den	Pre-installed data only	P.281
			Substitute image: Pre-installed	P.76
			Display size: Fit in display	P.282
			Camera mode: Photo mode	P.283
			Recording size: QCIF (176 x 144)	P.283
			Recording type: Video + voice	P.283
			Recording quality: Normal	P.283
		SD other files	–	P.293
LifeKit		MUSIC Player	Playlist: Not stored	P.314
			Volume: Level 12	P.308
			Play mode setting: Normal	P.310
			Sound quality: Normal	P.310
			Surround: OFF	P.310
			Listing: Title + Image	P.313
			Information of previously played back music file: None	P.306
		Bar code reader	Saved data: None	P.160
	79	Receive Ir data	–	P.298
		ToruCa	None	P.255
			User created folder: None	
			Sort: By date ↑	P.258
			Receive ToruCa: Accept	P.259
			Receiving display: ON	
			Check same data: ON	
			Auto reading: Accept	
		IC card content	Pre-installed i-αppli only	P.239
		IC card lock menu	IC card lock: Released	P.260
			IC lock(power-off): Setting before OFF	
		SD-PIM	–	P.289

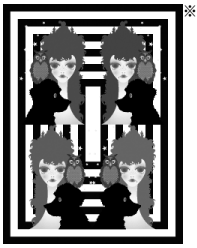
	Menu	Function name	Setting at purchase	Reference
LifeKit		Camera	Image size setting Photo mode: Stand-by (240 x 320) Continuous mode: CIF (352 x 288) Shooting a photo for sending during a voice call: QCIF (176 x 144)	P.156
			File size setting: Mail restrict'n (L)	P.156
			Image quality set. Photo mode/Continuous mode: Fine Movie mode: Normal	P.156
			Shutter sound: Sound 1	P.156
			Flicker correction: Auto	P.156
			Store in: Phone	P.157
			Auto save set: OFF	P.157
			File restriction: File unrestricted	P.158
			Image stabilizer: Auto	P.157
			Shooting date: OFF	P.157
			Continuous mode: Auto	P.157
			Shot interval CIF (352 x 288): 1.0 second Stand-by (240 x 320)/QCIF (176 x 144)/ Sub-QCIF (128 x 96): 0.5 second	P.157
			Shot number CIF (352 x 288): 4 shots (Fixed) Stand-by (240 x 320)/QCIF (176 x 144)/ Sub-QCIF (128 x 96): 5 shots	P.157
			Display size: Actual size	P.157
			Switch icon display: Display ON	P.145
		Text reader	Saved data: None	P.163
	55	Rec. msg/voice memo	Record message: Not recorded	P.74
			Videophone record message: Not recorded	
			Record message setting: OFF	P.73
			Answer message: Japanese 1 (when "Record message setting" is set to "ON")	
			Ring time: 13 seconds (when "Record message setting" is set to "ON")	
			Voice memo: Not recorded	P.332
			Movie memo: Not recorded	P.333
			Voice announce: Not recorded	P.104
		Voice memo (available only during a call)	Not recorded	P.332
		Data Security Service	Sent/recv.PB data list: No histories	P.100
			PB image sending: OFF	
Service	25	Check NW inf.	–	P.350
	17	Caller ID notification	–	P.45
		Voice mail	Message notification: YES	P.351
		Call waiting	–	P.352
		Call forwarding	–	P.354
		Nuis. call blocking	–	P.355
		Caller ID request	–	P.356
		In-call management	Answer	P.357
		Set in-call arrival act	–	P.358
		Remote access	–	P.358
		Dual network	–	P.356
		English guidance	–	P.357
		Additional service	Not stored	P.359
			Additional guidance: Not stored	
		Service numbers	–	P.357
		Multi number	Number setting: Not stored	P.358
			Set as ring tone: Same as ring tone	

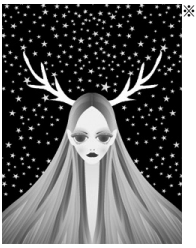
Next Page

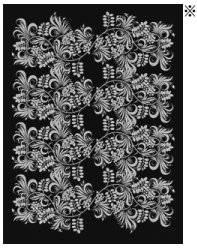
	Menu	Function name	Setting at purchase	Reference
Service		Chaku-moji	Create message: Not stored	P.56
			Message disp. settings: Calls with callerID	
			Sent messages: No records	
			Prefer Chaku-moji: OFF	
Phonebook		Add to phonebook	Not stored (except inside the UIM)	P.85
		Search phonebook	–	P.91
	24	Dialed/recv. calls	No records	P.53
			Sent address: No records	P.221
			Received address: No records	
		UIM operation	–	P.336
	0	Own number	Not stored (except “Own number”)	P.331
	26	Phonebook settings	Group setting: Not stored (Group name: Group 01 to 19 except inside the UIM) (Settings: None)	P.90
			Voice dial setting: Not stored	P.98
			Mail group: Not stored (Group name: Group 1 to 20)	P.224
			Chat group: Not stored (Group name: Group 1 to 5)	P.230
			Restrictions: All released	P.138
			Forwarding image: ON	P.300
			Character size Phonebook: Standard Dialed/recv. calls: Standard	P.124
Stationery	44	Alarm	Not stored	P.322
			OFF	
	45	Schedule	Not stored	P.325
			Monthly display/Weekly display: Monthly display	P.327
			User icon set.: Not recorded	P.328
	95	ToDo	Not stored	P.329
			Category display: All	P.330
			Sort/Filter: By entered time	P.330
	42	Free memo	Not recorded	P.335
	85	Calculator	–	P.335
		Guide	–	P.34
	38	Common phrase/dic.	Common phrases: Default	P.344
			Own dictionary: Not stored	P.345
			Download dictionary: Pre-installed data only (Set dictionary: All valid)	P.346
Others		Videophone	Backlight: Constant light	P.78
		Photo-sending	Image size setting: QCIF (176 x 144)	P.156
		Manner mode	Released	P.107
		Public Mode (Drive Mode)	Released	P.70
		Redial	No records	P.53
		Character input	2/NIKO-touch guide: ON	P.344
			Candid. auto-disp.: ON (Standard)	P.124
			Candidate display: ON	P.344
			Character set time: OFF	P.344
			Learned words: Not stored	P.346
		Menu Display setting (EASY Mode)	Pattern 1	P.34

Pre-installed Data

Stand-by Display/Wake-up Display


※1
Color Girl


※1
Girl's Planet


※1
Harvest

※1
Icon

※1
Mirror

※1
Nostalgia

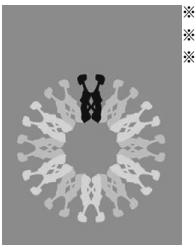
※1
Casablanca

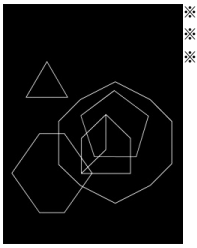
green

colorful

water

※1
※2
※3
Lonely Princess

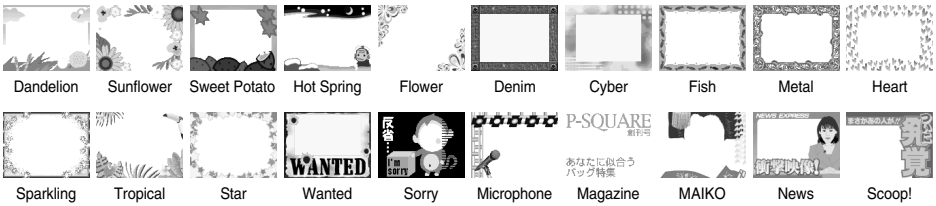

※1
※2
※3
Sundial


※1
※2
※3
CELL

※2
Wake up

※1 © Ed TSUWAKI
※2 Flash movie
※3 The background color and design change.

Frame



Stamp

Information

- The marks you can select from Cushy Mark are from “Cat Ear” through “ZZZ”.

Decomail-pictograph

お気に入り (Favorite)
フィール＊キャラクター 01 (Feel＊Character 01)
フィール＊キャラクター 02 (Feel＊Character 02)
フィール＊キャラクター 03 (Feel＊Character 03)
フィール＊キャラクター 04 (Feel＊Character 04)
フィール＊キャラクター 05 (Feel＊Character 05)
フィール＊キャラクター 06 (Feel＊Character 06)
フィール＊キャラクター 07 (Feel＊Character 07)
フィール＊キャラクター 08 (Feel＊Character 08)
フィール＊キャラクター 09 (Feel＊Character 09)
フィール＊キャラクター 10 (Feel＊Character 10)
フィール＊キャラクター 11 (Feel＊Character 11)
フィール＊キャラクター 12 (Feel＊Character 12)
フィール＊キャラクター 13 (Feel＊Character 13)
フィール＊キャラクター 14 (Feel＊Character 14)
フィール＊キャラクター 15 (Feel＊Character 15)
フィール＊キャラクター 16 (Feel＊Character 16)
フィール＊キャラクター 17 (Feel＊Character 17)
フィール＊キャラクター 18 (Feel＊Character 18)
フィール＊キャラクター 19 (Feel＊Character 19)
フィール＊キャラクター 20 (Feel＊Character 20)
フィール＊キャラクター 21 (Feel＊Character 21)
フィール＊キャラクター 22 (Feel＊Character 22)
フィール＊キャラクター 23 (Feel＊Character 23)
フィール＊キャラクター 24 (Feel＊Character 24)
フィール＊キャラクター 25 (Feel＊Character 25)
フィール＊キャラクター 26 (Feel＊Character 26)
フィール＊キャラクター 27 (Feel＊Character 27)
フィール＊キャラクター 28 (Feel＊Character 28)
フィール＊キャラクター 29 (Feel＊Character 29)
フィール＊キャラクター 30 (Feel＊Character 30)
フィール＊キャラクター 31 (Feel＊Character 31)
フィール＊キャラクター 32 (Feel＊Character 32)

	フィール＊キャラクター 33 (Feel＊Character 33)
	フィール＊キャラクター 34 (Feel＊Character 34)
	フィール＊キャラクター 35 (Feel＊Character 35)
	フィール＊キャラクター 36 (Feel＊Character 36)
	フィール＊キャラクター 37 (Feel＊Character 37)
	フィール＊キャラクター 38 (Feel＊Character 38)
	フィール＊キャラクター 39 (Feel＊Character 39)
	フィール＊キャラクター 40 (Feel＊Character 40)
	フィール＊キャラクター 41 (Feel＊Character 41)
	フィール＊キャラクター 42 (Feel＊Character 42)
	フィール＊キャラクター 43 (Feel＊Character 43)
	フィール＊キャラクター 44 (Feel＊Character 44)
	フィール＊キャラクター 45 (Feel＊Character 45)
絵文字 (pictograph)	
	笑う 1 (Laugh 1)
	笑う 2 (Laugh 2)
	ニッコリ (Smile)
	ウィンク (Wink)
	ひや～ (Embarrassed)
	目がハート (Crush)
	冷や汗 1 (Cold sweat 1)
	冷や汗 2 (Cold sweat 2)
	眠い (Sleepy)
	悲しい (Sad)
	がまん (Patience)
	泣く (Wail)
	涙 (Cry)
	怒る (Angry)
	ぶっくっく (Bad mood)
	べー (Sticking out a tongue)
	げっそり (Gaunt)
	走る (Dash)
	バイバイ (Good-bye)
	グッド (Good)
	OK
	BAD!
	ピース! (V sign)
	パチパチ (Clap)
	アップ (Up)
	ダウン (Down)

ハート・キラキラ (Heart/Sparkling)	
	ハート 1 (Heart 1)
	ハート 2 (Heart 2)
	ハート 3 (Heart 3)
	ハート 4 (Heart 4)
	ハート 5 (Heart 5)
	ハート 6 (Heart 6)
	ハート 7 (Heart 7)※1
	ハート 8 (Heart 8)※1
	ハート 9 (Heart 9)※1
	ハート 10 (Heart 10)※1
	ハート 11 (Heart 11)※1
	ハート 12 (Heart 12)※1
	ハート3つ (Three hearts)※1
	重なり合うハート (Overlapped hearts)※1
	ハートがイッパイ (Many hearts)
	カラフルハート (Colorful hearts)
	レインボーハート (Rainbow heart)
	ハートストーン (青) (Heart blue stone)
	ハートストーン (ピンク) (Heart pink stone)
	ドッキドキ (Heart beats faster)
	手描きハート (Handwritten heart)
	ドキドキ 1 (Heart beats 1)※1
	ドキドキ 2 (Heart beats 2)※1
	矢が刺さったハート (Arrowed heart)※1
	ハート ブレイク (Broken heart)
	羽が生えたハート (Heart with wings)※1
	ハネハート (Heart with wings)※1
	失恋 (Heartbreak)※1
	宝石ハート (Heart jewelry)※1
	宝石花 (Flower jewelry)※1
	花 1 (Flower 1)
	花 2 (Flower 2)
	花 3 (Flower 3)
	ダイヤ (Diamond)
	ルビー (Ruby)
	エメラルド (Emerald)
	くるくるブルースター (Spinning blue stars)
	くるくるイエロースター (Spinning yellow stars)
	瞬く星(ピンク) [Twinkling stars (pink)]
	瞬く星(黄) [Twinkling stars (yellow)]
	星 キラキラ (Star twinkle)
	星 1 (Star 1)
	星 2 (Star 2)
	星 3 (Star 3)※1

	星 4 (Star 4)※1
	星 5 (Star 5)※1
	流れ星 (Shooting star)※1
	星2つ (Two stars)※1
	星3つ (Three stars)※1
	キラキラ 1 (Sparkling 1)※1
	キラキラ 2 (Sparkling 2)※1
	音符 1 (Note 1)
	音符 2 (Note 2)
	音符 3 (Note 3)
	音符 4 (Note 4)※1
	音符 5 (Note 5)※1
	音符 6 (Note 6)※1
	音符 7 (Note 7)※1
	ルンルン (Euphoric mood)※1
	五線譜 (Staff notation)※1
	ハートジュエル (Heart jewelry)
	ピンクラインストーン (Pink line stone)
	ブルーラインストーン (Blue line stone)
	ピンクブローチ (Pink broach)
	ブルーブローチ (Blue broach)
	ピンクリボンジュエル (Pink ribbon)
	キイロリボンジュエル (Yellow ribbon)
	ブルージュエリー (Blue jewels)
	ピンクジュエリー (Pink jewels)
	ピンクラメ (Pink spangles)
	紫ラメ (Purple spangles)
	キラキラクロス (Twinkle cross)
	キラキラスター (Twinkle star)
	ピンクフラワージュエル (Pink flower jewelry)
	ブルーフラワージュエル (Blue flower jewelry)
	水色キラキラ (Light blue twinkle)
	星の輝き (Shining star)
	黄色キラキラ (Yellow twinkle)
	ピンクキラキラ (Pink twinkle)
	星の瞬き (Twinkling star)
	ピンクシャイン (Pink shining)
天気・季節 (Weather/Season)	
	晴 (Fair weather)
	太陽(赤) [Sun (red)]※1
	太陽(黄色) [Sun (yellow)]※1
	太陽(雲) [Sun (cloud)]※1
	太陽(緑) [Sun (green)]※1
	太陽 (Sun)※1
	天気 (Good weather)※1

Next Page

	曇 (Cloud)
	雲 1 (Cloud 1)※1
	雲 2 (Cloud 2)※1
	雨 1 (Rain 1)
	雨 2 (Rain 2)※1
	傘 1 (Umbrella 1)※1
	傘 2 (Umbrella 2)※1
	傘 3 (Umbrella 3)※1
	傘 4 (Umbrella 4)※1
	雨がえる (Frog)
	雪 (Snow)
	雪だるま 1 (Snowman 1)※1
	雪だるま 2 (Snowman 2)※1
	雪だるま 3 (Snowman 3)※1
	雷 (Thunder)
	風 (Wind)
	月 (Moon)※1
	満月 (Full moon)※1
	三日月 (Crescent)※1
	門松 (KADOMATSU)
	羽子板 (HAGOITA)
	花粉症 (Hay fever)※1
	ランドセル 1 (School bag 1)※1
	ランドセル 2 (School bag 2)※1
	つくし (Horsetail)※1
	開花宣言 (Declaration of blooming)※1
	お弁当 (Lunchbox)※1
	お酒 (Rice wine)※1
	五分咲き (Started to bloom)※1
	桜 (Cherry blossom)※1
	桜吹雪 (Cherry blossom petals)※1
	桜並木 (Cherry blossom-lined road)※1
	夜桜 (Cherry blossoms at night)※1
	花粉 (Pollen)※1
	風鈴 (Wind bell)※1
	うちわ 1 (Fan 1)※1
	うちわ 2 (Fan 2)※1
	スイカ (Watermelon)※1
	ひまわり (Sunflower)※1
	朝顔 (Morning glory)※1
	浴衣 (YUKATA)※1
	蚊 (Mosquito)※1
	蚊取り線香 (Mosquito coil)※1
	蚊取り線香(ブタ) (Mosquito coil (pig))※1
	キャンプファイヤー (Campfire)※1
	テント (Tent)※1
	線香花火 (Sparkling firework)
	花火 1 (Firework 1)※1
	花火 2 (Firework 2)
	花火 3 (Firework 3)※1
	金魚すくい (Goldfish scooping)※1
	お祭り (Festival)※1
	太鼓 (Drum)※1
	ハッピ (HAPPI)※1
	海 (Sea)※1
	うきわ (Inner tube)※1
	やしの木 (Cocoanut palm)※1
	ビーチパラソル (Beach umbrella)※1
	ビーチサンダル (Flip-flop)※1
	ビキニ (Bikini)※1
	月とススキ (Moon and silver grass)※1
	月見だんご (Dumplings offered to the moon)※1
	コスモス (Cosmos)※1
	イチョウの葉 (Leaf of a ginkgo)※1
	梨 (Pear)※1
	くり (Chestnut)※1
	きのこ (Mushroom)※1
	どんぐり (Acorn)※1
	かき (Persimmon)※1
	さつまいも (Sweet potato)※1
	トンボ (Dragonfly)※1
	紅葉 (Colored leaves)※1
	枯れ葉 (Dead leaf)※1
	ハロウィン (Halloween)※1
	お鍋 (Pot)※1
	はんてん (HANTEN)※1
	ストーブ (Heater)※1
	雪だるま (Snowman)※1
	サンタクロース (Santa Claus)※1
	トナカイ (Reindeer)※1
	天使 (Angel)※1
	クリスマス 1 (Christmas 1)
	クリスマス 2 (Christmas 2)
	プレゼント (Present)※1
	リース (Wreath)※1
	ベル (Bell)※1
	天体観測 (Astronomical observation)※1
	除夜のかね (Ringing bells on New Year's eve)※1
	年賀状 (New Year's card)※1
	お年玉 (New Year's present)※1
	初日の出 (First sunrise of a new year)※1
	福袋 (Lucky grab bag)※1
	福助 (FUKUSUKE)※1
	元旦 (New Year's day)※1
	賀正 (New Year's Greetings)※1
	ギリ (Obligation)※1
	本命 (Favorite)※1
電話・メール (Phone/Mail)	
	電話です (Phone call for you)
	送信 (Send mail)
	ラブレター (Love letter)
	封筒 (Envelope)※1
	手紙 (Letter)※1
	電話 1 (Phone 1)※1
	電話 2 (Phone 2)※1
	電話 3 (Phone 3)※1
	ケータイ (Mobile phone)※1
	Newケータイ (New mobile phone)
	ノーマル (Normal)
	ペンギン (Penguin)
	レッサーパンダ (Lesser panda)
	レッサーパンダ (Lesser panda)
	着信 (Receiving)
食べ物 (Food)	
	コーヒー 1 (Coffee 1)
	コーヒー 2 (Coffee 2)
	ペットボトル (Plastic bottle)※1
	牛乳 (Milk)※1
	ビール 1 (Beer 1)
	ビール 2 (Beer 2)
	お酒 (Rice wine)※1
	ワイン (Wine)※1
	トロピカルジュース (Tropical juice)※1
	ジュース (Juice)※1
	オレンジジュース (Orange juice)※1
	ごはん (Rice)
	おにぎり 1 (Rice ball 1)
	おにぎり 2 (Rice ball 2)※1
	おにぎり 3 (Rice ball 3)※1
	おにぎり 4 (Rice ball 4)※1
	弁当 (Lunchbox)※1
	寿司 (SUSHI)
	ぎょうざ (Chinese dumpling)※1
	ハンバーグ (Hamburger)※1
	カレー (Curry)※1
	パスタ (Pasta)※1
	ラーメン (Chinese noodle)※1
	てんぷら (TEMPURA)※1
	とんかつ (Pork cutlet)※1
	うどん (Japanese noodle)※1
	おでん (ODEN)※1
	肉まん (Pork bun)※1
	サンドウィッチ (Sandwich)※1
	サラダ 1 (Salad 1)※1
	サラダ 2 (Salad 2)※1
	ポテト (French fries)※1
	バーベキュー (Barbecue)※1
	サカナ (Fish)※1
	さくらんぼ 1 (Cherry 1)
	さくらんぼ 2 (Cherry 2)※1
	いちご 1 (Strawberry 1)
	いちご 2 (Strawberry 2)※1
	みかん 1 (Orange 1)
	みかん 2 (Orange 2)※1
	りんご (Apple)
	バナナ (Banana)※1
	ぶどう (Grape)※1
	メロン (Melon)※1
	もも (Peach)※1
	レモン (Lemon)※1
	スイカ 1 (Watermelon 1)※1
	スイカ 2 (Watermelon 2)※1
	大根 (Japanese radish)※1
	白菜 (Celery cabbage)※1
	ほうれんそう (Spinach)※1
	かぼちゃ (Pumpkin)※1
	かぶ (Turnip)※1
	キャベツ (Cabbage)※1
	なす (Eggplant)※1
	にんじん (Carrot)※1
	ピーマン (Green pepper)※1
	たまねぎ (Onion)※1
	トマト (Tomato)※1
	ケーキ小 (Small cake)
	ショートケーキ (Sponge cake)※1
	チーズケーキ (Cheesecake)※1
	ロールケーキ (Roll cake)※1
	ホールケーキ (Whole cake)※1
	ケーキ大 (Large cake)
	カキ氷 1 (Snow cone 1)

	カキ氷 2 (Snow cone 2)※1
	ハートチョコ (Chocolate)※1
	アイス (Ice candy)※1
	あめ (Candy)※1
	あめ赤 (Red candy)※1
	キャンディー (Candies)※1
	ビスケット (Biscuit)※1
	チョコレート (Chocolate)※1
	スナック (Snacks)※1
	デザート (Dessert)※1
	プリン (Pudding)※1
	シュークリーム (Cream puff)※1
	ワッフル (Waffle)※1
	ｶﾞﾄｰｼｮｺﾗ (Gateau chocolat)※1
	ティラミス (Tiramisu)※1
	モンブラン (Mont blanc)※1
	アイスクリーム (Ice cream)※1
	ケーキ (Cake)※1
	団子 (Rice dumpling)※1
移動・生活 (Transfer/Life)	
	電車 (Train)
	バス (Bus)
	トラック (Truck)※1
	車 (Car)
	タクシー (Taxi)
	救急車 (Ambulance)
	パトカー (Patrol car)
	消防車 (Fire engine)※1
	飛行機 (Plane)
	バイク 1 (Motorbike 1)
	バイク 2 (Motorbike 2)※1
	スクーター (Scooter)
	自転車 (Bicycle)
	走る (Running man)
	ドライブ (Drive)
	バス停 (Bus stop)※1
	ブルドーザー (Bulldozer)※1
	フォークリフト (Forklift)※1
	クレーン車 (Crane vehicle)※1
	清掃車 (Garbage truck)※1
	ショベルカー (Excavator)※1
	サイクリング (Cycling)※1
	一方通行 (One way)※1
	駐車禁止 (No parking)※1
	駐停車禁止 (No stopping)※1

	初心者 (Beginner)※1
	朝 (Morning)※1
	おはよう (Good morning)※1
	いただきます (Let's eat)※1
	ごちそうさま (Thank you for the food)※1
	行ってきます (I'm going now)※1
	夕方 (Evening)※1
	お疲れ様 (Good work today)※1
	さようなら (Good-bye)※1
	ただいま (I'm home)※1
	ただいま～ (I'm home)※1
	夜 (Night)※1
	おやすみ (Good night)※1
	アルバイト (Part-time job)※1
	部活 体育会系 (Club sports)※1
	引越し (Moving)※1
	ボイッ (Cast away)※1
	サークル (Circle)※1
	友達 (Friends)※1
	リクルートスーツ (Suit)※1
	新人 (Freshman)※1
	OL (Female office worker)※1
	花見 (Cherry blossom party)
	場所取り (Hold a place)※1
	南国 (Southern country)※1
	海 (Sea)※1
	ビーチ (Beach)※1
	サーフィン 1 (Surfing 1)
	サーフィン 2 (Surfing 2)※1
	ボディーボード (Bodyboarding)※1
	救命ベスト (Life jacket)※1
	水上バイク (Personal watercraft)※1
	シュノーケル (Snorkel)※1
	ウェークボード (Wakeboarding)※1
	ヨット (Yacht)※1
	釣り (Fishing)
	フィッシング (Fishing)※1
	ゴムボート (Raft)※1
	カヌー (Canoeing)※1
	手漕ぎボート (Foyboat)※1
	山 (Mountain)※1
	キャンプ (Camp)※1
	山歩き (Hiking)
	トレッキング (Trekking)※1
	バードウォッチング (Birding)※1

	温泉 (Hot spring)※1
	ボーリング (Bowling)
	ゴルフ (Golf)
	ｺﾞﾙﾌ(ｸﾞﾘｰﾝ) [Golf (green)]※1
	スキー (Skiing)
	テニス (Tennis)
	ﾃﾆｽ(ﾗｹｯﾄ) [Tennis (racket)]※1
	バスケ (Basketball)※1
	ホッケー (Hockey)※1
	卓球 (Ping-pong)※1
	バドミントン (Badminton)※1
	野球 (Baseball)※1
	バレー (Volleyball)※1
	柔道 (JUDO)※1
	剣道 (KENDO)※1
	相撲 (SUMO)※1
	ダンベル (Dumbbell)※1
	月桂樹 (Bay laurel)※1
	金メダル (Gold medal)※1
	銀メダル (Silver medal)※1
	銅メダル (Bronze medal)※1
	トロフィー (Trophy)※1
	見る (Watching movie)
	チケット (Ticket)※1
	コーヒーカップ (Coffee cup)※1
	ゴーカート (Go-cart)※1
	ﾃﾞﾊﾟｰﾄ (Department store)※1
	ｼﾞｪｯﾄｺｰｽﾀｰ (Roller coaster)※1
	観覧車 (Ferris wheel)※1
	公園 (Park)※1
	動物園 (Zoo)※1
	水族館 (Aquarium)※1
	マイク (Microphone)
	時計 (Clock)
	料理 (Cooking)
	掃除 (Cleaning)
	洗濯 (Washing)
	風呂 (Bath)
	うんち (Poop)
	病院 (Hospital)
	注射 (Injection)
	床屋 (Barbershop)
	家でゴロゴロ (Be home)※1
	コピー (Copy)※1
	0円 (0 yen)※1

	100円 (100 yen)※1
	500円 (500 yen)※1
	ドル (Dollar)※1
	円 (Yen)※1
	お札羽 (Bill)※1
	コイン羽 (Coin)※1
	ATM※1
	先生 (Teacher)※1
	机 (Desk)※1
	教室 (Classroom)※1
	建物 (School)※1
	一升瓶 (Bottle)※1
	酔っ払い (Drunk)※1
	どんちゃん騒 (Party)※1
	目覚まし時計 (Alarm clock)※1
	スーツケース (Suitcase)※1
	エアコン (Air conditioner)※1
	アイロン (Clothes iron)※1
	掃除機 (Vacuum cleaner)※1
	ベッド (Bed)※1
	ハンガー (Hanger)※1
	ソファ (Sofa)※1
	バイオリン (Violin)※1
	ドラム (Drams)※1
	ギター (Guitar)※1
	ハーモニカ (Harmonica)※1
	ピアノ (Piano)※1
	サックス (Saxophone)※1
	トランペット (Trumpet)※1
	ステレオ (Stereo)※1
	ヘッドフォン (Headphones)※1
	ハサミ (Scissors)※1
	辞書 (Dictionary)※1
	ノート (Notebook)※1
	ｽｹｼﾞｭｰﾙ帳 (Schedule book)※1
	電卓 (Calculator)※1
	メモ帳 (Memo pad)※1
	油性ペン (Felt-tip pen)※1
装飾 (Decoration)	
	犬 (Dog)
	魚 (Fish)
	アシカ (Sea lion)
	ペンギン (Penguin)
	揺れるお花 (Swinging flower)
	チューリップ 1 (Tulip 1)

チューリップ 2 (Tulip 2)
チューリップ 3 (Tulip 3)
チューリップ 4 (Tulip 4)※1
ピンクマーガレット (Pink marguerite)
青マーガレット (Blue marguerite)
ピンクバラ (Pink rose)
黄色バラ (Yellow rose)
バラ 1 (Rose 1)
バラ 2 (Rose 2)※1
オレンジクローバー (Orange clover)
クローバー (Clover)
ハイビスカス (Hibiscus)※1
ピンクプチお花 (Pink flower)
黄色プチお花 (Yellow flower)
花 1 (Flower 1)※1
花 2 (Flower 2)※1
花 3 (Flower 3)※1
花 4 (Flower 4)※1
パンジー (Pansy)※1
あじさい (Hydrangea)※1
タンポポ (Dandelion)※1
パターン 1 (Pattern 1)
パターン 2 (Pattern 2)
パターン 3 (Pattern 3)
タイル(黄・緑) [Tile (yellow & green)]
タイル(ピンク・紫) [Tile (pink & purple)]
ピンクスクエア (Pink square)
ブルースクエア (Blue square)
レインボータイル (Rainbow tile)
ピンクボーダー (Pink stripes)
緑ボーダー (Green stripes)
ピンククローバーモチーフ (Pink clover motif)
紫クローバーモチーフ (Purple clover motif)
黒地ドット (Dots on black ground)
黒格子 (Black grillage)
ピンク格子 (Pink grillage)
ピンクミニフラワー (Pink mini flower)
緑ミニフラワー (Green mini flower)
ピンクライン (Pink line)
緑ライン (Green line)
サンモチーフライン (Sun motif line)
葉っぱ(緑) [Leaf (green)]
葉っぱ(紫) [Leaf (purple)]
キャンディー (Candy)
きのこ (Mushroom)

てんとう虫 (Ladybug)
蝶々 1 (Butterfly 1)
蝶々 2 (Butterfly 2)※1
蝶々 3 (Butterfly 3)※1
赤ちゃん天使 (Baby angel)
天使の羽 (Angel's wings)
赤ちゃん (Baby)
にゃん (Foot print)
王冠 (Crown)
ティアラ (Tiara)
流れ星 (Shooting star)
水滴 (Dropping)※1
しずく 1 (Dew 1)※1
しずく 2 (Dew 2)※1
リボン 1 (Ribbon 1)
リボン 2 (Ribbon 2)※1
リボン 3 (Ribbon 3)※1
いちご (Strawberry)※1
タマゴ 1 (Egg 1)※1
タマゴ 2 (Egg 2)※1
けむり 1 (Fog 1)※1
けむり 2 (Fog 2)※1
マイク (Microphone)※1
UFO
アンテナ (Antenna)
炎 (Flame)
馬 (Horse)
兎 (Rabbit)
象 (Elephant)
鹿_オス (Buck deer)
鹿_メス (Doe)
クマ (Bear)
パンダ 1 (Panda 1)※1
パンダ 2 (Panda 2)※1
ブタ 1 (Pig 1)※1
ブタ 2 (Pig 2)※1
ゾウ (Elephant)※1
キリン (Giraffe)※1
カバ (Hippopotamus)※1
ゴリラ (Gorilla)※1
コアラ (Koala)※1
フラミンゴ (Flamingo)※1
アシカ (Sea lion)※1
アザラシ (Seal)※1
フクロウ (Owl)※1

さかな (Fish)※1
ひよこ (Chick)※1
かえる (Frog)※1
うさぎ (Rabbit)※1
ハムスター (Hamster)※1
猫 (Cat)※1
イルカ (Dolphin)※1
バッタ (Grasshopper)※1
カブトムシ (Beetle)※1
クワガタ (Stag beetle)※1
いかり (Anchor)※1
ブーツ (Boots)※1
ファーニット (Knit)※1
キャミソール (Camisole)※1
キャミソール(緑) [Camisole (green)]※1
カットソー(緑) [V-neck pullover (green)]※1
スカート (Skirt)※1
シャツ (Shirt)※1
スーツ (Suit)※1
ネックレス (Necklace)※1
ピアス (Pierced earring)※1
ポーチ (Makeup bag)※1
アイシャドウ (Eye shadow)※1
チーク (Cheek shadow)※1
コンパクト (Powder compact)※1
香水 (Perfume)※1
口紅 1 (Lipstick 1)※1
口紅 2 (Lipstick 2)※1
デオドラント (Spray deodorant)※1
手鏡 (Hand mirror)※1
ハンカチ (Handkerchief)※1
サイフ (Purse)※1
手帳 (Notebook)※1
麦わら帽子 (Straw hat)※1
カバン (Bag)
カード (Card)
おひつじ (Aries)
おうし (Taurus)
ふたご (Gemini)
かに (Cancer)
しし (Leo)
おとめ (Virgo)
てんびん (Libra)
さそり (Scorpio)
いて (Sagittarius)

やぎ (Capricorn)
みずがめ (Aquarius)
うお (Pisces)
子 (Rat)※1
丑 (Ox)※1
寅 (Tiger)※1
卯 (Hare)※1
辰 (Dragon)※1
巳 (Serpent)※1
午 (Horse)※1
未 (Sheep)※1
申 (Monkey)※1
酉 (Rooster)※1
戌 (Dog)※1
亥 (Boar)※1

キャラクター (Cartoon character)

お茶わん (Soup bowl)
お茶わん (Soup bowl)
お茶わん (Soup bowl)
お茶わん (Soup bowl)
女の子 1 (Girl 1)
女の子 1 (Girl 1)
女の子 1 (Girl 1)
女の子 1 (Girl 1)
女の子 1 (Girl 1)
女の子 1 (Girl 1)
女の子 1 (Girl 1)
女の子 2 (Girl 2)
女の子 2 (Girl 2)
女の子 2 (Girl 2)
女の子 2 (Girl 2)
女の子 2 (Girl 2)
女の子 2 (Girl 2)
女の子 2 (Girl 2)
女の子 2 (Girl 2)
女の子 3 (Girl 3)
女の子 3 (Girl 3)
女の子 3 (Girl 3)
女の子 3 (Girl 3)
女の子 3 (Girl 3)
女の子 3 (Girl 3)
女の子 3 (Girl 3)
ピンクウサギ (Pink rabbit)
ピンクウサギ (Pink rabbit)
ブルークマ (Blue bear)
ブルークマ (Blue bear)

	ブルーペンギン (Blue penguin)
	ブルーペンギン (Blue penguin)
	ネコ (Cat)
	ネコ (Cat)
	カエル (Frog)
	カエル (Frog)
	ひよこ (Chick)
	ぱんだ (Panda)
	ねこ (Cat)
	うさぎ (Rabbit)
	くま (Bear)
	ハコ太 (HAKOTA)
	かえる (Frog)
	ペンギン (Penguin)
	アイス (Ice cream)
	くらげ (Jellyfish)
	顔文字 (Emoticon)
	ひよこ (Chick)
	ズボンジャンプ (Pants)※1
	スカートジャンプ (Skirt)※1
	ペンギン (Penguin)
	Good※1
	拍手 (Clap)※1
	横顔 (Side face)※1
	ひよこ (Chick)
	ぱんだ (Panda)
	ねこ (Cat)
	うさぎ (Rabbit)
	くま (Bear)
	ハコ太 (HAKOTA)
	かえる (Frog)
	ペンギン (Penguin)
	ペンギン (Penguin)
	ペンギン (Penguin)
	アイス (Ice cream)
	顔文字 (Emoticon)
	ひよこ (Chick)
	ぱんだ (Panda)
	ねこ (Cat)
	うさぎ (Rabbit)
	くま (Bear)
	ハコ太 (HAKOTA)
	かえる (Frog)
	おわん (Bowl)

	ペンギン (Penguin)
	くらげ (Jellyfish)
	ひよこ (Chick)
	ぱんだ (Panda)
	ねこ (Cat)
	うさぎ (Rabbit)
	くま (Bear)
	ハコ太 (HAKOTA)
	かえる (Frog)
	くらげ (Jellyfish)
	ぴょこねこ (Cat)
	ぴょこたん (PYOKOTAN)
	顔文字 (Emoticon)
	鼻水 (Runny nose)※1
	大涙する横顔 (Wail)※1
	ペンギン (Penguin)
	うつむく横顔 (Downcast)※1
	ひよこ (Chick)
	ひよこ (Chick)
	ぱんだ (Panda)
	ねこ (Cat)
	うさぎ (Rabbit)
	くま (Bear)
	ハコ太 (HAKOTA)
	かえる (Frog)
	ペンギン (Penguin)
	ペンギン ベー (Penguin bleah)
	ペンギン フン (Penguin ignore)
	ペンギン 鼻息 (Penguin snort)
	くらげ (Jellyfish)
	ぴょこねこ (Cat)
	おわん (Bowl)
	ぴょこたん (PYOKOTAN)
	顔文字 (Emoticon)
	爆発 (Explosion)
	ちゃぶ台 (Low dining table)
	鼻息 (Snort)※1
	パンチ (Punch)※1
	にらむ正面顔 (Glare)※1
	モヒカン男 (Mohawk)※1
	ひよこ (Chick)
	ぱんだ (Panda)
	ねこ (Cat)
	うさぎ (Rabbit)

	くま (Bear)
	ハコ太 (HAKOTA)
	かえる (Frog)
	顔文字 (Emoticon)
	ペンギン (Penguin)
	ペンギン (Penguin)
	アイス (Ice cream)
	ドクロ (Skull)
	ぴょこねこ (Cat)
	おわん (Bowl)
	おじさん (Man)
	ぴょこたん (PYOKOTAN)
	顔文字 (Emoticon)
	ひよこ (Chick)
	アイス (Ice cream)
	ペンギン (Penguin)
	ペンギン (Penguin)
	ペンギン (Penguin)
	ぴょこねこ (Cat)
	ぴょこたん (PYOKOTAN)
	ペンギン (Penguin)
	ペンギン (Penguin)
	ペンギン (Penguin)
	ペンギン (Penguin)
	ペンギン (Penguin)
	ペンギン (Penguin)
	ペンギン (Penguin)
	ペンギン (Penguin)
	ペンギン (Penguin)
	ペンギン (Penguin)
	ペンギン (Penguin)
	ペンギン (Penguin)
	ひよこ (Chick)
	おわん (Bowl)
	ペンギン (Penguin)
	手 (Hand)※1
	おばけ (Ghost)
	ねこかぶり (Man becomes cat)
	殿 (King)
	はにわ (Clay figure)
	あっかんべえ Dimo (Bleah)※2
	見ざる聞かざる Dimo (See No-Evil, Hear No-Evil)※2
	ムンクの叫び Dimo (Cry of Munch)※2
	パンダが兎に (Panda becomes rabbit)

	熊がパンダに (Bear becomes panda)
	赤ちゃん (Baby)※1
	おばあちゃん (Gramma)※1
	おじいちゃん (Grampa)※1
	お母さん (Mother)※1
	スパルタママ (Strict mother)※1
	お父さん (Father)※1
	外国人 (Foreigner)※1
	博士 (Doctor)※1
	サラリーマン (Businessman)※1
	歌 (Song)※1
	ビックリ 1 (Surprised 1)※1
	ビックリ 2 (Surprised 2)※1
	エヘ 1 (Grin 1)※1
	エヘ 2 (Grin 2)※1
	エヘヘ (Grin)※1
	冷や汗 (Cold sweat)※1
	ラブリー (Lovely)※1
	怒った 1 (Angry 1)※1
	怒った 2 (Angry 2)※1
	大泣き (Wail)※1
	ショック 1 (Shock 1)※1
	ショック 2 (Shock 2)※1
	ショック 3 (Shock 3)※1
	嬉しい (Gleeful)※1
	ウインク 1 (Wink 1)※1
	ウインク 2 (Wink 2)※1
	zzz 1※1
	zzz 2※1
	ドキドキ (Heart beats)※1
	ベロ (Tongue)※1
	ペロリ (Lick lip)※1
	まばたき (Blink)※1
	ニコニコ 1 (Smile 1)※1
	ニコニコ 2 (Smile 2)※1
	ニコニコ 3 (Smile 3)※1
	にっこり (Smile)※1
	ニコリ (Smile)※1
	chu 1※1
	chu 2※1
	イイ (Angry)※1
	怒り (Angry)※1
	悲しい (Sad)※1
	泣く (Cry)※1
	涙 1 (Tear 1)※1

	涙 2 (Tear 2)※1
	苦しい (Agonizing)※1
	ガーン (Shock)※1
	ネコ 1 (Cat 1)※1
	ネコ 2 (Cat 2)※1
	やった 1 (Yeah 1)※1
	やった 2 (Yeah 2)※1
	プンプン (Fume)※1
	しくしく (Weeping)※1
	無言 (Silence)※1
	ベロ (Sticking out tongue)※1
	アヒル口 (Pout)※1
	エッ！ (Ahhhh!)※1
	エエッ！ (Oh..!)※1
	フッ (Little chuckle)※1
	フフン (Hmm)※1
	ヘッ！？ (What!)※1
	ヘンッ (Surly look)※1
	シラ～ (Cynical mood)※1
	Vサイン (V sign)※1
	蝶ネクタイ (Bow tie)※1
	犬しっぽ (Dog's tail)
	ねこしっぽ (Cat's tail)
文字 (Character)	
	A
	B
	C
	D
	E
	F
	G
	H

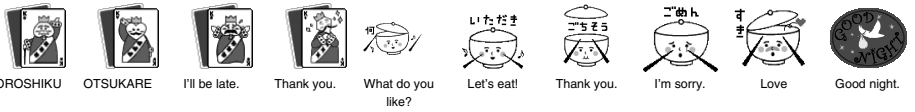
	I
	J
	K
	L
	M
	N
	O
	P
	Q
	R
	S
	T
	U
	V
	W
	X
	Y
	Z
	バナナ (Banana)
	ピチピチ (Fresh)
	ありがとう (Thank you)
	おはよう (Good morning)
	おやすみ (Good night)
	印鑑OK (Seal OK)
	印鑑NG (Seal NG)
	吹き出し (Balloon)
	ｸｴｽﾁｮﾝ1 (Question mark 1)
	ｸｴｽﾁｮﾝ2 (Question mark 2)
	ﾋﾞｯｸﾘ1 (Exclamation mark 1)
	ﾋﾞｯｸﾘ2 (Exclamation mark 2)
	ﾋﾞｯｸﾘ3 (Exclamation mark 3)※1
	ﾋﾞｯｸﾘ4 (Exclamation mark 4)※1

	ﾋﾞｯｸﾘ5 (Exclamation mark 5)※1
	!? 1※1
	!? 2
	レッドカード (Red card)※1
	イエローカード (Yellow card)※1
	チュ (CHU)
	ウフ (UHU)
	フニャ～ (FUNYA)
	マジ (MAJI!?)
	ムリ (MURI)
	ガーン (GAHN)
	笑 (WARAI)
	着もじ (Chaku-moji)
	テレ電 (TELE-DEN)
	プッシュトーク (PushTalk)
	デコメ (Deco-mail)
	GW※1
	OK
	NG
	Yes
	NO 1
	NO 2※1
	oh
	new※1
	マル 1 (OK 1)※1
	マル 2 (OK 2)
	バツ 1 (NG 1)※1
	バツ 2 (NG 2)
	Go※1
	ハート 1 (Heart 1)※1
	ハート 2 (Heart 2)
	音符 (Musical note)

	マネー (Money)
	ホッ (HO)※1
	ゲェ (GE)※1
	無言 (Silence)※1
	Zz※1
	VS※1
	満 (Occupied)
	空 (Unoccupied)
	割 (Discount)
	指 (Reserved)
	秘 (Secret)
	得 (Benefit)
	有 (Yes)
	無 (No)
	愛 (Love)※1
	悪 (Evil)※1
	甘 (Sweet)※1
	汗 (Sweat)※1
	美 (Beauty)※1
	怒 (Anger)※1
	激 (Blowup)※1
	貧 (Poor)※1
	悲 (Sad)※1
	辛 (Harrowing)※1
	金 (Money)※1
	泣 (Cry)※1
	熱 (Fever)※1
	楽 (Joy)※1
	苦 (Agonizing)※1
	好 (Like)※1
	友 (Friendship)※1
	良 (Good)※1

※1 © I-FREEK CO., INC.
※2 © Disney

Decomail-picture



YOROSHIKU OTSUKARE I'll be late. Thank you. What do you like? Let's eat! Thank you. I'm sorry. Love Good night.

Let's go! Bye Love Sad Sleepy Hello Happy Shock Happy Birthday! Good Morning.

Are you OK? ※1 I'm sorry.※1 Cheers!※1 I love you.※1 I'll be back soon.※1 OK※1 NG※1 Yeah!※1 Angry※1 Surprised※1

Tremble※1 [Chick] Happy [Chick] Hate [Chick] Shocking [Chick] Lonely [Chick] Good Night [Bear] Angry [Bear] Cry Glad! Good-Bye

OTSUKARE! Thank you! Congratulations! HIMA? Hurry Up Dash Chinese Noodle [Line] Flower [Line] Star [Line] Cars

[Line] Cat Grr Shock I am hungry I am tired Uh-oh Cheers Cold Hot I'm sorry

[Girl] Hate [Girl] Lonely Good Night2 Busy Fever Fight! Sleepy Um…. Sunny Cloudy

Rain Soccer Baseball ごめんなさい※2 (I' m sorry) クラッカー※2 (Cracker) ん？？※2 (What?) おやすみ※2 (Good night) 雨のおでかけ※2 (Going out in rain) 急ぐ※2 (Hurry) 列車※2 (Train)

※1 © I-FREEK CO.,INC.
※2 © Disney

Moving Font Effect

マップ (Map) 空港 (Airport) マスゲーム (Mass Game) RPG風 (Like RPG) メール (Mail) サイバー (Cyber) 黒板 (Blackboard) お茶はいかが※1 (How about tea?) ひまわり※1 (Sunflower) 若草※1 (Young grass)

うごくIDドッグ※2 (Moving ID dog) うごくIDペンギン※2 (Moving ID penguin) リング※1 (Ring) LOVELY※1 PIGEON※1 メガホン (Megaphone) 看板クマ (Sign bear) ごめんね・・・ (So sorry) ペンギン (Penguin) フキダシ犬 (Balloon dog)

※1 © CHIE TANAKA
※2 © motion-id

Template

Good morning!※

Good morning.

Hurry up!

OTSUKARE

Fight!※

Sorry 1

Sorry 2

Thank you 1※

Good night 1

Good night 2※

Let's go!

Cheers!!

Happy birthday!

Trip 1

Trip 2※

I LOVE YOU.※

Let's go out!※

Are you all right!?※

Letter

Thank you 2

※ © I-FREEK CO.,INC.

List of Characters Assigned to Keys (5-touch Input Method)

Key \ Display	abc	123	漢	ｶﾅ
1	. - @ _ / : ~ ※2 ー※1 1	1	あいうえ おぁぃぅぇぉ	アイウエ オァィゥェォ
2	a b c A B C 2	2	かきくけこ	カキクケコ
3	d e f D E F 3	3	さしすせそ	サシスセソ
4	g h i G H I 4	4	たちつてとっ	タチツテトッ
5	j k l J K L 5	5	なにぬねの	ナニヌネノ
6	m n o M N O 6	6	はひふへほ	ハヒフヘホ
7	p q r s P Q R S 7	7	まみむめも	マミムメモ
8	t u v T U V 8	8	やゆよゃゅょ	ヤユヨャュョ
9	w x y z W X Y Z 9	9	らりるれろ	ラリルレロ
0	0 □ (space)	0	わをんゎー □ (space)	ワヲンヮ※1ー □ (space)
＊	.ne.jp .co.jp .or.jp .com http://www. https://www. @docomo.ne.jp ※2	＊	゛ ゜ ※3	゛ ゜
#	, ! ? ¥ & ( ) ＊ # " ' = ^ + ;	#	、。 ・ ！ ？	、。 ・ ！ ？

※1: Displayed when entering the character in full pitch.
※2: Displayed when entering the character in half pitch.
※3: Displayed when entering characters consecutively.
If you press ＊ after fixing a character, pictographs are displayed.
- If you press [camera] after entering a character, characters can be scrolled in the reverse order.
- After entering hiragana, katakana, or alphabetic characters, you can switch uppercase and lowercase characters by pressing [call].
- You can enter "+" by pressing and holding 0 for at least one second in Numeral input mode.

List of Characters Assigned to Keys (2-touch Input Method)

Kanji/Hiragana input mode

<Uppercase input mode>

First digit \ Second digit	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0
1	あ	い	う	え	お	A	B	C	D	E
2	か	き	く	け	こ	F	G	H	I	J
3	さ	し	す	せ	そ	K	L	M	N	O
4	た	ち	つ	て	と	P	Q	R	S	T
5	な	に	ぬ	ね	の	U	V	W	X	Y
6	は	ひ	ふ	へ	ほ	Z	?	!	―	／
7	ま	み	む	め	も	¥	&		☎	
8	や	（	ゆ	）	よ	＊	＃		♥	
9	ら	り	る	れ	ろ	1	2	3	4	5
0	わ	を	ん	゛	゜	6	7	8	9	0

<Lowercase input mode>

First digit \ Second digit	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0
1	あ	い	う	え	お	a	b	c	d	e
2						f	g	h	i	j
3						k	l	m	n	o
4			っ			p	q	r	s	t
5						u	v	w	x	y
6						z				
7										
8	や		ゆ		よ					
9										
0	わ			、	。					

Katakana input mode

<Uppercase input mode>

First digit \ Second digit	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0
1	ア	イ	ウ	エ	オ	A	B	C	D	E
2	カ	キ	ク	ケ	コ	F	G	H	I	J
3	サ	シ	ス	セ	ソ	K	L	M	N	O
4	タ	チ	ツ	テ	ト	P	Q	R	S	T
5	ナ	ニ	ヌ	ネ	ノ	U	V	W	X	Y
6	ハ	ヒ	フ	ヘ	ホ	Z	?	!	－	／
7	マ	ミ	ム	メ	モ	¥	&		☎	
8	ヤ	（	ユ	）	ヨ	＊	＃		♥	
9	ラ	リ	ル	レ	ロ	1	2	3	4	5
0	ワ	ヲ	ン	゛	゜	6	7	8	9	0

<Lowercase input mode>

First digit \ Second digit	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0
1	ア	イ	ウ	エ	オ	a	b	c	d	e
2						f	g	h	i	j
3						k	l	m	n	o
4			ッ			p	q	r	s	t
5						u	v	w	x	y
6						z				
7										
8	ャ		ュ		ョ					
9										
0	ヮ※1			、	。					

Alphabet input mode

First digit \ Second digit	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0
1	"	$	%	'	+	a	b	c	d	e
2	,	.	:	;	<	f	g	h	i	j
3	=	>	@	[	]	k	l	m	n	o
4	^	_	`※1 `※2	\	|	p	q	r	s	t
5	}	¯※1 ~※2				u	v	w	x	y
6						z	?	!	－	／
7						¥	&			
8		（		）		＊	＃			
9						1	2	3	4	5
0						6	7	8	9	0

: Switches between uppercase input mode and lowercase input mode.

※1: Displayed when entering characters in full pitch.

※2: Displayed when entering characters in half pitch.

Information

- A space is entered if you press keys that correspond to a blank where no character is assigned.
- In Kanji/Hiragana or Katakana input mode, you can enter "゛" and "゜" also by pressing (＊) just after entering a character. For "゛", press (＊) once. For "゜", press (＊) twice.
- You can enter "＋" by pressing and holding (0) for at least one second in Numeral input mode.

List of Characters Assigned to Keys (NIKO-touch Input Method)

Kanji/Hiragana input mode

<Lowercase input>

First digit \ Second digit	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0
1	あ	い	う	え	お	.	ー	@	_	1
2	か	き	く	け	こ		a	b	c	2
3	さ	し	す	せ	そ		d	e	f	3
4	た	ち	つ	て	と	っ	g	h	i	4
5	な	に	ぬ	ね	の		j	k	l	5
6	は	ひ	ふ	へ	ほ		m	n	o	6
7	ま	み	む	め	も	p	q	r	s	7
8	や	ゆ	よ	ゃ	ゅ	ょ	t	u	v	8
9	ら	り	る	れ	ろ	w	x	y	z	9
0	わ	を	ん	、	。	―	・	!	?	0

<Uppercase input>

First digit \ Second digit	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0
1	あ	い	う	え	お					
2	カ			ケ			A	B	C	
3							D	E	F	
4			っ			つ	G	H	I	
5							J	K	L	
6							M	N	O	
7						P	Q	R	S	
8	ゃ	ゆ	ょ	や	ゆ	よ	T	U	V	
9						W	X	Y	Z	
0	わ									

Katakana input mode

<Lowercase input>

First digit \ Second digit	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0
1	ア	イ	ウ	エ	オ	.	-	@	_	1
2	カ	キ	ク	ケ	コ		a	b	c	2
3	サ	シ	ス	セ	ソ		d	e	f	3
4	タ	チ	ツ	テ	ト	ッ	g	h	i	4
5	ナ	ニ	ヌ	ネ	ノ		j	k	l	5
6	ハ	ヒ	フ	ヘ	ホ		m	n	o	6
7	マ	ミ	ム	メ	モ	p	q	r	s	7
8	ヤ	ユ	ヨ	ャ	ュ	ョ	t	u	v	8
9	ラ	リ	ル	レ	ロ	w	x	y	z	9
0	ワ	ヲ	ン	、	。	―	・	!	?	0

<Uppercase input>

First digit \ Second digit	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0
1	ア	ィ	ウ	エ	オ					
2							A	B	C	
3							D	E	F	
4			ッ			ツ	G	H	I	
5							J	K	L	
6							M	N	O	
7						P	Q	R	S	
8	ャ	ュ	ョ	ヤ	ユ	ヨ	T	U	V	
9						W	X	Y	Z	
0										

Information

- A space is entered if you press keys that correspond to a blank where no character is assigned.
- You can enter "゛" and "゜" by pressing (米). For "゛", press (米) once. For "゜", press (米) twice. In Kanji/Hiragana input mode, you can enter them by pressing the key just after entering a character.
- You can enter "+" by pressing and holding (0) for at least one second in Numeral input mode.

Symbol List

When “Read aloud settings” is set to “ON”, symbols are read aloud.

Symbol	Voice guidance
、	ー
。	ー
,	コンマ※1
.	ドット※1
・	テン
:	コロン
;	セミコロン
?	ギモンフ※1
!	カンタンフ※1
゛	ダクテン
゜	ハンダクテン
´	ー
`	ー
¨	ウムラウト
^	ヤマガタキゴウ※1
￣	オーバーライン
＿	アンダーライン
ヽ	ー
ヾ	ー
ゝ	ー
ゞ	ー
〃	ー
仝	ドウ
々	ー
〆	シメ
〇	ゼロ
―	チョーオン※2
—	ダッシュ
-	ハイフン
／	スラッシュ
＼	バックスラッシュ
～	カラ※3
‖	ー
|	タテセン※1
…	テンテンテン
‥	テンテン
‘	ー
’	アポストロフィ※1
“	ー
”	インヨウフ※1
(	カッコ
)	トジカッコ
〔	カッコ
〕	トジカッコ
[	カッコ
]	トジカッコ
{	カッコ
}	トジカッコ

Symbol	Voice guidance
〈	カッコ
〉	トジカッコ
《	カッコ
》	トジカッコ
「	カギカッコ
」	トジカギカッコ
『	カギカッコ
』	トジカギカッコ
【	カッコ
】	トジカッコ
＋	プラス
－	マイナス※4
±	プラスマイナス
×	カケル
÷	ワル
＝	イコール
≠	ノットイコール
＜	ショーナリ
＞	ダイナリ
≦	ショーナリイコール
≧	ダイナリイコール
∞	ムゲンダイ
∴	ユエニ
♂	オス
♀	メス
°	ド
′	フン
″	ビョー
℃	ドシー
￥	エン
$	ドル
¢	セント
£	ポンド
%	パーセント
#	イゲタ
&	アンド
*	アスタリスク
@	アットマーク
§	セクション
☆	ホシ
★	クロホシ
○	マル
●	クロマル
◎	ニジューマル
◇	ヒシガタ
◆	クロヒシガタ
□	シカク
■	クロシカク

Symbol	Voice guidance
△	サンカク
▲	クロサンカク
▽	ギャクサンカク
▼	クロギャクサンカク
※	コメジルシ
〒	ユービンバンゴー
→	ミギヤジルシ
←	ヒダリヤジルシ
↑	ウエヤジルシ
↓	シタヤジルシ
〓	ゲタキゴー
∈	ゾクスル
∋	フクム
⊆	ブブンシューゴー
⊇	ブブンシューゴーフクム
⊂	シンブブンシューゴー
⊃	シンブブンシューゴーフクム
∪	ガッペー
∩	キョーツー
∧	オヨビ
∨	マタワ
¬	ヒテー
⇒	ナラバ
⇔	ドーチ
∀	スベテノ
∃	アル
∠	カク
⊥	スイチョク
⌒	コ
∂	ラウンドディー
∇	ナブラ
≡	ゴードー
≒	ニアリーイコール
≪	ショーナリショーナリ
≫	ダイナリダイナリ
√	ルート
∽	ソージ
∝	ヒレー
∵	ナゼナラバ
∫	インテグラル
∬	ダブルインテグラル
Å	オングストローム

Symbol	Voice guidance
‰	パーミル
♯	シャープ
♭	フラット
♪	オンプ
†	ダガー
‡	ダブルダガー
¶	ダンラクキゴー
○	マル
ゐ	イ
ゑ	エ
ヰ	イ
ヱ	エ
ヴ	ヴ
ヵ	カ
ヶ	ケ
Α	アルファ
Β	ベータ
Γ	ガンマ
Δ	デルタ
Ε	イプシロン
Ζ	ゼータ
Η	イータ
Θ	シータ
Ι	イオタ
Κ	カッパ
Λ	ラムダ
Μ	ミュー
Ν	ニュー
Ξ	グザイ
Ο	オミクロン
Π	パイ
Ρ	ロー
Σ	シグマ
Τ	タウ
Υ	ユプシロン
Φ	ファイ
Χ	カイ
Ψ	プサイ
Ω	オメガ
α	アルファ
β	ベータ
γ	ガンマ
δ	デルタ
ε	イプシロン
ζ	ゼータ
η	イータ
θ	シータ
ι	イオタ

Symbol	Voice guidance
κ	カッパ
λ	ラムダ
μ	ミュー
ν	ニュー
ξ	グザイ
ο	オミクロン
π	パイ
ρ	ロー
σ	シグマ
τ	タウ
υ	ユプシロン
φ	ファイ
χ	カイ
ψ	プサイ
ω	オメガ
А	アー
Б	ベー
В	ヴェー
Г	ゲー
Д	デー
Е	イェー
Ё	ヨー
Ж	ジェー
З	ゼー
И	イー
Й	イークラトコエ
К	カー
Л	エリ
М	エム
Н	エヌ
О	オー
П	ペー
Р	エル
С	エス
Т	テー
У	ウー
Ф	エフ
Х	ハー
Ц	ツェー
Ч	チェー
Ш	シャー
Щ	シチャー
Ъ	ツボルディーズナーク
Ы	ウイ
Ь	ミャーフィーズナーク
Э	エー
Ю	ユー
Я	ヤー

Symbol	Voice guidance
а	アー
б	ベー
в	ヴェー
г	ゲー
д	デー
е	イェー
ё	ヨー
ж	ジェー
з	ゼー
и	イー
й	イークラトコエ
к	カー
л	エリ
м	エム
н	エヌ
о	オー
п	ペー
р	エル
с	エス
т	テー
у	ウー
ф	エフ
х	ハー
ц	ツェー
ч	チェー
ш	シャー
щ	シチャー
ъ	ツボルディーズナーク
ы	ウイ
ь	ミャーフィーズナーク
э	エー
ю	ユー
я	ヤー
─	–
│	–
┌	–
┐	–
┘	–
└	–
├	–
┬	–
┤	–
┴	–
┼	–
━	–
┃	–
┏	–
┓	–

Symbol	Voice guidance
┛	–
┗	–
┣	–
┳	–
┫	–
┻	–
╋	–
┠	–
┯	–
┨	–
┷	–
┿	–
┝	–
┰	–
┥	–
┸	–
╂	–
①	マルイチ
②	マルニ
③	マルサン
④	マルヨン
⑤	マルゴ
⑥	マルロク
⑦	マルナナ
⑧	マルハチ
⑨	マルキュー
⑩	マルジュー
⑪	マルジューイチ
⑫	マルジューニ
⑬	マルジューサン
⑭	マルジューヨン
⑮	マルジューゴ
⑯	マルジューロク
⑰	マルジューナナ
⑱	マルジューハチ
⑲	マルジューキュー
⑳	マルニジュー
Ⅰ	イチ
Ⅱ	ニ
Ⅲ	サン
Ⅳ	ヨン
Ⅴ	ゴ
Ⅵ	ロク
Ⅶ	ナナ
Ⅷ	ハチ
Ⅸ	キュー
Ⅹ	ジュー
㍉	ミリ
㌔	キロ
㌢	センチ

Symbol	Voice guidance
㍍	メートル
㌘	グラム
㌧	トン
㌃	アール
㌶	ヘクタール
㍑	リットル
㍗	ワット
㌍	カロリー
㌦	ドル
㌣	セント
㌫	パーセント
㍊	ミリバール
㌻	ページ
㎜	ミリメートル
㎝	センチメートル
㎞	キロメートル
㎎	ミリグラム
㎏	キログラム
㏄	シーシー
㎡	ヘーホーメートル
㎰	ヘーセー
゛	–
゜	–
№	ナンバー
㏍	ケーケー
℡	デンワ
㊤	マルウエ
㊥	マルナカ
㊦	マルシタ
㊧	マルヒダリ
㊨	マルミギ
㈱	カッコカブ
㈲	カッコユー
㈹	カッコダイ
明治	メージ
大正	タイショー
昭和	ショーワ
≒	ニアリーイコール
≡	ゴードー
∫	インテグラル
∮	ファイ
Σ	シグマ
√	ルート
⊥	スイチョク
∠	カク
∟	チョッカク
⊿	サンカッケー
∵	ナゼナラバ
∩	キョーツー
∪	ガッペー

※1 Does not read aloud if it is not for a URL or mail address.
※2 When it follows a hiragana, katakana, or kanji character, the ending of the character immediately before it is read aloud as a long vowel.
※3 When it follows a hiragana or katakana character, the ending of the character immediately before it is read aloud as a long vowel.
※4 Reads it aloud “ハイフン (hyphen)” if it is for a URL or mail address.

Next Page

Information

- Special symbols "①" through "Ⅻ" might not be correctly displayed if they are sent to mobile phones which do not support i-mode or personal computers. Further, you cannot enter special symbols of into the text of SMS messages, and they are replaced by half-pitch spaces.

Symbol Candidate List

On the Character Entry (Edit) display, enter "きごう" to convert it to bring up symbol candidates. Further, you can enter characters listed below to convert them into respective symbols.

Input	Conversion
おなじ	〃 々
から	～
かんま	,
こんま	,
たてせん	‖ |
てんてん	… ‥
りーだ	…
しめ	〆
かっこ	‘ “ “ ( ) 〔 〕 ［ ］ ｛ ｝ 〈 〉 《 》 「 」 『 』 【 】
たす	＋
ひく	－
ぷらすまいなす	±
かける	×
わる	÷

Input	Conversion
いこーる	＝
ふとうごう	＜ ＞ ≦ ≧
しょうなり	＜
だいなり	＞
しょうなりいこーる	≦
だいなりいこーる	≧
むげんだい	∞
おす	♂
めす	♀
ならば	⇒
どうち	⇔
にありいこーる	≒
ちいさい	≪
おおきい	≫

Input	Conversion
るーと	√
ど	° ℃
ふん	′
びょう	″
どる	$
せんと	¢
ぽんど	£
せつ	§
ほし	＊ ☆ ★
あっと	@
まる	。 ○ ● ◎ ○
しかく	◇ ◆ □ ■
さんかく	△ ▲ ▽ ▼
こめ	※
ゆうびん	〒
やじるし	→ ← ↑ ↓

Input	Conversion
うえ	↑
した	↓
みぎ	→
ひだり	←
あすたりすく	＊
おんぐすとろーむ	Å
しゃーぷ	♯
ふらっと	♭
おんぷ	♪
だがー	†
だぶるだがー	‡
だんらく	¶
おーむ	Ω
でんわ	TEL

Pictograph List

When "Read aloud settings" is set to "ON", pictographs are read aloud.

Pictograph	Voice guidance
	ハートマーク
	ユレルハートマーク
	シツレンマーク
	フクスーハートマーク
	ワーイマーク
	プンプンマーク
	ガクーマーク
	モウヤダーマーク
	フラフラマーク
	ルンルンマーク
	オンセンマーク
	カワイイマーク
	チュッマーク
	ピカピカマーク
	ヒラメキマーク
	ムカッマーク
	パンチマーク
	バクダンマーク

Pictograph	Voice guidance
	ムードマーク
zzz	ネムイマーク
!	ビックリマーク
!?	ビックリハテナマーク
!!	ニジュービックリマーク
	ドーンマーク
	アセアセマーク
	アセタラーッマーク
	ダッシュマーク
	ウーマーク
	ウーンマーク
	グッドマーク
	バッドマーク
	ミギナナメウエヤジルシマーク
	ミギナナメシタヤジルシマーク

Pictograph	Voice guidance
	ヒダリナナメウエヤジルシマーク
	ヒダリナナメシタヤジルシマーク
	ハレマーク
	クモリマーク
	アメマーク
	ユキマーク
	カミナリマーク
	タイフーマーク
	キリマーク
	コサメマーク
	オヒツジザマーク
	オウシザマーク
	フタゴザマーク
	カニザマーク
	シシザマーク
	オトメザマーク
	テンビンザマーク
	サソリザマーク

Pictograph	Voice guidance
	イテザマーク
	ヤギザマーク
	ミズガメザマーク
	ウオザマーク
	スポーツマーク
	ヤキューマーク
	ゴルフマーク
	テニスマーク
	サッカーマーク
	スキーマーク
	バスケットマーク
	モータースポーツマーク
	ページャマーク
	デンシャマーク
	チカテツマーク
	シンカンセンマーク
	セダンマーク

Picto-graph	Voice guidance
	アールブイマーク
	バスマーク
	フネマーク
	ヒコーキマーク
	イエマーク
	ビルマーク
	ユービンキョクマーク
	ビョーインマーク
BK	ギンコーマーク
ATM	エーティーエムマーク
	ホテルマーク
CVS	コンビニマーク
GS	ガソリンスタンドマーク
Ⓟ	チューシャジョーマーク
	シンゴーマーク
	トイレマーク
	レストランマーク
	キッサテンマーク
	バーマーク
	ビールマーク
	ファーストフードマーク
	ブティックマーク
	ビヨーインマーク
	カラオケマーク
	エーガマーク
	ユーエンチマーク
	オンガクマーク
	アートマーク
	エンゲキマーク
	イベントマーク
	チケットマーク
	キツエンマーク
	キンエンマーク
	カメラマーク
	カバンマーク
	ホンマーク
	リボンマーク
	プレゼントマーク
	バースデーマーク
	デンワマーク
	ケータイデンワマーク
	メモマーク
	テレビマーク
	ゲームマーク
	シーディーマーク

Picto-graph	Voice guidance
	ハートマーク
	スペードマーク
	ダイヤマーク
	クラブマーク
	メマーク
	ミミマーク
	グーマーク
	チョキマーク
	パーマーク
	アシマーク
	クツマーク
	メガネマーク
	クルマイスマーク
	シンゲツマーク
	カケツキマーク
	ハンゲツマーク
	ミカツキマーク
	マンゲツマーク
	イヌマーク
	ネコマーク
	リゾートマーク
	クリスマスマーク
	カチンコマーク
	フクロマーク
	ペンマーク
	ヒトカゲマーク
	イスマーク
	ヨルマーク
SOON	スーンマーク
ON!	オンマーク
end	エンドマーク
	トケーマーク
	デンワヘマーク
	メールヘマーク
FAX	ファックスヘマーク
	アイモードマーク
	アイモードマーク
	メールマーク
	ドコモテーキョーマーク
	ドコモポイントマーク
	ユーリョーマーク
FREE	ムリョーマーク
ID	アイディーマーク
	パスワードマーク
	ツギアリマーク
CL	クリアマーク
	サーチマーク
NEW	ニューマーク

Picto-graph	Voice guidance
	イチジョーホーマーク
	フリーダイヤルマーク
	シャープダイヤルマーク
Ⓜ	モバキューマーク
1	シカクイチ
2	シカクニ
3	シカクサン
4	シカクヨン
5	シカクゴ
6	シカクロク
7	シカクナナ
8	シカクハチ
9	シカクキュー
0	シカクゼロ
OK	ケッテーマーク
α	アイアプリマーク
α	アイアプリマーク
	ティーシャツマーク
	ガマグチサイフマーク
	ケショーマーク
	ジーンズマーク
	スノボマーク
	チャペルマーク
	ドアマーク
	ドルブクロマーク
	パソコンマーク
	ラブレターマーク
	レンチマーク
	エンピツマーク
	オーカンマーク
	ユビワマーク
	スナドケーマーク
	ジテンシャマーク
	ユノミマーク
	ウデドケーマーク
	ムムマーク
	ホッマーク
	ヒヤアセマーク
	ヒヤアセマーク
	プクッマーク
	ボケーッマーク
	ラブラブマーク
	オーケーマーク
	アッカンベーマーク
	ウィンクマーク

Picto-graph	Voice guidance
	ウレシイマーク
	ガマンマーク
	ネコマーク
	ナキマーク
	ナミダマーク
NG	エヌジーマーク
	クリップマーク
©	コピーライトマーク
TM	トレードマーク
	ハシルヒトマーク
秘	マルヒマーク
	リサイクルマーク
®	レジストレッドマーク
	キケンマーク
禁	キンシマーク
空	クーシツマーク
合	ゴーカクマーク
満	マンシツマーク
	サユーマーク
	ジョーゲマーク
	ガッコーマーク
	ナミマーク
	フジサンマーク
	クローバーマーク
	サクランボマーク
	チューリップマーク
	バナナマーク
	リンゴマーク
	ワカバマーク
	モミジマーク
	サクラマーク
	オニギリマーク
	ショートケーキマーク
	トックリマーク
	ドンブリマーク
	パンマーク
	カタツムリマーク
	ヒヨコマーク
	ペンギンマーク
	サカナマーク
	ウマイマーク
	ウッシッシマーク
	ウママーク
	ブタマーク
	ワイングラスマーク
	ゲッソリマーク

Information

- Pictographs are all counted as full-pitch characters.
- Pictographs are not correctly displayed if they are sent to mobile phones which do not support i-mode or to personal computers. Further, the pictographs from "" through "" are correctly displayed only when sent to i-mode phones which support those pictographs.
- The pictographs framed by the yellow box on the display support Kirari Mail.

Common Phrase List

No.	Expressions
"Greetings" folder	
1	Good morning
2	Good afternoon
3	Good evening
4	Good night
5	I'm going
6	Have a nice day
7	I'm back
8	Welcome back
9	I'm sorry
10	Good-bye
"Business" folder	
1	Your cooperation is greatly appreciated
2	We always appreciate your business
3	Please send my best regards to everyone
4	Thank you very much for the other day
5	How's everything?
6	I will be late
7	See you later
8	All right
9	Check urgently!
10	Call me

No.	Expressions
"Internet" folder	
1	@docomo.ne.jp
2	.ne.jp/
3	.co.jp/
4	.or.jp/
5	.ac.jp/
6	.com/
7	http://www.
8	https://www.
9	www.
10	.html
"Smiley 1" folder	
1	(*￣○￣)ノ
2	♪(￣▽￣)ノ"
3	(_´Д`)ノ~~
4	‹(__ __;)›
5	(￣人￣)
6	○(≧▽≦)○
7	(ｐ_ｑ)ｴｰﾝ
8	(┬_┬)
9	Σ(￣◇￣*)ｴｪｯ
10	(*≧m≦*)ﾌﾞﾌﾞｯ
"Smiley 2" folder	
1	(」´０`)」ｵｰｲ
2	ツンツン(。°ー°)σ
3	ヾ(•ε•。)ｵｲｵｲ
4	(•o•)ゞ了解！
5	(;￢_￢) ｱﾔｼｲ
6	ヾ(≧▽≦)〃ﾔﾀﾞﾔﾀﾞ
7	σ(￣▽￣)
8	‹(`⌒´)›ｴﾍﾝ
9	┐(￣ー￣)┌ ﾌｯ
10	~~~~ー(•∀•)ー ﾌﾞｰﾝ

Multiaccess Combination Patterns

Communication event / Communication status	Voice call		Videophone call		i-mode	i-mode mail		SMS	
	Outgoing	Incoming	Outgoing	Incoming	Connecting	Sending	Receiving	Sending	Receiving
Voice call	△※1	△※2	×	×※3	○	○	△※5	○	△※5
Videophone call	×	×※3	×	×※3	×	×	×	×	△※5
i-mode	○	○	△※6	△※7	×	○	○	○	○
i-mode mail	○	○	△※6	△※7	○	×	×	×	△※5※8
SMS	○	○	○	○	○	×	△※5※8	×	△※5
i-αppli※9	×	○	×	△※7	×	×	△※5	×	△※5
i-αppli software running	○	○	△※6	△※7	×	○	△※5	○	△※5
Packet communication (Data communication)	○	○	×	×※4	×	×	×	○	○
64K data communication	×	×※3	×	×	×	×	×	×	○

Communication event / Communication status	i-αppli	i-αppli software running	Packet communication (Data communication)		64K data communication	
	Outgoing	Outgoing	Sending	Receiving	Sending	Receiving
Voice call	×	×	○	△※5	×	×※3
Videophone call	×	×	×	×	×	×※3
i-mode	×	×	×	×	×	×
i-mode mail	×	×	×	×	×	×
SMS	○	○	○	△※5	○	△※5
i-αppli※9	×	×	×	×	×	×
i-αppli software running	×	×	×	×	×	×
Packet communication (Data communication)	×	×	×	×※3	×	×
64K data communication	×	×	×	×	×	×※3

○: Can start.

△: Can start by condition.

×: Cannot start. The current communication continues (the started communication is rejected).

※1: If you have signed up for “Call waiting”, you can make another call with the current voice call put on hold.

※2: In the condition of the maximum number of voice line+1, you can activate Voice Mail, Call Waiting, or Call Forwarding. (See page 351, page 352, and page 354)

※3: If you have signed up for “Call waiting”, “Voice mail”, or “Call forwarding”, you can answer an incoming call after finishing a call or communication. (See page 358)

※4: The call is recorded as a missed call in Received Calls.

※5: “ (white)” appears to notify of incoming mail.

※6: i-mode communication is cut off, and you can make a call.

※7: The FOMA phone works in accordance with the setting of “V-phone while packet”.

※8: For i-mode mail and SMS, you can use a single line each at a time.

※9: This is the case for when you are upgrading or downloading an i-αppli program.

Multitask Combination Patterns

When the functions in the same group (part in the table) conflict, the display for switching the active function appears. However, it might not appear depending on the operation.

Started function / Function in operation	Voice call	Video-phone call	Mail	i-mode group		Setting group		Tool group				Private menu
				i-mode	i-αppli	Settings ※1	Service	Data BOX	LifeKit ※2	Phone book ※3	Stationery	
Voice call	×	×	○	○	×	○	○※4	×	○※5	○	○※6	○
Videophone call	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×
Mail	○	○	×	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
i-mode	○	○	○	×	×	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
i-αppli	○	○	○	×	×	○	○	○※7	○※7	○	○	○
Settings	○	○	○	○	○	×	×	○	○	○	○	○
Service	○	○	○	○	○	×	×	○	○	○	○	○
Data BOX ※8※9	○	○	○	○	○※7	○	○	×	×	×	×	○
i-motion	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	×	×	×	×	○
LifeKit※2※8	○※14	○※14	○※15	○	○※7	○	○	×	×	×	×	○
MUSIC Player	○※16	○※16	○※17	○	×	○	○※18	○※10	×※11	○※12	×※13	○
Phonebook	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	×	×※12	×	×	○
Stationery	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	×	×※13	×	×	○

○: Can be activated simultaneously. ×: Cannot be activated simultaneously.

※1: You cannot use it depending on the function.

※2: You cannot use Multitask to start up “Receive Ir data” and “SD-PIM”.

※3: You cannot start up “UIM operation”.

※4: You cannot start up “Caller ID notification” during a call.

※5: LifeKit functions you can start up during a call are limited to “Bar code reader”, “ToruCa”, “Camera (still image shooting only)”, “Text reader”, “Voice memo (during a call)”, and “Data security service”.

※6: Stationery functions you can start up during a call are limited to “Schedule”, “ToDo”, “Free memo”, “Calculator”, and “使いかたナビ (Guide)”.

※7: You cannot simultaneously start an i-αppli program with “MUSIC Player”, “MUSIC”, “IC card content”, or “IC card lock menu”.

※8: If you use Multitask to switch functions while you are using the Picture viewer (microSD memory card), i-motion player, Chara-den player, or Melody player, or while playing back a demo from MUSIC in Data BOX, playback or displaying ends. You cannot switch functions while you are editing an i-motion movie.

※9: Play Background is not available with the Melody player or i-motion player.

※10: You cannot simultaneously start “MUSIC Player” and “MUSIC”.

※11: You can simultaneously start it with “Bar code reader”, “Text reader”, “Camera”, or “ToruCa”. (Play Background is not available.)

※12: You can simultaneously start “MUSIC Player” with Phonebook functions other than “UIM operation”.

※13: You can simultaneously start “MUSIC Player” with Stationery functions other than “使いかたナビ (Guide)”.

※14: Playback/Recording stops when a call comes in while you are playing back “Record message”, “Videophone record message”, “Voice memo”, or “Movie memo”, or while recording “Voice memo”. When a call comes in while you are scanning data using “Bar code reader” or “Text reader”, the data being scanned is discarded.

※15: When you set “Receiving display” to “Alarm preferred” and a mail message comes in while you are scanning data using “Bar code reader” or “Text reader”, the data being scanned is discarded.

※16: Play Background is not available.

※17: If you set “Receiving display” to “Alarm preferred” and a mail message comes in, the playback is suspended.

※18: You cannot use “Chaku-moji” while using “MUSIC Player”.

Services Available with FOMA Phones

Available services	Phone number
Directory assistance service (Charges apply: guidance fee + call fee) ※Listed phone numbers only can be given.	(No prefix) 104
Telegrams (Telegram charges apply)	(No prefix) 115
Time check (Charges apply)	(No prefix) 117
Weather forecast (Charges apply)	City code of the desired area + 177
Emergency calls to police	(No prefix) 110
Emergency calls to fire station and ambulance	(No prefix) 119
Emergency calls for accidents at sea	(No prefix) 118
Disaster messaging service (Charges apply)	(No prefix) 171
Collect calls (Charges apply: guidance fee + call fee)	(No prefix) 106

Information

- When using the collect call (106), the recipient is charged a call fee and handling fee ¥90 (¥94.5 with tax) for each call. (As of July 2007)
- When using the directory assistance service (104), you are charged a guidance fee ¥100 (¥105 with tax) plus a call fee. For whom having weak eyesight or handicapped arms, the guidance is available charge free. For more details, dial 116 (NTT inquiry counter) from landline phones. (As of July 2007)
- Your FOMA phone supports “Emergency Location Report”.
  When you make an emergency call such as at 110/118/119, information about from where you are dialing (location information) is automatically notified to emergency-response agencies such as police stations. It might happen that your correct location is not detected by emergency-response agencies depending on the location you dialed or radio wave conditions.
  When you do not notify your phone number by call such as by adding “184”, your location information and phone number are not notified. However, when an emergency-response agency has judged that the location information and phone number should be detected because of emergency priority such as protection of human life, they might be notified regardless of your setting.
  To which regions and when “Emergency Location Report” is introduced differs depending on the preparation of respective emergency-response agencies.
- When you make a call at 110/119/118 from the FOMA phone, tell an operator that you are calling from a mobile phone and then precisely notify your phone number and actual location. Further, remain still while talking to prevent your call from being disconnected. Do not turn off the power immediately after the call, but instead make sure that your phone can receive calls for at least 10 minutes.
- You might not be connected to regional police/fire station depending on the area from where you call. If this happens, use public phones nearby or landline phones.
- If you use “Call Forwarding Service” for the landline phone and specify a mobile phone as the forwarding destination, callers may hear ringing tone even when the mobile phone is busy, out of the service area, or the power is turned off depending on the settings of the landline phone/mobile phone.
- Note that the FOMA phone is not available to 116 (NTT inquiry counter), Dial Q2, Message Dial, and credit call services. (You can use auto credit call to the FOMA phone from landline phones or public phones.)

Introduction of Options and Related Equipment

Combining various options with the FOMA phone, you can realize more versatile use from personal purpose to business purposes. Some products may not be dealt in depending on the area. For details, consult a handling counter such as a DoCoMo shop. For details on options, refer to the user's manuals of respective options and related equipment.

- Battery Pack P14
- Back Cover P20
- Flat-plug Connector/Stereo Mini-jack Conversion Adapter P01
- FOMA AC Adapter 01/02
- FOMA AC Adapter 01 for Global use※1
- FOMA DC Adapter 01/02
- FOMA Portable Charging Adapter 01
- Desktop Holder P22
- Carry Case S 01
- FOMA USB Cable
- FOMA USB Cable with Charge Function 01
- In-Car Holder 01
- FOMA Dry Battery Adapter 01
- Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone with Switch P01/P02
- Flat-plug Stereo Earphone Set P01
- Earphone/Microphone with Switch P001/P002※2
- Stereo Earphone Set P001※2
- Earphone Plug Adapter P001
- Bone conduction microphone/receiver
- In-Car Hands-Free Kit 01※3
- FOMA In-Car Hands-Free Cable 01
- FOMA Indoor Booster Antenna
- FOMA Indoor Booster Antenna (Stand Type)

※1 To use this overseas, you need to have a conversion plug adapter that matches the specifications of the country you stay.
※2 Earphone Plug Adapter P001 is required.
※3 To use/charge the FOMA phone via USB connection, FOMA In-Car Hands-Free Cable 01 is required.

Introduction of Software for Playing Back Moving Images

To play back moving images (MP4 format file) using your personal computer, you need to have QuickTimePlayer (free) ver. 6.4 or higher (or ver. 6.3 + 3GPP) of Apple Computer Inc.
You can download QuickTime from the following web page:
http://www.apple.com/jp/quicktime/download/

Information

- For download, a personal computer connected to the Internet is required. You are charged a communication fee to download.
- For details such as operating environments, how to download, and how to operate, refer to the web page above.

Links with AV Equipment

On the FOMA phone, you may be able to play back some moving images in ASF format, which are saved from another AV equipment to the microSD memory card. Also, you may be able to play back some moving images recorded with the FOMA phone on another AV equipment. For information about links with compatible AV equipment, refer to the following:
http://panasonic.jp/mobile/

Inquiry Center for Links with Compatible AV Equipment

Panasonic Mobile Communications Customer Service Center

From landline phones: 0120-15-8729 (toll-free)
From mobile phones or PHSs: 045-938-4023
Business hours: 9:00 a.m. to 5:00 p.m.
(Excluding Saturdays, Sundays, national holidays, and specified holidays)

- Make sure that you dial the correct number.

Troubleshooting

●**First of all, check to see if you need to update the software program and then update it if required. See page 410 for how to update software programs.**

Problem	Check point	Reference
The FOMA phone does not turn on. (Cannot use)	●Make sure the battery is attached to the FOMA phone correctly. ●Make sure the battery is fully charged. ●If the mova is usable in Dual Network Service, the FOMA phone service is not available. Is the FOMA phone usable? For details, refer to “Mobile Phone User’s Guide [Network Services]”.	P.39 P.40 P.356
Cannot dial by pressing numeric keys.	●Make sure Keypad Dial Lock is deactivated. ●Make sure Restrict Dialing is deactivated. ●Make sure Lock All is deactivated. ●Make sure Self Mode is deactivated.	P.135 P.138 P.132 P.133
Dial but cannot connect; a busy tone sounds.	●Make sure the phone number contains a city code. ●Enter the phone number after you hear the dial tone. ●If “圏外” appears, move to a place where it disappears.	P.48 P.43
“圏外” appears and a busy tone sounds.	●You may be out of the service area or weak radio waves are being received.	P.43
“” and “Lock all” are displayed and pressing keys are null.	●This may be because Lock All is activated.	P.132
Pressing the keys does not work when the FOMA phone is closed.	●This may be because Key Lock is set to “ON”.	P.136
Alert beeps.	●The battery runs short. You need to charge.	P.40
Cannot charge. (The Call/Charging indicator of the FOMA phone does not light, or it flickers.)	●Make sure the battery is attached to the FOMA phone correctly. ●Make sure the power plug of the adapter is securely inserted into outlet. ●Make sure the adapter and the FOMA phone is firmly connected. For AC adapter (option), make sure its connector is firmly connected to the FOMA phone or a desktop holder (option).	P.39 P.41
The display grows dark, showing nothing.	●Make sure Power Saver Mode is deactivated.	P.112
Different ring tones sound for incoming mail.	●This may be the mail from a party whose mail ring tone is set by the setting items in the Phonebook. ●This may be the mail from a party stored in a group set with a mail ring tone by Group Setting.	P.87 P.90
When a call or mail message comes in, the Call/Charging indicator lights/flickers in different illumination color/pattern.	●This may be the call or mail message from a party for whom you have set “Illumination/Mail illumination” by setting items in the Phonebook. ●This may be the call or mail message from a party stored in a group set with “Illumination/Mail illumination” by Group Setting.	P.87 P.90
Images or melodies selected in the functions are not played back; they are played back at the default setting.	●Make sure the UIM that was inserted when you obtained images or melodies is inserted.	P.37
Cannot count total calls cost.	●Make sure that total calls cost accumulated on the UIM does not exceed the limit (about ¥16,770,000). Perform Reset Total Cost to return to ¥0.	P.334
Cannot send/receive data files using iC communication.	●Make sure that you correctly overlap the FeliCa marks “” at both ends. If you still cannot send/receive data files, overlap the FeliCa mark “” at the other end with the center area of the display of your P704i.	P.300

Error Messages

●“(numerals)” in error messages are the code sent from the i-mode Center for discriminating the error.

Message	Description	Reference
Abnormal end	An error occurred, so you could not scan.	–
Activating	Receive Option Setting is set to “OFF”. Switch the setting to “ON” and try again.	P.207
Activating camera failed	An error occurred, so the camera could not start up.	–
Activating keypad dial lock	Keypad Dial Lock is activated. Release Keypad Dial Lock and try again.	P.135
Activating mail security **Cannot download**	Mail Security is activated, so you cannot download. Deactivate Mail Security and try again.	P.138, P.216
Activating personal data lock	Personal Data Lock is set. Release Personal Data Lock and try again.	P.134
Activating personal data lock **Send pre-installed substitute image**	During Personal Data Lock, a “Pre-installed” substitute image is sent.	–
Activating record display OFF	Record Display Set is set to “OFF”. Switch the setting to “ON” and try again.	P.136
Activating reject unknown	“Reject unknown” is set to “Reject”. Set to “Accept” and try again.	P.140
Activating ring time	“Ring time” is set to “ON”. Set to “OFF” and try again.	P.140
Additional number1 denied	You have not contracted for any additional numbers, so cannot use it. Subscribe to the service and try again.	–
Additional number2 denied		
Address is not valid (451)	You could not send the mail correctly. Check the address and try again.	P.194, P.230, P.231
All protected **Cannot delete**	All data items are protected, so cannot be deleted. Release the protection and try again.	P.175, P.183 P.218
Another function is active **Cannot operate**	The function is not available simultaneously in Multitask. End the functions not in use and try again.	P.319
Authentication failed	An authentication error occurred.	–
Authentication type is not supported (401)	Incompatible authentication type, so cannot be connected.	–
Auto time adjust info is not received **Unable to play**	You have not received the auto time adjust information, so could not play back the i-motion movie or Chaku-uta Full® music file with restrictions on the playable period or playable deadline.	–
Bar code reader **Cannot operate**	An error occurred, so you could not start up Bar Code Reader.	–
Call forwarding denied	You have not subscribed to Call Forwarding Service, so cannot use it. Subscribe to the service and try again.	–
Call waiting denied	You have not subscribed to Call Waiting Service, so cannot use it. Subscribe to the service and try again.	–
Cannot compose because too large data	The size of the recorded moving image is too large to attach to i-mode mail. Use “Trim motion” or “Trim for mail(S)” to trim the moving image, then compose mail.	P.279
	The size of the shot image is too large to attach to i-mode mail.	–
Cannot delete	An error occurred, so you could not delete.	–
Cannot delete **Unsupported file exists**	Incompatible data is contained, so you cannot delete.	–
Cannot dial	An error occurred, so you could not dial.	–
Cannot display	Corresponding software program is running. End it and try again.	P.239
Cannot edit message	The attached file reaches 10,000 bytes, so you cannot enter the text.	–
Cannot execute because of other tasks	The function is not available simultaneously in Multitask. End the functions not in use and try again.	P.319
Cannot filter or search mail	Filtering is already done the maximum number of times, so no more filtering can be done.	–
Cannot operate	An error occurred when you tried to set the Chaku-uta Full® music file for a ring tone by “Point ring tone”, so could not set it.	–
Cannot play audio data	Not supported data, so the sound cannot be played back.	–
Cannot play audio/text data	Not supported data, so the sound or ticker cannot be played back.	–
Cannot play picture data	Not supported data, so the image cannot be played back.	–
Cannot play text data	Not supported data, so the ticker cannot be played back.	–
Cannot play video/audio data	Not supported data, so the video image or sound cannot be played back.	–
Cannot play video data	Not supported data, so the video image cannot be played back.	–
Cannot play video/text data	Not supported data, so the video image or ticker cannot be played back.	–
Cannot recognize	The text could not be scanned. Change Recognition Mode or NEGA/POSI Mode, and scan the text again.	P.164

Message	Description	Reference
Cannot record	An error occurred, so you could not save.	–
Cannot resend **Send after edit**	The address is invalid or the text exceeds the size that can be entered, so you cannot re-send. Edit the text again and send.	P.217
Cannot save	The data could not be obtained from a site, so could not be saved.	–
	You could not save the mail as a template.	–
Cannot save attached file	Full of images, so data other than the image was stored.	–
	The Phonebook is full of images, so data other than the image was stored.	–
Cannot save some attached files	Full of images, so part of the images could not be stored into the Phonebook.	–
Cannot set holiday and anniversary	The received holiday/anniversary and already stored data are set to the same date, so you cannot store it.	–
Cannot set this anniversary	The received anniversary and already stored data are set to the same date, so you cannot store it.	–
Cannot set this holiday	The received holiday and already stored data are set to the same date, so you cannot store it.	–
Cannot set this schedule	The received schedule event and already stored data are set to the same date and time, so you cannot store it.	–
Cannot set this word	Characters that cannot be stored are used, so cannot be stored in Own Dictionary.	–
Cannot start any more functions	The maximum number of functions is already running using Multitask. End the functions not in use and try again.	P.319
Cannot start because use mail folder	Corresponding software program is running. End it and try again.	P.239
Cannot use network transmission	"Network set" is set to "OFF". Set it to "ON" and try again.	P.240
Certificate is rejected	You received an altered SSL certificate, so could not connect.	–
Certificate is rejected (tampered)		
Check failed **Messages are left in server**	The maximum number of received mail messages has been stored in the FOMA phone, so you could not receive some of the messages. Delete unnecessary messages, read unread messages, or release protection, and try again.	P.210, P.218
	The specified time for receiving SMS messages had elapsed, so SMS messages could not be received.	–
Check new message is set all OFF	No check marks are placed to the items for "Set check new message". Put a check mark for items to be checked and try again.	P.208
Check SMS center selection	The SMS Center is not correctly specified by SMS Center Selection. Specify the SMS Center and try again.	P.234
Connection failed	Radio waves are weak, so you cannot connect. Move to a place where radio waves are strong enough and try again.	–
	The destination address set by Host Selection is wrong, so you cannot connect to it. Check the setting and try again.	P.181
	You could not connect because of network trouble. Wait a while and try again.	–
Connection failed (403)	You cannot connect to a site or Internet web page.	–
Connection failed (503)	You could not connect because of network trouble. Wait a while and try again.	–
Connection failed (562)		
Connection interrupted	Disconnected from the personal computer during data communication.	–
Connection is not valid	The destination address set by Host Selection is not compatible, so you cannot operate. Check the setting and try again.	P.181
	The user certificate is being operated, so you cannot connect. Complete operating the user certificate and try again.	–
Connection suspended	An error occurred, so the connection was suspended.	–
Could not add	An error occurred, so you could not store.	–
Could not change	An error occurred, so the order of music files could not be changed.	–
Could not delete	An error occurred, so you could not delete.	–
Could not match	You could not concatenate the scanned data. The scanned data up to now is discarded.	–
Could not scan	Failed to read.	–
Data error **Unable to download**	An error occurred, so you cannot obtain the data.	–
Data in IC card is full **Unable to download** **Delete service?**	This is displayed when the memory space within the IC card is short for downloading the i-αppli program that supports Osaifu-Keitai. Select "YES" to display the service names of Osaifu-Keitai already registered and the space within the IC card (in bytes). Check the area size for shortage, select the service to delete, start up the i-αppli program, and then delete it.	–

Message	Description	Reference
Data is full	The maximum number of anniversaries is stored. Delete unnecessary ones and try again.	P.327, P.329
	The maximum number of holidays/anniversaries is stored. Delete unnecessary ones and try again.	P.327, P.329
	The maximum number of holidays is stored. Delete unnecessary ones and try again.	P.327, P.329
	The maximum number of images is stored, so you cannot store any more. Delete unnecessary images.	P.266
	The maximum number of Phonebook entries has been stored in the FOMA phone, so you could not receive a new one. Delete unnecessary Phonebook entries and try again.	P.94
	The maximum number of schedule events has been stored in the FOMA phone, so you could not receive a new one. Delete unnecessary schedule events and try again.	P.327, P.329
	The maximum number of ToDo items has been stored in the FOMA phone, so you could not receive a new one. Delete unnecessary ToDo items and try again.	P.330
	The maximum number of ToruCa files has been stored in the FOMA phone, so you could not receive a new one. Delete unnecessary ToruCa files and try again.	P.258
Data is too long **A part is deleted**	Characters for one (or plural) of address, subject, and text of the mail exceeded the maximum, so part of them was deleted.	–
Data not applicable	Received data has an error, so cannot be displayed or saved. The received data is discarded.	–
Data size is too big to save	The file exceeded the maximum storable size by setting “File restriction”, so could not be set.	–
Details can not be saved	The ToruCa detailed data was not supported, so was not saved.	–
Don’t accept	“Use phone information” has been set to “NO”, so the information from the FOMA phone was not sent.	P.180
Downloading interrupted	An error occurred, so downloading was suspended.	–
	Another function was running or an error occurred, so you could not download.	–
Dual network service denied	You have not subscribed to Dual Network Service, so cannot use it. Subscribe to the service and try again.	–
Editing now **Cannot delete**	Being used for another function, so you cannot delete. End the function and try again.	P.319
Enter “+” in right position	“+” is wrongly positioned. Enter it to the beginning of the phone number.	P.60
Error	An error occurred, so you could not operate.	–
Error in IC card data	The data within the IC card had an error, so you could not operate.	–
Error in IC card data **Unable to delete software**	The data within the IC card had an error, so you could not delete.	–
Error in image **Does not work correctly**	The Flash movie had an error, so you could not play it back normally.	–
Exchanging now **Cannot operate**	You cannot switch during 64K data communication. End the 64K data communication and try again.	–
	You could not set during data communication. End the data communication and try again.	–
	You could not start up during data communication. End the data communication and try again.	–
External option is connecting **Cannot operate**	An external device has been connected, so you could not start up. Disconnect the external device and try again.	–
Failed	An error occurred, so you could not operate.	–
Failed in iC transmission	An error occurred, so you could not perform iC transmission.	–
Failed to add folder	An error occurred, so you could not add the folder.	–
Failed to authenticate	An authentication error occurred.	–
Failed to copy	An error occurred, so you could not copy.	–
Failed to copy all to microSD	An error occurred, so you could copy none of the data to the microSD memory card.	–
Failed to copy all to phone	An error occurred, so you could copy none of the data to the FOMA phone.	–
Failed to copy one to microSD	An error occurred, so you could not copy to the microSD memory card.	–
Failed to copy one to phone	An error occurred, so you could not copy a single data item to the FOMA phone.	–
Failed to copy to microSD	An error occurred, so you could not copy to the microSD memory card.	–
Failed to create playlist	An error occurred, so you could not create the playlist.	–
Failed to delete	An error occurred, so you could not delete.	–
	An error occurred, so you could not release the music files.	–
Failed to delete folder	An error occurred, so you could not delete the folder.	–

Message	Description	Reference
Failed to dial	An error occurred, so you could not dial.	–
Failed to edit	An error occurred, so you could not edit.	–
Failed to edit folder name	An error occurred, so you could not edit the folder name.	–
Failed to edit playlist name	An error occurred, so you could not edit the playlist name.	–
Failed to move	An error occurred, so you could not move it.	–
	An error occurred, so you could not move the folder.	–
Failed to read	An error occurred while reading information from the microSD memory card.	–
Failed to read **Quitting**	An error occurred when playing back the moving image.	–
	The file cannot be read because you tried to play back the file in the “Movable contents” folder with a UIM that was not inserted when that file was saved. Insert the UIM that was inserted when the file was saved, and try again.	P.36
	The microSD memory card was removed while reading the information from it. Insert the microSD memory card and try again.	P.288
Failed to receive channel info	Failed to obtain the i-Channel information because part or all of it could not be obtained.	–
Failed to remove	An error occurred, so you could not delete.	–
Failed to save	An error occurred, so you could not copy the ToruCa file.	–
	An error occurred, so you could not save.	–
	An error occurred, so you could not store.	–
	You could not save the shot image.	–
Failed to scan	An error occurred, so you could not scan.	–
Failed to send Ir data	An error occurred, so you could not send the data using infrared rays.	–
Failed to set	An error occurred, so you could not set.	–
Failed to set stand-by display	An error occurred, so you could not paste to the desktop.	–
Failed to store	An error occurred, so you could not store.	–
Format error **Insert microSD formatted**	The format of microSD memory card is incompatible with FOMA P704i. Use FOMA P704i to format it.	P.293
iαppli stand-by display terminated due to security error	i-αppli DX has forcibly been ended.	P.239
“iαppli To” function is not set	A check mark is not put for “Set iαppli To”, so you cannot start up i-αppli. Put the check mark and try again.	P.240
IC card function inactive **Unable to download**	IC card has been locked, so you could not download or upgrade. Release IC Card Lock and try again.	P.260
Image display is OFF **Cannot receive**	“Set image display” is set to “OFF”, so you cannot obtain the image. Set to “ON” and try again.	P.180
Image in message will be deleted	The output-prohibited image from the FOMA phone is attached to the mail text, so deleted.	–
i-mode Center is busy **Please try again later (555)**	The line facility has trouble or the line is very busy. Wait a while and try again.	–
i-mode group function ON **Cannot operate**	The function of i-mode Group is running, so you could not start up. End the function of i-mode Group and try again.	P.319
i-mode mail service is busy **Please try again later (553)**	The line is very busy. Wait a while and try again.	–
Incomplete data **Unable to start**	The i-αppli program you tried to start up does not start because partial data only is saved. Download the whole i-αppli program and try again.	P.237
Input error (205)	The entered contents are wrong. Check the contents and try again.	–
Invalid **Cannot resend**	The address is invalid or the text exceeds the size that can be entered, so you cannot re-send.	–
Invalid code	The entered USSD is incorrect. Enter the correct one.	P.359
Invalid content **Download failed**	The data is invalid, so cannot be downloaded.	–
Invalid data	Received data has an error, so cannot be displayed or saved. The received data is discarded.	–
	The data contains invalid parts.	–
Invalid data (xxx)	Received data has an error, so cannot be displayed or saved. The received data is discarded. A three-digit numeral is displayed for (xxx).	–
Invalid data **Connection cannot be established (400)**	The access point had an error, so you could not connect to it normally.	–

Message	Description	Reference
Invalid data **Data size is not supported (xxx)**	Received data has an error, so cannot be displayed or saved. The received data is discarded. A three-digit numeral is displayed for (xxx).	–
Invalid file (493)	The obtained file is damaged, so cannot be operated.	–
Invalid func in this UIM	The function cannot be operated from the inserted UIM.	–
Invalid UIM auto start not display	You cannot start up the i-αppli program because of the UIM restrictions. Insert the UIM which had been inserted when the i-αppli program was downloaded and try again.	P.37
Invalid UIM **iαppli is unable to run**		
Invalid UIM **Incorrect display**	The screen memo cannot be correctly displayed because of the UIM restrictions. Insert the UIM that had been inserted when the screen memo was saved, and try again.	–
Invalid UIM **Requested service not available**	You cannot operate because of the UIM restrictions. Insert the UIM which had been inserted when the data or file was obtained and try again.	P.37
Invalid UIM requested service not available		
Invalid UIM **Requested software failed to start**	You cannot start up the i-αppli program because of the UIM restrictions. Insert the UIM which had been inserted when the data or file was obtained and try again.	P.37
Invalid UIM requested software failed to start		
Invalid UIM **Unable to download**	You cannot move, start up, delete, download or upgrade because a UIM different from the one set for the IC card is inserted. Insert the UIM set for the IC card, and try again.	P.37
Invalid UIM **Unable to move**		
Invalid UIM **Unable to start**		
Invalid UIM **Unable to upgrade**		
以下の宛先にはメール送信できませんでした (561) **Mails could not be sent to following address. (561)** **●●@△△△.ne.jp**※	You could not send the mail message correctly to the displayed address. ※The mail address differs depending on the destination.	–
Max cost icon is not displayed	The Max Cost icon is not displayed, so cannot be deleted.	–
Memory full	There is no usable memory space, so you cannot operate.	–
Memory function active **Cannot operate**	The microSD memory card is in use, so you cannot set.	–
Memory No.：xxx **Cannot overwrite**	You cannot store in the same memory number with the Phonebook entry stored as secret data. Store in a different memory number. A three-digit numeral is displayed for (xxx).	P.87
Memory shortage	The memory space is not enough, so processing is suspended.	–
Memory shortage **Cancel update**		
Memory shortage **Failed to create font effect**		
Memory shortage **Return to i-mode menu**		
Missed call notification denied	You have not subscribed to Voice Mail Service, so cannot use it. Subscribe to the service and try again.	–
Multi number denied	You have not subscribed to Multi Number, so cannot use it. Subscribe to the service and try again.	–
No data in phonebook **Cannot operate**	The phone number and mail address of the other party are not stored in the Phonebook. Store them and try again.	P.86
No images	No images are stored in the Chaku-uta Full® music file, so you cannot display.	–
No picture	No frames to fit the size are found.	–
No requested file (492)	There is no selected file in the FOMA phone.	–
No response	Sending end was not found while using iC communication.	–
No response (408)	No response from the site or Internet web page, so you could not connect to it. Try again.	–
No SD-PIM	The microSD memory card does not contain Phonebook entries or schedule events.	–
No set melody	This is displayed when you try to play back melodies with the playlist unprogrammed. Program the melodies and then play them back.	P.285
No SMS report **Cannot delete**	There are no SMS reports, so you could not delete.	–

Message	Description	Reference
No ToruCa	No saved ToruCa files are found.	–
Not notify phone No. Cannot operate	You could not start up because the other party's phone number was not notified.	–
Not registered	An error occurred, so you could not store.	–
Not secret data Cannot call	You have switched to Secret Data Only, so cannot access. Release Secret Data Only and try again.	P.136
Nuisance call blocking service denied	You have not subscribed to Nuisance Call Blocking Service, so cannot use it. Subscribe to the service and try again.	–
Operation canceled	A mail message or Message R/F was received while the selected Messages R/F were deleted, so operation was suspended.	–
Operation failed	An error occurred, so you could not operate.	–
	An error occurred, so you could not set.	–
Operation may not be performed	The microSD memory card is removed while it is in progress or an error occurred, so it might be possible that no operation is done. Check "Movie" folder for the data.	P.274
Other function active on IC card Unable to delete	The IC card function is running, so you cannot delete. Finish operating IC card function and try again.	–
Other function active on IC card Unable to download	The IC card function is running, so you could not download or upgrade. Finish operating IC card function and try again.	–
Other function is running Unable to receiving	Another function is running, so you cannot obtain. Finish the function and try again.	P.319
Out of service	Radio waves are not received. Move to a place where the radio waves are strong enough and try again.	–
Out of service area		
Page is not found (404)	The site or Internet web page does not exist, or URL is wrong. Check the URL and try again.	P.173
Pattern definitions are up-to-date	The latest pattern data, so no update is required.	–
PIN1 code blocked	Three times erroneous entry of the PIN1 code blocks the code. Enter the PUK (PIN unblock code).	P.131
PIN1 code blocked Enter PUK		
PIN1 code not recognized		
Please activate "To type" receiver	No address is in the "To" field. Fill in the "To" field and try again.	P.194, P.196
Please wait	The audio line/packet communication facility has trouble or the audio line network/packet communication network is very congested. Wait a while and try again. You can make calls at 110/119/118. However, calls might not be connected by the situation.	–
Please wait for a while (packet)	The packet communication facility has trouble or the packet communication network is very congested. Wait a while and try again.	–
Pred. conv. at reply failed	An error occurred, so "Pred. conv. at reply" failed. Wait a while and try again.	–
Protected all Cannot delete	All data items are protected, so cannot be deleted. Release the protection and try again.	P.175, P.183, P.218
Protected Cannot delete	Protected data, so could not be deleted. Release protection and try again.	P.183
Protected is full	The maximum number of data is already protected, so you cannot protect any more. Release the protection for other data and try again.	P.175, P.183, P.218
PUK blocked	Ten times erroneous entry of the PUK (PIN unblock code) blocks the code. Contact the handling counter of a DoCoMo shop.	–
PUK code blocked		
PUK code not recognized		
Quitting service failed	An error occurred, so you could not quit the service.	–
Read error	An error occurred while reading information from the microSD memory card.	–
Received invalid data	Received data has an error, so cannot be displayed or saved. The received data is discarded.	–
Receiver cannot save data	The receiving end blocks data.	–
Receiving failed	The destination address set by Host Selection is wrong, so you cannot select and receive. Check the setting and try again.	P.181
Receiving failed Messages are left in server	The maximum number of received mail messages has been stored in the FOMA phone, so you could not receive some of the messages. Delete unnecessary messages, read unread messages, or release protection, and try again.	P.210, P.218
	The specified time for receiving SMS messages had elapsed, so SMS messages could not be received.	–
Registration is in progress (554)	You cannot operate because the user is being registered. Wait a while and try again.	–

Message	Description	Reference
Remote accessible services denied	Not available because you have not subscribed to remote-access services such as Voice Mail Service or Call Forwarding Service. Subscribe to the service and try again.	–
Replace with a new one or check the disk	The microSD memory card formatting is abnormal. Execute Check microSD.	P.293
Replay period has not yet started	Playable date has not come yet, so you cannot play back the i-motion movie or Chaku-uta Full® music file.	–
Reply with ref active Cannot use template	"Reply with ref" is active, so you cannot use templates.	–
Retention period has expired (492)	You could not obtain attached files held at the i-mode Center because the save period had been over.	–
Rewrite failed	Failed to update the software program. Contact a handling counter such as a DoCoMo shop.	–
Root certificate has expired Terminate SSL session	Expiration date of SSL certificate has passed, so the connection is suspended.	–
Root certificate is not valid	The SSL certificate of that server is set to "Invalid" for "Certificate" setting. Set to "Valid" and try again.	P.184
Run software and delete data on IC card Then delete software	Data is left inside the IC card, so you cannot delete the Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-αppli. Start up the Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-αppli, delete the stored data, and try again.	–
Secret data	You have not switched to Secret Mode or Secret Data Only, so cannot access. Switch to Secret Mode or Secret Data Only and try again.	P.136
Server is busy	The line facility has trouble or the line is very busy. Wait a while and try again.	–
	The line is very busy. Wait a while and try again.	–
Server is full (551)	The receiving end can receive no more mail.	–
Service is used by a previous software Unable to download Delete a service?	When the software program with the service that uses the same IC card has already been downloaded, you cannot download or upgrade a new service unless you delete the existing service that has already been stored. Select "YES" to display the service to be deleted, and then delete that service already stored.	–
Service is used by a previous software Unable to upgrade Delete a service?		
Service unavailable	An error occurred, so you could not operate.	–
	The function cannot be operated with the inserted UIM.	–
Setting auto assist Cannot delete	The country code or international call access code set by Auto Assist Setting cannot be deleted. Change/Cancel the setting and try again.	P.60
Setting auto assist Cannot delete all		
Setting IC card lock	IC Card Lock is set. Release IC Card Lock and try again.	P.260
Setting receive option Cannot start	Receive Option Setting is set to "ON", so you cannot start up. Switch to "OFF" and try again.	P.207
Setting ticker to ON Cannot operate	"Ticker ON/OFF" is set to "ON", so you cannot set the i-αppli to the Stand-by display. Set to "OFF" and try again.	P.190
Size of data is not supported	Data size exceeded the maximum, so you could not download normally.	–
Size of this page is not supported	The size of site or Internet web page is large, so obtaining is suspended, and only obtained portion is displayed.	–
Software downloading now Cannot start	You could not start up during downloading. After downloading, try again.	–
Software failed	Failed to start up i-αppli DX.	–
Software for this folder deleted Refer to Open folder	The corresponding mail-linked i-αppli has been deleted.	–
Software for this folder exists Cannot delete	The corresponding mail-linked i-αppli is contained, so you cannot delete.	–
Software is stopped because of an error	An error occurred while starting up or running i-αppli.	–
Software terminated due to security error	i-αppli DX has forcibly been ended.	P.239
Software update active Cannot operate	You could not start up during updating the software program. After the software update is completed, try again.	–
Software update is aborted Please retry	The FOMA phone was turned off during updating the software program. Try updating it again.	P.410
Software upgraded	The target software program is not updated, so you cannot execute.	–
Some addresses are not valid	Some addresses are incorrect. Enter the addresses correctly and send.	P.194, P.230, P.231

Message	Description	Reference
Some data could not be copied	The selected files contained ones that could not be copied, so you could not copy some data.	–
Some data could not be moved	The selected files contained ones that could not be moved, so you could not move some data.	–
Some data could not be saved	The selected files contained ones that could not be copied to the FOMA phone or microSD memory card, so you could not save some data.	–
Some images cannot be saved	An error occurred, so some images cannot be saved.	–
Sort is full **Cannot add**	The maximum number of settings is already set. Release unnecessary settings and try again.	P.223
Specify max cost within ¥10-100,000	Set the limit of Notice Call Cost to ¥10 through ¥100,000.	P.335
SSL session cannot be established	Either an altered SSL certificate was received or an SSL error occurred, so you could not connect.	–
SSL session failed	An authentication error occurred at the server, so you cannot connect.	–
Syntax error	Received data has an error, so cannot be displayed or saved. The received data is discarded.	–
Talking now **Cannot dial**	You could not dial during a call. End the call and try again.	P.49, P.65
Talking now **Cannot operate**	You could not operate during a call. End the call and try again.	P.49, P.65
	You could not set during a call. End the call and try again.	P.49, P.65
	You could not start up during a call. End the call and try again.	P.49, P.65
Text reader **Cannot operate**	An error occurred, so you could not start up Text Reader.	–
This certificate has expired **Terminate SSL session**	Expiration date of SSL certificate has passed, so the connection is suspended.	–
This certificate is not valid for this URL **Terminate SSL session**	The contents of this SSL certificate do not match, so the connection is suspended.	–
This character is not valid **Cannot store**	Characters that cannot be stored are used, so cannot be stored.	–
This data cannot be replayed	An error occurred, so you cannot play back the Chaku-uta Full® music file.	–
This data cannot be saved	The data obtained from site is invalid, so cannot be saved.	–
This data is not valid	You are trying to paste characters that cannot be used. Check the characters to be pasted and try again.	P.345
This dictionary is not valid	The downloaded dictionary is invalid, so cannot be saved.	–
This file is not attachable **Cannot resend**	The output-prohibited file from the FOMA phone has been attached to the mail, so you could not re-send it.	–
This file is not valid	The file is incompatible, so cannot be displayed.	–
This image is not valid	The image cannot be attached to i-mode mail.	–
	The image could not be displayed normally, so cannot be saved. Even if normally displayed, it may not be saved depending on the file format.	–
	The image data is invalid, so cannot be displayed.	–
This motion is not valid	The i-motion movie is invalid, so cannot be played back.	–
This mail is broken **Cannot resend**	The size of the mail text is too large or the attachment information about the text is damaged, so you could not re-send.	–
This melody is not valid	An error occurred, so you could not play back the melody.	–
	The melody is invalid, so cannot be played back.	–
	The melody is invalid, so cannot be saved.	–
This picture is not valid	The image data is invalid, so cannot be displayed.	–
This site is not certified **Terminate SSL session**	This SSL certificate was not supported, so the connection was suspended.	–
This software contains an error	The software program contains invalid data, so cannot be downloaded or upgraded.	–
This software contains an error **Unable to download**		
This software contains an error **Upgrade canceled**	The software program contained invalid data, so upgrading was suspended.	–
This software is not supported by this phone	The software program to be downloaded or upgraded does not support the FOMA phone.	–
This software is presently out of use	You cannot start up the software program because the effective period is expired or the server has put it in unavailable state.	–
This ToruCa can not be saved	The ToruCa file is invalid, so cannot be saved.	–

Message	Description	Reference
This UIM cannot be recognized	An error occurred on the UIM or the PUK (PIN unblock code) is blocked. Contact the handling counter of a DoCoMo shop.	–
	Check to see if the correct UIM is inserted.	P.36
Too much data was entered	Too many entered characters to send. Decrease the number of characters and send again.	P.170
ToruCa is full	The maximum number of ToruCa files has been stored in the FOMA phone, so you could not receive a new one. Delete unnecessary ToruCa files and try again.	P.258
ToruCa limit reached Unable to copy Delete ToruCa	The maximum number of ToruCa files is stored, so you cannot copy them. Delete unnecessary ToruCa files.	P.258
ToruCa limit reached Unable to download Delete ToruCa	The maximum number of ToruCa files is stored, so you cannot store any more. Delete unnecessary ToruCa files.	P.258
ToruCa limit reached Unable to receive Delete ToruCa	The maximum number of ToruCa files is stored, so you cannot obtain any more. Delete unnecessary ToruCa files.	P.258
Transmission failed	You could not send the mail correctly. A three-digit numeral is displayed for (xxx).	–
Transmission failed (552)		
Transmission failed (XXX)		
Unable to acquire	The data is invalid or an error occurred, so the data cannot be obtained.	–
Unable to change title	You could not edit the title because entering no characters or entering only space is disabled while editing the title. Enter characters and try again.	P.265
Unable to compose	You could not compose i-mode mail because the FOMA phone was reading data. Wait a while and try again.	–
Unable to compose message		
Unable to delete	An error occurred, so you could not delete a single data item from the microSD memory card.	–
Unable to delete all	An error occurred, so you could delete none of the data items.	–
Unable to display version info	An error occurred, so the version could not be displayed.	–
Unable to download	Another function was running or an error occurred, so you could not download.	–
	The data is invalid, so cannot be downloaded.	–
Unable to download Cancel update	Another function was running or an error occurred, so you could not download.	–
Unable to download Data exceeds maximum size (452)	You tried to receive data exceeding the maximum size, so could not receive it.	–
Unable to download remaining data Delete data	An error occurred when downloading the remaining data of the file that was partially saved, so the data was deleted.	–
Unable to edit file name	You cannot change the file name to the one starting with a period or containing prohibited characters except half-pitch alphanumeric characters. Enter the correct file name and try again.	P.266
Unable to exchange	An error occurred, so you could not send the data using infrared rays.	–
Unable to input because of exceeding maximum size	You could not enter the Decomail-pictograph because it exceeded the maximum size of the images to be inserted.	–
Unable to input because of exceeding the number of images	You could not enter the image because it exceeded the maximum number of the images to be inserted.	–
Unable to move	An error occurred, so you could not move it.	–
	The i-αppli is the one that cannot be moved to the FOMA phone, so could not be moved from the microSD memory card to the FOMA phone.	–
Unable to obtain data due to replay restriction data error	Playback restriction data for the i-motion movie or Chaku-uta Full® music file is invalid, so you could not obtain.	–
Unable to play because of wrong UIM or license info	This music file cannot be played back due to UIM restrictions. Insert the UIM you used for obtaining the Chaku-uta Full® music file, and try again. If the UIM is the one inserted for obtaining the Chaku-uta Full® music file, the license information of the music file in the FOMA phone is invalid, so cannot be played back. Perform "Initialize" and try again.	P.338
Unable to protect any more	The maximum number of data is already protected, so you cannot protect any more. Release the protection for other data and try again.	P.175, P.183, P.218
Unable to receive	The i-motion movie or Chaku-uta Full® music file is invalid, so could not be obtained.	–
	The ToruCa file is invalid, so could not be obtained.	–
Unable to receive all Ir data	An error occurred, so you could not receive all Ir data.	–
Unable to receive ToruCa	The received ToruCa file is invalid, so cannot be obtained.	–
Unable to retrieve the requested URL (504)	No response from the server, so you cannot connect.	–

Message	Description	Reference
Unable to select	When selecting the end point for “Trim motion” or “Edit ticker”, you tried to select the point before the start point or the same point as the start point. So, the end point could not be selected. Reselect the start point again, then proceed.	P.279
Unable to send all Ir data	All the selected files were output-prohibited from the FOMA phone, so could not be sent.	–
Unable to set	An error occurred when you tried to set the Chaku-uta Full® music file for a ring tone by “Point ring tone”, so could not set it.	–
	An error occurred, so you could not set.	–
Unable to set auto-update	An error occurred, so you could not set “Set auto-update”.	–
Unable to set for storage	There are no unoccupied memory numbers within the folder, so you cannot set.	–
Unable to support this card	The inserted memory card cannot be used on FOMA P704i. Use FOMA P704i compatible microSD memory card.	P.287
Unable to upgrade	An error occurred, so you could not upgrade.	–
Unable to use this function	The function cannot be operated with the inserted UIM.	–
Unable to view file **Access to URL is limited (491)**	The number of times you can access had exceeded the maximum, so you could not display.	–
Unable to write	You cannot write on the microSD memory card because it is write-protected. Use external devices to unlock the protection and try again.	–
Unsupported contents exist	The data that the FOMA phone does not support is contained.	–
Update pattern definitions	An error occurred, so you cannot use Scanning Function. Update the pattern data and try again.	P.415
Upgrade interrupted	An error occurred, so you could not upgrade.	–
URL address is not valid	Received data has an error, so cannot be displayed or saved. The received data is discarded. A three-digit numeral is displayed for (xxx).	–
URL address is not valid (xxx)		
Usage is currently restricted **Try again later**	When a Pake-Houdai/Pake-Houdai Full user communicates a large amount of data within a certain duration, the connection might be restricted for a certain duration. Wait a while and try again.	–
Using mail folder **Cannot delete**	Corresponding software program is running. End it and try again.	P.239
Using mail folder **Cannot download**		
Using mail folder **Cannot start**		
Videophone talking now **Cannot dial**	You could not dial during a videophone call. End the videophone call and try again.	P.49, P.65
Voice mail denied	You have not subscribed to Voice Mail Service, so cannot use it. Subscribe to the service and try again.	–
Voice mail or call forwarding denied	You have not subscribed to Voice Mail Service or Call Forwarding Service, so cannot use it. Subscribe to the service and try again.	–
Wait for a while to retry	Currently, it is placed inactive. Wait a while and try again.	–
Wrong PIN1 code	The entered PIN1 code is wrong. Enter the correct one.	P.129
Your HTTP version is not supported (xxx)	Received data has an error, so cannot be displayed or saved. The received data is discarded. A three-digit numeral is displayed for (xxx).	–

Warranty and Maintenance Services

Warranty

- Make sure that you have received a warranty card provided at purchase. After checking the contents of the warranty card as well as “Shop name and date of purchase”, keep the warranty card in a safe place. If you notice that necessary items of the warranty card are not filled in, immediately contact the shop where you purchased the FOMA phone. The term of the warranty is one year from the date of purchase.
- All or part of this product including the accessories may be modified for improvement without notice.
- Data stored in the Phonebook and others might be changed or lost owing to a malfunction, repairs, or other mishandling of your FOMA phone. You are advised to take a note of Phonebook entries and other files in preparation for such incidents. After we repair your FOMA phone, we cannot move, with some exceptions, the information downloaded by using i-mode or i-αppli to your repaired FOMA phone because of the copyright law.

※You can save data files such as Phonebook entries from the FOMA phone to the microSD memory card.

※From your FOMA phone to the microSD memory card, you can save the data files that i-motion or i-αppli uses.

※You can use Data Security Service (pay service that is available on a subscription basis) to save the data files such as Phonebook entries from the FOMA phone to the Data Storage Center.

※If you have a personal computer, you can transfer and save the data files from the Phonebook to your personal computer by using the DoCoMo keitai datalink (see page 364) via the FOMA USB Cable (option) or FOMA USB Cable with Charge Function 01 (option).

Maintenance Services

◎When there is a problem with the FOMA phone

Before asking repairs, check “Troubleshooting” in this manual.

If the problem remains unsolved, contact the “Repairs” counter listed on the back page of this manual for malfunction and consult them.

◎When repairs are necessitated as a result of consultation:

Bring your FOMA phone to a repair counter specified by DoCoMo. Note that your FOMA phone is accepted for repair during the repair counter’s business hours. Also, make sure that you will bring the warranty card with you to the counter.

■In warranty period

· Your FOMA phone is repaired charge free in accordance with the terms of warranty.

· Make sure that you bring the warranty card to the counter for the repair. If you do not show the warranty card, or when troubles or malfunctions are regarded to be caused by your mishandling, the repair cost is charged even within the warranty period.

· The cost for troubles caused by the use of devices and consumables other than those specified by DoCoMo is charged even within the warranty period.

■Repairs may not be performed in the following cases:

When wet-detecting sticker is colored; when corrosion due to soaking, dew condensation, or perspiration was found by the test; when the internal parts are damaged or deformed, repair may not be feasible. Even if repair is feasible, repair due to the reasons above is not covered by the warranty, so the repair cost is charged.

■After the warranty period

We will repair your FOMA phone on request (charges will apply).

■Spare parts availability period

The minimum storage period of the performance spare parts (parts required for maintaining performance) for the FOMA phone is basically six years after the closure of its production. Note, however, that your FOMA phone might not be repaired depending on the parts because of shortage of the spare parts. Even after the storage period, some FOMA phones can be repaired depending on the troubled portions. Contact the “Repairs” counter listed on the back page of this manual.

◎**Other points to note**

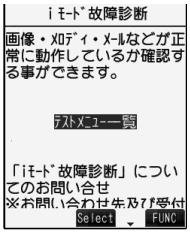
- ●Make sure not to modify the FOMA phone or its accessories.
  - ・Catching fire, giving injury, or causing malfunctions may result.
  - ・To avoid radio wave interference or Network troubles, a technological standard for the FOMA phone and the UIM is specified by the law; you cannot use the FOMA phone and the UIM that do not satisfy the technological standard.
  - ・If you make modifications (parts replacement, modification, paints, etc.), we can repair the FOMA phone only when you restore the modified portions to their previous status before the modifications (to the DoCoMo genuine product). We may refuse repairing depending on the modifications.
  - ・Repairs of troubles or malfunctions resulting from the modifications are charged even within the warranty period.
- ●Do not peel the nameplate off the FOMA phone.
  The nameplate is a certificate for ensuring the technological standard. If someone intentionally peel off the nameplate or replace it, the contents described in the nameplate cannot be checked, as we cannot verify the conformity of the product to the technical standard. Note that we may refuse repair for some malfunctions in this case.
- ●The information such as function settings and Total Calls Duration, etc. might be reset depending on troubles or repairs, or the way you handle the FOMA phone. Set the settings again.
- ●The following parts of the FOMA phone uses the parts generating magnetic field: Note that if you put a card such as cash card liable to be influenced by magnetic field close to it, the card might be adversely affected.
  Using parts: speaker, earpiece
- ●If the FOMA phone gets wet or becomes moist, immediately turn off the power and remove the battery pack; then visit a repair counter. The FOMA phone may not be repaired depending on its condition.

◎**Memory dial (Phonebook function) and downloaded information**

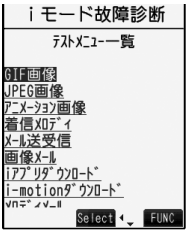
- ・It is recommended to take a note of the information you have stored in the FOMA phone and keep it in a safe place. We are not responsible for any change in or loss of information.
- ・When replacing or repairing your FOMA phone, the data you created, obtained from external devices, or downloaded may be changed or lost. We do not take any responsibility for the loss or change incurred to the data. We may replace your FOMA phone with a new one instead of repairing, for our convenience sake. With this FOMA phone, we move the files including the images and ring melodies downloaded to the FOMA phone or the files you created to the new FOMA phone so far as your existing FOMA phone is troubled or repaired. (We cannot move some files. Also, some files might not be movable depending on the degree of malfunction.)
  ※It may take a while to move files, or it might occur that moving files is not possible depending on the memory size of the files stored in the FOMA phone.

i-mode Trouble Diagnosis Site

You can check on your FOMA phone whether sending/receiving mail messages, downloading images/melodies, and others are normally working.



Top display



Test Menu List

- ●To connect to “ｉモード故障診断サイト (i-mode Trouble Diagnosis Site)”
  i-mode site: ﾒ Menu→お知らせ (News)
  →サービス・機能 (Services & Functions)
  →ｉモード (i-mode)→ｉモード故障診断 (i-mode Trouble Diagnosis) (Japanese only)

QR code for accessing the site

- ●A packet communication fee for connecting to the i-mode Trouble Diagnosis Site is free.
- ●The test items differ by model of FOMA phones. Further the test items might be changed.
- ●When you check operations of your FOMA phone according to each test item, read the cautions on the site thoroughly and then perform the test.
- ●When you connect to the i-mode Trouble Diagnosis Site and test on sending mail messages, the proper information about your FOMA phone (model name, mail address, etc.) is automatically sent to the server (i-mode Trouble Diagnosis Server). We never use the sent information for other purposes than for the i-mode trouble diagnosis.
- ●When you think your FOMA phone is in trouble as a result of your check, contact the “Repairs” counter listed on the back page of this manual.

<Software Update>

Updating Software

This function is to check whether you need to update software programs in the FOMA phone, and if necessary, you can download some parts of software programs using packet communication, and can update the software programs.

※You are not charged a packet communication fee for updating software programs.

If you need to update the software programs, the DoCoMo web page and "お知らせ (News)" in i Menu let you know about it.

"Update Now" and "Reserve Update" are available for updating software programs.

【Update Now】: If you want to, immediately update.

【Reserve Update】: Reserve the date and time for updating software programs, and they are automatically updated at the reserved date and time.

- Never remove the battery pack while updating software programs. You may fail to update.
- You can update software programs with the Phonebook entries, images shot by the camera, or downloaded data retained in the FOMA phone; however note that data may not be protected depending on the conditions (such as malfunction, damage, or drench) your FOMA phone is placed in. You are advised to backup important data. Note that some data such as downloaded ones might not be backed up.

■Before Using Software Update

- You can update software programs even when you set "Host selection" to a user designated destination.
- Fully charge the battery before updating software programs.
- You cannot update software programs in the following cases:
  - · When the FOMA phone is off
  - · Out of the service area
  - · During Omakase Lock
  - · While using other functions
  - · While connecting to external devices such as a personal computer
  - · When date and time are not set
  - · During PIN1 code lock
  - · During Self Mode
  - · When the UIM is not inserted
  - · During a call
  - · During Lock All
  - · During Personal Data Lock※

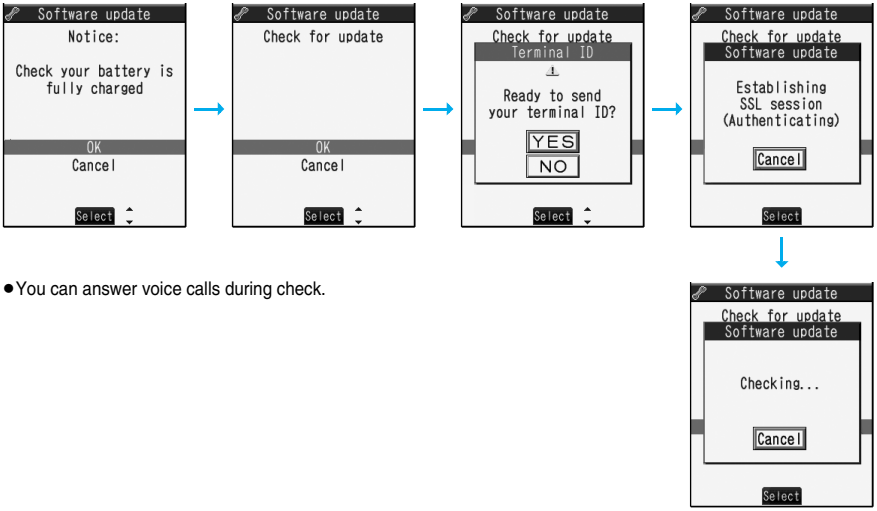
  ※You can update software programs when you select "Update Now".
- It may take time to update (download or rewrite) software programs.
- If you execute Software Update while PIN1 Code Entry Set is set to "ON", the PIN1 Code Entry display appears at auto-restart after the software rewriting is finished. You cannot make/receive calls, or operate communication functions unless you enter the correct PIN1 code.
- You cannot make/receive calls, use communication functions, and use other functions while updating software programs. (You can receive voice calls, forward calls or operate Record Message during download.)
- When updating, the FOMA phone is connected to the server (DoCoMo site) using SSL communication. You need to validate the SSL certificate. (Setting at purchase: Valid See page 184 for how to set.)
- It is recommended to update software programs when radio wave is strong enough with the three antennas displayed and while you are not moving.

  ※If radio wave conditions get worse while downloading software programs, or download is suspended, move to a place with good radio wave conditions and try again to update software programs.
- If you check Software Update with the software programs already updated, the message "No update is needed Please continue to use as before" is displayed.
- When "Receive option setting" is set to "ON" and mail comes in during software update, the display for notifying you of the arrival of mail may not be displayed after software update is completed.
- When updating software programs, the proper information about your mobile phone (model name or serial number, etc.) is automatically sent to the server (DoCoMo-managed server for Software Update). We at DoCoMo never use the sent information for other purposes than for updating software programs.
- If you fail to update software programs, "Rewrite failed" is displayed and you cannot do all the operations. In that case, you are kindly requested to come to a repair counter specified by DoCoMo.
- If the software update is completed without your confirmation, the "Notification icon" of " Update " (Update complete) appears on the Stand-by display. If there is any of contents you need to confirm, the " Update " icon (Check update) appears. Select " Update " and enter your Terminal Security Code; then the contents of update result are displayed.

Start Software Update

1 MENU ▶Settings▶Other settings▶Software update ▶Enter your Terminal Security Code.

2 Confirm the notice, then check whether the software programs need to be updated.



●You can answer voice calls during check.

3 When updating is not necessary, “No update is needed” is displayed. Use the FOMA phone as it is. When updating is necessary, “Update is needed” is displayed. You can select either “Now update” or “Reserve”.

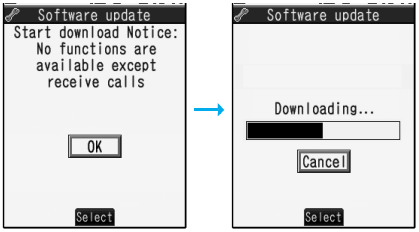
Software Update display

※When updating is not necessary

※The display for when the software update is unavailable because of the server congestion. (Wait for a while and then start the software update again.)

Update Software Now (Update Now)

1 When you select “Now update”, “Start download” is displayed and downloading starts after a while. (Select “OK” to start downloading right now.)



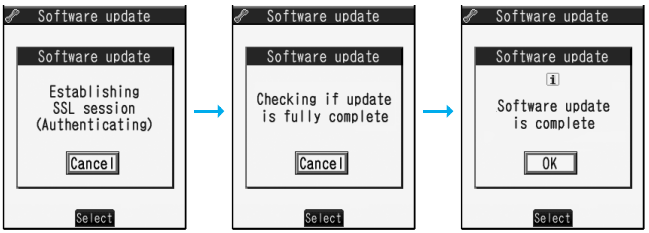
- You can answer voice calls during download.
- If you cancel downloading midway, the data downloaded up to that point is deleted.
- Once downloading starts, updating proceeds automatically; you do not need to select menu items.

2 When downloading is completed, rewriting the software programs starts. (Select “OK” to start rewriting right now.)
When rewriting is completed, your FOMA phone automatically restarts.

- It may take a while to start rewriting.
- You cannot even answer calls while rewriting.

※While rewriting the software programs, all key operations are disabled. You cannot even stop updating. Also, charging temporarily stops even if the AC adapter (option) is connected.

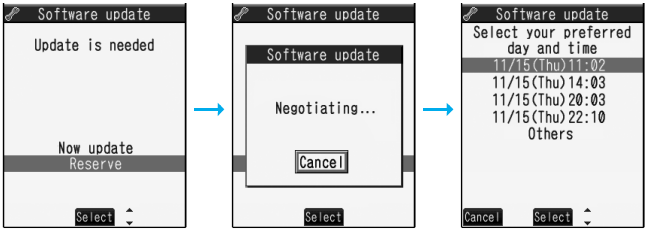
3 After restart, your FOMA phone starts to communicate again with the server, so wait for a while. After confirming the update completion, select “OK”.



Reserve Date and Time for Updating Software (Reserve Update)

When downloading takes time or the server is busy, you can set in advance the date and time for starting the software update by communicating with the server.

1 Select “Reserve” from the Software Update display.



The date and time which can be reserved are displayed.

- The server’s time table appears for the software update reservation.

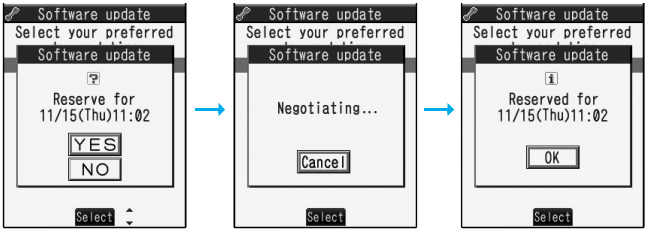
When you select “Others”

After communicating with the server, you can select the date and time you want. The availability of each time zone is displayed on the time selection display as follows:

○: Available, △: Almost full, ×: Not available

When you select one time zone you want, you can communicate with the server again to display candidates for reserving time.

2 Confirm the date and time you selected. Select “YES”. Your FOMA phone communicates with the server again and then the reservation is completed.



■When the reserved time comes

When the reserved time comes, the display on the left appears and about five seconds later the software update starts automatically.

Before the reserved time, fully charge the battery pack, place the FOMA phone with the Stand-by display shown in a place within reach of radio wave. Note that updating may not start even when the reserved time has arrived if you are using other functions.

- During Lock All or Personal Data Lock, the message to the effect that the software update starts is not displayed and the software update does not start. Follow step 1 on page 411 to display the reason for the failure to start the software update.

Information

- The software update may not start if an alarm is activated.
- The software update does not start during receiving i-mode mail, SMS messages, or Message R/F. The receiving continues and “Notification icon” appears on the Stand-by display.
- If you execute “Initialize” on page 338 after completing the reservation, the software update does not start even when the reserved time arrives. Make a reservation for the software update again.

Next Page

Check, Change, or Cancel the Reserved Date and Time

Select “Software update” from the setting menu and enter your Terminal Security Code; then you can confirm the reserved time.

You can change or cancel the reserved date and time from the display for checking reservation. To change, select “Change”. To cancel, select “Cancel”.

End Software Update

If you select “NO” or “Cancel” from each display, the display for ending the operation appears.

Select “YES”; then the software update ends and the Stand-by display returns. To return to the previous display, select “NO”.

Information

- If the battery level points “ ” during operation, the software downloading or rewriting is not done and the operation ends.

<Scanning Function>

Protecting FOMA Phone from Data Causing Failure

First of all, update the pattern data to make it the latest.

Regarding data and programs downloaded or obtained from sites, i-mode mail messages or SMS messages to the FOMA phone, you can detect data that might cause failure, can delete it, and can stop starting an application program.

- Use the pattern data for checking. Update the pattern data, because it is upgraded each time new trouble is found. (See page 415)
- The scan function is for filtering out the data that causes failure to mobile phones at the time of browsing web pages or receiving mail messages. Note that this function works only when the pattern data for each failure has been downloaded to your mobile phone and when the pattern data for each failure is found.
- The data contained in the pattern data varies depending on the mobile phone model. Therefore, note that we may stop distributing the pattern data to mobile phones that have been on the market for three years or more.

Set Scanning Function <Set Scan>

Setting at purchase	Scan: Valid Message scan: Valid

If you set “Scan” to “Valid”, data or a program is automatically checked when you try to run it.
In addition, if you set “Message scan” to “Valid”, a received SMS message is automatically checked when you display it.

1 MENU ▶Settings▶Lock/Security▶Scanning function▶Set scan ▶Select an item.

Scan. . . . . Sets whether to run the scanning function.
Message scan. . . . . Sets whether to run the scanning function when displaying an SMS message.

- While “Scan” is set to “Invalid”, you cannot set “Message scan”.

2 Valid or Invalid▶YES

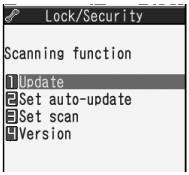
- When the scan function is set, an alert is shown by five levels if data that might cause failure is detected. (See page 416)

Information

- The scanning is not available for the SMS message which notifies you of receiving mopera mail or of incoming calls for Voice Mail Service.

Update Pattern Data <Update>

1 MENU ▶ **Settings** ▶ **Lock/Security** ▶ **Scanning function** ▶ **Update** ▶ **YES** ▶ **YES**



- To cancel during i-mode connection, select “Cancel”.

2 **OK**

- When pattern data update is not necessary, “Pattern definitions are up-to-date” is displayed. Use the pattern data as it is.

Information

- When updating the pattern data, the proper information about your mobile phone (model name, serial number, etc.) is automatically sent to the server (DoCoMo-managed server for the scanning function). We at DoCoMo never use the sent information for other purposes than for the scanning function.
- Set the date (year/month/date) for the FOMA phone correctly in advance.
- The pattern data is not updated in the following cases:
  - · When the date/time is not set
  - · When the UIM is not inserted
  - · When connecting to external devices such as personal computers
  - · During a call
  - · During Lock All
  - · While Self Mode is activated
  - · Out of the service area
  - · While another function is working
- If you cancel downloading midway, the data downloaded up to that point is deleted.

Update Pattern Data Automatically <Set Auto-update>

You can set whether to update the pattern data inside your FOMA phone when the pattern data is created anew.

1 MENU ▶ **Settings** ▶ **Lock/Security** ▶ **Scanning function** ▶ **Set auto-update** ▶ **ON or OFF**

2 **YES** ▶ **OK**

- When you select “ON” in step 1, the confirmation display appears telling that your mobile phone information is sent at auto-update. Select “YES”.
- To cancel during i-mode connection, select “Cancel”.

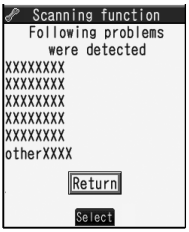
Information

- When setting auto-update or updating automatically, the proper information about your mobile phone (model name, serial number, etc.) is automatically sent to the server (DoCoMo-managed server for the scanning function). We at DoCoMo never use the sent information for other purposes than for the scanning function.
- When auto-update is completed, the notification icon of “ Update ” (Update completed) appears on the Stand-by display.

  If it is failed, “ Update ” (Pattern update failed) appears. Select “ Update ” to display the update result.

Displays for Scanning Result

■About the display for scanned problem elements



A warning display appears when problematic data is found. Select "Detail" from the warning display to bring up the name of the problem element.

- When six or more problem elements are found, the sixth and later problem element names are omitted.
- "Detail" might not appear depending on the detected problem element.

■The displays for scanning result

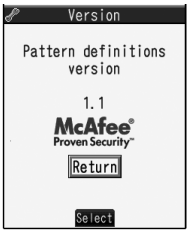
Alert level 0	Alert level 1	Alert level 2
OK .....Continues the operation.	YES ...Stops and ends the operation. NO ....Continues the operation.	OK .....Stops and ends the operation.

Alert level 3	Alert level 4
YES ...Deletes the data and ends the operation. NO .....Stops and ends the operation.	OK .....Deletes the data and ends the operation.

- The alert displays for when displaying i-mode mail messages or SMS messages may differ from the ones above.

Check Pattern Data Version <Version>

1 MENU ▶Settings▶Lock/Security▶Scanning function▶Version



Specifications

Model		FOMA P704i
Dimensions (when closed)		Height: 105 mm Width: 51 mm Depth: 13.5 mm
Weight (with the battery pack attached)		Approx. 110 g
Continuous standby time		Standstill: Approx. 650 hours In motion: Approx. 420 hours
Continuous talk time		Voice call: Approx. 180 minutes Videophone call: Approx. 120 minutes
Charging time		AC adapter: Approx. 130 minutes DC adapter: Approx. 130 minutes
LCD	**Type**	Display: TFT 262,144 colors
	Size	Display: Approx. 2.4 inches
	Number of pixels	Display: 76,800 pixels (240 dots x 320 dots)
Image pickup device	**Type**	Camera: CMOS
	Size	Camera: 1/4 inches
Camera	**Number of effective pixels**	Camera: Approx. 2,000,000 pixels
	Number of recording pixels (maximum)	Camera: Approx. 1,900,000 pixels
	Zooming (digital)	Camera: 12.5 times max.
Recording	**Number of recordable still images**	Approx. 800 (When stored in the FOMA phone)※1
	Number of still images for continuous shooting	CIF: 4 Stand-by: 5 through 10 QCIF: 5 through 20 Sub-QCIF: 5 through 20
	Still image file format	JPEG
	Moving image recording time	Phone: Approx. 483 seconds※2 microSD memory card (64MB): Approx. 33 minutes※3
	Moving image file format	Phone: MP4 microSD memory card: ASF
Music playback	**Continuous playback time※4**	SD-Audio file (supports Play Background): Approx. 1140 minutes※5 Chaku-uta Full® music file (supports Play Background): Approx. 1140 minutes※5 i-motion movie (including Chaku-uta® music file): Approx. 360 minutes※5 WMA file (supports Play Background): Approx. 1080 minutes
Memory capacity	**Chaku-uta®**	Approx. 4.1 Mbytes※6
	Chaku-uta Full®	Approx. 21.4 Mbytes※7

※1 Image size: Sub-QCIF (128 x 96), Image quality: Normal, File size: 10 Kbytes

※2 The maximum recording time per moving image which can be saved to the FOMA phone with the following conditions:
Image size: Sub-QCIF (128 x 96), File size restriction: Mail restriction (L), Image quality: Long duration mode, Type: Video + voice

※3 The maximum recording time per moving image which can be saved to the microSD memory card with the following conditions:
Image size: QCIF (176 x 144), File size restriction: None, Image quality: Normal, Type: Video + voice

※4 The continuous playback time is the estimated time that the FOMA phone can play back using the Flat-plug Stereo Earphone Set P01 (option) with the FOMA phone closed.

※5 File format: AAC

※6 Shares with i-motion movies.

※7 Shares with “My picture”.

Number of Savable/Storable/Protectable Items in FOMA Phone

		Number of savable/storable items	Number of protectable items	Reference page
Phonebook		1,000 max. ※1	–	P.85
Schedule	Schedule	1,000	–	P.325
	Holiday	100	–	P.326
	Anniversary	100	–	P.326
ToDo		100	–	P.329
Free memo		20	–	P.335
Mail (total of SMS messages and i-mode mail)	Received mail	2,500 max. ※2, ※3, ※4	2,500 max. ※2	P.210
	Sent mail	1,000 max. ※2, ※4, ※5	1,000 max. ※2	P.211
	Draft mail※6	20 max. ※2	–	P.211
	User created folder (Inbox)	22	–	P.216
	User created folder (Outbox)	22	–	P.216
Template		45 max. ※7	–	P.201
Message	Message R	100 max. ※2	50 max. ※2	P.182
	Message F	100 max. ※2	50 max. ※2	P.182
Bookmark	Bookmark	100	–	P.173
	Bookmark folder	10 (incl. “Bookmark”)	–	P.174
Screen memo	Screen memo	100 max. ※2	50 max.※2	P.175
	Screen memo folder	10 (incl. “Screen memo”)	–	P.175
i-αppli		100 max. ※2	–	P.236
	Mail-linked i-αppli	5	–	P.238
Still image		1,800 max. ※2, ※9, ※10	–	P.264
	User created folder	20	–	P.264
Moving image/i-motion movie		150 max. ※2, ※8	–	P.273
	User created folder	20	–	P.275
Melody		400 max. ※2, ※8	–	P.284
	User created folder	20	–	P.284
Chara-den		10※7	–	P.281
ToruCa file		495 max. ※2	–	P.254
	User created folder	20	–	P.256

※1: Up to 50 Phonebook entries can be stored on the UIM.
※2: The number of savable, storable, or protectable items may decrease depending on the data size.
※3: Includes mail in the “Chat” folder, “Trash box” folder and the i-αppli mail folder.
※4: In addition, a total of 20 received and sent SMS messages can be saved to the UIM. (See page 336)
※5: Includes mail in the “Chat” folder and the i-αppli mail folder.
※6: Can save unsent mail you are composing.
※7: Includes pre-installed data.
※8: Does not include pre-installed data.
※9: Music files, and still images share the number of savable/storable items.
※10: Among pre-installed data, the number of savable/storable items includes only the following data:
· Decomail-pictographs

■Important■

The saved/stored contents may be lost due to a malfunction, repair, or other mishandling of the FOMA phone. We cannot be held responsible for loss of the saved/stored contents, so, for just in case, you are advised to take notes of the contents saved/stored in the FOMA phone, or save them to the microSD memory card (see page 287). If you have a personal computer, you can save them also to the personal computer by using the DoCoMo keitai datalink (see page 364) via the FOMA USB Cable (option).

SAR Certification Information and Other Information

This model phone FOMA P704i meets the MIC's* technical regulation for exposure to radio waves.
The technical regulation established permitted levels of radio frequency energy, based on standards that were developed by independent scientific organizations through periodic and thorough evaluation of scientific studies.
The regulation employs a unit of measurement known as the Specific Absorption Rate, or SAR. The SAR limit is 2 watts/kilogram (W/kg)** averaged over ten grams of tissue. The limit includes a substantial safety margin designed to assure the safety of all persons, regardless of age and health. The value of the limit is equal to the international guidelines recommended by ICNIRP***.
All phone models should be confirmed to comply with the regulation, before they are available for sale to the public. The highest SAR value for this model phone is 1.08 W/kg. It was taken by the Telecom Engineering Center (TELEC), a Registered Certification Agency on the Radio Law. The test for SAR was conducted in accordance with the MIC testing procedure using standard operating positions with the phone transmitting at its highest permitted power level in all tested frequency bands. While there may be differences between the SAR levels of various phones and at various positions, they all meet the MIC's technical regulation. Although the SAR is determined at the highest certified power level, the actual SAR of the phone during operation can be well below the maximum value.
For further information about SAR, please see the following web pages:

World Health Organization (WHO)	http://www.who.int/peh-emf/
ICNIRP	http://www.icnirp.de/
MIC	http://www.tele.soumu.go.jp/e/ele/body/index.htm
TELEC	http://www.telec.or.jp/ENG/Index_e.htm
NTT DoCoMo	http://www.nttdocomo.co.jp/english/product/
Panasonic Mobile Communications Co., Ltd.	http://panasonic.jp/mobile/ (Japanese only)

* Ministry of Internal Affairs and Communications
** The technical regulation is provided in Article 14-2 of the Ministry Ordinance Regulating Radio Equipment.
*** International Commission on Non-Ionizing Radiation Protection

Export Administration Regulations

This product and its accessories follow the Japan Export Administration Regulations ("Foreign Exchange and Foreign Trade Law" and its related laws). To export this product and its accessories, take the required measures on your responsibility and at your expenses.
For details on the procedures, contact the Ministry of Economy, Trade and Industry.

MEMO

Index/Quick Manual

Index 422
Quick Manual 428

Index

How to refer to Index

- The Index contains the terms and terminologies summarizing the descriptive contents by sorting in alphabetical order. If you cannot find the term or terminology you want to know, search for it using a different term or terminology.

<Example: To set the i-αppli Stand-by display using “Software setting” on i-αppli>

Software setting 240
Change melody/image 241
Icon info 241
Network set 240
See phonebook/history 241
Stand-by net 249
Stand-by set 248
View ToruCa 241
Spam mail prevention 193
Specifications 417
SSL certificate 184
Stand-by display 43
Stand-by set (i-αppli) 248
Still image 264
Still image folder list 264
Still image list 264
i-αppli mail 238
i-αppli stand-by display 110, 237, 248
i-αppli to function 179
IC card 252
IC card content 239
IC card list 239
IC card lock 260
IC lock with power off 260

◆◇◆ A ◆◇◆

αBacklight 249
AC adapter 41
Access authentication 363
Accessories 22
Action list 76, 282
Add desktop icon 122
Add folder (Chaku-uta full®) 310
Add folder (i-motion) 264
Add folder (Mail) 216
Add folder (Melody) 284
Add folder (Picture) 264
Add folder (ToruCa) 256
Add to a phonebook entry 89
Add to phonebook (Phone) 85, 89
Add to phonebook (UIM) 85, 89
Additional service 359
Additional guidance 360
Address link function 179
Alarm 322
Alarm setting 330
Answer setting 66
Any key answer 66
AT command 364
Attach bookmarks 203
Attach i-motion movies 202
Attach melodies 202
Attach phonebook entries 203
Attach pictures 202
Attach schedule events 203
Attach SD other files 203
Attach ToDo items 203
Attach ToruCa files 203
Attaching/removing batteries 39
Attachment preference 225
Attachments 202, 209
Auto assist setting 60
Auto color label 226
Auto melody play 182, 225
Auto power on/off 322
Auto save set 157
Auto start info 248
Auto start info display 248
Auto start set 247
Auto start time 247
Auto timer 159
Auto voice dial 99
Auto-display 182
Autofocus 155
Automatic answer 337
Auto-sort (Mail) 222
Auto-sort (ToruCa) 256
Auto-sort menu display 222
Auto-sort setting display 222
AV phone to function 179
αVibrator 249

◆◇◆ B ◆◇◆

Backlight 113
Bar code reader 160
Bar code reader list 162
Bar code reader selection display 160
Batteries 39
Battery charging time 40
Battery level 42
Battery usable time 40
Bookmark 173
Bookmark folder list 174
Bookmark list 174
Brightness 78, 156, 272

◆◇◆ C ◆◇◆

Calculator 335
Calendar 110, 325
Calendar display 325
Call acceptance 138
Call/charging indicator 25
Call data 334
Call forwarding 354
Call rejection 66, 138
Call setting without ID 139
Call time display 333
Call waiting 352
Answer an incoming call during a call 352
Continue the current call 353
End a call to answer another call 353
End a call to answer the held call 353
End a held call 353
Hold a call to make a new call 353
Caller ID notification 45
Caller ID request 356
Camera 25, 144
Number of storable still images 148
Recordable time 149
Specifications for moving image shooting 149
Specifications for still image shooting 148
Camera menu 150, 153
Camera mode indicator 25
Category list 289
Certificate 184
Certificate host 186
Chaku-moji 56
Chaku-motion 102, 112
Chaku-uta full® music list 307
Change action 76, 282
Change camera-mode 155
Change i-mode password 172
Change mail address 192
Change PIN1 code 131
Change PIN2 code 131
Change security code 130
Change size 272
Channel list 190
Character entry 340
Bar code reader 160
Character set time 344
Common phrases 343
Copy 345
Cut 345
Full pitch 343
Half pitch 343
Pictograph 343
Quote own data 343
Quote phonebook 343

Space 343
Symbols 343
2/NIKO-touch guide 344
Character entry display 340
Character input
Candidate auto display 124
Character size 124
Character input method 340
Mode1 (5-touch) 340
Mode2 (2-touch) 347
Mode3 (NIKO-touch) 347
Character size 124, 180, 225
Character stamp 271
Chara-den 76, 281
Chara-den display 281
Chara-den list 281
Chara-den player 281
Chara-den recording display 283
Chara-den setup 76
Charge sound 105
Charging 40
Charging battery 40
Charging battery time 40
Chat group 230
Chat group address confirmation display 230
Chat group list 230
Chat mail 227
Chat mail display 228
Chat member 227
Chat member list 227
Chat setting 230
Check box 32, 170
Check microSD 293
Check network information 350
Check new message 207
Check new SMS 233
Check settings (i-mode) 180
Check settings (Mail) 226
Client authentication 185
Clipping area 266
Clock display 125
Color label 218
Color mode set 78, 156
Color pattern 114
Command navigation key 28
Common phrase display 345
Common phrase folder list 344
Common phrase list 345, 392
Common phrases 344
Communication setup files 364
Confirm mail address 192
Confirm settings 193
Connect to other devices 363
Connection speed 51
Connector terminal 25
Continuous mode 157
Continuous scroll 28
Continuous shooting 150
Copy 345
Copy to microSD (i-motion) 291
Copy to microSD (Melody) 291
Copy to microSD (Picture) 291
Copy to microSD (SD-PIM) 289
Copy to microSD (ToruCa) 256, 258
Copy to phone (i-motion) 292
Copy to phone (Melody) 292
Copy to phone (Picture) 292
Copy to phone (SD-PIM) 290
Copy to phone (ToruCa) 257, 258
Copyrights 20, 144
Correct characters 342
Count characters 341
Countdown train-P 244
Country code setting 61
Cushy mark 157, 272
Cut 345

◆◇◆ D ◆◇◆

Data box 262
Data communication 362
Data list 289
Data security service 141
Mail 218
Phonebook 100
Still image 266
Data transfer (OBEX) 362
Data while editing 88, 342
DC adapter 41
DCMX 247
Deco-mail 198
Template 201
Decomail-pictograph 262
Decomail-pictograph pocket 245
Delete attached file 203, 220
Delete data 94
Desktop holder 41
Desktop icon 121
Desktop icon list 123
Detailed chat group display 230
Detailed data display 289
Detailed dialed call display 54
Detailed display 151
Detailed mail group display 224
Detailed message R/F display 182, 183
Detailed phonebook display 93
Detailed received call display 54
Detailed received mail display 210, 212
Detailed redial display 54
Detailed schedule display 327
Detailed screen memo display 175
Detailed sent mail display 211, 214
Detailed sent message 57
Detailed template display 201
Detailed ToruCa file display 255, 257
Dialed call list 53
Dialed calls 53
Differences of UIM (FOMA card) 38
Direct selection 32
Display 24, 26
Display during dialing 50
Display during videophone calls 48
Display for incoming calls 65
Display phonebook image 112
Display setting 110
Display size (Camera) 157
Display size (Chara-den) 282
Display size (i-motion) 277
Display size (Picture) 269
Display SMS report 220
Display software info 238
DoCoMo certificate 184
DoCoMo keitai datalink 364
Download dictionary 346
DPOF setting 302
Draft 211
Draft list 211, 215
DTMF tone off 79
Dual network 356

◆◇◆ E ◆◇◆

Earphone 106
Earphone/microphone 337
Earphone/microphone terminal 25
Earpiece volume 67
EASY mode 33
Edit folder name (Chaku-uta full®) 311
Edit folder name (i-motion) 264
Edit folder name (Mail) 216
Edit folder name (Melody) 284
Edit folder name (Picture) 264
Edit folder name (ToruCa) 256
Edit 8 motion 278
Edit 8 motion display 278
Edit phonebook 93
Edit picture 270
Edit picture display 270
Edit ticker 279
Effector display 151
End stand-by display 249
End stand-by info 249
English display 43
English guidance 357
Enter URL 172
Entering PIN1 code 129
Entering PIN2 code 129
Error messages 398
Export administration regulations 419

◆◇◆ F ◆◇◆

Feel settings 116
Feel＊Mail 117
Feel＊Talk 116
FeliCa 252

FeliCa mark 25
File restriction 158, 266
File size setting 156
Finder display 146, 150, 153, 204
FirstPass center 184
Flash 170
Flat-plug earphone/microphone with switch 337
Flicker correction 156
Focus 78, 156
FOMA PC setup software 364
Font 123
Forward specified calls to specified destination 355
Forward specified calls to voice mail center 352
Forwarding guidance 354
Forwarding image 300
Frame 152, 271
Free memo 335
Full-pitch character 341
Fullsong ring tone 312
Function list 366
Function menu 32

◆◇◆ G ◆◇◆

G guide program list remote-controller 246
Group setting 90
Guide 34
Guide display 34

◆◇◆ H ◆◇◆

Half-pitch character 341
Hands-free 63
Hands-free with videophone 79
Header/signature 226
Holding 68
Holding (during a call) 69
Host selection 181
How to see finder display 146
Hyper Shisensho 243

◆◇◆ I ◆◇◆

i-αppli 236
  Automatic start 247
  Download 237
  Run 239
  Software description 241
  Start up 239
  Upgrade 241
i-αppli(microSD) 250
i-αppli banking 245
i-αppli DX 236
i-αppli mail 238
i-αppli stand-by display 110, 237, 248
i-αppli to function 179
IC card 252
IC card content 239
IC card list 239
IC card lock 260
IC lock with power off 260
iC transfer service 252
iC transmission 300
  Receive all data files 301
  Receive one data file 301
  Send all data files 301
  Send one data file 300
i-Channel 188
i-Channel ticker 190
Icon 28, 29, 121
Icon/background selection display 115
Icons 28
IDD prefix setting 61
Identify as 99
Illumination 119
Illumination setting 118
Image quality setting 156
Image selection display 80
Image size setting 156
Image stabilizer 157
i menu 168
i menu in English 169
i-mode 168
i-mode (Chaku-uta full®) folder list 307
i-mode FeliCa 252
i-mode mail 192
  Compose 194
  Forward 208
  Receive 205
  Reply 208
  Reply with quote 208
  Reply with reference 208
  Save 195
  Send 194
i-mode menu 168
i-mode password 128
i-mode settings 180
i-mode trouble diagnosis site 409
i-motion 187
i motion info 276
i-motion player 273
i motion setting 188
Inbox 210
Inbox folder list 210, 212
Inbox list 210, 212
In-call management 357
In-call ring tone 65
In-car hands-free 64
Infrared data exchange 296
  Receive all data files 299
  Receive one or multiple data files 298
  Send all data files 299
  Send one or multiple data files 298
Infrared data port 24
Infrared remote-controller 237, 300
Initial setting 44
Initialize 338
Intellectual property rights 20
International calls 59
International dial assist 60
Internet 172
Ir data receiving selection display 298
ISP connection communication 181

◆◇◆ J ◆◇◆

JAN code 160
Japanese display 43

◆◇◆ K ◆◇◆

Key guide 79
Key lock 136
Keypad dial lock 135
Keypad sound 105
Kirari mail 206
Kirari mail pictograph list 206

◆◇◆ L ◆◇◆

Last URL 171
LCD AI 114
Learned words 346
Limit mail size 193
Line feed 342
Links with AV equipment 396
List of characters assigned to keys (NIKO-touch input method) 387
List of characters assigned to keys (2-touch input method) 386
List of characters assigned to keys (5-touch input method) 385
List setting (Mail) 218
Listing (Chaku-uta full®) 313
Listing (i-motion) 277
Lock all 132
Look-up address 223, 224
Low battery alarm 42

◆◇◆ M ◆◇◆

Mail 192
Mail auto-receive 205
Mail group 224
Mail group address confirmation display 224
Mail group list 224
Mail list display 225
Mail menu 212
Mail/message ring time 106
Mail security 138, 216

Mail settings 192, 225
Mail to function 179
Mail-linked i-αppli 236
Main menu 29
i-mode group 318
Mail group 318
Setting group 318
Tool group 318
Maintenance services 408
Making a call 48
Making a videophone call 48
Manner mode 107, 108
Manner mode set 108
Marker stamp 271
Melody folder list 284
Melody list 284
Melody playback display 284
Melody player 284
Memory info 157, 266, 286, 312
Menu function 29
Menu icon 29
Menu icon setting 115
Menu number selection 31
Message composition display 194
Message display 225
Message display settings 58
Message entry display 195
Message list 56
Message R/F 181
Display 182
Message R/F list 182, 183
microSD (Chaku-uta full®) folder list 309
microSD file display 289
microSD format 293
microSD info 294
microSD melody folder list 284
microSD memory card 287
File name 295
Folder configuration 295
Inserting/removing 288
Using with a personal computer 294
microSD memory card slot 24
microSD moving image folder list 274
microSD reader/writer 294
microSD still image folder list 264
microSD ToruCa folder list 255
Missed calls 72
Mobile phone coordinator 243
Mobile phone credit "iD" 246
Movable contents 292
Move to microSD (Chaku-uta full®) 292
Move to microSD (i-αppli) 241
Move to microSD (i-motion) 292
Move to microSD (Melody) 292
Move to microSD (Picture) 292
Move to phone (Chaku-uta full®) 292
Move to phone (i-αppli) 241
Move to phone (i-motion) 292
Move to phone (Melody) 292
Move to phone (Picture) 292
Movie memo 333
Movie mode 153
Movie type set 157
Moving image 273
Moving image folder list 273
Moving image list 273
Moving image shoot 153
Multi number 358
Multiaccess 318
Multiaccess combination patterns 393
Multitask 318
Multitask combination patterns 394
Music info 311
Music list 307
Music list of a playlist 314
MUSIC player 306
MUSIC player playback display 308
My menu 172
My picture 264

◆◇◆ N ◆◇◆

Navigation displays 28
NEGA/POSI mode 165
Network security code 128
Network services 350
Night mode 78
No problem with your brain? 244
Noise reduction 63
Notice call cost 334
Notification icon 72, 121
Notify caller ID 46
Notify switchable mode 81
No. of phonebook 95
Nuisance call blocking 355
Number of entered characters 341
Number of protectable items 418
Number of remaining characters 341
Number of savable items 418
Number of storable items 418

◆◇◆ O ◆◇◆

Obtain i-motion movie 187
Obtain ToruCa files 254
Obtaining completion display (Chaku-uta full®) 304
Obtaining completion display (Chara-den) 178
Obtaining completion display (Download dictionary) 178
Obtaining completion display (i-motion) 187
Obtaining completion display (Melody) 176
Obtaining completion display (Template) 177
Obtaining completion display (ToruCa) 177
OFFICEED 359
Omakase lock 133
On hold 68
Operations during manner mode 108
Options 22, 396
Order to play 316
Original 109
Original animation 273
Original animation list 273
Osaifu-Keitai 252
Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-αppli 237, 253
Outbox 211
Outbox folder list 211, 213
Outbox list 211, 214
Out-of-service-area indication 26, 43
Own dictionary 345
Own number 46, 79, 331
Own number display 46, 331

◆◇◆ P ◆◇◆

Packet communication 362
Palette 199
Passwords 128
Paste 345
Pause dial 58
Personal data lock 134
Personal information 331
Phone to function 179
Phonebook 84
Phonebook image sending 100
Phonebook list 92
Photo auto display 225
Photo light 25, 78, 155
Photo mode 150, 156
Photo-sending 203
Pictograph list 390
Picture 269
Picture info 269
Picture viewer 264
PIN1 code 129
PIN1 code entry set 130
PIN2 code 129
Play background 304, 417
Play/erase messages 74
Play/erase videophone messages 75
Play mode setting (MUSIC player) 310
Player menu display 306
Playing back record messages 74
Playlist (i-motion) 273
Play back playlist 273
Playlist (Melody) 284
Edit playlist 285
Play back playlist 284
Playlist (MUSIC player) 314
Create/edit playlist 314
Play back playlist 315
Playlist list (MUSIC player) 314
PLMN setting 338
Point ring tone 312
Position memory (i-motion) 274

Position memory 277
Position memory selection display 274
Positioning 266
Post view display 150, 151, 154
Power on/off 43
Power saver mode 112
Prediction conversion at reply 225
Prefer Chaku-moji 58
Prefix setting 62
Pre-installed data 375
Preparation flow for data communication 363
Priority order
Alarm 324
Answer message 74
Auto-sort 223
Call receiving image 112
Connection speed 51
Illumination 119
Nuisance call prevention 142
Ring tone 103
Substitute image 76, 77
Vibrator 104
Private menu 330
Private menu list 331
Private menu setting 330
Protect on (Mail) 218
Protect on (MessageR/F) 183
Protect on (Screen memo) 175
Public mode (Drive mode) 70
Public mode (Power off) 71
PUK (PIN unblock code) 129
Pull down menu 170

◆◇◆ Q ◆◇◆

QR code 160
Quality alarm 105
Quick manual 428
Quick record message 74
Quick silent 66

◆◇◆ R ◆◇◆

Radio button 170
Radio waves reception level 26
Rakuoku exhibition application 245
Read aloud output 320
Read aloud settings 320
Read aloud speed 320
Read aloud valid setting 320
Read aloud volume 320
Reading aloud 320
Reason for no caller ID 139
Receive mail/call at open 113
Receive option 207
Receive option setting 207
Received address 221
Received address list 221
Received call list 54
Received calls 53
Receiving a call 64
Receiving a videophone call 64
Receiving display 225
Reception result display 205, 232
Recharge battery display 42
Recognition mode 164
Reconnect signal 63
Record Chara-den 283
Record display set 136
Record message list 74
Record message setting 73
Record voice memo 332
Rec. file restriction 282
Redial 53
Redial list 53
Refer address 227, 231
Register a secret code 193
Reject unknown 140
Reject video-phone 141
Related equipment 396
Releasing PIN lock 131
Reload 171
Remote access 358
Rerecord sound 279
Reset (i-mode) 180
Reset (Mail settings) 226
Reset last URL 171
Reset learned words 346
Reset mail address 193
Reset settings 338
Reset total cost&duration 334
Restrict dialing 138
Restrictions 138
Retouch 152, 272
Retry 171, 176, 258, 270, 273
Rights of portrait 20, 144
Ring time 140
Ring volume 68
Rotate 272

◆◇◆ S ◆◇◆

“S” icons 68
SAR 419
Save an i-motion movie 188
Save background image 258
Save image (ToruCa) 258
Scanned code result display 161
Scanned text confirmation display 163
Scanned text result display 164
Scanning code display 160
Scanning function 414
Scanning text display 163
Schedule 325
Schedule list 327
Screen memo 175
Screen memo folder list 175
Screen memo list 175
Scroll 180, 225
Scroll function 32
Scroll selection 29
SD other file list 293
SD other files 293
SD other folder list 293
SD-PIM 289
Search (ToruCa) 258
Search by voice 35
Search phonebook 91
Search phonebook display 91
Secret code 97, 193
Secret data only 136
Secret mail display 137
Secret mode 136
Security error 239
Security scan function (Scanning function) 414
Security settings 127, 142
Select image 80
Select image on videophone 80
Select language 43
Select ring tone 102
Select storage 265, 285, 311
Selecting and receiving i-mode mail 192
Selecting multiple items 32
Self mode 133
Send DTMF tone 79
Send substitute images 77
Sent address 221
Sent address list 221
Sent/received phonebook data list 100
Serial number of mobile phones/UIMs 170
Service numbers 357
Services available with FOMA phones 395
Set as ring tone (Chaku-uta full®) 312
Set as ring tone (Melody) 285
Set as stand-by (Camera) 154
Set check new message 208
Set connection timeout 180
Set display 151, 268
Set hold tone 69
Set iαppli to 240
Set image display 180
Set i motion 276
Set in-call arrival act 358
Set time 44
Set when opened 67
Setting when closed 67
Shoot with frame 157
Shooting date 157
Shot interval 157
Shot number 157
Shutter sound 156
Signature 226
Site display for the FirstPass center 185
Slide bar 24

Slideshow 266
Smiley 342, 392
SMS (Short Messages) 194
Compose 231
Forward 208
Receive 232
Reply 208
Save 232
Send 231
SMS center selection 234
SMS composition display 231
SMS input character 234
SMS report request 233
SMS validity period 233
Soft light 113
Software description 241
Software for playing back moving images 396
Software list 239
Software setting 240
Change melody/image 241
Icon info 241
Network set 240
See phonebook/history 241
Stand-by net 249
Stand-by set 248
View ToruCa 241
Software update 410
Software update display 411
Sound effect 103
Sound effect setting 180
Sound quality (MUSIC player) 310
Spam mail prevention 193
Specifications 417
SSL certificate 184
Stand-by display 43
Stand-by set (i-αppli) 248
Still image 264
Still image folder list 264
Still image list 264
Still image shoot 150
Store in 157
Sub-address setting 62
Substitute image 76, 77
Super silent 109
Surround (MUSIC player) 310
Suspend mail 193
Switch image display positions 77
Switch to videophone call 51
Switch to voice call 52
Switching character input methods 340, 344
Switching i-mode mail display 205
Symbol candidate list 390
Symbol list 388

◆◇◆ T ◆◇◆

Template 201
Template list 201
Terminal security code 128
Text box 170
Text reader 163
Text reader list 164
Text reader selection display 163
Ticker (i-Channel) 188
Ticker (i-motion) 188, 279
Ticker list 280
Timer lock at close 135
Title name 269
ToDo 329
ToruCa 254
ToruCa file list 255, 257
ToruCa folder list 255
ToruCa settings 259
ToruCa viewer 255
Total calls 334
Total calls duration 334
Trace info 239
Trademarks 20
Trim away 272
Trim for mail (S) 279
Trim for picture 278
Trim 8 motion 279
Troubleshooting 397
Two-touch dial 97
Type list 307

◆◇◆ U ◆◇◆

UIM (FOMA card) 36
Insert/remove 36
UIM operation 336
UIM restrictions 37
UIM setting 130
Update (Pattern data) 415
Update ToruCa 258
URL history 173
URL history list 173
Usable time 40
USB mode setting 294
Use phone information 180
User authentication 362
User certificate 184
Request issue/download 185
Request revocation 186
User icon 328

◆◇◆ V ◆◇◆

"V" icons 104
Vibrator 104
Videophone record message list 75
Videophone settings 78
Videophone while packet 81
Visual preference 79
Voice announce 104
Voice call auto redial 81
Voice dial 98
Voice dial setting 98
Voice earphone dial 99
Voice mail 351
Voice memo 332
Voice memo during a call 332
Voice settings 99

◆◇◆ W ◆◇◆

Wake-up display 111
Warranty 408
Web to function 179
White balance 78, 156
WMA list 309
WORLD CALL 59
WORLD WING 38

◆◇◆ Z ◆◇◆

Zoom 77, 154

◆◇◆ Numerics ◆◇◆

184 46
186 46
64K data communication 362

Quick Manual

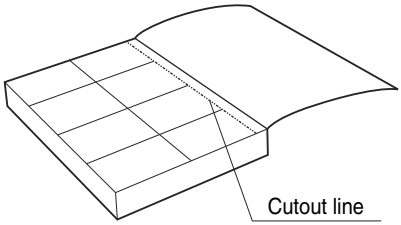
How to Use Quick Manual

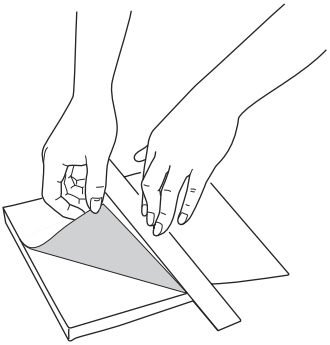
Cut out Quick Manual interleaved into this manual along the cutout line, and then fold it as shown below:

■How to cut

Cut out Quick Manual along the cutout line.
You can place a ruler on the cutout line and cut as illustrated below.

- Be careful not to cut yourself when using scissors.

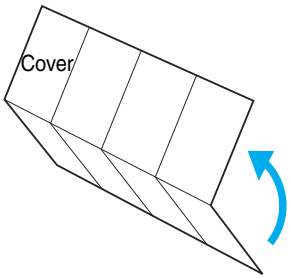


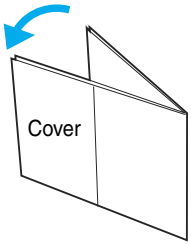


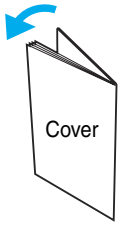
■How to fold

Fold Quick Manual along the dotted line so that the cover faces upwards as illustrated below.

- Fold the second sheet of Quick Manual so that “Function List” (page 16) will be the cover.







FOMA P704i

Quick Manual

General inquiries <DoCoMo Information Center>

(In English)

0120-005-250 (toll free)
Can be called from mobile phones and PHSs.

(In Japanese only)

(No prefix) 151 (toll free)
Can be called only from DoCoMo mobile phones and PHSs.

Repairs

(In Japanese only)

(No prefix) 113 (toll free)
Can be called only from DoCoMo mobile phones and PHSs.

(In Japanese only)

0120-800-000 (toll free)
Can be called from mobile phones and PHSs.

- Please confirm the phone number before you dial.
- For further information, refer to the "Nationwide Service Station List" included with your FOMA terminal and other devices.

Storing in Phonebook (FOMA Phone)

Stand-by display→(for at least one second)→Phone

Enter a name.

→Edit a reading.

<Group>→Select a group.

<Phone number>→Enter a phone number→Select an icon. (up to four numbers)

<Mail address>→Enter a mail address →Select an icon. (up to three addresses)

<Address>→Enter a zip code →Enter a postal address.

<Birthday>→Enter a birthday.

<Memo>→Enter a memo.

<Image>→Select an item.

Select image
....Store a still image in Data BOX.

Shoot image
....Store a still image shot by the camera.

<Memory No.>→Enter a three-digit memory number→

Store from Redial, Dialed Calls, or Received Calls

■Adding Data to the FOMA phone

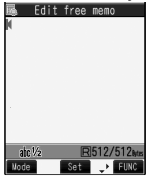
Bring up the redial item, dialed call record, or received call record→
→Add to phonebook→Phone→Add
→Select a search method
→Search the Phonebook
→Select a destination Phonebook entry
→→→YES

Edit Phonebook Entries

Bring up the detailed Phonebook display
→→Select an item to be edited
→Edit the contents→→YES

Character Entry

■Character Entry Display



■Character Entry Mode

abc... Alphabets
123... Numerals
漢.... Kanji/Hiragana
カナ.... Katakana

■Selecting Character Input Method

→Settings→Other settings
→Character input method→Input mode→

Put a check mark for Mode 1 (5-touch)
Put a check mark for Mode 2 (2-touch)
Put a check mark for Mode 3 (NIKO-touch)

→→Select the mode you use with priority.

■Entering "゛" and "゜"

Enter a character→Press several times.

■Entering "、" and "。"

Press # several times.

■Switching "Alphabet" (abc), "Numerals" (123), "Kanji/Hiragana" (漢), and "Katakana" (カナ)

Press several times.

■Entering Pictographs

→Pictograph→Select a pictograph.

■Entering Symbols

→Symbols→Select a symbol.

■Line Feed

Press .

■Entering a Space

→Space

■Deleting Characters

Use to move the cursor→

■Switching to Uppercase/Lowercase

Enter a character→

Enter "タダの菓子" into a Free Memo

■Bringing up the Character Entry (Edit) display

→Stationery→Free memo
→<Not recorded>

■Entering Hiragana characters <Mode 1>

た→Press 4 once and once.
だ→Press 4 once and once.
の→Press 5 five times.
か→Press 2 once.
し→Press 3 twice.

■Converting the Characters

Use to move the cursor to "の"→
→Use to highlight "タダの" and press →Fix the rest of characters in the same way.

<Cutout line>

Camera

■Shooting a Still Image

Stand-by display→📷→●→●
→Select a destination folder.

■Continuous Shooting

Stand-by display→📷(for at least one second)→📷→●→Select a still image and press ✉→●→Select a destination folder.

※This is the procedure to select and save one still image for continuous shooting.

■Shooting a Moving Image

Stand-by display→📷(for at least one second)→●→●→●
→Select a destination folder.

Viewer/Player

■Playing Back a Still Image

MENU→Data BOX→My picture
→Select a folder→Select a still Image.

■Playing Back a Moving Image

MENU→Data BOX→ motion
→Select a folder→Select a moving image.

■Playing Back a Chara-den Image

MENU→Data BOX→Chara-den
→Select a Chara-den image.

■Playing Back a Melody

MENU→Data BOX→Melody → Select a folder
→Select a melody.

Music Playback

■ Playing Back Music by MUSIC Player

MENU→LifeKit→MUSIC Player→All tracks
→Select a music file.

Making and Receiving a Videophone Call

■Making a Videophone Call

Enter the other party's phone number →📹→Press 📞 to end the call after talking.

■Receiving a Videophone Call

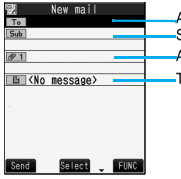
The ring tone sounds and the Call/Charging indicator flickers→📹, 📞 or ●
→Press 📞 to end the call after talking.
If you answer by pressing 📹, 📞, or ●, the substitute image is sent to the other party.

■Switching to Hands-free

During a call, dialing, or connecting→📞

i-mode Mail

Compose and Send i-mode Mail



Stand-by display→✉→✉

Select the address field→Select an entering method→Enter or select an address.

Select the subject field→Enter a subject.

Select the text field→Enter text.

Send a mail by pressing ✉→After sending, press ●.

Attach Files

■Image/Melody/i-motion movie/ToruCa file/Phonebook entry/Schedule event/ToDo item/Bookmark/Other files

Bring up the Message Composition display →i✉→Attach file→Select a file type to be attached→Select a folder→Select a file.
Selecting methods differ depending on the file.

Receive i-mode Mail

"✉(white)" blinks → The Reception Result display appears → Select "Mail"
→Select an i-mode mail message to be displayed.

Check New Message

Stand-by display→✉(for at least one second)

Other Mail Functions

■Replying

Select or bring up a mail message to be replied→i✉→Reply, Reply with quote, or Reply with ref→Select the text field※
→Enter text→✉→After sending, press ●.
※Not required for "Reply with ref".

■Forwarding

Select or bring up a mail message to be forwarded→i✉→Forward→Select the address field→Select an entering method→Enter or select an address→✉
→After sending, press ●.

<Cutout line>

Function List

Menu		Function name
Mail		Inbox
		Outbox
		Draft
		Compose message
		Template
		Check new message
		Compose SMS
		Check new SMS
		Chat mail
		Receive option
		Mail settings
i-mode		iMenu
		Bookmark
		Screen memo
		Go to location
		Last URL
		Message R/F
		i-Channel
		Check new message
		Client certificate
		i-mode settings

i-αppli		Software list(phone)
		iαppli(microSD)
		Auto start set
		iαppli info
Settings	**Incoming call**	
	50	Ring volume
	13	Select ring tone
	64	Sound effect
	54	Vibrator
	20	Manner mode set
		Disp. PH-book image
	58	Answer setting
	68	Mail/Msg. ring time
	90	Ring time
		Set when opened
		V-phone while packet
	Display	
	56	Display setting
		Clock display
	70	Backlight
	86	Color pattern
		i-Channel ticker
	66	Font
		Character size
	63	Desktop icon
	15	Select language

Settings	52	Private menu setting
	57	Menu icon setting
		Recv.mail/call at open
		LCD AI
	36	Icons
	Illumination setting	
		All illum. setting
	89	Illumination
		Illumination in talk
		Missed/unread illum.
		Slide illumination
		Hourly illumination
		MUSIC illumination
		IC card illumination
		Side key illumination
		Check settings
	Lock/Security	
		Self mode
		Lock all
		Personal data lock
		IC card lock
		Timer lock at close
		Key lock
	40	Secret mode
	41	Secret data only

Settings		Keypad dial lock
		Reject unknown
	10	Call setting w/o ID
	29	Change security code
		UIM setting
		Scanning function
		IC lock (power-off)
	Call time/cost	
	61	Call data
	60	Reset total cost&dura.
	48	Call time display
		Notice call cost
		CLR max cost icon
	Clock	
	31	Set time
	39	Clock display
		Auto power ON/OFF
		Alarm setting
	Talk	
		Volume
	76	Noise reduction
	75	Quality alarm
	77	Reconnect signal
	18	Setting when closed
		Set hold tone

Settings	**Videophone**	
		Visual preference
		Select image
		Hands-free w/ V. phone
		Voice call auto redial
		Notify switchable mode
		Reject Video-phone
	Connection setting	
		Set connection timeout
		Set check new message
	81	Host selection
		SMS center selection
		Certificate
		Certificate host
	iαppli settings	
		Disp. software info
		αBacklight
		αVibrator
		End stand-by display
	External option	
	51	Earphone
	94	Automatic answer
	Feel settings	
		Feel＊Talk
		Feel＊Mail
	Network setting	
		Prefix setting
		Int'l dial assist

Settings		PLMN setting
	Other settings	
	30	Keypad sound
		Charge sound
	71	Battery level
	35	Character input method
		Record display set
	84	Pause dial
		Sub-address setting
		Voice settings
		USB mode setting
	23	Reset settings
		Initialize
		Software update
Data BOX	46	My picture
		MUSIC
		imotion
	16	Melody
		Chara-den
		SD other files
LifeKit		MUSIC Player
		Bar code reader
	79	Receive Ir data
		ToruCa
		IC card content
		IC card lock menu
		SD-PIM
		Camera

LifeKit		Text reader
	55	Rec. msg/voice memo
		Voice memo
		Data Security Service
Service	25	Check NW inf.
	17	Caller ID notification
		Voice mail
		Call waiting
		Call forwarding
		Nuis. call blocking
		Caller ID request
		In-call management
		Set in-call arrival act
		Remote access
		Dual network
		English guidance
		Additional service
		Service numbers
		Multi number
		Chaku-moji
Phonebook		Add to phonebook
		Search phonebook
	24	Dialed/recv. calls
		UIM operation
	0	Own number
	26	Phonebook settings

Stationery	44	Alarm
	45	Schedule
	95	ToDo
	42	Free memo
	85	Calculator
		Guide
	38	Common phrase/dic.

■Manner Mode

During standby/During a call→(#)(for at least one second)

■Public Mode (Drive Mode)

From the Stand-by display→(✳)(for at least one second)

<Cutout line>

Network Services

Voice Mail Service

■Activating

MENU→Service→Voice mail →Activate →YES → YES→ Enter a ring time (seconds).

■Deactivating

MENU→Service→Voice mail → Deactivate →YES

■Playing Back Messages

MENU→Service→Voice mail → Play messages → YES → Operate following the voice guidance.

Call Waiting Service

■Activating

MENU→Service→Call waiting→Activate →YES

■Deactivating

MENU→Service→Call waiting→Deactivate →YES

■Answering an Incoming Call during a Call

A call comes in during a call→

Each time you press , you can switch the parties you talk with.

Call Forwarding Service

■Activating

MENU→Service→Call forwarding→Activate → Register fwd number→Enter the phone number of the forwarding destination →Set ring time→Enter a ring time (seconds) →Activate→YES

■Deactivating

MENU→Service→Call forwarding →Deactivate→YES

Services Available with FOMA Phone

Available service	Phone number
Directory assistance service (Charges apply: guidance fee + call fee) ※Listed phone numbers only can be given.	(No prefix) 104
Telegrams (Telegram charges apply)	(No prefix) 115
Time check (Charges apply)	(No prefix) 117
Weather forecast (Charges apply)	City code of the desired area＋177
Emergency calls to police	(No prefix) 110
Emergency calls to fire station and ambulance	(No prefix) 119
Emergency calls for accidents at sea	(No prefix) 118
Disaster messaging service (Charge apply)	(No prefix) 171
Collect calls (Charges apply: guidance fee + call fee)	(No prefix) 106

Major Icons

: Battery level (estimate)
: During Lock All
: During Personal Data Lock
: During Keypad Dial Lock
: During Secret Mode or Secret Data Only
: During IC Card Lock
: During Timer Lock At Close

: During Key Lock
(white): Unread i-mode mail or an SMS message exists.
(white): Unread Messages R/F exist.
(white): i-mode mail is held at the i-mode Center.
(white): Messages R/F are held at the i-mode Center.
: i-mode mail is held at the i-mode Center (while Receive Option Setting is set to "ON").

: Radio waves reception level (estimate)
: During Self Mode
: While Vibrator is set to other than "OFF" (See page 17)
: While Ring Volume is set to "Silent" or Mail/Msg. Ring Time is set to "OFF"
: During Manner Mode (See page 23)
: During Public Mode (Drive Mode) (See page 23)

<Emergency Contact Number for Loss Etc.>

Omakase Lock

※Omakase Lock is a pay service. You are not charged if you apply for this service at the same time as applying for the suspension of the use or during the suspension.

Setting/Releasing Omakase Lock

0120-524-360

Business hours: 24 hours

Other Emergency Calls

＜Phone number：　＞

＜Phone number：　＞

＜Phone number：　＞

●Please confirm the phone number before you dial.

<Cutout line>

Don't forget your FOMA phone ... or your manners!

In the following cases, be certain to turn the power off.

■Where use is prohibited

Be sure to turn off the power to your FOMA phone in airplanes and in hospitals.

※Persons with electronic medical equipment are in places other than the actual wards. Make sure you have the power switched off even if you are in a lobby or waiting room.

■When in crowded places such as packed trains, where you could be near a person with an implanted cardiac pacemaker or implanted defibrillator

The implanted cardiac pacemaker or implanted defibrillator operation can be affected by radio emissions from the FOMA phone.

In the following cases, be certain to set Public Mode.

■While driving

Using the FOMA phone interferes with safe driving and could cause danger.

※Park the car in a safe place before using the FOMA phone, or switch to Public Mode.

■When in theaters, movie theaters, museums, and similar venues

If you use your FOMA phone where you are supposed to be quiet, you will disturb those around you.

Adjust the volume of your voice and ring tone according to where you are.

■If you use the FOMA phone in quiet places such as restaurants and hotel lobbies, keep the volume of your voice and other sounds down.

■Do not block thoroughfares when using the FOMA phone.

Respect the privacy.

Please be considerate of the privacy of individuals around you when shooting and sending photos using camera-equipped mobile phones.

These functions help you keep your manners in public.

Handy functions are available such as for setting the response to incoming calls and setting the tones to silent.

●Public Mode (Drive Mode/Power Off) (Page 70 and page 71)

The guidance that you are currently driving or in a place where you should refrain from using a mobile phone or the guidance that you are in a place where you should turn off the power is played back to the caller. Then the call is disconnected.

●Record Message function (Page 73)

Callers can record a message when you cannot come to the phone.

●Vibrator (Page 104)

When the vibrator is set, it vibrates for incoming calls.

●Manner Mode/Super Silent/Original Manner (Page 107)

In Manner Mode or Super Silent, the keypad sound, ring tone and other sounds from the FOMA phone are silenced.

In Original Manner, you can set whether or not to activate the Record Message function, and can change the settings for the vibrator and ring tone.

※The shutter sound cannot be silenced.

Optional services are also available, such as Voice Mail Service (page 351) and Call Forwarding Service (page 354).

This manual was produced in such a way as to allow easy recycling. Please recycle this manual when it is no longer needed.

Access DoCoMo e-site for procedures to change your address or billing plan and for request of Information materials.

From i-mode i Menu ► 料金&お申込・設定(Charges & Applications/Setting) ►各種手続き (ドコモeサイト)
[Application procedure (DoCoMo e-site)] **Packet communication charges free**

From PC My DoCoMo (http://www.mydocomo.com/) ► 各種手続き (ドコモeサイト)
[Application procedure (DoCoMo e-site)]

- You will need your "network ID" to access e-site from i-mode .
- No packet communication charges are incurred when accessing e-site from i-mode. Accessing from overseas will incur chages.
- You will need your "DoCoMo ID/password" to access e-site from PC.
- If you do not have or you have forgotten your "network ID" or "DoCoMo ID/password", contact the DoCoMo Information Center listed below.
- DoCoMo e-site may not be available depending upon the content of your subscription.
- You may not be able to access some e-site services due to system maintenance, etc.

General inquiries <DoCoMo Information Center>

(In English)

0120-005-250 (toll free)

* Can be called from mobile phones and PHSs.

(In Japanese only)

(No prefix) **151** (toll free)

* Can be called only from DoCoMo mobile phones and PHSs.

Repairs

(In Japanese only)

(No prefix) **113** (toll free)

* Can be called only from DoCoMo mobile phones and PHSs.

(In Japanese only)

0120-800-000 (toll free)

* Can be called from mobile phones and PHSs.

- Please confirm the phone number before you dial.
- For further information, refer to the "Nationwide Service Station List" included with your FOMA terminal and other devices.

Do not forget your cellular phone ... or your manners!

When using your portable phone in a public place, do not forget to show common courtesy and consideration for others around you.

Sales: NTT DoCoMo Group

NTT DoCoMo Hokkaido, Inc. | NTT DoCoMo Tohoku, Inc. | NTT DoCoMo, Inc.
NTT DoCoMo Tokai, Inc. | NTT DoCoMo Hokuriku, Inc. | NTT DoCoMo Kansai, Inc.
NTT DoCoMo Chugoku, Inc. | NTT DoCoMo Shikoku, Inc. | NTT DoCoMo Kyushu, Inc.

Manufacturer: Panasonic Mobile Communications Co., Ltd.

Li-ion

To prevent damage to the environment, bring used battery packs to an NTT DoCoMo service counter, an NTT DoCoMo agent or a recycle center.

Made from 100% recycled paper.

PRINTED WITH SOY INK

This manual is printed using an ink based on soy bean oil.

August '07 (Ver.1.1)
3TR005179AAA
F0807F0 - Ⓐ

FOMA® P704i

Manual for Data Communication

Data Communication Available from FOMA Phone 1
Before Using 1
Preparation Flow for Data Communication 3

For Using Windows XP/Windows 2000

Installing Communication Setup Files (Driver) 4
FOMA PC Setup Software 7
Communication Setting by FOMA PC Setup Software 7
Installing FOMA PC Setup Software 8
Setting Communication 10
Carrying Out Set Communication 14
Uninstalling FOMA PC Setup Software 15
Communication Setup Optimization 16
Access Point Name (APN) Setting 17
Setting Dial-up Network 18
Making Dial-up Connection 26
Using FirstPass PC Software 27

For Using Windows Vista

Installing Communication Setup Files (Driver) 29
FOMA PC Setup Software 30
Communication Setting by FOMA PC Setup Software 31
Installing FOMA PC Setup Software 31
Setting Communication 33
Carrying Out Set Communication 37
Uninstalling FOMA PC Setup Software 38
Access Point Name (APN) Setting 39
Setting Dial-up Network 40
Making Dial-up Connection 42
Using FirstPass PC Software 44

Using AT Command

AT Command 45
AT Command List 47

About Manual for Data Communication

This manual explains the items required for making data communication using FOMA P704i as well as how to install “P704i communication setup files” (driver)/“FOMA PC setup software” on the CD-ROM. Some procedures and displays in this manual may differ depending on your operating environment.

Data Communication Available from FOMA Phone

The data communication services you can use by connecting the FOMA phone to a personal computer are classified as follows: packet communication, 64K data communication, and data transfer (OBEX).
The FOMA phone is equipped with the adapter function for packet communication.

- This FOMA phone does not support the IP connection.

Packet Communication

This service requires a communication fee according to the amount of data you sent and received. (Maximum download speed: 384 kbps, Maximum upload speed: 64 kbps)
It uses an access point which supports FOMA packet communication such as DoCoMo Internet access service “mopera U”/“mopera”.
To use this service, connect the FOMA phone to a personal computer via the FOMA USB Cable (option), and then carry out settings. The packet communication is suitable for using applications which require the high-speed communication.
To carry out the settings and connection, see page 3 and after.

- The packet communication is charged according to the amount of data you sent and received. Note that a communication fee becomes expensive if you send/receive a large amount of data such as by browsing web pages having many images, or by downloading the data.

64K Data Communication

This service requires a communication fee according to the duration of connection. By connecting the FOMA phone to a personal computer via the FOMA USB Cable (option), you can execute 64 kbps communication.
To use this service, connect to an access point which supports FOMA 64K data communication such as DoCoMo Internet access service “mopera U”/“mopera”, or an ISDN-synchronous 64K access point.
To carry out the settings and connection, see page 3 and after.

- The 64K data communication is charged according to the duration of connection. Note that a communication fee becomes expensive if you use this service for a long time.

Data Transfer (OBEX)

This service sends/receives data using infrared rays or the FOMA USB Cable (option). By infrared exchange, you can exchange data with another FOMA phone or a device having the infrared exchange function such as a personal computer.
To perform data transfer (OBEX) between the FOMA phone and personal computer via the FOMA USB Cable, install the DoCoMo keitai datalink or Data Link Software.

Information

- You cannot use PHS services such as PIAFS (32K/64K data communication) from the FOMA phone.
- The FOMA phone does not support Remote Wakeup.
- The FOMA phone does not support the FAX communication.
- You can perform data communications by connecting the FOMA phone with DoCoMo’s PDA “sigmarion II”, “sigmarion III”, or “musea”. When you use “sigmarion II” or “musea”, the update is required. For details such as how to update them, refer to the DoCoMo web page.

Before Using

Charge of Internet service provider

To use the Internet, you need to pay the charge for the Internet service provider you use. Besides the FOMA service fee, you need to directly pay this charge to the Internet service provider. For details on the charge, contact the Internet service provider you use. You can use the DoCoMo Internet access service, “mopera U”/“mopera”.
To use “mopera U”, subscription (charged) is required.
To use “mopera”, subscription and monthly charge are not required.

Setting access point (Internet service provider, etc.)

The access points for the packet communication and 64K data communication differ. To use the packet communication, connect to an access point which supports packet communication. To use the 64K data communication, connect to an access point which supports FOMA 64K data communication or ISDN-synchronous 64K.

- You cannot connect to the DoPa access point.
- You cannot connect to PHS 64K/32K data communication access point such as PIAFS.

About user authentication for accessing network

User authentication (ID and password) may be required at connection to some access points. In this case, enter your ID and password on the communication software (dial-up network). ID and password are specified by the Internet service provider or network administrator of the access point. For details, contact the provider or network administrator.

About access authentication for using browser

If you need FirstPass (user certificate), install the FirstPass PC software from the provided CD-ROM and make the setting.
For details, see “FirstPassManual” (PDF format) in the “FirstPassPCSoft” folder of the CD-ROM.

Next Page

Conditions of packet communication and 64K data communication

To carry out the communication using the FOMA phone, the following conditions are required:

- **The personal computer to be used can use the FOMA USB Cable (option).**
- **The PDA to be used should support FOMA packet communication and 64K data communication.**
- **Within the FOMA service area**
- **For packet communication, the access point should support packet communication of the FOMA.**
- **For 64K data communication, the access point should support the FOMA 64K data communication or ISDN-synchronous 64K.**

Even when these conditions are satisfied, if the base station is congested or the radio wave conditions are bad, you may not carry out the communication.

About Operating Environment

For the data communication, the following operating environment is required for your personal computer:

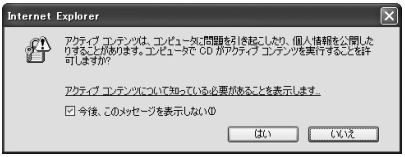
Item	Description
PC main unit	PC/AT compatible model When using the FOMA USB Cable (option): USB port (Universal Serial Bus Specification Rev1.1 compliant) Display resolution 800 x 600 dots, high color 16 bits or more recommended.
OS	Windows 2000, Windows XP, Windows Vista (Japanese version in each)
Memory requirements	Windows 2000: 64 Mbytes or more Windows XP: 128 Mbytes or more Windows Vista: 512 Mbytes or more (Japanese version in each)
Hard disk space size	Unused memory space of 5 Mbytes or more

- The operation on the upgraded OS is not guaranteed.
- The memory requirements and hard disk space size may vary depending on the system environment.

When you set the CD-ROM on your personal computer, an alert message might appear on the display as shown below. This alert message appears depending on the security settings of Internet Explorer, but you can use your computer without any problem.

Click "はい (YES)".

※The example message below is for when you use Windows XP. The message might differ depending on the environment of the computer you use.



Necessary Devices

The following hardware and software are required besides the FOMA phone and personal computer:

- **FOMA USB Cable (option) or FOMA USB Cable with Charge Function 01 (option)**
- **Provided "FOMA P704i CD-ROM"**

Information

- Purchase a dedicated FOMA USB Cable or FOMA USB Cable with Charge Function 01. The USB cable for personal computers cannot be used because the shape of the connector differs.
- In this manual, operations are described for the case of using FOMA USB Cable.

Connect FOMA phone to Other Devices

The following two ways are available for connecting the FOMA phone to another device:

Using FOMA USB Cable

Connect the FOMA phone to a personal computer provided with the USB port using the FOMA USB Cable (option). (See page 3)

This way of connection applies to all types of communications such as packet communication, 64K data communication, and data transfer.

- **Set "USB mode setting" to "Communication mode" for data communication.**
  Operate "MENU" ▶ Settings ▶ Other settings ▶ USB mode setting ▶ Communication mode".
- **You need to install the P704i communication setup files (driver) before use.**

Using Infrared Data Exchange

By using infrared rays, you can send/receive data between your FOMA phone and another FOMA phone, mobile phone, or personal computer provided with the infrared data exchange function.

This applies to data transfer only.

■Glossary of Terms

● **APN**

The abbreviation of Access Point Name, which is used to identify an Internet service provider or Intranet LAN system you access for packet communication. For example, “mopera U” is expressed with character string “mopera.net”.

● **cid**

The abbreviation of Context Identifier, which is a registration number of the APN that is registered in the FOMA phone in advance for packet communication. In the FOMA phone, you can register up to 10 cid numbers (1 to 10).

● **Administrator right**

Means the right with which the user can access all functions of Windows XP, Windows 2000, or Windows Vista system, in this manual. Generally, the user in the administrators group has this right. Users without the administrator right can use only specific functions of the system; therefore, the operation such as installing the communication setup files (driver) results in an error.

For the setting of the PC administrator right, contact the maker of your personal computer, or Microsoft Corporation.

● **DNS**

The abbreviation of Domain Name System, which converts an easy-to-understand name for people, for example, “nttdocomo.co.jp”, into an address indicated by an easy-to-manage number for computers.

● **OBEX**

The abbreviation of Object Exchange, which is the international data communication protocol defined by IrDA (Infrared Data Association). By using devices and software supporting the OBEX protocol, you can send/receive data among various devices such as mobile phones, personal computers, digital cameras, and printers.

● **IrDA**

The abbreviation of Infrared Data Association, which is the international organization that establishes and promotes a protocol of data communication via infrared rays.

● **IrMC**

The abbreviation of Ir Mobile Communications, which is the protocol defined by IrDA that provides how to exchange data such as Phonebook entries, schedule events, mail or free memos. Also, it provides that communication between devices should be based on the OBEX protocol.

● **QoS**

The abbreviation of Quality of Service, which indicates the quality of network services. For the QoS setting of the FOMA phone, you can specify a connection either at a free baud rate or only at the maximum baud rate (upload: 64 kbps, download: 384 kbps). (After connection, the baud rate is variable.) For details, see page 52.

● **Communication setup optimization**

A TCP parameter used to maximize the TCP/IP transmission capability when carrying out the packet communication in the FOMA network. To maximize the communication performance of the FOMA phone under the “Wireless”, “W-CDMA”, or “Windows” environment, you need to optimize the TCP parameter.

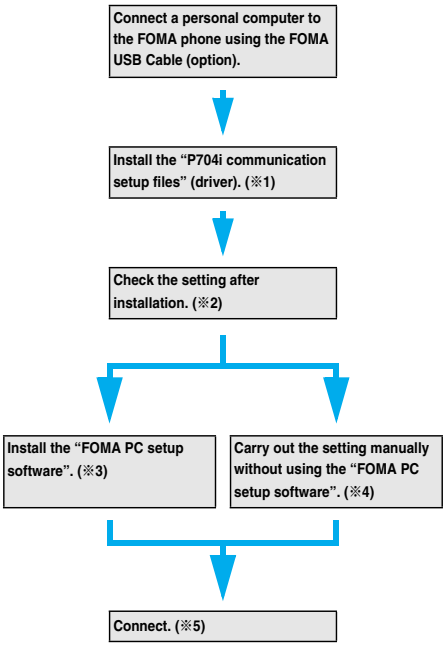
● **W-CDMA**

One of the third-generation mobile phone communication systems (IMT-2000) authorized as the global standards.

The FOMA phone conforms to the W-CDMA standard.

Preparation Flow for Data Communication

The following outline shows a preparation flow for packet communication or 64K data communication.



※1-5: Depending on the OS of the personal computer, the reference page for the preparation differs.

OS of the personal computer	Reference				
	※1	※2	※3	※4	※5
Windows XP/ Windows 2000	P.4	P.6	P.7	P.18, P.27	P.14, P.26
Windows Vista	P.29	P.30	P.30	P.40, P.43	P.37, P.42

■**Provided “FOMA P704i CD-ROM”**

When connecting the FOMA phone to your personal computer via the FOMA USB Cable for packet communication, install the “P704i communication setup files” (driver) from the provided “FOMA P704i CD-ROM” onto the personal computer. You are advised to install “FOMA PC setup software” for establishing the APN or dial-up setting easily when you communicate.

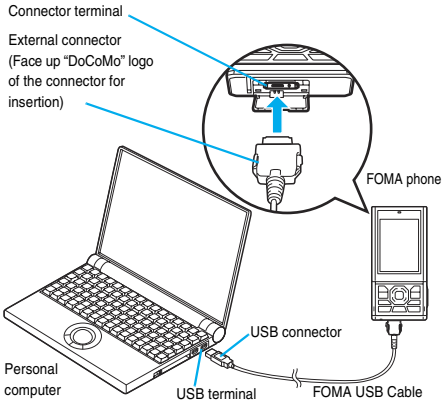
Connect the FOMA Phone to a PC

The following steps explain how to connect the FOMA USB Cable (option).

1 Check the direction of the connector terminal of the FOMA phone, then straight insert the external connector of the FOMA USB Cable until it clicks.

Next Page

2 Connect the USB connector of the FOMA USB Cable to the USB terminal of the personal computer.



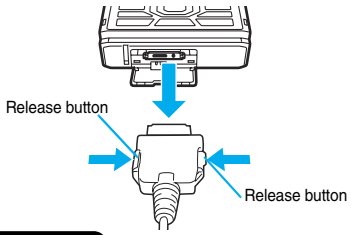
Information

- Do not forcibly insert the FOMA USB Cable. Malfunction may result. Insert each connector in the correct direction at the correct angle; otherwise, you will fail connection. When the direction and angle are correct, you can insert a connector smoothly without the strong force. If you fail to insert a connector, check its shape and direction once more without inserting a connector forcibly.
- Purchase a dedicated FOMA USB Cable. (The USB cable for personal computers cannot be used because the shape of the connector differs.)
- Symbol "" appears on the FOMA phone when the FOMA phone recognizes the connection with the personal computer after you install the communication setup files (driver) for packet communication or 64K data communication. Before you install the communication setup files (driver), the FOMA phone does not recognize the connection with the personal computer, and symbol "" does not appear.

■Removing

1. While holding down the release buttons of the external connector of the FOMA USB Cable, straight pull out the connector.

2. Pull out the FOMA USB Cable from the USB terminal of the personal computer.



Information

- Do not disconnect the FOMA USB Cable forcibly. Malfunction may result.
- Do not disconnect the FOMA USB Cable during data communication. Erroneous operation or malfunction of the personal computer or FOMA phone, or loss of data could result.
- Do not connect/disconnect the FOMA USB Cable in succession. Once you connect the cable, wait for a while, then disconnect it and vice versa.

For Using Windows XP/ Windows 2000

Installing Communication Setup Files (Driver)

Installing the communication setup files (driver) is required when you connect the FOMA phone to your personal computer via the FOMA USB Cable (option) for the first time.

- **Operate as the user who has the PC administrator right.**

For Windows XP

1 Connect the FOMA phone and the FOMA USB Cable. (See page 3)

2 Start Windows, then set the provided "FOMA P704i CD-ROM" into the personal computer.

3 Close the "FOMA P704i CD-ROM" display.

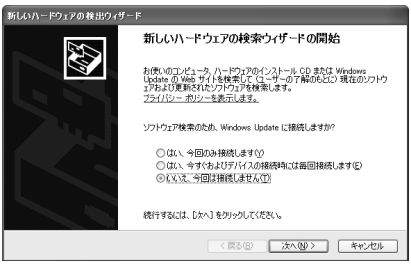
- This display automatically appears when you set "FOMA P704i CD-ROM" into the personal computer. It may not appear depending on the settings of your personal computer. In this case, go to step 4.
- If this display appears during installation of the "P704i communication setup files" (driver), close the display.

4 Turn on the power to the FOMA phone, then connect the FOMA USB Cable, which is already connected to the FOMA phone, to the personal computer.

5 Start installation.

Pop-up message "新しいハードウェアが見つかりました (New hardware was found)" appears for a few seconds from the indicator of the task bar, then the display below appears.
Select "いいえ、今回は接続しません (No, do not connect now)" and click "次へ (Next)".

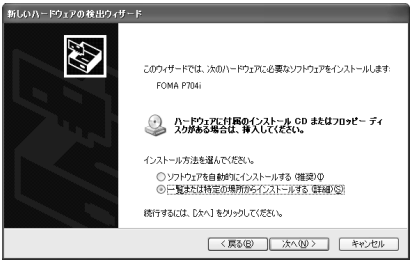
- This display may not appear depending on the personal computer you use.



Next Page

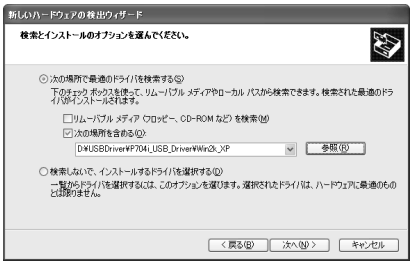
6 Select how to install.

Select “一覧または特定の場所からインストールする（詳細）[Install from the list or a specific place (details)]”, then click “次へ (Next)”.



7 Select a driver.

Select “次の場所で最適のドライバを検索する (Search the place below for the appropriate driver)”, and uncheck “リムーバブルメディア（フロッピー、CD-ROMなど）を検索 [Search the removable media (floppy disk, CD-ROM, etc.)]”. Then check “次の場所を含める (Include the place below)”. Click “参照 (Browse)”; specify “<CD-ROM drive name>:¥USBDriver ¥P704i_USB_Driver¥Win2k_XP”; then click “次へ (Next)”. (The CD-ROM drive name varies depending on the personal computer you use.)



8 Click “完了 (Complete)”.

All the four “P704i communication setup files” (driver) (see page 6) are installed.
After you complete the installation of all the “P704i communication setup files” (driver), pop-up message “新しいハードウェアがインストールされ、使用準備ができました。(New hardware is installed, and the system is ready.)” appears for a few seconds from the indicator of the task bar.

Next, confirm that the “P704i communication setup files” (driver) are installed correctly. (See page 6)

For Windows 2000

1 Connect the FOMA phone and the FOMA USB Cable. (See page 3)

2 Start Windows, then set the provided “FOMA P704i CD-ROM” into the personal computer.

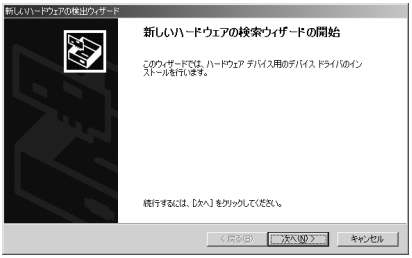
3 Close the “FOMA P704i CD-ROM” display.

- This display automatically appears when you set “FOMA P704i CD-ROM” into the personal computer. It may not appear depending on the settings of your personal computer. In this case, go to step 4.
- If this display appears during installation of the “P704i communication setup files” (driver), close the display.

4 Turn on the power to the FOMA phone, then connect the FOMA USB Cable, which is already connected to the FOMA phone, to the personal computer.

5 Start installation.

Click “次へ (Next)”.



6 Select “デバイスに最適なドライバを検索する（推奨）[Search for the appropriate driver for the device (recommended)]”, then click “次へ (Next)”.

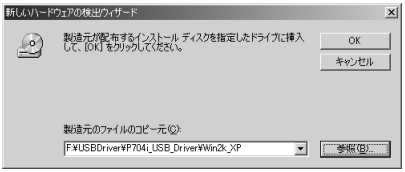
- “USB DEVICE” may appear depending on the personal computer you use.

7 Select “場所を指定 (Specify a place)”, then click “次へ (Next)”.

8 Specify the folder you want to search for.

The folder name is “<CD-ROM drive name>:¥USBDriver ¥P704i_USB_Driver¥Win2k_XP”.
After specifying the folder you want to search for, click “OK”.
(The CD-ROM drive name varies depending on the personal computer you use.)

- The driver is common to Windows XP.



9 Confirm the driver name (see page 6), then click “次へ (Next)”.

“FOMA P704i” is displayed here.

- “USB DEVICE” may appear depending on the personal computer you use.

10 Click “完了 (Complete)”.

All the four “P704i communication setup files” (driver) (see page 6) are installed.

Next, confirm that the “P704i communication setup files” (driver) are installed correctly. (See page 6)

Confirm Installed Driver

Confirm that the "P704i communication setup files" (driver) are installed correctly.

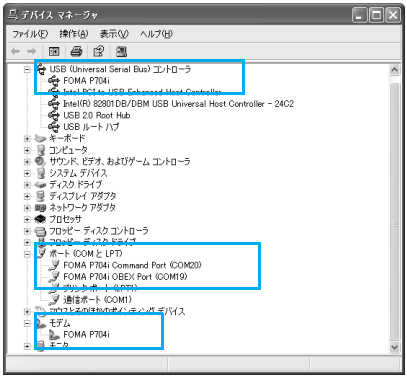
1 <For Windows XP>
"スタート (Start)"▶Open "コントロールパネル (Control panel)"▶"パフォーマンスとメンテナンス (Performance and maintenance)"▶Open "システム (System)".

<For Windows 2000>
"スタート (Start)"▶"設定 (Setting)"▶Open "コントロールパネル (Control panel)"▶Open "システム (System)".

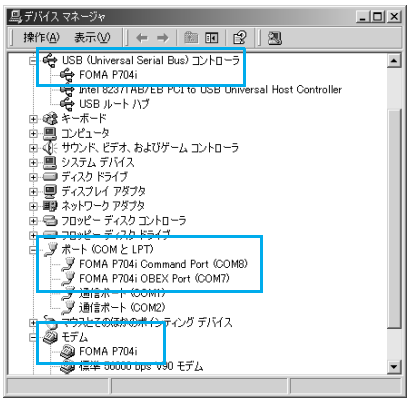
2 **Click the "ハードウェア (Hardware)" tab▶Click "デバイスマネージャ (Device manager)".**

3 **Click each device, then confirm the installed driver names.**

Confirm that all driver names are displayed under "ポート (COMとLPT) [Port (COM/LPT)]", "モデム (Modem)", and "USB (Universal Serial Bus) コントローラ [USB (Universal Serial Bus) controller]".



For Windows XP



For Windows 2000

※The COM port number varies depending on the personal computer you use.

The following drivers are installed by installation of the "P704i communication setup files" (driver):

Device name	P704i communication setup file (driver) name
ポート (COMとLPT) [Port (COM/LPT)]	· FOMA P704i Command Port · FOMA P704i OBEX Port
モデム (Modem)	· FOMA P704i
USB (Universal Serial Bus) コントローラ [USB (Universal Serial Bus) controller]	· FOMA P704i

To set an access point with the "FOMA PC setup software", see page 8.
To set an access point without the "FOMA PC setup software", see page 18 or page 27.

Uninstall Communication Setup Files (Driver)

When uninstalling the "P704i communication setup files" (driver) is necessary (such as when upgrading the version), perform the operation below. The operation here explains how to uninstall the P704i communication setup files using Windows XP as an example.

- **Operate as the user who has the PC administrator right.**

1 **If the FOMA phone is connected to a personal computer via the FOMA USB Cable (option), disconnect the FOMA USB Cable.**

2 **"スタート (Start)"▶"コントロールパネル (Control panel)"▶Open "プログラムの追加と削除 (Add and delete programs)".**

3 **Select "FOMA P704i USB" and click "変更と削除 (Change and delete)".**

4 **Click "OK".**

5 **Click "はい (Yes)" to restart Windows.**

The uninstallation is then completed.

- If you click "いいえ (No)", restart Windows manually.

Information

- If you remove the FOMA USB Cable from the personal computer while installing the "P704i communication setup files" (driver) or click the "キャンセル (Cancel)" button to stop installation, the "P704i communication setup files" (driver) may not be installed correctly. In this case, open "USB Driver" → "Win2k_XP" inside "FOMA P704i CD-ROM", and execute "p704i_un.exe" to delete the "P704i communication setup files" (driver), and then install the files again.

FOMA PC Setup Software

To connect the FOMA phone to a personal computer and perform the packet communication or 64K data communication, you need to configure various settings related to the communication. Using the "FOMA PC setup software", you can easily carry out the settings below. If required, you can set the packet communication and 64K data communication without using the "FOMA PC setup software". (See page 18 and page 27)

■Easy setting
You can easily carry out "dial-up creation for FOMA data communication" and "Communication setup optimization" by following the guidance.

■Communication setup optimization
Before using "FOMA packet communication", optimize communication settings in your personal computer.
To maximize the communication performance, communication setup optimization is needed.

■Access point name (APN) setting
You can set an access point name (APN) required for packet communication.
The FOMA packet communication does not use an ordinary phone number as an access point unlike the 64K data communication.
You need to register an access point name (APN) in the FOMA phone in advance, and specify the registration number (cid) in the access point number field for connection.
By the default, "mopera.ne.jp", the access point name (APN) of "mopera", is registered in cid※1, and "mopera.net", that of "mopera U", is registered in cid※3. To connect to another service provider or Intranet LAN, however, you need to set the access point name (APN).
※"cid" is the abbreviation of "Context Identifier", the number for storing the packet communication access point name (APN) to the FOMA phone.

Information

- If the old-version "W-TCP設定ソフト (W-TCP setup software)", the old-version "FOMAデータ通信設定ソフト (FOMA data communication setup software)" or the older version than this "FOMA PC設定ソフト (FOMA PC setup software)" (older than version 4.0.0) is installed, uninstall it in advance.

Communication Setting by FOMA PC Setup Software

STEP1 Install Software

Install the "FOMA PC setup software".
See page 8 for installation.
If the older version than this "FOMA PC setup software" (version 4.0.0) is already installed, you cannot install this "FOMA PC setup software", so uninstall it in advance. See page 9 if the display appears to indicate that the old-version "W-TCP設定ソフト (W-TCP setup software)", or the old-version "FOMAデータ通信設定ソフト (FOMA data communication setup software)" is installed.

STEP2 Prepare for Setup

Prepare for setup.
Before setup, confirm that the FOMA phone is connected to your personal computer and correctly recognized by the personal computer. See page 3 for how to connect the FOMA USB Cable (option).
If the FOMA phone is not correctly recognized by the personal computer, you cannot carry out settings and communication. See page 6 for confirming whether the FOMA phone is correctly recognized by the personal computer.
See page 4 through page 6 for how to install the "P704i communication setup files" (driver).

STEP3 Setting Operation

Carry out the appropriate setting for the communication you use.
Setting the packet communication from "Easy Setting"
When using "mopera U" or "mopera" as an access point ..... page 10
When using a provider other than "mopera U" or "mopera" ..... page 11
Setting the 64K data communication from "Easy Setting"
When using "mopera U" or "mopera" as an access point ..... page 12
When using a provider other than "mopera U" or "mopera" ..... page 13
See page 16 for optimizing the packet communication performance.
See page 17 for setting an access point name (APN).

STEP4 Connection

Connect to the Internet.

Installing FOMA PC Setup Software

To connect the FOMA phone to a personal computer and perform the packet communication or 64K data communication, you need to configure various settings related to the communication.
Using the "FOMA PC setup software", you can easily set up dial-up, communication setup optimization, and access point name (APN).

- **Operate as the user who has the PC administrator right.**

Notes for Installing FOMA PC Setup Software

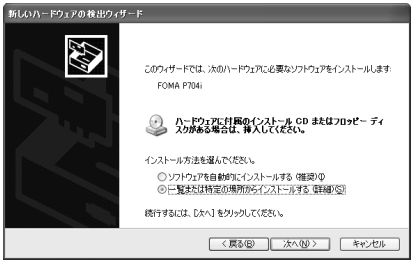
Confirm that the FOMA phone is correctly recognized by your personal computer

Before installing the "FOMA PC setup software", you need to register the "P704i communication setup files" (driver) correctly on the device of the personal computer. (See page 6)

■When you connect the FOMA phone to your personal computer for the first time

The wizard shown below starts.
To use the FOMA data communication, you need to register the FOMA phone in your personal computer as a communication device.

See page 4 through page 6 for installation of the "P704i communication setup files" (driver).



Install FOMA PC Setup Software

The explanation here uses the displays for when installing the FOMA PC setup software on Windows XP. The displays are slightly different depending on the personal computer you use.

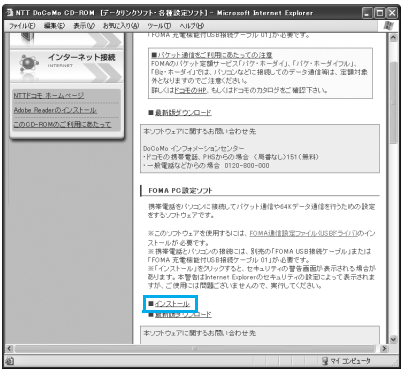
1 Set the provided "FOMA P704i CD-ROM" into your personal computer.

2 To install the "FOMA PC setup software", click "データリンクソフト・各種設定ソフト (Data link software/Setup software)".

The recommended environment that the Menu operates is Microsoft® Internet Explorer 6.0 or later. When the personal computer you use does not satisfy the recommended environment or when the Menu does not appear after you set the CD-ROM, operate as follows:
Refer to the CD-ROM from "マイコンピュータ (My computer)", then double-click "setup_4.0.0.exe" in the "FOMA_PCSET" folder. Go to step 4.

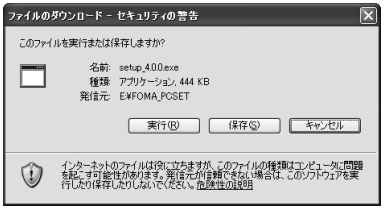
- If this display appears during installation of the "FOMA PC setup software", close the display.

3 Click "インストール (Install)" under "FOMA PC 設定ソフト (FOMA PC setup software)".



When you click “インストール (Install)”, an alert message might appear in the screen as shown below. This alert message appears depending on the security settings of Internet Explorer, but you can use your computer without any problem.

- **When the “ファイルのダウンロード ー セキュリティの警告 (File download - Security alert)” window appears:**
  Click “実行 (Execute)”.



- **When the “Internet Explorer ー セキュリティの警告 (Internet Explorer - Security alert)” window appears:**
  Click “実行する (Execute)”.

4 Click “次へ (Next)”.

Before starting setup, check that no other programs are currently running. If any program is running, click “キャンセル (Cancel)” to save and exit the program, then restart installation.

- See page 9 if the display appears to indicate that the old-version “W-TCP設定ソフト (W-TCP setup software)”, old-version “FOMA データ通信設定ソフト (FOMA data communication setup software)” or old-version “FOMA PC設定ソフト (FOMA PC setup software)” is installed.

5 Confirm the displayed contract contents. If you agree with the contents, click “はい (Yes)”.

6 Select a setup type.

After setup, you can select whether “Communication setup optimization” resides on the task tray. To make it reside, check “タスクトレイに常駐する (Reside on the task tray)” and click “次へ (Next)”, then continue installation.

- Even if you do not check “タスクトレイに常駐する (Reside on the task tray)”, you can select “メニュー (Menu)”→“通信設定最適化をタスクトレイに常駐させる (Make the communication setup optimization reside on the task tray)” on the “FOMA PC setup software” to modify settings.

The “W-TCP” icon appears on the task tray at the bottom right (ordinarily) of the desk top.

7 Confirm the installation destination, then click “次へ (Next)”.

To change the installation destination, click “参照 (Browse)”; specify any installation destination; then click “次へ (Next)”.
(You can install the FOMA PC setup software in a different drive, however, proceed without changing unless you have a problem on hard disk space, etc.)

8 Confirm the program folder name, then click “次へ (Next)”.

To change the program folder name, enter a new one, then click “次へ (Next)”.

9 Click “完了 (Complete)”.

After setup is completed, the “FOMA PC setup software” operation display appears.

■Displays at installation of the “FOMA PC setup software”

When the old-version “W-TCP設定ソフト (W-TCP setup software)” is installed
A warning display appears.
From “アプリケーションの追加と削除 (Add and delete application)”, uninstall the old-version “W-TCP設定ソフト (W-TCP setup software)”.

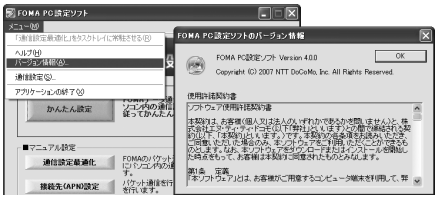
When the old-version “FOMAデータ通信設定ソフト (FOMA data communication setup software)” is installed
A warning display appears.
From “アプリケーションの追加と削除 (Add and delete application)”, uninstall the old-version “FOMAデータ通信設定ソフト (FOMA data communication setup software)”.

When the older version than this “FOMA PC設定ソフト (FOMA PC setup software)” (version 4.0.0) is installed
A warning display appears.
From “アプリケーションの追加と削除 (Add and delete application)”, uninstall the old-version “FOMA PC設定ソフト (FOMA PC setup software)”.

When you click “キャンセル (Cancel)” during the installation
A confirmation display appears when you click “キャンセル (Cancel)” or “いいえ (No)” during the setup operation. To continue the installation, click “いいえ (No)”. To intentionally cancel, click “はい (Yes)” and “完了 (Complete)”.

Next Page

■Checking the version information about “FOMA PC setup software”



Select “メニュー (Menu)”→“バージョン情報 (Version information)” from the menu of the “FOMA PC setup software”.
The version information about the “FOMA PC setup software” is displayed.

Setting Communication

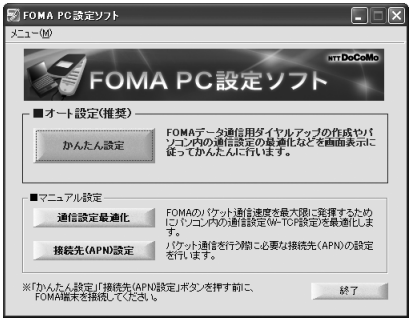
The operation below explains how to carry out various settings related to the packet communication and 64K data communication.
There are “auto setting” for easy operation and “manual setting” for the user familiar with personal computers.
Before setting, confirm that the FOMA phone is connected to your personal computer.

1 “スタート (Start)”▶“すべてのプログラム (All programs)”▶“FOMA PC設定ソフト (FOMA PC setup software)”▶Open “FOMA PC設定ソフト (FOMA PC setup software)”.

<For Windows 2000>
Select “スタート (Start)”→“プログラム (Programs)”→“FOMA PC設定ソフト (FOMA PC setup software)”→Open “FOMA PC設定ソフト (FOMA PC setup software)”

Using this PC setup software, you can easily create FOMA dial-up setting by answering (selecting and entering) the displayed questions according to “the information of connected provider” and “connection method” you selected.

- See page 10 for setting the packet communication from “かんたん設定 (Easy Setting)”.
- See page 12 for setting the 64K data communication from “かんたん設定 (Easy Setting)”.
- See page 16 for executing “通信設定最適化 (communication setup optimization)”.
- See page 17 for setting “接続先 (APN) 設定 [access point name (APN) setting]”.



Specify Communication Port

1 “メニュー (Menu)” of “FOMA PC setup software”▶Select “通信設定 (Communication setup)”.

- 自動設定（推奨）[Auto-setup (recommended)]
  The connected FOMA phone is automatically specified. Usually, select “Auto-setup”.
- COMポート指定 (Specifying COM port)
  When specifying a COM port number, specify the COM port number (COM1 through 99) the FOMA phone is connected to.

● See page 18 for how to check the COM port number.

2 Click “OK”.

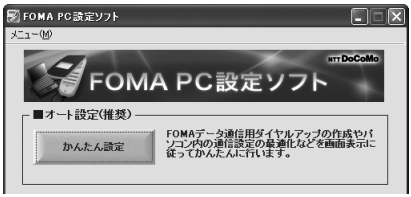
The settings are applied.

Select Packet Communication from “かんたん設定 (Easy Setting)”

Using “mopera U” or “mopera” as an access point

The packet communication is a communication system you are charged according to the amount of data you sent and received, regardless of the communication time and distance. (Maximum download speed: 384 kbps, Maximum upload speed: 64 kbps)
You can use the DoCoMo Internet access service, “mopera U”/“mopera”.

1 Click “かんたん設定 (Easy Setting)”.



2 Select “パケット通信 (Packet communication)”, then click “次へ (Next)”.

Confirm that “パケット通信 (Packet communication)” is checked, then click “次へ (Next)”.

3 Select “『mopera U』への接続 (Connect to mopera U)” or “『mopera』への接続 (Connect to mopera)”, then click “次へ (Next)”.

To use “mopera U”, select “『mopera U』への接続 (Connect to mopera U)”. To use “mopera”, select “『mopera』への接続 (Connect to mopera)”.
When “『mopera U』への接続 (Connect to mopera U)” is selected, the confirmation display appears asking whether you have signed up for it. If you have signed up, click “はい (YES)”.

● See page 11 for using a provider other than “mopera U” or “mopera”.

Next Page

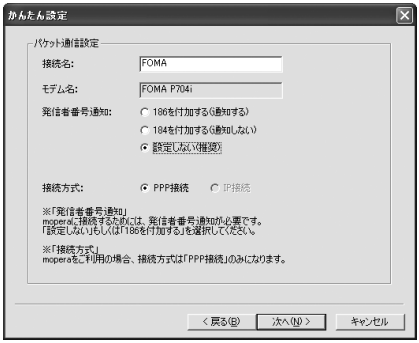
4 Click “OK”.

- The system obtains the access point name (APN) setting from the FOMA phone connected to the personal computer. Wait for a while.

5 Enter an access point name, then click “次へ (Next)”.

You can specify any name for the currently created connection. Enter a plain name in the “接続名 (Connection name)” field.

- You cannot enter the following half-pitch characters: ¥, /, :, ∗, ?, !, <, >, |, and ”.
- For this FOMA phone, select “PPP接続 (PPP connection)” for “接続方式 (connection type)” because it supports only the PPP connection.
- Set whether to notify your caller ID for dial-up connection. You need to notify your caller ID for connecting to “mopera U” or “mopera”. Select “設定しない (not set)” or “186を付加する (add 186)”.



6 Click “次へ (Next)”.

If the access point is “mopera U” or “mopera”, you can connect even if the “ユーザ名 (user name)” and “パスワード (password)” fields are blank.

- Select a user optionally.

7 Put a check mark for “最適化を行う (Optimize)”, then click “次へ (Next)”.

- If optimized already, the confirmation display to optimize does not appear.

8 Confirm the set information, then click “完了 (Complete)”.

The set contents are listed on the display. Confirm that there is no problem on the set contents, then click “完了 (Complete)”.

- To change the set contents, click “戻る (Back)”.
- If “デスクトップにダイヤルアップのショートカットを作成する (Create a dial-up shortcut on the desktop)” is checked, a dial-up shortcut will be created on the desktop.

9 Click “OK”.

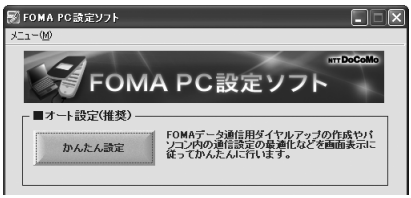
The setting is completed.
Open the dial-up shortcut icon automatically created on the desktop; then the connection display for starting communications appears. After confirming that the connection starts, you can start the Internet browser or mail browser for communication. (See page 14)

- To make the optimization valid, you need to restart the personal computer.

Using a provider other than “mopera U” or “mopera” as an access point

The packet communication is a communication system you are charged according to the amount of data you sent and received, regardless of the communication time and distance. (Maximum download speed: 384 kbps, Maximum upload speed: 64 kbps)
To use a provider other than “mopera”, you may need to separately apply for the service and sign a contract with the provider.

1 Click “かんたん設定 (Easy Setting)”.



2 Select “パケット通信 (Packet communication)”, then click “次へ (Next)”.

Confirm that “パケット通信 (Packet communication)” is checked, then click “次へ (Next)”.

3 Select “その他 (Others)”, then click “次へ (Next)”.

Confirm that “その他 (Others)” is checked, then click “次へ (Next)”.

4 Click “OK”.

- The system obtains the access point name (APN) setting from the FOMA phone connected to the personal computer. Wait for a while.

5 Enter an access point name.

You can specify any name for the currently created connection. Enter a plain name in the “接続名 (Access point name)” field.

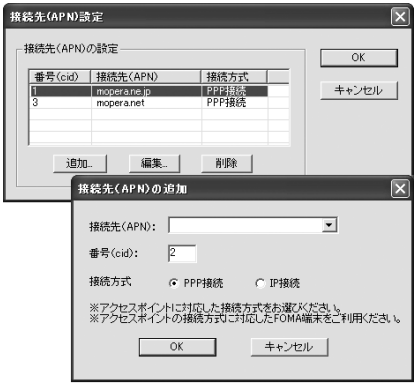
- You cannot enter the following half-pitch characters: ¥, /, :, ∗, ?, !, <, >, |, and ”.
- In the “接続先 (APN) の選択 [Select an access point name (APN)]” field, “mopera.ne.jp (PPP接続) [mopera.ne.jp (PPP connection)]” is displayed as the default. Go to the “接続先 (APN) 設定 [Set an access point name (APN)]” display.
- Set whether to notify your caller ID for dial-up connection. For the setting of the caller ID notification, follow the instructions from the provider you use.

Next Page

6 Click “接続先 (APN) 設定 [Set an access point name (APN)]”.

“mopera.ne.jp” is registered in “cid1” and “mopera.net” is registered in “cid3” by default. Click “追加 (Add)”, then enter the correct access point name (APN) for FOMA packet communication on the “接続先 (APN) の追加 [Add an access point name (APN)]” display. Click “OK”. The “パケット通信設定 (Packet communication setting)” display returns. Select the access point name (APN) you specified newly. If it is ok, click “OK”.

- For this FOMA phone, select “PPP接続 (PPP connection)” for “接続方式 (connection type)” because it supports only the PPP connection.
  For a provider access point name (APN) or supported connection types, contact your provider.



7 Click “詳細情報の設定 (Set detailed information)”.

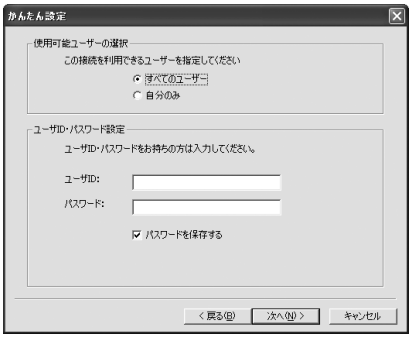
The display for specifying “IPアドレス (IP address)” and “ネームサーバー (name server)” appears. When entering dial-up information for the provider you have subscribed or Intranet LAN system, specify addresses according to the entry instruction information, then click “OK”.

8 Click “次へ (Next)”.

9 Specify “ユーザー名 (User name)” and “パスワード (Password)”, then click “次へ (Next)”.

When specifying the user name and password, correctly enter the information supplied from your Internet service provider, taking care of uppercase and lowercase letters and so on.

- Select a user optionally.



10 Put a check mark for “最適化を行う (Optimize)”, then click “次へ (Next)”.

- If optimized already, the confirmation display to optimize does not appear.

11 Confirm the set information, then click “完了 (Complete)”.

The set contents are listed on the display. Confirm that there is no problem on the set contents, then click “完了 (Complete)”.

- To change the set contents, click “戻る (Back)”.
- If “デスクトップにダイヤルアップのショートカットを作成する (Create a dial-up shortcut on the desktop)” is checked, a dial-up shortcut will be created on the desktop.

12 Click “OK”.

The setting is completed.
Open the dial-up shortcut icon automatically created on the desktop; then the connection display for starting communications appears. After confirming that the connection starts, you can start the Internet browser or mail browser for communication. (See page 14)

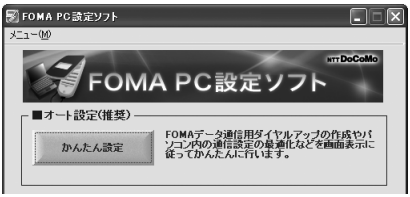
- To make the optimization valid, you need to restart the personal computer.

Select 64K Data Communication from “かんたん設定 (Easy Setting)”

Using “mopera U” or “mopera” as an access point

The 64K data communication is a communication system you are charged according to the duration of connection. (Maximum communication speed: 64 kbps) You can use the DoCoMo Internet access service, “mopera U”/“mopera”.

1 Click “かんたん設定 (Easy Setting)”.



2 Select “64Kデータ通信 (64K data communication)”, then click “次へ (Next)”.

Confirm that “64Kデータ通信 (64K data communication)” is checked, then click “次へ (Next)”.

3 Select “『mopera U』への接続 (Connect to mopera U)” or “『mopera』への接続 (Connect to mopera)”, then click “次へ (Next)”.

To use “mopera U”, select “『mopera U』への接続 (Connect to mopera U)”. To use “mopera”, select “『mopera』への接続 (Connect to mopera)”. When “『mopera U』への接続 (Connect to mopera U)” is selected, the confirmation display appears asking whether you have signed up for it. If you have signed up, click “はい (YES)”.

- See page 13 for using a provider other than “mopera U” or “mopera”.

Next Page

4 Enter an access point name, then click “次へ (Next)”.

You can specify any name for the currently created connection. Enter a plain name in the “接続名 (Access point name)” field. Confirm that “FOMA P704i” is displayed in the “モデムの選択 (Select a modem)” field.

- You cannot enter the following half-pitch characters: ¥, /, :, ＊, ?, !, <, >, |, and ”.
- Set whether to notify your caller ID for dial-up connection. You need to notify your caller ID for connecting to “mopera U” or “mopera”.

5 Click “次へ (Next)”.

If the access point is “mopera U” or “mopera”, you can connect even if the “ユーザ名 (user name)” and “パスワード (password)” fields are blank.

- Select a user optionally.

6 Confirm the set information, then click “完了 (Complete)”.

The set contents are listed on the display. Confirm that there is no problem on the set contents, then click “完了 (Complete)”.

- To change the set contents, click “戻る (Back)”.
- If “デスクトップにダイヤルアップのショートカットを作成する (Create a dial-up shortcut on the desktop)” is checked, a dial-up shortcut will be created on the desktop.

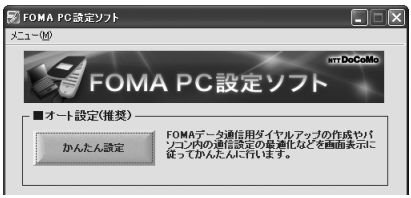
7 Click “OK”.

The setting is completed.
Open the dial-up shortcut icon automatically created on the desktop; then the connection display for starting communications appears. After confirming that the connection starts, you can start the Internet browser or mail browser for communication. (See page 14)

Using a provider other than “mopera U” or “mopera” as an access point

The 64K data communication is a communication system you are charged according to the duration of connection. (Maximum communication speed: 64 kbps) To use a provider other than “mopera”, you may need to separately apply for the service and sign a contract with the provider.

1 Click “かんたん設定 (Easy Setting)”.



2 Select “64Kデータ通信 (64K data communication)”, then click “次へ (Next)”.

Confirm that “64Kデータ通信 (64K data communication)” is checked, then click “次へ (Next)”.

3 Select “その他 (Others)”, then click “次へ (Next)”.

Confirm that “その他 (Others)” is checked, then click “次へ (Next)”.

4 Enter dial-up information.

When connecting to a provider supporting ISDN-synchronous 64K other than “mopera U” or “mopera”, register the following items when creating the dial-up.

①“接続名 (Access point name)” (arbitrary)
②“モデムの選択 (Select a modem)” (FOMA P704i)
③“電話番号 (Phone number of provider access)”
④Set whether to notify your caller ID for dial-up connection.
Correctly enter these items according to the provider information.

- For the setting of the caller ID notification, follow the instructions from the provider you use.
- You cannot enter the following half-pitch characters in the “接続名 (Access point name)” field: ¥, /, :, ＊, ?, !, <, >, |, and ”.

5 Click “詳細情報の設定 (Set detailed information)”.

The display for specifying “IPアドレス (IP address)” and “ネームサーバー (name server)” appears. When entering dial-up information for the provider you have subscribed or Intranet LAN system, specify addresses according to the entry instruction information, then click “OK”.

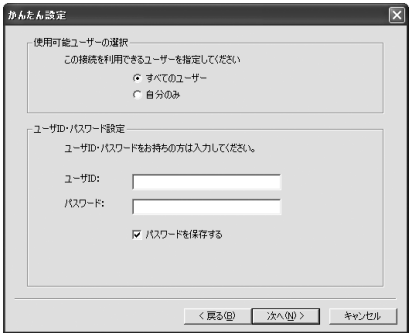
6 Click “次へ (Next)”.

Next Page

7 Specify “ユーザー名 (User name)” and “パスワード (Password)”, then click “次へ (Next)”.

When specifying the user name and password, correctly enter the information supplied from your Internet service provider, taking care of uppercase and lowercase letters and so on.

- Select a user optionally.



8 Confirm the set information, then click “完了 (Complete)”.

The set contents are listed on the display. Confirm that there is no problem on the set contents, then click “完了 (Complete)”.

- To change the set contents, click “戻る (Back)”.
- If “デスクトップにダイヤルアップのショートカットを作成する (Create a dial-up shortcut on the desktop)” is checked, a dial-up shortcut will be created on the desktop.

9 Click “OK”.

The setting is completed.
Open the dial-up shortcut icon automatically created on the desktop; then the connection display for starting communications appears. After confirming that the connection starts, you can start the Internet browser or mail browser for communication. (See page 14)

Carrying Out Set Communication

The operation below explains how to make a dial-up connection using Windows XP as an example. Perform the operation on page 3 to connect the FOMA phone to your personal computer.

1 Double-click the dial-up shortcut icon on the desktop.

Open the FOMA connection shortcut icon created at communication setting; the connection display for starting communication appears.

- Bring up the icon by the following operations if it is not displayed:

<For Windows XP>
“スタート (Start)”→“すべてのプログラム (All programs)”→“アクセサリ (Accessories)”→“通信 (Communications)”→“ネットワーク接続 (Network connection)”

<For Windows 2000>
“スタート (Start)”→“プログラム (Program)”→“アクセサリ (Accessories)”→“通信 (Communications)”→“ネットワークとダイヤルアップ接続 (Network and dial-up connections)”

2 Enter “ユーザー名 (User name)” and “パスワード (Password)”, then click “ダイヤル (Dial)”.

- For “mopera U” or “mopera”, you can connect even if the “ユーザー名 (User name)” and “パスワード (Password)” fields are blank.
- When you put a check mark for “次のユーザーが接続するとき使用するために、このユーザー名とパスワードを保存する (Save this user name and the password for the next user to use for connecting)”, this user or all users do not need to enter them from the next time.

3 Click the dial-up icon on the task tray to check for the connection.

- You can start the browser software to browse web pages, use e-mail, and so on.

Next Page

Information

- Use the FOMA phone with the dial-up setting completed for dial-up connection. To connect another FOMA phone, you may need to reinstall the communication setup files (driver).
- The power consumption of the FOMA phone increases during communication.
- During packet communication, the communication state appears on the FOMA phone.

"▽" (Communicating, data sending)
"△" (Communicating, data receiving)
"▽△" (Communicating, no data sending/receiving)
"▷" (Outgoing or being disconnected)
"◁" (Incoming or being disconnected)

- During 64K data communication, "▽△" appears on the FOMA phone.

Disconnecting

1 Click the dial-up icon on the task tray.

2 Click "切断 (Disconnect)".

Information

- The communication line may not be disconnected by only exiting the browser software. To surely disconnect the communication line, perform this operation.
- The baud rate displayed on your personal computer may be different from the actual one.

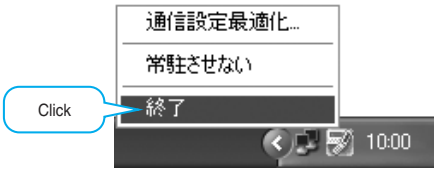
Uninstalling FOMA PC Setup Software

Before Uninstalling

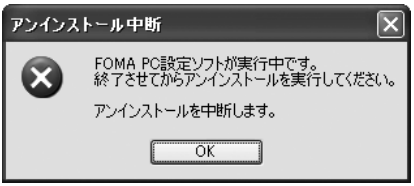
Before uninstalling the "FOMA PC setup software", reset the contents modified for the FOMA phone to the default.

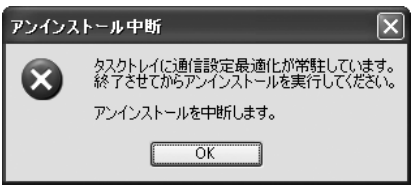
1 Exit the currently running programs.

- Exit the "通信設定最適化ソフト (Communication setup optimization software)".
  Right click "通信設定最適化ソフト (Communication setup optimization software)" on the task tray at the bottom right of the display, and select "終了 (Exit)".



- Exit the "FOMA PC setup software".
  Click "終了 (Exit)" at the bottom right of the FOMA PC setup software.
- If you try to uninstall during running of the "FOMA PC setup software" or "Communication setup optimization software", the display below appears. Stop the uninstallation processing, and exit those programs.





Uninstall

The explanation here uses the displays for when you uninstall the software on Windows XP. The displays differ depending on the personal computer you use.

- **Operate as the user who has the PC administrator right.**

1 "スタート (Start)"▶"コントロールパネル (Control panel)"▶Open "プログラムの追加と削除 (Add and delete programs)".

<For Windows 2000>
"スタート (Start)"▶"設定 (Setting)"▶"コントロールパネル (Control panel)"▶"アプリケーションの追加と削除 (Add and delete applications)"

2 Select "NTT DoCoMo FOMA PC設定ソフト (NTT DoCoMo FOMA PC setup software)", then click "削除 (Delete)".

3 Confirm the name of the program you want to delete, then click "はい (Yes)".

The uninstallation starts, and applications (programs) are deleted.

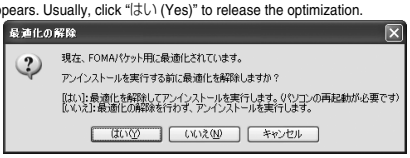
4 Click "完了 (Finish)".

Uninstalling the "FOMA PC setup software" is completed.

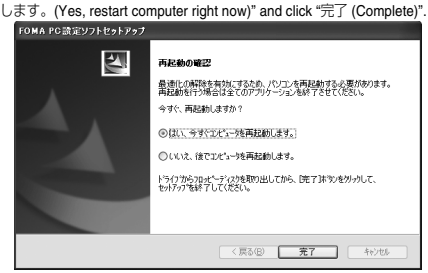
Next Page

■Releasing “通信設定最適化 (Communication setup optimization)”

If communication setup optimization is executed, the display below appears. Usually, click “はい (Yes)” to release the optimization.



To make the settings valid, select “はい、今すぐコンピュータを再起動します。(Yes, restart computer right now)” and click “完了 (Complete)”.



Communication Setup Optimization

Role of Communication Setup Optimization

The “通信設定最適化 (Communication setup optimization)” is a “TCP parameter setup” tool used to optimize the TCP/IP transmission capability at packet communication via the FOMA network. To maximize the communication performance of the FOMA phone, you need to optimize the communication setting by this software. If you put a check mark for “最適化を行う (Optimize)” in “かんたん設定 (Easy Setting)” to create dial-up information, you do not need to carry out the optimization here.

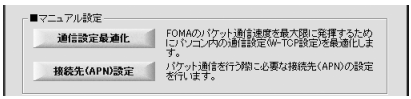
Optimization Setting and Its Deletion

For Windows XP

You can optimize the setting for each dial-up information for Windows XP.

1 <Operating from the “FOMA PC設定ソフト (FOMA PC setup software)”>

Start “FOMA PC設定ソフト (FOMA PC setup software)”, then click “通信設定最適化 (Communication setup optimization)” in “マニュアル設定 (Manual setup)”.



<Operating from the task tray>

Click the “Communication setup optimization icon” on the task tray to start the program.

2 <If the system setting is not optimized>

Click “最適化を行う (Optimize)”.

Select “384Kbps” to optimize the system setting.

Select the dial-up information you want to optimize, then click “実行 (Execute)”; the system setting and dial-up setting are optimized.

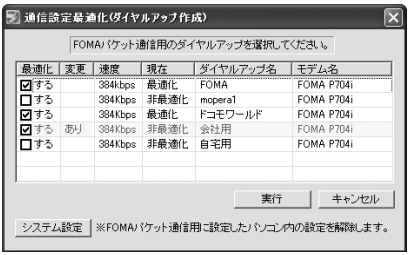
<If the system setting is already optimized>

If required, modify the contents.

<Releasing the optimization>

Uncheck the dial-up connection ▶“実行 (Execute)”▶Click “OK”.

When releasing the setting to carry out communication via a device other than the FOMA phone, release the optimization.



3 **Click “OK”.**

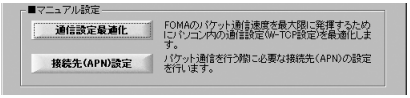
4 **Click “はい (Yes)”.**

To make the settings valid, restart the personal computer.

For Windows 2000

1 <Operating from the “FOMA PC設定ソフト (FOMA PC setup software)”>

Start “FOMA PC設定ソフト (FOMA PC setup software)”, then click “通信設定最適化 (Communication setup optimization)” in “マニュアル設定 (Manual setup)”.



<Operating from the task tray>

Click the “Communication setup optimization icon” on the task tray to start the program.

2 <If not optimized>

Click “最適化を行う (Optimize)”.

Select “384Kbps” to optimize the system setting.

<If optimized>

Click “最適化を解除する (Release optimization)”.

When releasing the setting to carry out communication via a device other than the FOMA phone, release the optimization.

Next Page

3 **Click “OK”.**

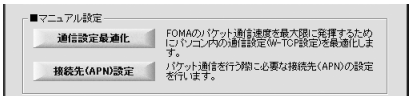
4 **Click “はい (Yes)”.**

To make the settings valid, restart the personal computer.

Access Point Name (APN) Setting

The operation below explains how to set an access point name (APN) for packet communication. The FOMA packet communication does not use an ordinary phone number as an access point unlike the 64K data communication. For each access point, register an access point name (APN) in the FOMA phone beforehand, then specify the registration number (cid) in the access point phone number field for connection. “cid” is the abbreviation of “Context Identifier”, the number for storing the packet communication access point name (APN) in the FOMA phone. (See page 20)

1 **Start the “FOMA PC設定ソフト (FOMA PC setup software)”, then click “接続先 (APN) 設定 [Access point name (APN) setting]” in “マニュアル設定 (Manual setup)”.**



2 **Click “OK”.**

When you click “OK”, the system automatically accesses the connected FOMA phone and reads the registered “access point name (APN) setting”. You can obtain the setting information also from “ファイル (File)”→“FOMA端末から設定を取得 (Obtain the setting from the FOMA phone)” on the menu in step 3.

3 **Set an access point name (APN).**

- If the FOMA phone is not connected, this display does not appear.

Adding, editing, and deleting an access point name (APN)

- To add an access point name (APN), click “追加 (Add)”.
- To edit (correct) a registered access point name (APN), click “編集 (Edit)”.
- To delete a registered access point name (APN), select the target access point name (APN), then click “削除 (Delete)”.

※You cannot delete the access point name (APN) registered in “cid1” and “cid3”. (Even if you select “cid3” and click “削除 (Delete)”, it is not deleted actually and “mopera.net” returns.)

Saving data into a file

From the menu, select “ファイル (File)”→“上書き保存 (Overwrite and save)” or “名前を付けて保存 (Rename and save)”; you can back up the access point name (APN) setting registered in the FOMA phone or save the currently edited access point name (APN) setting.

Reading data from a file

From the menu, select “ファイル (File)”→“開く (Open)”; you can obtain the access point name (APN) setting saved in the personal computer.

Reading access point name (APN) information from the FOMA phone

From the menu, select “ファイル (File)”→“FOMA端末から設定を取得 (Obtain the setting from the FOMA phone)”; you can obtain the access point name (APN) setting from the FOMA phone.

Writing access point name (APN) information to the FOMA phone

Click “FOMA端末へ設定を書き込む (Write the setting to the FOMA phone)”; you can write the displayed access point name (APN) setting to the FOMA phone.

You cannot write the IP information to the FOMA phone which does not support the IP connection.

Dial-up information creation function

Select an access point name (APN) you add or edit on the access point name (APN) setting display, then click “ダイヤルアップ作成 (Create dial-up information)”; you can create dial-up information for packet communication. If the access point name (APN) setting is not written to the FOMA phone, the FOMA phone setting writing confirmation display then appears, then click “はい (Yes)”. After writing ends, the “パケット通信ダイヤルアップ作成画面 (packet communication dial-up information creation display)” appears.

Enter any access point name, then click “アカウント・パスワードの設定 (Specify account and password)”. (You can leave it blank to connect to “mopera U” or “mopera.”)

Enter the user name and password, select the authorized user, and then click “OK”.

If your Internet service provider instructs you to specify IP and DNS information, click “詳細情報の設定 (Set detailed information)”, and register the required information. Then click “OK”.

After entering information, click “OK”. Dial-up is created.

See page 10 for using “mopera U” or “mopera”.

See page 11 for using a provider other than “mopera U” or “mopera”.

Information

- The access point name (APN) is information to be registered in the FOMA phone, so if you connect another FOMA phone, you need to register the access point name (APN) again.
- To continue using the access point name (APN) of the personal computer, register the same access point name (APN) for the same cid number in the FOMA phone.

Setting Dial-up Network

Set Packet Communication

The operation below explains how to set a connection for packet communication without using the “FOMA PC setup software”.
The packet communication uses AT commands to carry out the settings from a personal computer. To specify settings, communication software to enter AT command is required. “Hyper Terminal”, which is attached to Windows as the standard software, is used here for explanation.
When using DoCoMo Internet access service “mopera U” or “mopera”, you do not need to set an access point name (APN) (see page 19).
You can set “caller ID notified/not notified” (see page 21) as required. (You need to set “caller ID notified” when using “mopera U” or “mopera”.)

<Packet communication setting flow using AT commands>

Confirm the COM port number (See page 18)

▼

Start the communication software that enables the entry of AT commands (See step 3 of “Set an Access Point Name (APN)” on page 19)

▼

Set an access point name (APN) (See step 7 on page 20)

▼

Set “caller ID notified/not notified” (See step 2 on page 21)

▼

Set others (See page 45)

▼

Exit the communication software (See step 9 on page 20)

■AT commands
- The AT commands are used to control a modem. The FOMA phone, which conforms to the AT commands, supports some extended commands and unique AT commands.
- By entering AT commands, you can carry out detailed setting for packet communication and FOMA phone, and confirm (display) the setting contents.
- If the entered AT command is not displayed, enter “ATE1 ↵”.

Confirm COM Port Number

To manually carry out the communication setting, you need to specify a COM port number, which is assigned to “FOMA P704i” (modem) embedded after you install the “P704i communication setup file” (driver).
The confirmation method varies depending on the operating system of your personal computer.
- **When using DoCoMo Internet access service “mopera U” or “mopera”, you do not need to set an access point name (APN); therefore, you do not need to confirm the modem.**

For Windows XP

1 **“スタート (Start)”▶Open “コントロールパネル (Control panel)”.**

2 **From “プリンタとその他のハードウェア (Printer and the other hardware)” in “コントロールパネル (Control panel)”, open “電話とモデムのオプション (Phone and modem options)”.**

3 **If the “所在地情報 (Address information)” display appears, enter “市外局番/エリアコード (City code/Area code)”, then click “OK”.**

4 **Open the “モデム (Modem)” tab, confirm the COM port number in the “接続先 (Access point)” field of “FOMA P704i”, then click “OK”.**
- The COM port number you confirmed is used to set an access point name (APN) (see page 19).
- The contents on the property display and COM port number vary depending on the personal computer you use.

Next Page

For Windows 2000

1 “スタート (Start)”▶“設定 (Setting)”▶Open “コントロールパネル (Control panel)”.

2 Open “電話とモデムのオプション (Phone and modem options)” in “コントロールパネル (Control panel)”.

3 If the “所在地情報 (Address information)” display appears, enter “市外局番 (City code)”, then click “OK”.

4 Open the “モデム (Modem)” tab, confirm the COM port number in the “接続先 (Access point)” field of “FOMA P704i”, then click “OK”.

- The COM port number you confirmed is used to set an access point name (APN) (see page 19).
- The contents on the property display and COM port number vary depending on the personal computer you use.

Set an Access Point Name (APN)

The operation below explains how to set an access point name (APN) for packet communication. You can register up to 10 access point names (APNs), which are managed with cid1 to cid10 (see page 20).
When using “mopera U” or “mopera”, you do not need to set the access point name (APN).
The operation below is the example where you use “XXX.abc” as the access point name (APN) and use the FOMA USB Cable (option). For the actual access point name (APN), contact your Internet service provider or network administrator.
The setting here will be the access point number for dial-up network setting (see page 21).

For Windows XP

1 Connect the FOMA USB Cable to the FOMA phone.

2 Turn on the power to the FOMA phone, then connect the FOMA USB Cable, which is already connected to the FOMA phone, to the personal computer.

3 Start Hyper Terminal.

“スタート (Start)”→“すべてのプログラム (All programs)”→“アクセサリ (Accessories)”→“通信 (Communications)”→Open “ハイパーターミナル (Hyper Terminal)”.
After starting Hyper Terminal, when the message “『既定のTelnet』プログラムにしますか? (Select the specified Telnet program?)” is displayed, set as desired. Contact the maker of your personal computer and Microsoft Corporation for the setting contents.

- For Windows 2000, “スタート (Start)”→“プログラム (Programs)”→“アクセサリ (Accessories)”→“通信 (Communications)”→Open “ハイパーターミナル (Hyper Terminal)”.

4 Enter any name in the “名前 (Name)” field, then click “OK”.

Here, “Sample” is entered as an example.

5 Select the connection method.

<When you can select the COM port number of “FOMA P704i”>
Select the COM port number with which you install the “FOMA P704i” in the “接続方法 (Connection method)” field, then click “OK”. Then, go to step 6.

- Here, “COM3” is selected as an example. See page 18 for the COM port number of “FOMA P704i” you should actually select in the “接続方法 (Connection method)” field.

Next Page

<When you cannot select the COM port number of "FOMA P704i">

Click "キャンセル (Cancel)" to close the "接続の設定 (Set a connection)" display, then perform the following operations:

(1) "ファイル (File)" menu→Select "プロパティ (Properties)".
(2) Select "FOMA P704i" in the "接続方法 (Connection method)" field of the "接続の設定 (Set a connection)" tab on the "Sampleのプロパティ (Sample properties)" display.
(3) Uncheck "国/地域番号と市外局番を使う (Use country/region code and city code)".
(4) Click "OK".

Then, go to step 7.

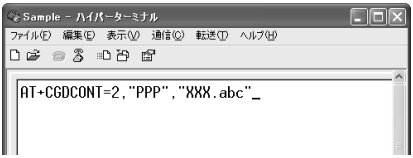
6 The properties of the COM port number appear on the display, then click "OK".

- This display appears when you select a COM port number in step 5.

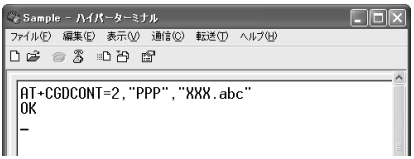
7 Set an access point name (APN).

Enter an access point name (APN) in the following format:
AT+CGDCONT = cid, "PPP", "APN"
cid: Enter 2 or any number from 4 through 10.
※If you have already specified cid, be careful that its contents are overwritten by the access point name you enter here.
"PPP": Enter "PPP" as it is.
"APN": Enclose an access point name (APN) in double quotation marks (").
(Example: When specifying APN "XXX.abc" in cid2)
AT+CGDCONT=2,"PPP","XXX.abc"
Enter this character string, then press ↵. If "OK" appears, the APN setting is completed.

- To confirm the current APN setting, enter "AT+CGDCONT? ↵". The set APNs are listed on the display.



8 Confirm that "OK" appears on the display.



9 "ファイル (File)" menu▶Select "ハイパーターミナルの終了 (Exit Hyper Terminal)" to exit Hyper Terminal.

- If the message "現在、接続されています。切断してもよろしいですか? (Currently connected. Do you want to disconnect this line?") appears, select "はい (Yes)".
- The message "セッションXXXを保存しますか? (Do you want to save session XXX?)" then appears. You do not need to especially save that session.

Information

- The access point name (APN) is information to be registered in the FOMA phone, so if you connect another FOMA phone, you need to register the access point name (APN) again.
- To continue using the access point name (APN) of the personal computer, register the same access point name (APN) for the same cid number in the FOMA phone.
- If the entered AT command is not displayed, enter "ATE1 ↵ ".

■cid (Registration number)

The FOMA phone has registration numbers, cid1 through cid10. cid1 contains "mopera.ne.jp" and cid3 contains "mopera.net" as an access point name (APN) by default. To connect to a provider other than "mopera U" or "mopera", you need to set the access point name (APN) to one of cid2 or cid4 through cid10 as specified by the provider or network administrator.

Default cid contents

Registration No. (cid)	Access point name (APN)
1	mopera.ne.jp (mopera)
2	Not set
3	mopera.net (mopera U)
4 to 10	Not set

■"Phone number" for connecting to an access point name (APN) you register in cid

"＊99＊＊＊<cid No.>#"

(Example) When connecting to the access point name (APN) you register in cid2, enter the following:
＊99＊＊＊2#

■Resetting/Confirming the access point name (APN) settings

You can use AT commands to reset/confirm the access point name (APN) settings.

Resetting access point name (APN)

The access point name (APN) for cid=1 returns to "mopera.ne.jp" (default), and for cid=3 returns to "mopera.net" (default); the settings for cid=2 and cid=4 through cid10 are reset to being unregistered if you reset them.

(Entry method)
AT+CGDCONT=↵ (When resetting all the cid contents)
AT+CGDCONT=<cid>↵ (When resetting only a specific cid)

Confirming access point name (APN)

The currently specified access point name appears on the display.

(Entry method)
AT+CGDCONT?↵

Set Caller ID Notified/Not Notified

For packet communication, you can specify whether to notify your caller ID (caller ID notified/not notified). The caller ID is your important information; so, take a great care to notify your caller ID. You can use AT commands (＊DGPIR command) to specify "caller ID notified/not notified" before dial-up connection.

1 **Start the communication software such as "Hyper Terminal".**

- See page 19 for details on how to operate "Hyper Terminal".

2 **Use the ＊DGPIR command (see page 48) to specify "caller ID notified/not notified".**

- To automatically add "184 (not notify)" for outgoing or incoming call, enter the following:
  AT＊DGPIR=1↵
- To automatically add "186 (notify)" for outgoing or incoming call, enter the following:
  AT＊DGPIR=2↵

3 **Confirm that "OK" appears on the display.**

Information

- When using DoCoMo Internet access service "mopera U" or "mopera", you need to set your caller ID to be "notified".
- If the entered AT command is not displayed, enter "ATE1↵".

■Specifying "caller ID notified/not notified" in dial-up network

Also by dial-up network setting (see page 21), you can add "186 (notify)" or "184 (not notify)" to each access point number.
When you specify "186 (notify)" or "184 (not notify)" using both the ＊DGPIR command and dial-up network setting, the caller ID is set as follows:

Dial-up network setting (cid = 3)	Caller ID notification setting by ＊DGPIR command	Notify/Not notify caller ID
＊99＊＊＊3#	Not set	Notify
	Not notify	Not notify
	Notify	Notify
184＊99＊＊＊3#	Not set	Not notify ("184" specified in the dial-up network has a priority)
	Not notify	
	Notify	
186＊99＊＊＊3#	Not set	Notify ("186" specified in the dial-up network has a priority)
	Not notify	
	Notify	

- To connect to "mopera U" or "mopera", you need to notify your caller ID.

Set Dial-up Network for Windows XP

1 **"スタート (Start)"▶"すべてのプログラム (All programs)"▶"アクセサリ (Accessories)"▶"通信 (Communications)"▶Open "新しい接続ウィザード (New connection wizard)".**

2 **When the "新しい接続ウィザード (New connection wizard)" display appears, click "次へ (Next)".**

3 **Select "インターネットに接続する (Connect to the Internet)", then click "次へ (Next)".**

4 **Select "接続を手動でセットアップする (Manually set up the connection)", then click "次へ (Next)".**

5 **Select "ダイヤルアップモデムを使用して接続する (Use a dial-up modem for connection)", then click "次へ (Next)".**

Next Page

6 **If the “デバイスの選択 (Select a device)” display appears, check “FOMA P704i” only, then click “次へ (Next)”.**

- The “デバイスの選択 (Select a device)” display appears only when you have registered two or more modems.

7 **Enter any name in the “ISP 名 (ISP name)” field, then click “次へ (Next)”.**

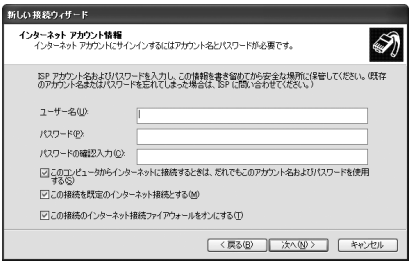
- Here, “SAMPLE” is entered as an example.

8 **Enter an access point number in the “電話番号 (Phone number)” field, then click “次へ (Next)”.**

- When connecting to “mopera U”, enter “*99***3#” as the access point number.
  See page 20 for access point numbers other than “mopera U”.

9 **Enter the user name and password supplied from your Internet service provider or network administrator in the “ユーザー名 (User name)”, “パスワード (Password)” and “パスワードの確認入力 (Confirm the password)” fields. Then click “次へ (Next)”.**

- When connecting to “mopera U” or “mopera”, you can leave the user name and password fields blank.



10 **Click “完了 (Complete)”.**

11 **“スタート (Start)”▶“すべてのプログラム (All programs)”▶“アクセサリ (Accessories)”▶“通信 (Communications)”▶Open “ネットワーク接続 (Connect to network)”.**

12 **Select the dial-up icon; then “ネットワークタスク (Network task)”▶Select “この接続の設定を変更する (Modify this connection setting)”.**

Here, click the icon of the name you entered in step 7.

Next Page

13 Click the “全般 (General)” tab to confirm the setting contents.

When two or more modems are connected to your personal computer, confirm that “モデム (Modem) - FOMA P704i” is checked in the “接続方法 (Connection method)” field. If it is not checked, check it. If two or more modems are checked, click the button to position the priority level of “モデム (Modem) - FOMA P704i” to the top or uncheck modems other than “モデム (Modem) - FOMA P704i”.
When “ダイヤル情報を使う (Use dial information)” is checked, uncheck it.

- The COM port number allocated to “FOMA P704i” varies depending on the personal computer you use.
- When connecting to “mopera U”, enter “*99***3#” as the access point number.
  See page 20 for access point numbers other than “mopera U”.

14 Click the “ネットワーク (Network)” tab, then carry out respective settings.

In the “呼び出すダイヤルアップサーバーの種類 (Type of calling dial-up server)” field, select “PPP: Windows 95/98/NT4/2000, Internet”.
In the “この接続は次の項目を使用します (Use the following items for this connection)” field, select “インターネットプロトコル (TCP/IP) [Internet protocol (TCP/IP)]”.
You cannot modify the setting of the “QoS パケットスケジューラ (QoS packet scheduler)” field; so use the default setting as it is.
Next, click “設定 (Setting)”.
Contact your ISP (Internet service provider) or network administrator for how to set up TCP/IP to connect to a general ISP and so on.

15 Uncheck all the items, then click “OK”.

16 Return to the display in step 14, then click “OK”.

Set Dial-up Network for Windows 2000

1 “スタート (Start)”▶“プログラム (Programs)”▶“アクセサリ (Accessories)”▶“通信 (Communications)”▶Open “ネットワークとダイヤルアップ接続 (Network and dial-up connections)”.

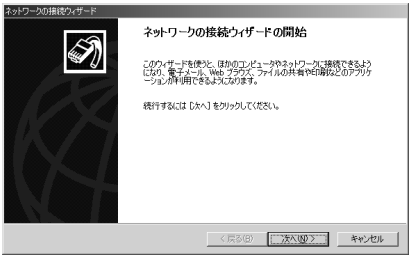
2 Double-click “新しい接続の作成 (Create a new connection)” in “ネットワークとダイヤルアップ接続 (Network and dial-up connections)”.

3 If the “所在地情報 (Address information)” display appears, enter “市外局番 (City code)”, then click “OK”.

- The “所在地情報 (Address information)” display appears only when you first start “新しい接続の作成 (Create a new connection)” in step 2.
- At the second time or after, the “ネットワークの接続ウィザード (Network connection wizard)” display appears instead of this display. Go to step 5.

4 When “電話とモデムのオプション (Phone and modem options)” appears, click “OK”.

5 When the “ネットワークの接続ウィザード (Network connection wizard)” display appears, click “次へ (Next)”.



6 Select “インターネットにダイヤルアップ接続する (Dial-up connect to the Internet)”, then click “次へ (Next)”.

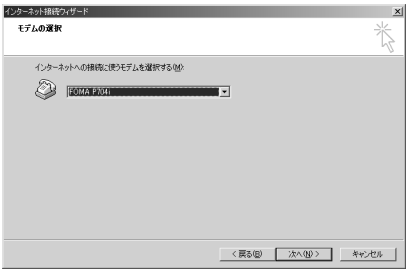
Next Page

7 **Select “インターネット接続を手動で設定するか、またはローカルエリアネットワーク (LAN) を使って接続します [Connect to Internet manually or via the local area network (LAN)]”, then click “次へ (Next)”.**

8 **Select “電話回線とモデムを使ってインターネットに接続します (Connect to Internet via a phone line and modem)”, then click “次へ (Next)”.**

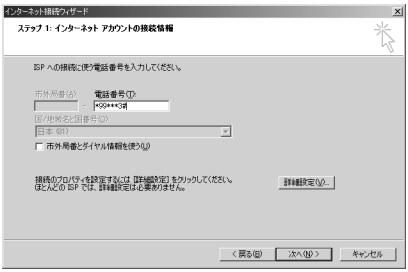
9 **Confirm that “FOMA P704i” is displayed in the “インターネットへの接続に使うモデムを選択する (Select a modem for connection to Internet)” field. Then click “次へ (Next)”.**

- If “FOMA P704i” is not selected in that field, select it.
- The display below may not appear depending on the operating environment of your personal computer. In this case, go to step 10.



10 **Enter an access point number in the “電話番号 (Phone number)” field.**

- Leave the “市外局番 (City code)” field blank.
- Uncheck “市外局番とダイヤル情報を使う (Use city code and dial information)”.
- When connecting to “mopera U”, enter “＊99＊＊＊3#” as the access point number.
  See page 20 for access point numbers other than “mopera U”.

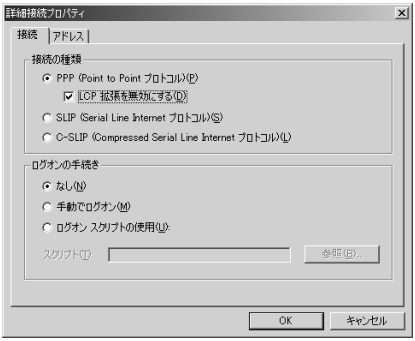


11 **Click “詳細設定 (Detailed setting)”.**

12 **Specify the items in the “接続 (Connection)” tab.**

Enter “接続の種類 (Connection type)” and “ログオンの手続き (Logon procedure)” according to the information supplied from your Internet service provider or network administrator.
Confirm the contents you entered, then click the “アドレス (Address)” tab.

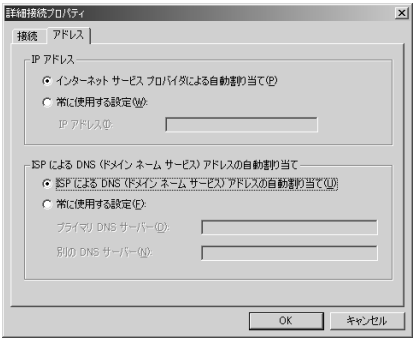
- **Contact your Internet service provider or network administrator for the setting contents of “接続 (Connection)” tab.**



13 **Specify IP address and DNS (domain name service) address.**

Enter “IPアドレス (IP address)” and “ISPによるDNS（ドメインネームサービス）アドレスの自動割り当て [Automatically allocate a DNS (domain name service) address by ISP]” according to the information supplied from your Internet service provider or network administrator.
After you finish entering all the items, click “OK”. The display in step 10 returns; then click “次へ (Next)”.

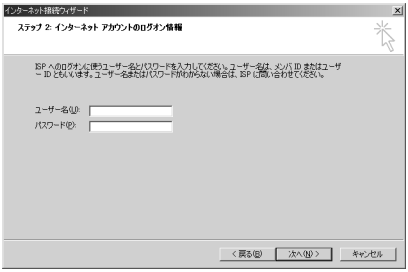
- **Contact your Internet service provider or network administrator for the setting contents of IP address and DNS address.**



Next Page

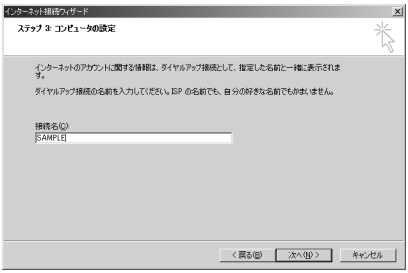
14 Enter the user name and password supplied from your Internet service provider or network administrator, in the “ユーザー名 (User name)” and “パスワード (Password)” fields. Then click “次へ (Next)”.

- When connecting to “mopera U” or “mopera”, you can leave the user name and password fields blank. In this case, two displays “ユーザー名を空白のままにしておきますか? (Do you want to make the user name blank?)” and “パスワードを空白のままにしておきますか? (Do you want to make the password blank?)” appear. Click “はい (Yes)” on each display. Then go to step 15.



15 Enter any name in the “接続名 (Connection name)” field, then click “次へ (Next)”.

- Here, “SAMPLE” is entered as an example.

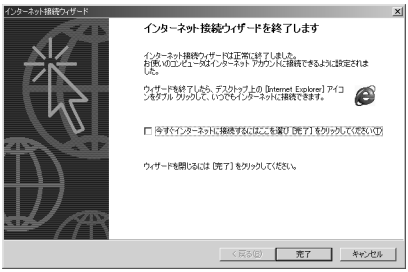


16 Select “いいえ (No)”, then click “次へ (Next)”.

- When setting the Internet mail, select “はい (Yes)”.
- **Contact your Internet service provider or network administrator for details on the setting.**

17 Then, carry out the “TCP/IP” setting.

- If the display below appears, uncheck “今すぐインターネットに接続するにはここを選び「完了」をクリックしてください (To connect to the Internet right now, select here, then click “Complete”)”. Then click “完了 (Complete)”.

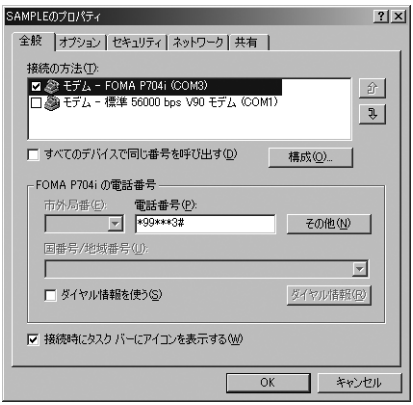


18 “スタート (Start)”▶“プログラム (Programs)”▶“アクセサリ (Accessories)”▶“通信 (Communications)”▶Open “ネットワークとダイヤルアップ接続 (Network and dial-up connections)”.

19 Select the icon of the access point name you entered in step 15; then “ファイル (File)” menu▶Select “プロパティ (Properties)”.

20 Click the “全般 (General)” tab to confirm the setting contents.

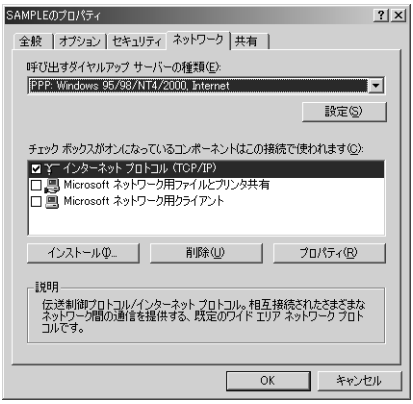
- When two or more modems are connected to your personal computer, confirm that “モデム (Modem) - FOMA P704i” is checked in the “接続方法 (Connection method)” field. If it is not checked, check it.
- Confirm that “ダイヤル情報を使う (Use dial information)” is unchecked. If it is checked, uncheck it.
- The COM port number allocated to “FOMA P704i” varies depending on the personal computer you use.
- When connecting to “mopera U”, enter “＊99＊＊＊3#” as the access point number.
  See page 20 for access point numbers other than “mopera U”.



Next Page

21 Click the “ネットワーク (Network)” tab, then carry out respective settings.

In the “呼び出すダイヤルアップサーバーの種類 (Type of calling dial-up server)” field, select “PPP: Windows 95/98/NT4/2000, Internet”.
For the component, check only “インターネットプロトコル (TCP/IP) [Internet protocol (TCP/IP)]”.
Then click “設定 (Setting)”.



22 Uncheck all the items, then click “OK”.

23 Return to the display in step 21, then click “OK”.

Making Dial-up Connection

The operation below explains how to make a dial-up connection using Windows XP as an example. Perform the operation on page 3 to connect the FOMA phone to your personal computer.

- **To perform a connection via packet communication, it is recommended that you optimize the communication performance by “Communication Setup Optimization” on page 16. By optimizing data, you can maximize the high-speed communication capability in the FOMA network. To execute the optimization, install “FOMA PC setup software” (see page 7).**
- **When you perform 64K data communication, do not optimize the communication performance by “Communication setup optimization”.**

1 “スタート (Start)”►“すべてのプログラム (All programs)”►“アクセサリ (Accessories)”►“通信 (Communications)”►Open “ネットワーク接続 (Network connection)”.

2 Open the access point to be used.

Select the access point icon of the ISP name (see page 22) you specified in “Setting Dial-up Network”, then “ネットワークタスク (Network task)”→“この接続を開始する (Start this connection)”.
Otherwise, double-click the access point icon.

3 Confirm the contents and click “ダイヤル (Dial)”.

- When connecting to “mopera U” or “mopera”, you can leave the user name and password fields blank.

4 The display appears to indicate the connecting state.

In this period, the system performs logon processing to confirm the user name and password.

5 The connection is completed.

After the connection is completed, the message below appears from the indicator of the task bar for a few seconds.

- You can start the browser software to browse web pages, use e-mail and so on.
- If this message does not appear, confirm the setting of the access point again.

Information

- Use the FOMA phone with the dial-up setting completed for dial-up connection. To connect another FOMA phone, you may need to reinstall the communication setup files (driver).
- The power consumption of the FOMA phone increases during communication.
- During packet communication, the communication state appears on the FOMA phone.

“⇨” (Communicating, data sending)
“⇦” (Communicating, data receiving)
“⇔” (Communicating, no data sending/receiving)
“⇨” (Outgoing or being disconnected)
“⇦” (Incoming or being disconnected)

- During 64K data communication, “⇔” appears on the FOMA phone.

Next Page

Disconnecting

1 **Click the dial-up icon on the task tray.**

2 **Click “切断 (Disconnect)”.**

Information

- The communication line may not be disconnected by only exiting the browser software. To surely disconnect the communication line, perform this operation.
- The baud rate displayed on your personal computer may be different from the actual one.

When you cannot connect to network

If you cannot connect to network (if you fail a dial-up connection), confirm the following items:

If this error occurs	Confirm those:
Your personal computer cannot recognize “FOMA P704i”.	· Confirm whether your personal computer satisfies the operating environment (see page 2). · Confirm whether “P704i communication setup files” (driver) is installed in your personal computer. · Confirm whether the FOMA phone is connected to your personal computer and powered on. · Confirm whether the FOMA USB Cable (option) is securely connected.
You cannot connect to the access point.	· Confirm whether the ID (user name) and password are correct. · When you need to notify your caller ID such as when using “mopera U” or “mopera”, make sure “184” is not prefixed to the phone number. · Confirm that “フロー制御を使う (Use the flow control)” is checked in the modem properties. · If you cannot connect to the access point even after confirming above, contact your Internet service provider or network administrator for the setting method, and so on.

Set 64K Data Communication

The operation below explains how to set the 64K data communication without using “FOMA PC setup software”.

Setting dial-up connection and TCP/IP

The setting of dial-up connection and TCP/IP for the 64K data communication is the same as for the packet communication (see page 18).

Take care of the following points:

- **In the 64K data communication, you do not need to set an access point name (APN). For the access point of the dial-up connection, enter the phone number of the access point specified by your Internet service provider or network administrator. (To connect to “mopera U”, enter “＊8701” in the phone number field. To connect to “mopera”, enter “＊9601” in the phone number field.)**
- **Set “caller ID notified/not notified” and “others” as required. (When connecting to “mopera U” or “mopera”, you need to notify your caller ID.)**
- **Contact your Internet service provider or network administrator for details on the setting contents.**

How to connect and disconnect

You can operate in the same way as for the packet communication. Perform the operations on page 14 or page 26.

Using FirstPass PC Software

The FirstPass PC software is to access the FirstPass site from the web browser of your personal computer using the user certificate obtained by the FOMA phone supporting FirstPass.

Notes for Installing FirstPass PC Software

Confirm the operating environment

Use the FirstPass PC software under the following operating environment:

Item	Required environment
PC main unit	PC/AT compatible model
OS	Windows 2000, Windows XP (Japanese version in each)
Memory requirements	Windows 2000: 32 Mbytes or more※ Windows XP: 128 Mbytes or more※
Hard disk space size	Unused memory space of 10 Mbytes or more※
Browser	Microsoft® Internet Explorer 5.5 or higher Microsoft® Internet Explorer 6.0 or higher when using Windows XP

※The memory requirements and hard disk space size may vary depending on the system environment.

Before installing

See “FirstPassManual” (PDF format) in the “FirstPassPCSoft” folder of the CD-ROM before installing the FirstPass PC software.

Install FirstPass PC Software

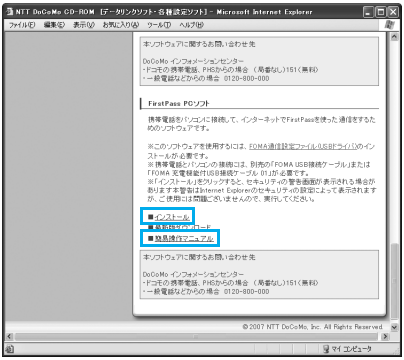
The explanation here uses the displays for when installing the FirstPass PC software on Windows XP. The displays are slightly different depending on the personal computer you use.

1 **Set the provided “FOMA P704i CD-ROM” into your personal computer.**

2 **To install the FirstPass PC software, click “データリンクソフト・各種設定ソフト (Data link software/Setup software)”.**

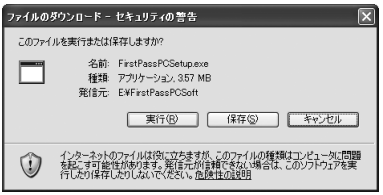
3 **Click “インストール (Install)” under “FirstPass PCソフト (FirstPass PC software)”.**

Then, perform the operations described in “簡易操作マニュアル (Easy operation manual)” (PDF format).

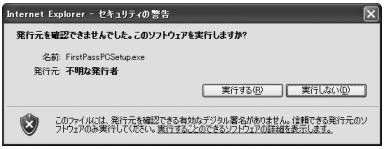


When you click “インストール (Install)”, an alert message might appear in the screen as shown below. This alert message appears depending on the security settings of Internet Explorer, but you can use your computer without any problem.

- **When the “ファイルのダウンロード ー セキュリティの警告 (File download - Security alert)” window appears:**
  Click “実行 (Execute)”.



- **When the “Internet Explorer ー セキュリティの警告 (Internet Explorer - Security alert)” window appears:**
  Click “実行する (Execute)”.



For Using Windows Vista

Installing Communication Setup Files (Driver)

Installing the communication setup files (driver) is required when you connect the FOMA phone to your personal computer via the FOMA USB Cable (option) for the first time.

- **Operate as the user who has the PC administrator right.**

1 Connect the FOMA phone and the FOMA USB Cable. (See page 3)

2 Start Windows, then set the provided “FOMA P704i CD-ROM” into the personal computer.

3 Close the “FOMA P704i CD-ROM” display.

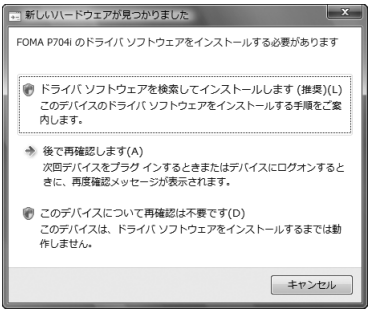
- This display automatically appears when you set “FOMA P704i CD-ROM” into the personal computer. It may not appear depending on the settings of your personal computer. In this case, go to step 4.
- If this display appears during installation of the “P704i communication setup files” (driver), close the display.

4 Turn on the power to the FOMA phone, then connect the FOMA USB Cable, which is already connected to the FOMA phone, to the personal computer.

5 Start installation.

Pop-up message “新しいハードウェアが見つかりました (New hardware was found)” appears for a few seconds from the indicator of the task bar, then the display below appears.
Open “ドライバソフトウェアを検索してインストールします (Search and install driver software)”, then click “続行 (Continue)”.

- This display may not appear depending on the personal computer you use.



6 Detect new hardware.

Select “ディスクはありません。他の方法を試します (No disk is found. Try another method)”, and select “コンピュータを参照してドライバソフトウェアを検索します (Browse in the computer and search driver software)”.

7 Select a driver.

Uncheck “サブフォルダも検索する (Search the sub folders too)”. Click “参照 (Browse)”; specify “<CD-ROM drive name>:¥USBDriver¥P704i_USB_Driver¥WinVista32”; then click “次へ (Next)”. (The CD-ROM drive name varies depending on the personal computer you use.)

8 Click “このドライバソフトウェアをインストールします (Install this driver software)”.

- The installation may be automatically completed without showing this message depending on the personal computer you use.

9 Click “閉じる (Close)”.

All the four “P704i communication setup files” (driver) (see page 30) are installed.
After the installation of all the “P704i communication setup files” (driver) is completed, a pop-up message “デバイスを使用する準備ができました。デバイス ドライバ ソフトウェアが正しくインストールされました。(The system is ready to use the device. The device driver software was installed correctly.)” appears for a few seconds from the indicator of the task bar.

Next, confirm that the “P704i communication setup files” (driver) are installed correctly. (See page 30)

Confirm Installed Driver

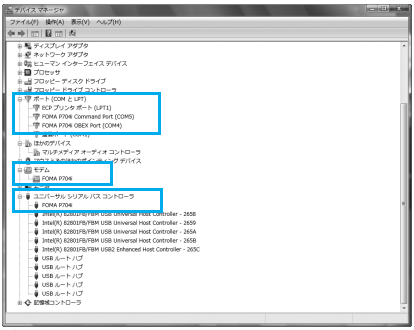
Confirm that the “P704i communication setup files” (driver) are installed correctly.

1 **“ [スタート (Start)]”▶Open “コントロールパネル (Control panel)”▶“システムとメンテナンス (System and maintenance)”**

2 **Open “ハードウェアとデバイスを表示 (Show hardwares and devices)” ▶Click “続行 (Continue)”.**

3 **Click each device, then confirm the installed driver names.**

Confirm that all driver names are displayed under “ポート (COMとLPT) [Port (COM/LPT)]”, “モデム (Modem)”, and “ユニバーサル シリアル バス コントローラ (Universal serial bus controller)”.



※The COM port number varies depending on the personal computer you use.

The following drivers are installed by installation of the “P704i communication setup files” (driver):

Device name	P704i communication setup file (driver) name
ポート (COMとLPT) [Port (COM/LPT)]	· FOMA P704i Command Port · FOMA P704i OBEX Port
モデム (Modem)	· FOMA P704i
ユニバーサル シリアル バス コントローラ (Universal serial bus controller)	· FOMA P704i

To set an access point with the “FOMA PC setup software”, see page 31.
To set an access point without the “FOMA PC setup software”, see page 40 or page 43.

Uninstall Communication Setup Files (Driver)

When uninstalling the “P704i communication setup files” (driver) is necessary (such as when upgrading the version), perform the operation below.

- **Operate as the user who has the PC administrator right.**

1 **If the FOMA phone is connected to a personal computer via the FOMA USB Cable (option), disconnect the FOMA USB Cable.**

2 **“ [スタート (Start)]”▶“コントロールパネル (Control panel)”▶Open “プログラムのアンインストール (Uninstall programs)”.**

3 **Select “FOMA P704i USB” and click “アンインストールと変更 (Uninstall and change)” ▶Click “続行 (Continue)”.**

4 **Click “OK”.**

5 **Click “はい (Yes)” to restart Windows.**

The uninstallation is then completed.

- If you click “いいえ (No)”, restart Windows manually.

Information

- If you remove the FOMA USB Cable from the personal computer while installing the “P704i communication setup files” (driver) or click the “キャンセル (Cancel)” button to stop installation, the “P704i communication setup files” (driver) may not be installed correctly. In this case, open “USB Driver” → “WinVista32” inside “FOMA P704i CD-ROM”, and execute “p704i_un.exe” to delete the “P704i communication setup files” (driver), and then install the files again.

FOMA PC Setup Software

To connect the FOMA phone to a personal computer and perform the packet communication or 64K data communication, you need to configure various settings related to the communication. Using the “FOMA PC setup software”, you can easily carry out the settings below. If required, you can set the packet communication and 64K data communication without using the “FOMA PC setup software”. (See page 40 and page 43)

■Easy setting

You can easily carry out “dial-up creation for FOMA data communication” by following the guidance.

■Access point name (APN) setting

You can set an access point name (APN) required for packet communication.

The FOMA packet communication does not use an ordinary phone number as an access point unlike the 64K data communication.

You need to register an access point name (APN) in the FOMA phone in advance, and specify the registration number (cid) in the access point number field for connection.

By the default, “mopera.ne.jp”, the access point name (APN) of “mopera”, is registered in cid※1, and “mopera.net”, that of “mopera U”, is registered in cid※3. To connect to another service provider or Intranet LAN, however, you need to set the access point name (APN).

※“cid” is the abbreviation of “Context Identifier”, the number for storing the packet communication access point (APN) to the FOMA phone.

Information

- If the old-version “FOMAデータ通信設定ソフト (FOMA data communication setup software)” or the older version than this “FOMA PC設定ソフト (FOMA PC setup software)” (older than version 4.0.0) is installed, uninstall it in advance.

Communication Setting by FOMA PC Setup Software

STEP1 Install Software

Install the “FOMA PC setup software”.

See page 31 for installation.

If the older version than this “FOMA PC setup software” (version 4.0.0) is already installed, you cannot install this “FOMA PC setup software”, so uninstall it in advance. See page 33 if the display appears to indicate that the old-version “FOMAデータ通信設定ソフト (FOMA data communication setup software)” is installed.

STEP2 Prepare for Setup

Prepare for setup.

Before setup, confirm that the FOMA phone is connected to your personal computer and correctly recognized by the personal computer. See page 3 for how to connect the FOMA USB Cable (option).

If the FOMA phone is not correctly recognized by the personal computer, you cannot carry out settings and communication. See page 30 for confirming whether the FOMA phone is correctly recognized by the personal computer.

See page 29 through page 30 for how to install the “P704i communication setup files” (driver).

STEP3 Setting Operation

Carry out the appropriate setting for the communication you use.

Setting the packet communication from “Easy Setting”

When using “mopera U” or “mopera” as an access point ..... page 34

When using a provider other than “mopera U” or “mopera” ..... page 35

Setting the 64K data communication from “Easy Setting”

When using “mopera U” or “mopera” as an access point ..... page 36

When using a provider other than “mopera U” or “mopera” ..... page 37

See page 39 for setting an access point name (APN).

STEP4 Connection

Connect to the Internet.

Installing FOMA PC Setup Software

To connect the FOMA phone to a personal computer and perform the packet communication or 64K data communication, you need to configure various settings related to the communication.

Using the “FOMA PC setup software”, you can easily set up dial-up and access point name (APN).

● Operate as the user who has the PC administrator right.

Notes for Installing FOMA PC Setup Software

Confirm that the FOMA phone is correctly recognized by your personal computer

Before installing the “FOMA PC setup software”, you need to register the “P704i communication setup files” (driver) correctly on the device of the personal computer. (See page 30)

■When you connect the FOMA phone to your personal computer for the first time

The wizard shown below starts.

To use the FOMA data communication, you need to register the FOMA phone in your personal computer as a communication device.

See page 29 through page 30 for installation of the “P704i communication setup files” (driver).

Install FOMA PC Setup Software

The displays are slightly different depending on the personal computer you use.

1 **Set the provided “FOMA P704i CD-ROM” into your personal computer.**

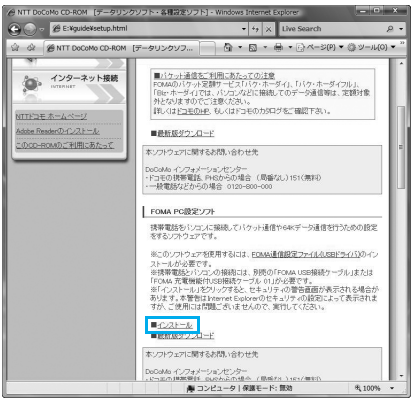
2 **To install the “FOMA PC setup software”, click “データリンクソフト・各種設定ソフト (Data link software/Setup software)”.**

The recommended environment that the Menu operates is Microsoft® Internet Explorer 7.0 or later. When the personal computer you use does not satisfy the recommended environment or when the Menu does not appear after you set the CD-ROM, operate as follows:

Refer to the CD-ROM from “コンピュータ (Computer)”, then double-click “setup_4.0.0.exe” in the “FOMA_PCSET” folder. Go to step 4.

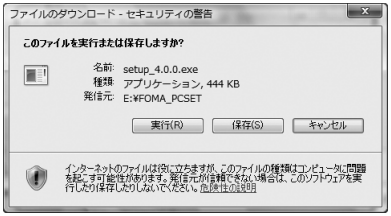
- If this display appears during installation of the “FOMA PC setup software”, close the display.

3 **Click “インストール (Install)” under “FOMA PC設定ソフト (FOMA PC setup software)”.**



When you click “インストール (Install)”, an alert message might appear in the screen as shown below. This alert message appears depending on the security settings of Internet Explorer, but you can use your computer without any problem.

- **When the “ファイルのダウンロード ー セキュリティの警告 (File download - Security alert)” window appears:**
  Click “実行 (Execute)”.



4 **Click “続行 (Continue)”►Click “次へ (Next)”.**

Before starting setup, check that no other programs are currently running. If any program is running, click “キャンセル (Cancel)” to save and exit the program, then restart installation.

- See page 33 if the display appears to indicate that the old-version “FOMAデータ通信設定ソフト (FOMA data communication setup software)” or old-version “FOMA PC設定ソフト (FOMA PC setup software)” is installed.

5 **Confirm the displayed contract contents. If you agree with the contents, click “はい (Yes)”.**

6 **Confirm the installation destination, then click “次へ (Next)”.**

To change the installation destination, click “参照 (Browse)”; specify any installation destination; then click “次へ (Next)”.
(You can install the FOMA PC setup software in a different drive, however, proceed without changing unless you have a problem on hard disk space, etc.)

7 **Confirm the program folder name, then click “次へ (Next)”.**

To change the program folder name, enter a new one, then click “次へ (Next)”.

Next Page

8 Click “完了 (Complete)”.

After setup is completed, the “FOMA PC setup software” operation display appears.

■Displays at installation of the “FOMA PC setup software”

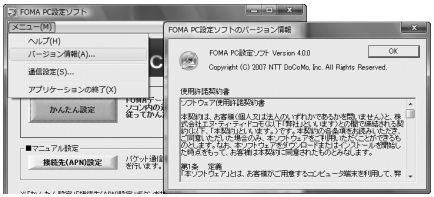
When the old-version “FOMAデータ通信設定ソフト (FOMA data communication setup software)” is installed

A warning display appears.
From “プログラムのアンインストール (Uninstall programs)”, uninstall the old-version “FOMAデータ通信設定ソフト (FOMA data communication setup software)”.

When you click “キャンセル (Cancel)” during the installation

A confirmation display appears when you click “キャンセル (Cancel)” or “いいえ (No)” during the setup operation. To continue the installation, click “いいえ (No)”. To intentionally cancel, click “はい (Yes)” and “完了 (Complete)”.

■Checking the version information about “FOMA PC setup software”



Select “メニュー (Menu)”→“バージョン情報 (Version information)” from the menu of the “FOMA PC setup software”.
The version information about the “FOMA PC setup software” is displayed.

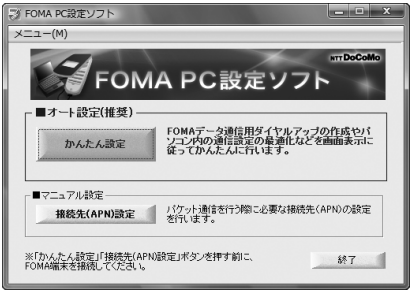
Setting Communication

The operation below explains how to carry out various settings related to the packet communication and 64K data communication.
There are “auto setting” for easy operation and “manual setting” for the user familiar with personal computers.
Before setting, confirm that the FOMA phone is connected to your personal computer.

1 “ [スタート (Start)]”▶“すべてのプログラム (All programs)”▶“FOMA PC設定ソフト (FOMA PC setup software)”▶Open “FOMA PC設定ソフト (FOMA PC setup software)”.

Using this PC setup software, you can easily create FOMA dial-up setting by answering (selecting and entering) the displayed questions according to “the information of connected provider” and “connection method” you selected.

・See page 34 for setting the packet communication from “かんたん設定 (Easy Setting)”.
・See page 36 for setting the 64K data communication from “かんたん設定 (Easy Setting)”.
・See page 39 for setting “接続先 (APN) 設定 [access point name (APN) setting]”.

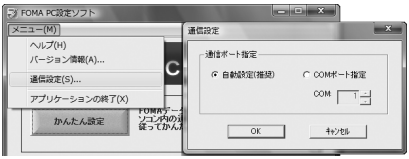


Specify Communication Port

1 “メニュー (Menu)” of “FOMA PC setup software”▶Select “通信設定 (Communication setup)”.

・自動設定（推奨）[Auto-setup (recommended)]
The connected FOMA phone is automatically specified. Usually, select “Auto-setup”.
・COMポート指定 (Specifying COM port)
When specifying a COM port number, specify the COM port number (COM1 through 99) the FOMA phone is connected to.

●See page 40 for how to check the COM port number.



2 Click “OK”.

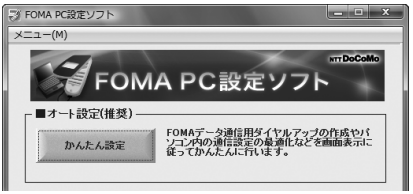
The settings are applied.

Select Packet Communication from “かんたん設定 (Easy Setting)”

Using “mopera U” or “mopera” as an access point

The packet communication is a communication system you are charged according to the amount of data you sent and received, regardless of the communication time and distance. (Maximum download speed: 384 kbps, Maximum upload speed: 64 kbps)
You can use the DoCoMo Internet access service, “mopera U”/“mopera”.

1 Click “かんたん設定 (Easy Setting)”.



2 Select “パケット通信 (Packet communication)”, then click “次へ (Next)”.

Confirm that “パケット通信 (Packet communication)” is checked, then click “次へ (Next)”.

3 Select “『mopera U』への接続 (Connect to mopera U)” or “『mopera』への接続 (Connect to mopera)”, then click “次へ (Next)”.

To use “mopera U”, select “『mopera U』への接続 (Connect to mopera U)”. To use “mopera”, select “『mopera』への接続 (Connect to mopera)”.
When “『mopera U』への接続 (Connect to mopera U)” is selected, the confirmation display appears asking whether you have signed up for it. If you have signed up, click “はい (YES)”.

- See page 35 for using a provider other than “mopera U” or “mopera”.

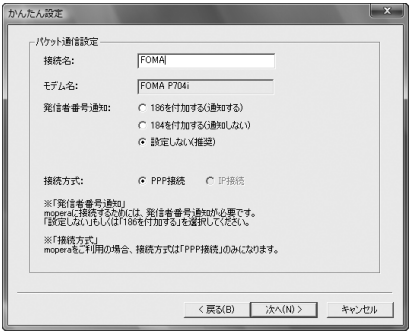
4 Click “OK”.

- The system obtains the access point name (APN) setting from the FOMA phone connected to the personal computer. Wait for a while.

5 Enter an access point name, then click “次へ (Next)”.

You can specify any name for the currently created connection. Enter a plain name in the “接続名 (Access point name)” field.

- You cannot enter the following half-pitch characters: ¥, /, :, ∗, ?, !, <, >, |, and ”.
- For this FOMA phone, select “PPP接続 (PPP connection)” for “接続方式 (connection type)” because it supports only the PPP connection.
- Set whether to notify your caller ID for dial-up connection. You need to notify your caller ID for connecting to “mopera U” or “mopera”. Select “設定しない (not set)” or “186を付加する (add 186)”.



6 Click “次へ (Next)”.

If the access point is “mopera U” or “mopera”, you can connect even if the “ユーザ名 (user name)” and “パスワード (password)” fields are blank.

- Select a user optionally.

7 Confirm the set information, then click “完了 (Complete)”.

The set contents are listed on the display. Confirm that there is no problem on the set contents, then click “完了 (Complete)”.

- To change the set contents, click “戻る (Back)”.
- If “デスクトップにダイヤルアップのショートカットを作成する (Create a dial-up shortcut on the desktop)” is checked, a dial-up shortcut will be created on the desktop.

8 Click “OK”.

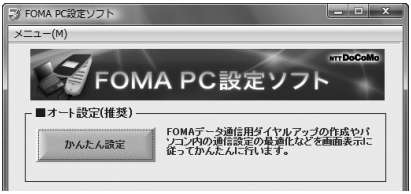
The setting is completed.
Open the dial-up shortcut icon automatically created on the desktop; then the connection display for starting communications appears. After confirming that the connection starts, you can start the Internet browser or mail browser for communication. (See page 37)

Next Page

Using a provider other than “mopera U” or “mopera” as an access point

The packet communication is a communication system you are charged according to the amount of data you sent and received, regardless of the communication time and distance. (Maximum download speed: 384 kbps, Maximum upload speed: 64 kbps)
To use a provider other than “mopera”, you may need to separately apply for the service and sign a contract with the provider.

1 Click “かんたん設定 (Easy Setting)”.



2 Select “パケット通信 (Packet communication)”, then click “次へ (Next)”.

Confirm that “パケット通信 (Packet communication)” is checked, then click “次へ (Next)”.

3 Select “その他 (Others)”, then click “次へ (Next)”.

Confirm that “その他 (Others)” is checked, then click “次へ (Next)”.

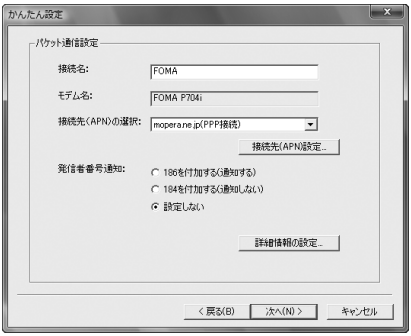
4 Click “OK”.

- The system obtains the access point name (APN) setting from the FOMA phone connected to the personal computer. Wait for a while.

5 Enter an access point name.

You can specify any name for the currently created connection. Enter a plain name in the “接続名 (Access point name)” field.

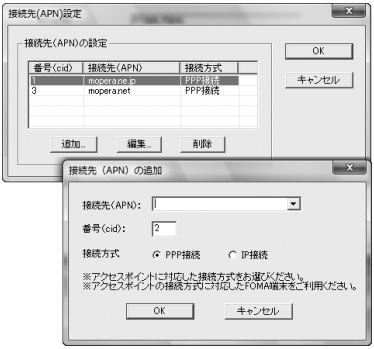
- You cannot enter the following half-pitch characters: ¥, /, :, ∗, ?, !, <, >, |, and ”.
- In the “接続先 (APN) の選択 [Select an access point name (APN)]” field, “mopera.ne.jp (PPP接続) [mopera.ne.jp (PPP connection)]” is displayed as the default. Go to the “接続先 (APN) 設定 [Set an access point name (APN)]” display.
- Set whether to notify your caller ID for dial-up connection. For the setting of the caller ID notification, follow the instructions from the provider you use.



6 Click “接続先 (APN) 設定 [Set an access point name (APN)]”.

“mopera.ne.jp” is registered in “cid1” and “mopera.net” is registered in “cid3” by default. Click “追加 (Add)”, then enter the correct access point name (APN) for FOMA packet communication on the “接続先 (APN) の追加 [Add an access point name (APN)]” display. Click “OK”. The “パケット通信設定 (Packet communication setting)” display returns. Select the access point name (APN) you specified newly. If it is ok, click “OK”.

- For this FOMA phone, select “PPP接続 (PPP connection)” for “接続方式 (connection type)” because it supports only the PPP connection.
  For a provider access point name (APN) or supported connection types, contact your provider.



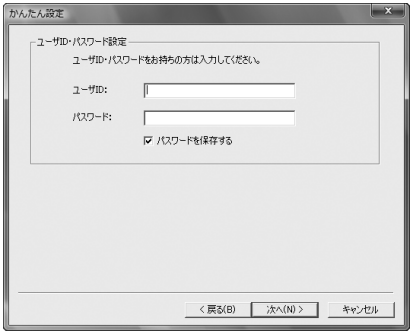
7 Click “詳細情報の設定 (Set detailed information)”.

The display for specifying “IPアドレス (IP address)” and “ネームサーバー (name server)” appears. When entering dial-up information for the provider you have subscribed or Intranet LAN system, specify addresses according to the entry instruction information, then click “OK”.

8 Click “次へ (Next)”.

9 Specify “ユーザー名 (User name)” and “パスワード (Password)”, then click “次へ (Next)”.

When specifying the user name and password, correctly enter the information supplied from your Internet service provider, taking care of uppercase and lowercase letters and so on.



Next Page

10 Confirm the set information, then click “完了 (Complete)”.

The set contents are listed on the display. Confirm that there is no problem on the set contents, then click “完了 (Complete)”.

- To change the set contents, click “戻る (Back)”.
- If “デスクトップにダイヤルアップのショートカットを作成する (Create a dial-up shortcut on the desktop)” is checked, a dial-up shortcut will be created on the desktop.

11 Click “OK”.

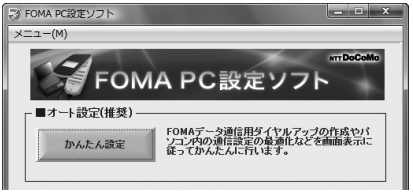
The setting is completed.
Open the dial-up shortcut icon automatically created on the desktop; then the connection display for starting communications appears. After confirming that the connection starts, you can start the Internet browser or mail browser for communication. (See page 37)

Select 64K Data Communication from “かんたん設定 (Easy Setting)”

Using “mopera U” or “mopera” as an access point

The 64K data communication is a communication system you are charged according to the duration of connection. (Maximum communication speed: 64 kbps) You can use the DoCoMo Internet access service, “mopera U”/“mopera”.

1 Click “かんたん設定 (Easy Setting)”.



2 Select “64Kデータ通信 (64K data communication)”, then click “次へ (Next)”.

Confirm that “64Kデータ通信 (64K data communication)” is checked, then click “次へ (Next)”.

3 Select “『mopera U』への接続 (Connect to mopera U)” or “『mopera』への接続 (Connect to mopera)”, then click “次へ (Next)”.

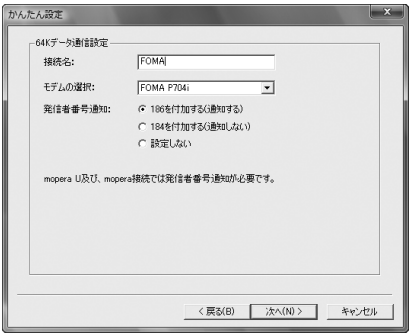
To use “mopera U”, select “『mopera U』への接続 (Connect to mopera U)”. To use “mopera”, select “『mopera』への接続 (Connect to mopera)”. When “『mopera U』への接続 (Connect to mopera U)” is selected, the confirmation display appears asking whether you have signed up for it. If you have signed up, click “はい (YES)”.

- See page 37 for using a provider other than “mopera U” or “mopera”.

4 Enter an access point name, then click “次へ (Next)”.

You can specify any name for the currently created connection. Enter a plain name in the “接続名 (Access point name)” field. Confirm that “FOMA P704i” is displayed in the “モデムの選択 (Select a modem)” field.

- You cannot enter the following half-pitch characters: ¥, /, :, ∗, ?, !, <, >, |, and ”.
- Set whether to notify your caller ID for dial-up connection. You need to notify your caller ID for connecting to “mopera U” or “mopera”.



5 Click “次へ (Next)”.

If the access point is “mopera U” or “mopera”, you can connect even if the “ユーザ名 (user name)” and “パスワード (password)” fields are blank.

- Select a user optionally.

6 Confirm the set information, then click “完了 (Complete)”.

The set contents are listed on the display. Confirm that there is no problem on the set contents, then click “完了 (Complete)”.

- To change the set contents, click “戻る (Back)”.
- If “デスクトップにダイヤルアップのショートカットを作成する (Create a dial-up shortcut on the desktop)” is checked, a dial-up shortcut will be created on the desktop.

7 Click “OK”.

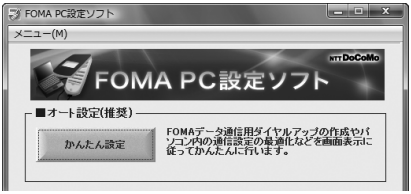
The setting is completed.
Open the dial-up shortcut icon automatically created on the desktop; then the connection display for starting communications appears. After confirming that the connection starts, you can start the Internet browser or mail browser for communication. (See page 37)

Next Page

Using a provider other than “mopera U” or “mopera” as an access point

The 64K data communication is a communication system you are charged according to the duration of connection. (Maximum communication speed: 64 kbps) To use a provider other than “mopera”, you may need to separately apply for the service and sign a contract with the provider.

1 Click “かんたん設定 (Easy Setting)”.



2 Select “64Kデータ通信 (64K data communication)”, then click “次へ (Next)”.

Confirm that “64Kデータ通信 (64K data communication)” is checked, then click “次へ (Next)”.

3 Select “その他 (Others)”, then click “次へ (Next)”.

Confirm that “その他 (Others)” is checked, then click “次へ (Next)”.

4 Enter dial-up information.

When connecting to a provider supporting ISDN-synchronous 64K other than “mopera U” or “mopera”, register the following items when creating the dial-up.

①“接続名 (Access point name)” (arbitrary)
②“モデムの選択 (Select a modem)” (FOMA P704i)
③“電話番号 (Phone number of provider access)”
④Set whether to notify your caller ID for dial-up connection.
Correctly enter these items according to the provider information.

- For the setting of the caller ID notification, follow the instructions from the provider you use.
- You cannot enter the following half-pitch characters in the “接続名 (Access point name)” field: ¥, /, :, ＊, ?, !, <, >, |, and ”.

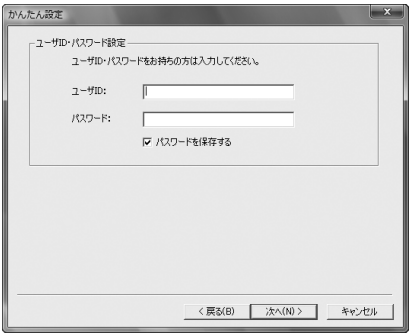
5 Click “詳細情報の設定 (Set detailed information)”.

The display for specifying “IPアドレス (IP address)” and “ネームサーバー (name server)” appears. When entering dial-up information for the provider you have subscribed or Intranet LAN system, specify addresses according to the entry instruction information, then click “OK”.

6 Click “次へ (Next)”.

7 Specify “ユーザー名 (User name)” and “パスワード (Password)”, then click “次へ (Next)”.

When specifying the user name and password, correctly enter the information supplied from your Internet service provider, taking care of uppercase and lowercase letters and so on.



8 Confirm the set information, then click “完了 (Complete)”.

The set contents are listed on the display. Confirm that there is no problem on the set contents, then click “完了 (Complete)”.

- To change the set contents, click “戻る (Back)”.
- If “デスクトップにダイヤルアップのショートカットを作成する (Create a dial-up shortcut on the desktop)” is checked, a dial-up shortcut will be created on the desktop.

9 Click “OK”.

The setting is completed.
Open the dial-up shortcut icon automatically created on the desktop; then the connection display for starting communications appears. After confirming that the connection starts, you can start the Internet browser or mail browser for communication. (See page 37)

Carrying Out Set Communication

Perform the operation on page 3 to connect the FOMA phone to your personal computer.

1 “ [スタート (Start)]” ▶Open “接続先 (Access point)”, select an access point and click “接続 (Connect)”.

- Open the FOMA connection shortcut icon created at communication setting; the connection display for starting communication appears. Bring up the icon by the following operations if it is not displayed:
“ [スタート (Start)]”→“コントロールパネル (Control panel)”
→“ネットワークとインターネット (Network and Internet)”
→“ネットワークと共有センター (Network and sharing center)”
→“ネットワーク接続の管理 (Management of network connection)”

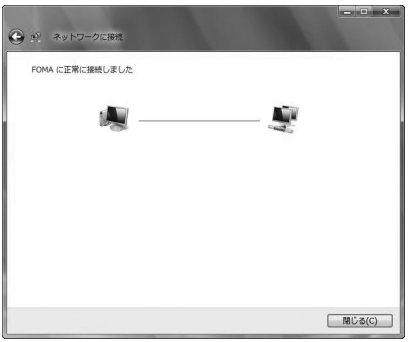
Next Page

2 Enter “ユーザー名 (User name)” and “パスワード (Password)”, then click “ダイヤル (Dial)”.

- For “mopera U” or “mopera”, you can connect even if the “ユーザー名 (User name)” and “パスワード (Password)” fields are blank.
- When you put a check mark for “次のユーザーが接続するとき使用するために、このユーザー名とパスワードを保存する (Save this user name and the password for the next user to use for connecting)”, this user or all users do not need to enter them from the next time.

3 Check for the connection, then click “閉じる (Close)”.

- You can start the browser software to browse web pages, use e-mail, and so on.



Information

- Use the FOMA phone with the dial-up setting completed for dial-up connection. To connect another FOMA phone, you may need to reinstall the communication setup files (driver).
- The power consumption of the FOMA phone increases during communication.
- During packet communication, the communication state appears on the FOMA phone.

“ ” (Communicating, data sending)
“ ” (Communicating, data receiving)
“ ” (Communicating, no data sending/receiving)
“ ” (Outgoing or being disconnected)
“ ” (Incoming or being disconnected)

- During 64K data communication, “ ” appears on the FOMA phone.

Disconnecting

1 “ [スタート (Start)]” ▶Open “接続先 (Access point)”.

2 Select the icon which is communicating, then click “切断 (Disconnect)” ▶Click “閉じる (Close)”.

Information

- The communication line may not be disconnected by only exiting the browser software. To surely disconnect the communication line, perform this operation.
- The baud rate displayed on your personal computer may be different from the actual one.

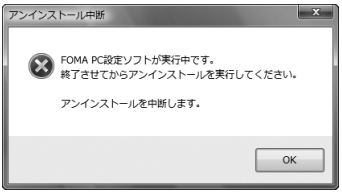
Uninstalling FOMA PC Setup Software

Before Uninstalling

Before uninstalling the “FOMA PC setup software”, reset the contents modified for the FOMA phone to the default.

1 Exit the currently running programs.

- Click “終了 (Exit)” at the bottom right to exit the “FOMA PC setup software”.
- If you try to uninstall during running of the “FOMA PC setup software”, the display below appears. Stop the uninstallation processing, and exit the program.



Uninstall

The displays differ depending on the personal computer you use.

- **Operate as the user who has the PC administrator right.**

1 “ [スタート (Start)]”▶“コントロールパネル (Control panel)”▶Open “プログラムのアンインストール (Uninstall programs)”.

2 Select “NTT DoCoMo FOMA PC設定ソフト (NTT DoCoMo FOMA PC setup software)”, then click “アンインストール (Uninstall)” ▶Click “続行 (Continue)”.

Next Page

3 **Click “はい (Yes)”.**

The uninstallation starts, and applications (programs) are deleted.

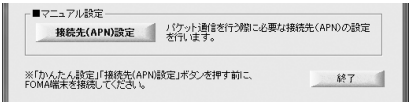
4 **Click “完了 (Finish)”.**

Uninstalling the “FOMA PC setup software” is completed.

Access Point Name (APN) Setting

The operation below explains how to set an access point name (APN) for packet communication. The FOMA packet communication does not use an ordinary phone number as an access point unlike the 64K data communication. For each access point, register an access point name (APN) in the FOMA phone beforehand, then specify the registration number (cid) in the access point phone number field for connection. “cid” is the abbreviation of “Context Identifier”, the number for storing the packet communication access point name (APN) in the FOMA phone.

1 **Start the “FOMA PC設定ソフト (FOMA PC setup software)”, then click “接続先 (APN) 設定 [Access point name (APN) setting]” in “マニュアル設定 (Manual setup)”.**



2 **Click “OK”.**

When you click “OK”, the system automatically accesses the connected FOMA phone and reads the registered “access point name (APN) setting”. You can obtain the setting information also from “ファイル (File)”→“FOMA端末から設定を取得 (Obtain the setting from the FOMA phone)” on the menu in step 3.

3 **Set an access point name (APN).**

- If the FOMA phone is not connected, this display does not appear.

Adding, editing, and deleting an access point name (APN)

- To add an access point name (APN), click “追加 (Add)”.
- To edit (correct) a registered access point name (APN), click “編集 (Edit)”.
- To delete a registered access point name (APN), select the target access point name (APN), then click “削除 (Delete)”.

※You cannot delete the access point name (APN) registered in “cid1” and “cid3”. (Even if you select “cid3” and click “削除 (Delete)”, it is not deleted actually and “mopera.net” returns.)

Saving data into a file

From the menu, select “ファイル (File)”→“上書き保存 (Overwrite and save)” or “名前を付けて保存 (Rename and save)”; you can back up the access point name (APN) setting registered in the FOMA phone or save the currently edited access point name (APN) setting.

Reading data from a file

From the menu, select “ファイル (File)”→“開く (Open)”; you can obtain the access point name (APN) setting saved in the personal computer.

Reading access point name (APN) information from the FOMA phone

From the menu, select “ファイル (File)”→“FOMA端末から設定を取得 (Obtain the setting from the FOMA phone)”; you can obtain the access point name (APN) setting from the FOMA phone.

Writing access point name (APN) information to the FOMA phone

Click “FOMA端末へ設定を書き込む (Write the setting to the FOMA phone)”; you can write the displayed access point name (APN) setting to the FOMA phone.

You cannot write the IP information to the FOMA phone which does not support the IP connection.

Dial-up information creation function

Select an access point name you add or edit on the access point name (APN) setting display, then click “ダイヤルアップ作成 (Create dial-up information)”; you can create dial-up information for packet communication. If the access point name (APN) setting is not written to the FOMA phone, the FOMA phone setting writing confirmation display then appears, then click “はい (Yes)”. After writing ends, the “パケット通信ダイヤルアップ作成画面 (packet communication dial-up information creation display)” appears.

Enter any access point name, then click “アカウント・パスワードの設定 (Specify account and password)”. (You can leave it blank to connect to “mopera U” or “mopera.”)

Enter the user name and password, select the authorized user, and then click “OK”.

If your Internet service provider instructs you to specify IP and DNS information, click “詳細情報の設定 (Set detailed information)”, and register the required information. Then click “OK”.

After entering information, click “OK”. Dial-up is created.

See page 34 for using “mopera U” or “mopera”.

See page 35 for using a provider other than “mopera U” or “mopera”.

Information

- The access point name (APN) is information to be registered in the FOMA phone, so if you connect another FOMA phone, you need to register the access point name (APN) again.
- To continue using the access point name (APN) of the personal computer, register the same access point name (APN) for the same cid number in the FOMA phone.

Setting Dial-up Network

Set Packet Communication

The operation below explains how to set a connection for packet communication without using the “FOMA PC setup software”.
The packet communication uses AT commands to carry out the settings from a personal computer. To specify settings, communication software to enter AT command is required.
When using DoCoMo Internet access service “mopera U” or “mopera”, you do not need to set an access point name (APN) (See page 41).
You can set “caller ID notified/not notified” (see page 41) as required. (You need to set “caller ID notified” when using “mopera U” or “mopera”.)

<Packet communication setting flow using AT commands>

Confirm the COM port number
▼
Start the communication software that enables the entry of AT commands
▼
Set an access point name (APN)
▼
Set “caller ID notified/not notified”
▼
Set others
▼
Exit the communication software

■AT commands
- The AT commands are used to control a modem. The FOMA phone, which conforms to the AT commands, supports some extended commands and unique AT commands.
- By entering AT commands, you can carry out detailed setting for packet communication and FOMA phone, and confirm (display) the setting contents.
- If the entered AT command is not displayed, enter “ATE1 ↵”.

Confirm COM Port Number

To manually carry out the communication setting, you need to specify a COM port number, which is assigned to “FOMA P704i” (modem) embedded after you install the “P704i communication setup file” (driver). The confirmation method varies depending on the operating system of your personal computer.
- **When using DoCoMo Internet access service “mopera U” or “mopera”, you do not need to set an access point name (APN); therefore, you do not need to confirm the modem.**

1 **“ [スタート (Start)]”▶Open “コントロールパネル (Control panel)”.**

2 **From “ハードウェアとサウンド (Hardware and sound)” in “コントロールパネル (Control panel)”, open “電話とモデムのオプション (Phone and modem options)”.**

3 **If the “所在地情報 (Address information)” display appears, enter “市外局番/エリアコード (City code/Area code)”, then click “OK”.**

4 **Open the “モデム (Modem)” tab, confirm the COM port number in the “接続先 (Access point)” field of “FOMA P704i”, then click “OK”.**
- The COM port number you confirmed is used to set an access point name (APN) (see page 41).
- The contents on the property display and COM port number vary depending on the personal computer you use.
- Windows Vista does not support “Hyper Terminal”. For Windows Vista, set by using a software program which supports Windows Vista. (Follow the settings of the software program you use.)

Set an Access Point Name (APN)

The operation below explains how to set an access point name (APN) for packet communication. You can register up to 10 access point names (APNs), which are managed with cid1 to cid10.
When using “mopera U” or “mopera”, you do not need to set the access point name (APN).
The operation below is the example where you use “XXX.abc” as the access point name (APN) and use the FOMA USB Cable (option). For the actual access point name (APN), contact your Internet service provider or network administrator.
The setting here will be the access point number for dial-up network setting (see page 41).

Set Caller ID Notified/Not Notified

For packet communication, you can specify whether to notify your caller ID (caller ID notified/not notified). The caller ID is your important information; so, take a great care to notify your caller ID. You can use AT commands (＊DGPIR command) to specify “caller ID notified/not notified” before dial-up connection.

Set Dial-up Network

1 **“ [スタート (Start)]” ▶“接続先 (Access point)” ▶Click “接続またはネットワークをセットアップします (Setup the connection or network)”.**

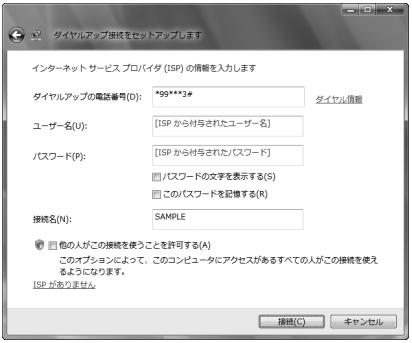
2 **Select “ダイヤルアップ接続をセットアップします (Setup the dial-up connection)”, then click “次へ (Next)”.**

3 **If the display for selecting a modem appears, click “FOMA P704i”.**

- The display for selecting a modem appears only when you have registered two or more modems.

4 **Enter any name in the “接続名 (Connection name)” field.**

- Here, “SAMPLE” is entered as an example.



5 **Enter an access point number in the “ダイヤルアップの電話番号 (Phone number for dial-up)” field.**

- When connecting to “mopera U”, enter “＊99＊＊＊3#” as the access point number.

6 **Enter the user name and password supplied from your Internet service provider or network administrator in the “ユーザー名 (User name)” and “パスワード (Password)” fields. Then click “接続 (Connect)” ▶Click “スキップ (Skip)”.**

- When connecting to “mopera U” or “mopera”, you can leave the user name and password fields blank.
- Only confirm the setting contents without connecting here.

7 **Click “接続をセットアップします (Setup the connection)” ▶Click “閉じる (Close)”.**

8 **“ [スタート (Start)]”▶“接続先 (Access point)”▶Highlight the access point which is finished with connection, and select “プロパティ (Property)” after the right click.**

Next Page

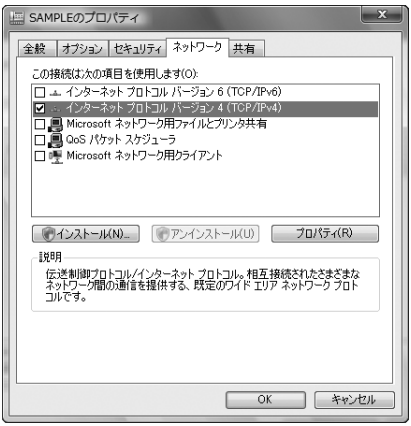
9 **Click the “全般 (General)” tab to confirm the setting contents.**

When two or more modems are connected to your personal computer, confirm that “モデム (Modem) - FOMA P704i” is checked in the “接続方法 (Connection method)” field. If it is not checked, check it. If two or more modems are checked, click the 全 button to position the priority level of “モデム (Modem) - FOMA P704i” to the top or uncheck modems other than “モデム (Modem) - FOMA P704i”.
When “ダイヤル情報を使う (Use dial information)” is checked, uncheck it.

- The COM port number allocated to “FOMA P704i” varies depending on the personal computer you use.
- When connecting to “mopera U”, enter “*99***3#” as the access point number.

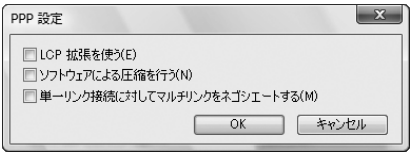
10 **Click the “ネットワーク (Network)” tab, then carry out respective settings.**

In the “この接続は次の項目を使用します (Use the following items for this connection)” field, select “インターネットプロトコル バージョン4 (TCP/IPv4) [Internet protocol version 4 (TCP/IPv4)]”.
You can set the “QoS パケットスケジューラ (QoS packet scheduler)” if necessary.
Contact your ISP (Internet service provider) or network administrator for how to set up TCP/IP to connect to a general ISP and so on.



11 **Click the “オプション (Option)” tab, then click “PPP設定 (PPP settings)”.**

12 **Uncheck all the items, then click “OK”.**



13 **Return to the display in step 10, then click “OK”.**

Making Dial-up Connection

Perform the operation on page 3 to connect the FOMA phone to your personal computer.

1 **“ [スタート (Start)]”▶Open “接続先 (Access point)”.**

2 **Select access point and click “接続 (Connect)”.**

3 **Confirm the contents and click “ダイヤル (Dial)”.**

- When connecting to “mopera U” or “mopera”, you can leave the user name and password fields blank.

Next Page

4 The display appears to indicate the connecting state.

In this period, the system performs logon processing to confirm the user name and password.

5 After the connection is completed, click “閉じる (Close)”.

- You can start the browser software to browse web pages, use e-mail and so on.

Information

- Use the FOMA phone with the dial-up setting completed for dial-up connection. To connect another FOMA phone, you may need to reinstall the communication setup files (driver).
- The power consumption of the FOMA phone increases during communication.
- During packet communication, the communication state appears on the FOMA phone.

“▽” (Communicating, data sending)
“△” (Communicating, data receiving)
“” (Communicating, no data sending/receiving)
“” (Outgoing or being disconnected)
“” (Incoming or being disconnected)

- During 64K data communication, “” appears on the FOMA phone.

Disconnecting

1 Click the dial-up icon on the task tray.

2 Select “接続または切断 (Connect or disconnect)”, then click “切断 (Disconnect)” ▶Click “閉じる (Close)”.

Information

- The communication line may not be disconnected by only exiting the browser software. To surely disconnect the communication line, perform this operation.
- The baud rate displayed on your personal computer may be different from the actual one.

When you cannot connect to network

If you cannot connect to network (if you fail a dial-up connection), confirm the following items:

If this error occurs	Confirm those:
Your personal computer cannot recognize “FOMA P704i”.	· Confirm whether your personal computer satisfies the operating environment (see page 2). · Confirm whether “P704i communication setup files” (driver) is installed in your personal computer. · Confirm whether the FOMA phone is connected to your personal computer and powered on. · Confirm whether the FOMA USB Cable (option) is securely connected.
You cannot connect to the access point.	· Confirm whether the ID (user name) and password are correct. · When you need to notify your caller ID such as when using “mopera U” or “mopera”, make sure “184” is not prefixed to the phone number. · Confirm that “フロー制御を使う (Use the flow control)” is checked in the modem properties. · If you cannot connect to the access point even after confirming above, contact your Internet service provider or network administrator for the setting method, and so on.

Set 64K Data Communication

The operation below explains how to set the 64K data communication without using “FOMA PC setup software”.

Next Page

Setting dial-up connection and TCP/IP

The setting of dial-up connection and TCP/IP for the 64K data communication is the same as for the packet communication (see page 40).

Take care of the following points:

- **In the 64K data communication, you do not need to set an access point name (APN). For the access point of the dial-up connection, enter the phone number of the access point specified by your Internet service provider or network administrator. (To connect to "mopera U", enter "＊8701" in the phone number field. To connect to "mopera", enter "＊9601" in the phone number field.)**
- **Set "caller ID notified/not notified" and "others" as required. (When connecting to "mopera U" or "mopera", you need to notify your caller ID.)**
- **Contact your Internet service provider or network administrator for details on the setting contents.**

How to connect and disconnect

You can operate in the same way as for the packet communication. Perform the operations on page 37 or page 42.

Using FirstPass PC Software

The FirstPass PC software is to access the FirstPass site from the web browser of your personal computer using the user certificate obtained by the FOMA phone supporting FirstPass.

Notes for Installing FirstPass PC Software

Confirm the operating environment

Use the FirstPass PC software under the following operating environment:

Item	Required environment
PC main unit	PC/AT compatible model
OS	Windows Vista (Japanese version)
Memory requirements	512 Mbytes or more※
Hard disk space size	Unused memory space of 10 Mbytes or more※
Browser	Microsoft® Internet Explorer 7.0 or higher

※The memory requirements and hard disk space size may vary depending on the system environment.

Before installing

See "FirstPassManual" (PDF format) in the "FirstPassPCSoft" folder of the CD-ROM before installing the FirstPass PC software.

Install FirstPass PC Software

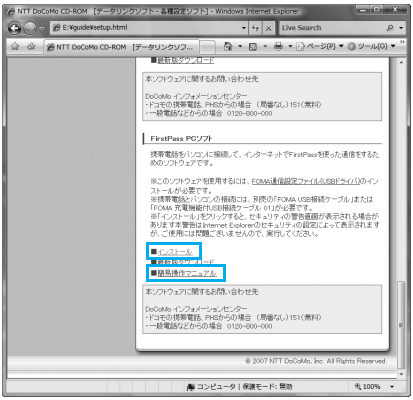
The displays are slightly different depending on the personal computer you use.

1 **Set the provided "FOMA P704i CD-ROM" into your personal computer.**

2 **To install the FirstPass PC software, click "データリンクソフト・各種設定ソフト (Data link software/Setup software)".**

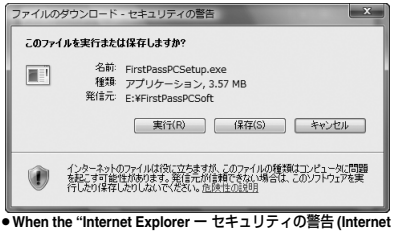
3 **Click "インストール (Install)" under "FirstPass PCソフト (FirstPass PC software)".**

Then, perform the operations described in "簡易操作マニュアル (Easy operation manual)" (PDF format).

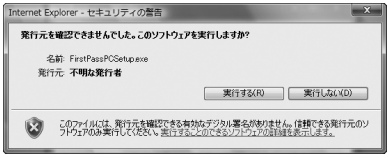


When you click “インストール (Install)”, an alert message might appear in the screen as shown below. This alert message appears depending on the security settings of Internet Explorer, but you can use your computer without any problem.

- **When the “ファイルのダウンロード ー セキュリティの警告 (File download - Security alert)” window appears:**
  Click “実行 (Execute)”.



- **When the “Internet Explorer ー セキュリティの警告 (Internet Explorer - Security alert)” window appears:**
  Click “実行する (Execute)”.



Using AT Command

AT Command

AT commands are used to specify and modify the functions of the FOMA phone on the personal computer.

※The following abbreviations are used in the AT command list:

[AT]: Commands which are available at the FOMA P704i Command Port.

[M]: Commands which are available in the FOMA P704i (modem).

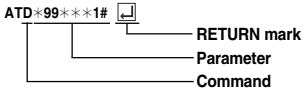
[&F]: Commands whose settings are initialized by the AT&F command.

[&W]: Commands whose settings are saved by the AT&W command. The set value can be recalled by the ATZ command.

Entry Format of AT Command

To enter an AT command, use the terminal mode display of the communication software. Be sure to enter half-pitch alphanumeric characters.

- **Entry example**



- **You need to enter an AT command on one line, including a parameter (digits and symbols) which follows the command.**

Information

- The terminal mode enables you to operate a personal computer as one communication terminal. Using this mode, you can send characters you have entered from the keyboard to a line connected to the communication port.

Switch between Online Data Mode and Online Command Mode

There are following two methods of switching the FOMA phone between the online data mode and online command mode:

- **Enter the “+++” command or enter the code specified in the “S2” register.**
- **Set the ER signal of the RS-232C※ off when “AT&D1” is set.**

- **To switch the online command mode to the online data mode, enter “ATO↵”.**

※The RS-232C signal line, which is emulated via the USB interface, is controlled by a communication application.

■**Saving the setting contents**

Please be careful that the setting contents with AT commands are initialized when the FOMA phone is turned off and on or the external device is removed, except for the access point name (APN) setting with the AT+CGDCONT command, QoS setting with the AT+CGEQMIN or AT+CGEQREQ command, incoming call acceptance/rejection setting with the AT＊DGAPL, AT＊DGARL, or AT＊DGANSM command, phone number notification/no notification setting (for packet communication) with the AT＊DGPIR command and caller ID notification restriction setting with the AT+CLIR command. For commands with [&W], you can enter "AT&W↵" (after setting) to save the setting contents and other set values with [&W] at the same time. If necessary, you can restore these set values by entering in "ATZ↵" even after the power is turned off and on.

AT Command List

AT command	Outline	Parameter/Explanation	Command execution example
A/ [M]	Re-executes the last executed command. No carriage return is required.	−	A/ OK
AT%V [M]	Displays the version of the FOMA phone.	−	AT%V Ver1.00 OK
AT&Cn [M] [&F][&W]	Selects the operating conditions of the circuit CD signal sent to the DTE.	n=0: CD is always ON. n=1: CD varies according to the carrier of the other party's modem. (default)	AT&C1 OK
AT&Dn [M] [&F][&W]	Selects an operation to be performed when the circuit ER signal received from the DTE transits from ON to OFF.	n=0: Ignores the ER status. (Always assumed to be ON.) n=1: Sets the online command state when the ER changes from ON to OFF. n=2: Sets the offline command state when the ER changes from ON to OFF. (default)	AT&D1 OK
AT&En [M] [&F][&W]	Selects the speed display specification for connection.	n=0: Displays communication speed between radio wave blocks. n=1: Displays DTE serial communication speed. (default)	AT&E0 OK
AT&Fn [AT][M]	Returns all registers to the default. Performs line disconnection processing if you enter this command during communication.	Only n=0 is specifiable. (Can be omitted)	−
AT&Sn [M] [&F][&W]	Specifies the control of the data set ready signal to be output to the DTE.	n=0: DR is always ON. (default) n=1: DR is set to ON at connection of the line (at establishment of a communication call).	AT&S0 OK
AT&Wn [M]	Stores the current set values.	Only n=0 is specifiable. (Can be omitted)	−
AT＊DANTE [AT][M]	Shows the number of antenna bars. (0 to 3)	=0: Antenna shows the out of the service area =1: Zero antenna bars or a single antenna bar =2: Two antenna bars =3: Three antenna bars	AT＊DANTE ＊DANTE:3 OK AT＊DANTE=? ＊DANTE:(0-3) OK
AT＊DGANSM=n [M]	Sets the reject/accept setting mode for the packet incoming call. The setting with this command is valid for incoming calls in packet communication after you enter the setting command.	n=0: Invalidates the incoming call reject/accept setting. (default) n=1: Validates the incoming call reject setting (AT＊DGARL). n=2: Validates the incoming call accept setting (AT＊DGAPL). AT＊DGANSM?: Displays the current setting.	AT＊DGANSM=0 OK AT＊DGANSM? ＊DGANSM:0 OK
AT＊DGAPL=n [,cid] [M]	Sets the APN of which packet incoming call is to be accepted. To specify the APN, use the <cid> parameter defined in AT+CGDCONT.	n=0: Adds the APN defined by <cid> to the incoming call accept list. n=1: Deletes the APN defined by <cid> from the incoming call accept list. Applied to all the cid contents if <cid> is omitted. AT＊DGAPL?: Displays the incoming call accept list.	AT＊DGAPL=0,1 OK AT＊DGAPL? ＊DGAPL:1 OK AT＊DGAPL=1 OK AT＊DGAPL? OK
AT＊DGARL=n [,cid] [M]	Sets the APN of which packet incoming call is to be rejected. To specify the APN, use the <cid> parameter defined in +CGDCONT.	n=0: Adds the APN defined by <cid> to the incoming call reject list. n=1: Deletes the APN defined by <cid> from the incoming call reject list. Applied to all the cid contents if <cid> is omitted. AT＊DGARL?: Displays the incoming call reject list.	AT＊DGARL=0,1 OK AT＊DGARL? ＊DGARL:1 OK AT＊DGARL=1 OK AT＊DGARL? OK

AT command	Outline	Parameter/Explanation	Command execution example
AT∗DGPIR=n [M]	This command is valid at dialing/ receiving calls. In the dial-up network setting, you can add “186” (notify) or “184” (not notify) to the phone number of the access point. (See page 21 or page 41)	n=0: Uses the APN as it is. (default) n=1: Adds “184” to the APN. (always not notify) n=2: Adds “186” to the APN. (always notify) AT∗DGPIR?: Displays the current setting.	AT∗DGPIR=0 OK AT∗DGPIR? ∗DGPIR:0 OK
AT∗DRPW [AT][M]	Displays the output power index for receiving. (0: minimum value to 75: maximum value)	–	AT∗DRPW ∗DRPW:0 OK
+++ [M]	Changes to the online command state without disconnecting the line when the escape sequence is executed in the online mode.	–	–
AT+CEER [M]	Displays the reason why the preceding call was disconnected.	<report> Disconnection reason list (See page 53)	AT+CEER +CEER:36 OK
AT+CGDCONT [M]	Sets the access point name (APN) for when dialing for packet communication.	See page 52.	See page 52.
AT+CGEQMIN [M]	Registers the reference value to judge whether the system permits QoS (Quality of service) reported from the network at establishment of PPP packet communication.	AT+CGEQMIN=[parameter] See page 52. AT+CGEQMIN=? Lists the settable values. AT+CGEQMIN? Displays the current setting.	See page 52.
AT+CGEQREQ [M]	Sets QoS (Quality of service) to be requested to the network at dialing of PPP packet communication.	AT+CGEQREQ=[parameter] See page 52. AT+CGEQREQ=? Lists the settable values. AT+CGEQREQ? Displays the current setting.	See page 52.
AT+CGMR [M]	Displays the version of the FOMA phone.	–	AT+CGMR 1234512345123456 OK
AT+CGREG=n [M] [&F][&W]	Sets whether the network registration state is notified. Displays whether you are inside or outside the service area according to the returned notification.	n=0: Not notified. (default) n=1: Notified at switching between the inside and outside of the service area. (Inquiry) AT+CGREG? +CGREG: <n>,<stat> n: Set value stat: 0: Outside packet area 1: Inside packet area 4: Unknown 5: Inside packet area (during roaming)	AT+CGREG=1 OK (set to “Notified”) AT+CGREG? +CGREG:1,0 OK (means the outside of the service area) (when moved from the outside to the inside of the service area) +CGREG: 1
AT+CGSN [M]	Displays the serial number of the FOMA phone.	–	AT+CGSN 123456789012345 OK
AT+CLIP=n [AT][M] [&F][&W]	Enables to display the other party’s caller ID on the personal computer at reception of 64K data communication or videophone calls.	n=0: Does not notify. (default) n=1: Notifies. Result: +CLIP:<n>,<m> m=0: NW setting not to notify caller ID at calling m=1: NW setting to notify caller ID at calling m=2: Unknown	AT+CLIP=0 OK AT+CLIP? +CLIP:0,1 OK

Next Page

AT command	Outline	Parameter/Explanation	Command execution example
AT+CLIR=n [M]	Sets whether to notify your phone number to do 64K data communication or to make videophone calls.	n=0: Notifies (does not notify) caller ID according to CLIR service. n=1: Does not notify the other party of your caller ID. n=2: Notifies the other party of your caller ID. (default) Result: +CLIR: <n>,<m> m=0: CLIR is not launched. (always notify) m=1: CLIR is launched. (always not notify) m=2: Unknown m=3: CLIR temporary mode (not notify, default) m=4: CLIR temporary mode (notify, default)	AT+CLIR=0 OK AT+CLIR? +CLIR:0,1 OK AT+CLIR=? +CLIR:(0-2) OK
AT+CMEE=n [M] [&F][&W]	Sets how the FOMA phone shows an error report.	n=0: Uses the ordinary ERROR result. (default) n=1: +CME ERROR: Uses the <err> result code. <err> indicates a numeric value. n=2: +CME ERROR: Uses the <err> result code. <err> indicates characters. AT+CMEE?: Displays the current setting. Command execution examples on the right are for when the FOMA phone or connection has abnormality. Below listed are the +CME ERROR result codes. 1: no connection to phone 10: SIM not inserted 15: SIM wrong 16: incorrect password 100: unknown	AT+CMEE=0 OK AT+CNUM ERROR AT+CMEE=1 OK AT+CNUM +CME ERROR: 10 AT+CMEE=2 OK AT+CNUM +CME ERROR: SIM not inserted
AT+CNUM [AT][M]	Displays the own phone number of the FOMA phone.	number: Phone number type: 129 or 145 129: Does not include the IDD prefix code (+). 145: Includes the IDD prefix code (+). Result: +CNUM:,<number>,<type>	AT+CNUM +CNUM:,"+8190123 45678",145 OK
AT+CR=n [M] [&F][&W]	Displays the bearer service type before the CONNECT result code appears at connection of the line.	n=0: Does not display. (default) n=1: Displays. <serv>: Displays only “GPRS” that means packet communication. (Displays “SYNC”, “AV32K”, or “AV64K”, depending on the line type.) AT+CR?: Displays the current set value.	AT+CR=1 OK ATD＊99＊＊＊1# +CR: GPRS CONNECT
AT+CRC=n [AT][M] [&F][&W]	Sets whether the extended result code is used at reception.	n=0: Does not use +CRING. (default) n=1: Uses +CRING.<type>. AT+CRC?: Displays the current setting. The +CRING format is as follows: +CRING: <type> During PPP packet ringing +CRING: GPRS “PPP”,,,<APN>	AT+CRC=0 OK AT+CRC? +CRC: 0 OK
AT+CREG=n [AT][M] [&F][&W]	Sets whether the result is displayed about the inside and outside of the service area.	n=0: Not notified. (default) n=1: Notified at switching between the inside and outside of the service area. (Inquiry) AT+CREG? +CREG: <n>,<stat> n: Set value stat: 0: Outside voice call area 1: Inside voice call area 4: Unknown 5: Inside voice call area (during roaming)	AT+CREG=1 OK (set to “Notified”) AT+CREG? +CREG: 1,0 OK (means the outside of the service area) (when moved from the outside to the inside of the service area) +CREG: 1
AT+GMI [M]	Displays the manufacturer name (Panasonic).	–	AT+GMI Panasonic OK
AT+GMM [M]	Displays the product name (FOMA P704i) of the FOMA phone.	–	AT+GMM FOMA P704i OK

AT command	Outline	Parameter/Explanation	Command execution example
AT+GMR [M]	Displays the version of the FOMA phone.	–	AT+GMR Ver1.00 OK
AT+IFC=n,m [M] [&F][&W]	Selects the flow control method.	n: DCE by DTE m: DTE by DCE 0: No flow control 1: XON/XOFF flow control 2: RS/CS (RTS/CTS) flow control Default: n, m = 2.2 AT+IFC?: Inquires the set value.	AT+IFC=2,2 OK
AT+WS46=n [M] [&F][&W]	Selects the wireless communication network of the FOMA phone.	n=22: W-CDMA (Wideband CDMA) only specifiable. (default)	AT+WS46=22 OK
ATA [M]	Performs the receiving process in the mode when the FOMA phone received the incoming call.	–	RING ATA CONNECT
ATD [M]	Performs the automatic outgoing process to the FOMA phone according to the contents specified in the parameter and dial parameter.	<cid>: 1 to 10 Displays the APN defined by +CGDCONT. When calling cid1, you can omit the phone number like “ATD＊99＊＊＊#.”	ATD＊99＊＊＊1# CONNECT
ATEn [M] [&F][&W]	Sets whether echo-back is issued to the DTE in the command mode.	n=0: Issues no echo-back. n=1: Issues echo-back. (default)	ATE1 OK
ATHn [M]	Places the FOMA phone into the on-hook state.	n=0: Disconnects the line. (can be omitted)	(During packet communication) +++ ATH NO CARRIER
ATIn [AT][M]	Displays the ID code.	n=0: Displays “NTT DoCoMo”. n=1: Displays the product name. (same as +GMM) n=2: Displays the version of the PPP packet function. (same as +GMR)	ATI0 NTT DoCoMo OK ATI1 FOMA P704i OK
ATOn [M]	Returns from the online command mode to the online data mode during communication.	n=0: Returns from the online command mode to the online data mode. (can be omitted)	ATO CONNECT
ATQn [M] [&F][&W]	Sets whether the result code is to be displayed for the DTE.	n=0: Displays the result code. (default) n=1: Does not display the result code.	ATQ0 OK ATQ1 (“OK” is not returned at this time.)
ATS0=n [M] [&F][&W]	Sets the number of rings required until the FOMA phone automatically receives an incoming call.	n=0: Does not automatically receive an incoming call. (default) n=1 to 255: Automatically receives an incoming call with the specified number of rings. (when n≧10, does not automatically receive a packet (PPP) incoming call, then the line is disconnected after about 30 seconds.) ATS0?: Inquires the set value.	ATS0=0 OK ATS0? 000 OK
ATS2=n [M] [&F]	Sets the escape character.	n=43: Default n=127: Makes escape processing invalid. ATS2?: Inquires the set value.	ATS2=43 OK ATS2? 043 OK
ATS3=n [M] [&F]	Sets the carriage return (CR) character.	n=13: Default (n=13 only specifiable) ATS3?: Inquires the set value.	ATS3=13 OK ATS3? 013 OK
ATS4=n [M] [&F]	Sets the line feed (LF) character.	n=10: Default (n=10 only specifiable) ATS4?: Inquires the set value.	ATS4=10 OK ATS4? 010 OK

AT command	Outline	Parameter/Explanation	Command execution example
ATS5=n [M] [&F]	Sets the back space (BS) character.	n=8: Default (n=8 only specifiable) ATS5?: Inquires the set value.	ATS5=8 OK ATS5? 008 OK
ATS30=n [M][&F]	Sets the inactive timer (minute). When no user data is sent or received, the connection is cut after the set time has elapsed. This command is for only 64K data communication. When 0 is set, the inactive timer turns to OFF.	n=0 to 255 (default=0) (unit: minute)	ATS30=0 OK
ATS103=n [M][&F]	Selects characters to pause for incoming sub-address.	n=0: ＊(asterisk) n=1: / (slash) (default) n=2: ¥ or back slash	ATS103=0 OK
ATS104=n [M][&F]	Selects characters to pause for outgoing sub-address.	n=0: # (sharp) n=1: % (percentage) (default) n=2: & (and)	ATS104=0 OK
ATVn [M] [&F][&W]	Sets all the result codes in the numeric or alphabetical notation.	n=0: Returns the result code in a numeric value. n=1: Returns the result code in alphabetical characters. (default)	ATV1 OK
ATXn [M] [&F][&W]	Sets whether to display the speed in the CONNECT display at connection. Detects busy tone and dial tone.	n=0: Dial tone not detected; busy tone not detected; speed not displayed. n=1: Dial tone not detected; busy tone not detected; speed displayed. n=2: Dial tone detected; busy tone not detected; speed displayed. n=3: Dial tone not detected; busy tone detected; speed displayed. n=4: Dial tone detected; busy tone detected; speed displayed. (default)	ATX1 OK
ATZ [M]	Resets the setting to the contents of the nonvolatile memory. If this command is entered during communication, the line is disconnected.	–	(In online) ATZ NO CARRIER (In offline) ATZ OK
AT¥S [M]	Displays the contents of the each command and S register currently set.	–	AT¥S E1 Q0 V1 X4 &C1 &D2 &S0 ¥V0 S000=000 S002=043 S003=013 S004=010 S005=008 S006=005 S007=060 S008=003 S010=001 S030=000 S103=000 S104=000 OK
AT¥Vn [M] [&F][&W]	Selects the response code specifications at connection.	n=0: Does not use the extended result code. (default) n=1: Uses the extended result code.	AT¥V0 OK

※The following commands do not result in an error even if specified; however, they do not function as commands.

- AT (AT only entered.)
- ATP (Pulse setting)
- ATS8 (Setting the pause time by comma dialing)
- ATT (Tone setting)
- ATS6 (Setting the pause time taken for dialing)
- ATS10 (Setting the automatic disconnection delay time)

Supplementary Explanation of AT Commands

● Command name: +CGDCONT [M]

· Outline

This command sets an access point name (APN) for when dialing for packet communication.

· Format

+CGDCONT=[<cid>[,"PPP"[,"<APN>"]]]

· Explanation of parameters

You set an access point name (APN) for when dialing for packet communication.

See the example below for command instructions.

<cid>※: 1 to 10

<APN>※: Arbitrary

※<cid> is a number used to manage an access point name (APN) for packet communication, which is registered in the FOMA phone. You can register 1 to 10 in the FOMA phone. “mopera.ne.jp” is registered to <cid>=1, and “mopera.net” is registered to <cid>=3, each at purchase, so register 2 or 4 through 10.

<APN> indicates any character string for each access point name.

· Operation at omission of parameters

+CGDCONT= : Sets all the <cid> contents to the default.

+CGDCONT=<cid> : Sets the specified <cid> to the default.

+CGDCONT=? : Lists the specifiable values.

+CGDCONT? : Displays the current setting.

· Command execution example

AT+CGDCONT=2,"PPP","abc"

OK

※The command used to register an APN name, abc (cid=2)

※This command, which is a setting command, is not stored in the nonvolatile memory written by [&W], and is not reset by [&F] and [Z], either.

● Command name: +CGEQMIN=[parameter] [M]

· Outline

This command registers the reference value to judge whether the system permits QoS (Quality of service) reported from the network at establishment of the PPP packet communication.

You can specify four setting patterns described in the command execution example below.

· Format

+CGEQMIN=[<cid>[,,<Maximum bitrateUL>[,<Maximum bitrate DL>]]]

· Explanation of parameters

<cid>※ : 1 to 10

<Maximum bitrate UL>※ : None (default) or 64

<Maximum bitrate DL>※ : None (default) or 384

※<cid> is a number used to manage an access point name (APN) for packet communication, which is registered in the FOMA phone. You can register 1 to 10 in the FOMA phone. “mopera.ne.jp” is registered to <cid>=1 and “mopera.net” is registered to <cid>=3, each at purchase, so register 2 or 4 through 10.

<Maximum bitrate UL> and <Maximum bitrate DL> are used to specify the minimum baud rates (kbps) for upload and download between the FOMA phone and base station. “None” (default) accepts all baud rates; however, 64 and 384 do not accept a baud rate other than 64 kbps and 384 kbps. If you specify 64 and 384, you may not establish packet communication.

· Operation at omission of parameters

+CGEQMIN= : Sets all the <cid> contents to the default.

+CGEQMIN=<cid> : Sets the specified <cid> to the default.

· Command execution example

You can specify only the following four setting patterns:

(The setting in (1) is defined in each cid as the default.)

(1)Command that accepts all the baud rates for both upload and download (cid=2)

AT+CGEQMIN=2

OK

(2)Command that accepts 64 kbps for upload and 384 kbps for download (cid=3)

AT+CGEQMIN=3,,64,384

OK

(3)Command that accepts 64 kbps for upload and all baud rates for download (cid=4)

AT+CGEQMIN=4,,64

OK

(4)Command that accepts all baud rates for upload and 384 kbps for download (cid=5)

AT+CGEQMIN=5,,,384

OK

※This command, which is a setting command, is not stored in the nonvolatile memory written by [&W], and is not reset by [&F] and [Z], either.

● Command name: +CGEQREQ=[parameter] [M]

· Outline

This command sets QoS (Quality of service) to be requested to the network at dialing of the PPP packet communication.

You can specify only one setting pattern described in the command execution example below, which is set as the default.

· Format

+CGEQREQ=[<cid>]

· Explanation of parameter

<cid>※: 1 to 10

※<cid> is a number used to manage an access point name (APN) for packet communication, which is registered in the FOMA phone. You can register 1 to 10 in the FOMA phone. “mopera.ne.jp” is registered to <cid>=1 and “mopera.net” is registered to <cid>=3, each at purchase, so register 2 or 4 through 10.

· Operation at omission of parameter

+CGEQREQ= : Sets all the <cid> contents to the default.

+CGEQREQ=<cid> : Sets the specified <cid> to the default.

· Command execution example

You can specify only the following one pattern:

(This setting is defined in each cid as the default.)

(1)Command that requests a connection at 64 kbps for upload and 384 kbps for download (cid=3)

AT+CGEQREQ=3

OK

※This command, which is a setting command, is not stored in the nonvolatile memory written by [&W], and is not reset by [&F] and [Z], either.

● Command name: +CLIP

· Outline

The result for “AT+CLIP=1” is displayed in the following format:

+CLIP: <number> <type>

· Command execution example

AT+CLIP=1

OK

RING

+CLIP: "09012345678",49

Disconnection Reason List

■64K Data Communication

Value	Reason
1	The specified number does not exist.
16	The line was normally disconnected.
17	Cannot communicate because the other party is communicating.
18	Dialed but no response has come in within the specified duration.
19	Cannot communicate because the other party is dialing.
21	The other party rejected to receive the call.
63	The network service and options are not valid.
65	The specified transmission performance is not provided.
88	Dialed to or received the call from the phone with different properties.

■Packet Communication

Value	Reason
27	No APN was found; or an invalid APN was specified.
30	The line was disconnected from the network.
33	You have not applied for the service option you requested.
36	The line was normally disconnected.

Result Codes

■Result Code List

Numeric notation	Character notation	Meaning
0	OK	Processing has been executed normally.
1	CONNECT	The line has been connected to the other party.
2	RING	An incoming call has arrived.
3	NO CARRIER	The line has been disconnected.
4	ERROR	The system can receive no command.
6	NO DIALTONE	The system can detect no dial tone.
7	BUSY	The system is detecting the busy tone.
8	NO ANSWER	The connection completed; timeout
100	RESTRICTION	The network is restricted.
101	DELAYED	Within restricted redialing time

■Extended Result Code List

For &E0

Connection speed between the FOMA phone and the base station is displayed.

Numeric notation	Character notation	Connection speed
121	CONNECT 32000	32,000bps
122	CONNECT 64000	64,000bps
125	CONNECT 384000	384,000bps

For &E1

Numeric notation	Character notation	Connection speed
5	CONNECT 1200	1,200bps
10	CONNECT 2400	2,400bps
11	CONNECT 4800	4,800bps
13	CONNECT 7200	7,200bps
12	CONNECT 9600	9,600bps
15	CONNECT 14400	14,400bps
16	CONNECT 19200	19,200bps
17	CONNECT 38400	38,400bps
18	CONNECT 57600	57,600bps
19	CONNECT 115200	115,200bps
20	CONNECT 230400	230,400bps
21	CONNECT 460800	460,800bps

Information

- Result codes are displayed in the character notation (default) when the ATVn command (see page 51) is set to n=1 and displayed in the numeric notation when it is set to n=0.
- The baud rate is displayed to keep the compatibility with a conventional modem connected via RS-232C. However, the FOMA phone and personal computer are connected via the FOMA USB Cable (option); so, the baud rate is different from the actual connection speed.
- "RESTRICTION" (numeric notation: 100) means that the communication network is congested. If this result code appears, wait for a while, then connect the line again.

■Communication Protocol Result Code List

Numeric notation	Character notation	Meaning
1	PPPoverUD	Connected by 64K data communication
2	AV32K	Connected by 32K videophone
3	AV64K	Connected by 64K videophone
5	PACKET	Connected by packet communication

■Result Code Display Examples

- When ATX0 is set:

  CONNECT only appears at completion of the connection, regardless of the contents specified in the AT¥V command (see page 51).

  Example in character notation: ATD∗99∗∗∗1#
  CONNECT

  Example in numeric notation: ATD∗99∗∗∗1#
  1

- When ATX1 is set※:

  · If ATX1 and AT¥V0 are set (default):

  A result code appears in the following format at completion of the connection: CONNECT<baud rate between the FOMA phone and PC>

  Example in character notation: ATD∗99∗∗∗1#
  CONNECT 460800

  Example in numeric notation: ATD∗99∗∗∗1#
  1 21

  · If ATX1 and AT¥V1 are set※:

  A result code appears in the following format at completion of the connection: CONNECT<baud rate between the FOMA phone and PC>PACKET<access point name (APN)>/<maximum baud rate for upload (the FOMA phone → wireless base station)>/<maximum baud rate for download (the FOMA phone ← wireless base station)>

  Example in character notation: ATD∗99∗∗∗1#
  CONNECT 460800 PACKET mopera.ne.jp /64/384
  (Indicates that the FOMA phone connected to mopera.ne.jp at maximum 64 kbps for upload and maximum 384 kbps for download.)

  Example in numeric notation: ATD∗99∗∗∗1#
  1215

  ※If you specify ATX1 and AT¥V1 at the same time, you may not be able to correctly carry out the dial-up connection.
  You are advised to use only AT¥V0.

FOMA® P704i

Kuten Code List

<How to read Kuten Code List>

First enter the number for "Kuten digit 1 to 3", and enter the number for "Kuten digit 4".

●Some characters in Kuten Code List may appear different on the display.

Kuten digit 1 to 3	Kuten digit 4									
	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
010		SP区	、	。	， ．	： ；	・	゛	？	？
011	！	゛	´	｀	¨	々	―	―	＼	，
012	゛	＼	／	～	∥	｜	…	‥	．	‘
013	＾	／	＼	～	＼	…	‥	’	’	”
014	＿	＼	（	）	〔	〕	［	］	｛	｝
015	〈	〉	《	》	「	」	『	』	【	】
016	＋	－	±	×	÷	＝	＜	＞	≦	≧
017	≧	∞	∴	♂	♯	°	′	″	℃	¥
018	$	¢	£	%	＃	＆	＊	＠	§	☆
019	★	○	●	◎	◇	△	▲	▽	▼	※
020		◆	□	■	◇	△	▲	▽	▼	※
021	→	←	↑	↓	〓					
022								∈	∋	⊆
023	⊂	⊃	∪	∩						
024			∧	∨	￢	⇒	⇔	∀	∃	
026	∠	⊥	⌒	∂	∇	≡	≒	≪	≫	√
027	∽	∝	∵	∫	∬					
028			Å	‰	#	♭	♪	†	‡	¶
029					○					
031								0	1	2	3
032	4	5	6	7	8	9					
033				A	B	C	D	E	F	G	
034	H	I	J	K	L	M	N	O	P	Q	
035	R	S	T	U	V	W	X	Y	Z		
036										d	e
037	f	g	h	i	j	k	l	m	n	o	p
038	q	r	s	t	u	v	w	x	y	z	
039											
040		ぁ	あ	ぃ	い	ぅ	う	ぇ	え	ぉ	お
041	か	が	き	ぎ	く	ぐ	け	げ	こ	ご	さ
042	し	じ	す	ず	せ	ぜ	そ	ぞ	た	だ	ち
043	っ	づ	て	で	と	ど	な	に	ぬ	ね	の
044	は	ば	ぱ	ひ	び	ぴ	ふ	ぶ	ぷ	へ	べ
045	ぺ	ほ	ぼ	ぽ	ま	み	む	め	も	ゃ	や
046	ゅ	ゆ	ょ	よ	ら	り	る	れ	ろ	ゎ	わ
047	ゐ	ゑ	を	ん	ゔ	ゕ	ゖ	゙	゚	ゝ	ゞ
048	ゟ	ム	ァ	ア	ィ	イ	ゥ	ウ	ェ	エ	ォ
050	オ	カ	ガ	キ	ギ	ク	グ	ケ	ゲ	コ	ゴ
051	サ	ザ	シ	ジ	ス	ズ	セ	ゼ	ソ	タ	ダ
052	チ	ヂ	ッ	ツ	ヅ	テ	デ	ト	ド	ナ	ニ
053	ヌ	ネ	ノ	ハ	バ	パ	ヒ	ビ	ピ	フ	ブ
054	プ	ヘ	ベ	ペ	ホ	ボ	ポ	マ	ミ	ム	メ
055	モ	ャ	ヤ	ュ	ユ	ョ	ヨ	ラ	リ	ル	レ
056	ロ	ヮ	ワ	ヰ	ヱ	ヲ	ン	ヴ	ヵ	ヶ	ヷ
057	ヸ	ヹ	ヺ	・	ー	ヽ	ヾ	ヿ	ㇰ	ㇱ	ㇲ
058	ㇳ	ㇴ	ㇵ	ㇶ	ㇷ	ㇸ	ㇹ	ㇺ	ㇻ	ㇼ	ㇽ
060	ㇾ	ㇿ	一	丁	七	万	丈	三	上	下	丌
061	不	与	丐	丑	且	丕	世	丘	丙	业	丛
062	东	丝	丞	丢	两	严	丧	个	丫	中	丰
063	串	临	丸	丹	为	主	丽	举	丿	乂	乃
064	久	么	义	之	乌	乍	乎	乏	乐	乒	乓
065	乔	乖	乘	乙	乜	九	乞	也	习	乡	书
070	买	乱	乳	乾	了	予	争	事	二	于	亏
071	云	互	亓	五	井	亚	些	亟	亡	交	亦
072	产	亨	亩	享	京	亭	亮	亲	亳	亵	人
073	亿	什	仁	仃	仄	仅	仆	仇	今	介	仍
074	从	仑	仓	仔	仕	他	仗	付	仙	仝	仞
075	仟	代	令	以	仨	仪	们	仵	白	仳	仲
076	仵	件	价	任	份	仿	企	伈	伉	伊	伍
077	伎	伏	伐	休	伒	伕	伙	伢	伤	伦	伧
078	伪	伫	伭	伯	估	伲	伴	伶	伸	伺	似
080	伽	佃	但	佇	佈	佉	佐	佑	体	佔	何
081	佗	佘	余	佚	佛	作	佝	佞	佟	你	佣
082	佩	佬	佯	佰	佳	併	佶	佻	佼	使	侃
083	侄	侈	例	侍	侏	侑	侖	侗	供	依	侠

Kuten digit 1 to 3	Kuten digit 4									
	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
130		①	②	③	④	⑤	⑥	⑦	⑧	⑨
131	⑩	⑪	⑫	⑬	⑭	⑮	⑯	⑰	⑱	⑲
132	⑳	Ⅰ	Ⅱ	Ⅲ	Ⅳ	Ⅴ	Ⅵ	Ⅶ	Ⅷ	Ⅸ
133	Ⅹ	ミリ	ワット	キロ	ドル	ガロン	グラム	トン	㌃	㌍
134	㌔	㌘	㌢	㌣	㌤	㌦	㌧	㌫	㌻	㎜
135	㎝	㎞	㎎	㎏	㏄	㎡				
136										
137							№	K.K.	℡	㊤
138	㊥	㊦	㊧	㊨	㍾	㍽	㍼	代	上	下	左
139	右	医	宗	学	監	企	法	特	警	右	上
160	逢	鰺	綾	闇	姶	芦	絢	案			
161											
162											
163											
164											
165											
166											
167											
168											
169											
170											
171											
172											
173											
174											
175											
176											
177											
178											
179											
180											
181											
182											
183											
184											
185											
186											
187											
188											
189											
190											
191											
192											
193											
194											
195											
196											
197											
198											
199											
200											
201											
202											
203											
204											
205											
206											
207											
208											

Kuten digit 1 to 3	Kuten digit 4									
	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
209	旗	既	期	棋	棄					
210		機	帰	毅	気	汽	季	稀	紀	徽
211	規	記	貴	起	軌	輝	飢	騎	鬼	亀
212	偽	儀	妓	宜	戯	技	擬	欺	犠	疑
213	祇	義	蟻	誼	議	掬	菊	吉	喫	詰
214	客	脚	虐	逆	丘	久	朽	求	汲	泣
215	灸	球	究	窮	弓	牛	距	巨	拒	拠
216	挙	虚	許	距	魚	享	京	供	峡	挟
217	狭	共	凶	協	匡	恐	恭	脅	胸	強
218	教	郷	鏡	橋	境	凶	狂	恐	響	供
219	叫	狭	矯	驚	仰	凝	尭	暁	業	局
220	曲	極	均	巾	斤	欣	琴	近	金	吟
221	禁	句	区	狗	玖	喰	矩	空	偶	遇
222	隅	屈	愚	釧	窟	桑	鍬	勲	君	薫	熊	訓	群	軍
223	郡	係	径	渓	蛍	劇	穴	券	捲	犬	軒	幻	限	
224	傾	恵	畦	計	戟	結	剣	圏	検	権	謙	原	言	こ
225	己	股	五	箇	交	厚	喉	幸	攻	浩	絞	行	間	壕
226	穀	昏	酷	鯉	勾	后	巷	控	洪	紘	荒	綱	合	国
227	惚	此	昆	婚	艮	恨	魂	些	佐	叉	唆	嵯	坐	宰
228	砕	在	咲	册	撮	擦	皿	燦	散	桟	惨			
229														
230														
231														
232														
232	啓	憩	経	軽	隙	月	堅	絹	顕	玄	現			
233	珪	掲	継	頚	桁	桁	件	嫌						
234	携	繋	鶏	傑	建	肩	巌							
235	倹	兼	剣	拳	牽	賢	厳	諺						
236	己	股	五	箇	交	厚	喉	幸	攻	浩	絞	行	間	壕
237	孤	庫	弧	戸	互	午	後	御	乞	効				
238	己	股	五	箇	交	厚	喉	幸	攻	浩	絞	行	間	壕
239	孤	庫	弧	戸	互	午	後	御	乞	効				
240	己	股	五	箇	交	厚	喉	幸	攻	浩	絞	行	間	壕
241	孤	庫	弧	戸	互	午	後	御	乞	効				
242	己	股	五	箇	交	厚	喉	幸	攻	浩	絞	行	間	壕
243	孤	庫	弧	戸	互	午	後	御	乞	効				
243	呼	固	姑	孤	雇	後	御	功						
244	湖	鈷	娯	護	公									
245	己	股	五	箇	交	厚	喉	幸	攻	浩	絞	行	間	壕
246	孤	庫	弧	戸	互	午	後	御	乞	効				
247	己	股	五	箇	交	厚	喉	幸	攻	浩	絞	行	間	壕
248	孤	庫	弧	戸	互	午	後	御	乞	効				
249	己	股	五	箇	交	厚	喉	幸	攻	浩	絞	行	間	壕
250	孤	庫	弧	戸	互	午	後	御	乞	効				
251	己	股	五	箇	交	厚	喉	幸	攻	浩	絞	行	間	壕
252	孤	庫	弧	戸	互	午	後	御	乞	効				
253	己	股	五	箇	交	厚	喉	幸	攻	浩	絞	行	間	壕
254	孤	庫	弧	戸	互	午	後	御	乞	効				
255	己	股	五	箇	交	厚	喉	幸	攻	浩	絞	行	間	壕
256	孤	庫	弧	戸	互	午	後	御	乞	効				
257	己	股	五	箇	交	厚	喉	幸	攻	浩	絞	行	間	壕
258	孤	庫	弧	戸	互	午	後	御	乞	効				
259	己	股	五	箇	交	厚	喉	幸	攻	浩	絞	行	間	壕
260	孤	庫	弧	戸	互	午	後	御	乞	効				
261	己	股	五	箇	交	厚	喉	幸	攻	浩	絞	行	間	壕
261	孤	庫	弧	戸	互	午	後	御	乞	効				
262	己	股	五	箇	交	厚	喉	幸	攻	浩	絞	行	間	壕
263	孤	庫	弧	戸	互	午	後	御	乞	効				
264	己	股	五	箇	交	厚	喉	幸	攻	浩	絞	行	間	壕
265	孤	庫	弧	戸	互	午	後	御	乞	効				
266	己	股	五	箇	交	厚	喉	幸	攻	浩	絞	行	間	壕
267	孤	庫	弧	戸	互	午	後	御	乞	効				
268	己	股	五	箇	交	厚	喉	幸	攻	浩	絞	行	間	壕
269	孤	庫	弧	戸	互	午	後	御	乞	効				
270	己	股	五	箇	交	厚	喉	幸	攻	浩	絞	行	間	壕
271	孤	庫	弧	戸	互	午	後	御	乞	効				
272	己	股	五	箇	交	厚	喉	幸	攻	浩	絞	行	間	壕

Kuten digit 1 to 3	Kuten digit 4									
	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
273	讃	賛	酸	餐	斬	暫	残			
	【		し		】					
273								仕	始	伺
274	使	刺	司	史	嗣	四	思	氏	視	歯
275	子	屍	市	師	志	死	至	飼	歯	
276	施	旨	枝	止	脂	雌				
277	肢	賜	肢	腸	慈	滋	蒔	雫	疾	縞
278	諮	諮	資	寺	次	自	宍	漆	蕊	紗
279	字		寺	次	自	宍	漆	蕊	紗	杓
280			次	自	宍	漆	蕊	紗	杓	主
281		耳	自	宍	漆	蕊	紗	杓	主	趣
282		軸	宍	漆	蕊	紗	杓	主	趣	需
283		湿	漆	蕊	紗	杓	主	趣	需	宗
284		屡	蕊	紗	杓	主	趣	需	宗	繍
285		社	尺	紗	杓	主	趣	需	宗	繍
286		尺	杓	主	趣	需	宗	繍	者	灼
287		惹	主	趣	需	宗	繍	者	灼	取
288		腫	趣	需	宗	繍	者	灼	取	酒
289		緩	需	宗	繍	者	灼	取	酒	囚
290			宗	繍	者	灼	取	酒	囚	就
291		終	繍	者	灼	取	酒	囚	就	習
292		輯	者	灼	取	酒	囚	就	習	酋
293		従	灼	取	酒	囚	就	習	酋	柔
294		厠	取	酒	囚	就	習	酋	柔	淑
295		況	酒	囚	就	習	酋	柔	淑	峻
296		旬	囚	就	習	酋	柔	淑	峻	殉
297		醇	就	習	酋	柔	淑	峻	殉	処
298		署	習	酋	柔	淑	峻	殉	処	著
299		怨	酋	柔	淑	峻	殉	処	著	除
300			柔	淑	峻	殉	処	著	除	匠
301		妾	淑	峻	殉	処	著	除	匠	宵
302		彰	峻	殉	処	著	除	匠	宵	抄
303		松	殉	処	著	除	匠	宵	抄	樟
304		照	処	著	除	匠	宵	抄	樟	省
305		紹	著	除	匠	宵	抄	樟	省	蔦
306		詳	除	匠	宵	抄	樟	省	蔦	賞
307		丈	匠	宵	抄	樟	省	蔦	賞	乗
308		情	宵	抄	樟	省	蔦	賞	乗	条
309		醸	抄	樟	省	蔦	賞	乗	条	嘱
310			樟	省	蔦	賞	乗	条	嘱	植
311		触	省	蔦	賞	乗	条	嘱	植	尻
312		心	蔦	賞	乗	条	嘱	植	尻	振
313		疹	賞	乗	条	嘱	植	尻	振	神
314		身	乗	条	嘱	植	尻	振	神	進
315		尋	条	嘱	植	尻	振	神	進	尽
	【		】							す
315										筒
316		須			厨	翠	嵩	雀	寸	
317		炊	瑞		蔣	醤	冗	宅	拓	埴
318		瑞	椙		澄					
319		椙								
320										
		【				】				
320										
321		勢			姓	正	誠	隻	績	摂
322		栖			誓	席	脊	折	先	栓
323		西			誠	隻	績	摂	仙	撰
324		脆			隻	績	摂	仙	撰	穿
325		籍			績	摂	仙	撰	穿	羨
326		接			摂	仙	撰	穿	羨	銭
327		蝉			仙	撰	穿	羨	銭	遷
328		扇			撰	穿	羨	銭	遷	禅
329		煽			穿	羨	銭	遷	禅	そ
330					羨	銭	遷	禅	そ	
331		選			銭	遷	禅	そ		
332		全			遷	禅	そ			
		【								
332										噌
333		曽			疎	阻	奏	遡	礎	鼠
334		組			阻	奏	遡	礎	鼠	宋
335		倉			奏	遡	礎	鼠	宋	早
336		捜			遡	礎	鼠	宋	早	窓
337		漕			礎	鼠	宋	早	窓	装
338		草			鼠	宋	早	窓	装	僧
339		霜			宋	早	窓	装	僧	造
340					早	窓	装	僧	造	速
341		捉			窓	装	僧	造	速	存
342		卒			装	僧	造	速	存	孫

Kuten digit 1 to 3	Kuten digit 4									
	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
	【		た		】					
343	他	多	太	汰	詑	唾	堕	妥	惰	打
344	柁	舵	楕	陀	駄	騨	体	対	耐	怠
345	岱	帯	袋	貸	退	戴	替	滞	胎	
346	腿	苔	第	醍	題	隊	滝	鯛	代	
347	台	大	沢	択	卓	琢	啄	濁		
348	宅	托	凧	鐸	沢	託				
349	諾	茸	但	奪	只	脱	濯	鷹	瀧	逗
350		叩	狸	辰	巽	丹	達	棚	樽	坦
351		谷	旦	達	淡	炭	鰌	銷	談	単
352		探	胆	鰌	誕	団	歎	蛸	譚	短
353		耽	段	蛋	鍛					
354	暖	檀	ち	男	談	寧	誰	湛	壇	
355						値	知	弛	地	恥
356		智	痴	稚	置	致	蜘	馳	遅	築
357		畜	池	蓄	逐	秩	窒	恥	茶	着
358		中	竹	忠	抽	昼	柱	嫡	注	衷
359		註	仲	駐	櫂	溜	駐	鋳	苧	貯
360		丁	酎	喋	寵	鋳	著	丁	著	丁
361			兆	庁	町	跳	貯	徴	懲	勅
362		暢	帖	牒	銚	長	鎮	振	鳥	直
363		調	朝	跳	賃					
		直	朕	珍		頂	陳	彫	聴	頂
364			超	つ	】	張	眺	鎮		
365		槌	追	鎚	通	塚	鍔	槌	椿	
366		漬	柏	紬	綴	鶴				
		嬬	謀	辻	釣					
		【		爪	】					
367			貞	呈	定	帝	汀	泥	摘	滴
368			訂	提	梯	底	碇	哲	徹	迭
369			郎	挺	逓	庁	泥	店	澱	貼
370			笛	諦	鼎	亭	摘	敵	撤	締
371			典	鄭	溺	停	徹	撤	纏	
372			顛	適	展	廷	添	甜	電	
373		転		填	殿	程	田			
		【		伝	】					
374			妬	と	屠	徒	杜	渡	逃	吐
375			都	塗	鍍	砥	努	度	堂	兎
376			党	途	冬	凍	唐	塔	土	登
377			嶋	倒	悼	投	東	塘	塘	奴
378			湯	島	清	灯	当	桃	祷	套
379			糖	淘	統	到	搭	痘	棟	棟
380			蕩	筒	藤	討	燈	踏	等	等
381			頭	董	騰	鬪	豆	同	逃	透
382			洞	陶	瞳	働	動	道	堂	導
383		鐙	得	撞	徳	胴	葡	銅	鋼	峠
384		憧	栃	匿	像	特	督	秃	駕	毒
385		鐘	静	読	橡	突	殴	届	馬	苫
386		独	畳	酉	頓	惇	敦	洗	豚	遁
		寅	な	呑	鈍					
386		【			】					
387			鍋		奈	那	内	凸	凪	雍
388		謎	灘	捺	楢	馴	縄	屯	南	楠
		軟		汝	】	特		軒	販	肉
389		【		に	尼	突	迩	弐	販	
390		虹	廿	二	入	惇	忍	妊	厩	冥
			如	乳	任					滅
391			【	日	】	敦	認	匂	認	牝
392				尿	ぬ					滅
393				韮		停	忍	捻	捻	牡
					ね					
394			【		】	貞	妊	認	認	舌
395			寧	葱	猫	堤	念	濃	濃	戦
396			乃	膿	熱	提	年	脳	悩	煎
397					】	程				
398					垂	蛋	嚢			
399					】					

Kuten digit 1 to 3	Kuten digit 4									
	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
400				鉢	箸	肇	苦	櫨	幡	肌
401		函	箱	鉢	箸	肇	苦	櫨	幡	肌
402		畠	八	鳩	浣	塙	醗	髪	伐	罰
403		筏	閥	帆	噺	斑	範	隼	伴	判
404		反	叛	繁	般	藩	番	氾	汎	版
405		班	畔	晩	番	盤	醗	番	釆	煩
		飯	挽	ひ	】		磐		蛮	
405										匪
406			庇	皮	碑	搬	蛎	髭	披	斐
407		否	妃	泌	扉	般	板	隼	肥	被
408		泌	費	非	眉	番	販	範	尾	微
409		疲	避	琵	裡	】	蛸	備		
410		琵	毘	柊	秘	盤	髭	彦	膝	菱
411		琶	鼻	必	桶		桧	姫	媛	紐
412		俵	弼	俵	樋	扉	漂	凱	票	表
413		屏	彪	碑	樋	悲	苗	貧	賓	鼻
414		風	標	病	樋	秘	瀬	貧		頻
415		瓶	彬	賦	樋	般	船			
		【		ふ	】	番				
415			付	敷	埠	夫	普	富	父	布
416		府	不	負	斧	普	赴	父	附	腐
417		膚	扶	無	賦	部	封	風	風	撫
418		武	譜	幅	部	封	楓	婦	風	路
419		伏	葡	復	服	封	楓	浮	払	露
420			舞	腹	覆	淵	弗	阜	扮	
421		物	副	分	噴	埴	慎	附	扮	仏
422		粉	福	紛	吻	聞				奮
			鮒	へ	文					
422			糞	弊	】	夫	普	富	父	布
423		幣	平	癖	柄	普	赴	附	風	腐
424		壁	篇	編	碧	封	辺	風	婦	撫
425		片	鞭	】	返	楓	便	閉	陛	路
426		【		ほ	】	蔽	勉	併	陛	露
426		舗	舗	募	捕	補	甫	甫	補	輔
427		薫	報	包	暮	菩	簿	峯	菩	俯
428		呆	方	捧	宝	崩	胞	俸	崩	庖
429		放	烹	法	朋	萌	鵬	芳	蓬	
430		泡	豊	褒	砲	鳳	忙	謀	墨	芝
431		訪	坊	傍	邦	忙	謀	墨	堀	暴
432		剖	邦	某	紡	望	塁	膨	撲	貿
433		棒	冒	防	北	望	塁	膨	撲	朴
434		伏	頬	睦	勃	望	塁	膨	幌	奔
435		穆	釦	翻	没	防	膜	膨	幌	
436		凡	盆	】	僕	睦	膜	膨	幌	
		ま				翻	膜	膨	幌	
436		【		み	】					
437			摩	哩	模	幕	末	麻	埋	妹
438		昧	侯	慢	又	抹		枕	鮪	柾
439		鱒	每	亦	万	蔓	沫	沫	迄	侭
440		繭	枚	桝	麿	漫				
		【		み	】					
440			味	稔	未	魅	巳	箕	岬	密
441			蓑	む	脈	妙	耗	民	眠	
		蜜	凄	】	】					
441										務
442		夢	無	牟	矛	霧	鵡	婿	娘	
		【		め	】					
442			販	肉						冥
443		名	命	明	盟	迷	銘	牝	牧	滅
444		免	棉	綿	細	面	麺			
		【		も	】					
444							摸	模	茂	妄
445			毛	猛	盲	網	耗	延	木	黙
446		孟	杢	勿	餅	尤	戻	問	問	悶
447		目	門	文	】					
		紋	厄	や	冶	夜	耶	野	弥	
447		【			】	訳	爺	柳	薮	
448			役	約	薬		躍			
449		矢		】	】					
		鏃		ゆ		癒	幽			
449		【	厄	愈	油	癒	幽			
450			愉	輸	唯	佑	由			
451			諭	揚	有	柚	宥			
452			憂	揖	遊	邸	猶			
		悠	誘	よ	】	勇	融			
452		祐	】			涌	夕			
		【		誉	邑	雄	容			
453			与	妖	】	幼	庸			
453		余	輿	】	預	傭	予			

Kuten digit 1 to 3	Kuten digit 4									
	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
454	揚	揺	擁	曜	楊	様			熔	用
455	窯	慾	【	葉	葮	要			遥	陽
456	養			欲	沃	浴			淀	
457	螺	裸	来	莱	】	雷			落	羅
458	乱	卵	り	欄	頼	藍			覧	酪
459	【	李	梨	理	瀧	離			利	吏
460	履	痢	裏	裡	璃	溜			率	立
461	【	掠	略	劉	里	旅			硫	粒
462	葎	竜	寮	侶	流	涼			亮	僚
463	隆	凌	諒	料	慮	陵			瞭	倫
464	而	良	涼	遼	梁	臨			緑	麟
465	糧	林	る	燐	量	隣			鱗	
466	厘	涙	【	累	琳	】			冷	励
467	【	塁	瑠	【	類	令			霊	隣
468	嶺	恰	玲	劣	】	鈴			例	憐
469	齢	暦	歴	列	呂	烈			零	隷
470	連	煉	簾	練	弄	聾			廉	裂
471	【	露	労	廊	】	魯			炉	路
472		牢	狼	老	和	朗			楼	漏
473		肋	録	妻	鰐	蝋			郎	緑
474		【	論	簗		話			六	禄
475			わ	倭	亘	詫			賄	賂
476						鰐			蕨	蕾
477									歪	惑
478									藁	湾
479										
480										
481										
482										
483										
484										
485										
486										
487										
488										
489										
490										
491										
492										
493										
494										
495										
496										
497										
498										
499										
500										
501										
502										
503										
504										
505										
506										
507										
508										
509										
510										
511										
512										
513										
514										
515										
516										
517										
518										
519										
520										

Kuten digit 1 to 3	Kuten digit 4									
	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
521	圷	址	坎	圻	垠	坚	垣	埴	垂	坡
522	坿	垳	坫	垉	埜	堅	埒	埠	埜	埇
523	尉	埔	垉	埒	堅	壊	堊	堕	埴	場
524	堡	墟	塙	墫	壗	壊	墹	墜	壁	壜
525	墟	墫	墟	壕	壜	壗	壘	壁	壓	壹
526	墹	壗	壕	壗	壕	壗	壁	壗	壱	壱
527	墫	壗	壱	奏	壗	壗	壁	壗	壱	夾
528	天	奢	奥	奴	夾	奨	奕	奐	奎	奘
529	妛				奩	奄	奕	奐	奎	奘
530										
531										
532										
533										
534										
535										
536										
537										
538										
539										
540										
541										
542										
543										
544										
545										
546										
547										
548										
549										
550										
551										
552										
553										
554										
555										
556										
557										
558										
559										
560										
561										
562										
563										
564										
565										
566										
567										
568										
569										
570										
571										
572										
573										
574										
575										
576										
577										
578										
579										
580										
581										
582										
583										
584										
585										
586										
587										
588										
589										
590										
591										
592										
593										
594										
595										
596										
597										
598										

Kuten digit 1 to 3	Kuten digit 4									
	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
599	楣									
600										
601										
602										
603										
604										
605										
606										
607										
608										
609										
610										
611										
612										
613										
614										
615										
616										
617										
618										
619										
620										
621										
622										
623										
624										
625										
626										
627										
628										
629										
630										
631										
632										
633										
634										
635										
636										
637										
638										
639										
640										
641										
642										
643										
644										
645										
646										
647										
648										
649										
650										
651										
652										
653										
654										
655										
656										
657										
658										
659										
660										
661										
662										
663										
664										
665										
666										
667										
668										
669										
670										
671										
672										
673										
674										
675										
676										

Kuten digit 1 to 3	Kuten digit 4									
	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
677	竊	竗	竚	竚	竝	竡	竢	竝	竰	竦
678	竦	竭	竰	竽	竹		竺	竽	竻	竿
679	笇		笵	笶	笷	笸				
680		笹	笄	笋	笙	笳	笆	笶	筒	筴
681		筧	筰	筴	筮	筯	筱	筺	筥	筴
682	箘	箋	箒	箐	箏	箙	箟	箜	箘	箝
683	箴	箸	箙	箭	箾	箽	箸	箭	箒	箸
684	箴	篋	篳	篷	篠	篥	篶	篋	篇	篝
685	篳	篇	篇	篾	篝	篚	篏	篋	篇	篠
686	篠	簸	籤	籌	籬	籾	粃	粔	粤	粹
687	粭	粱	粨	粕	粳	粂	粱	粮	糲	糯
688	粽	糀	糅	糧	糘	糠	糜	糲	糯	糯
689	糲	糲	糲	糺	紆	紜	紕	紕	紐	紿
690		紂	紆	紜	紕	紊	絅	絲	紜	紿
691	紂	絆	絳	絛	絖	絎	絽	絲	絨	絎
692	經	絖	絛	綫	綣	總	綢	綯	綺	綮
693	緇	綽	綯	緤	緞	緻	綢	綯	緤	緝
694	緘	緝	緤	緞	緻	總	緗	緗	緘	緇
695	緙	緞	緻	緗	緗	緻	緤	緤	緲	緲
696	緩	緲	緇	緙	緗	緤	緤	緲	緲	緲
697	緬	緣	緙	緗	緗	緗	緗	緗	緗	緗
698	辮	緲	緲	緲	緲	緲	緲	緲	緲	緲
699	緘	轟	纏	缸	缺	罐	罐	罐	罐	罐
700		罅	罌	罍	罐	罐	罐	罐	罐	罐
701		罟	罠	罨	罩	罸	罰	罷	罹	罹
702	羈	羌	羔	羞	羝	羚	羣	羯	羲	羹
703	羹	羶	羸	羷	翅	翊	翠	翕	翔	翡
704	翳	翩	翳	翹	翻	翫	耆	耄	耒	耘
705	耙	耜	耡	耨	耿	耽	耻	聊	聆	聒
706	聚	聟	聢	聨	聳	聳	聰	聶	聹	聽
707	聿	肄	肆	肅	肛	肓	肝	肭	胃	胯
708	胛	胥	脩	脣	胝	胙	胚	胖	脉	胯
709	脛		脩	胴	脾	脯	腑	胼	腱	腮
710		腥	隋	腆	脾	腓	腑	胼	腱	腮
711	腦	腴	臑	膃	膕	膤	膀	膂	膾	膠
712	膕	膤	膛	腸	膃	膚	膰	膵	膾	膸
713	臂	膺	臧	臉	臍	臈	臍	臍	臘	臈
714	臈	臧	臺	臻	臾	舁	舸	舂	舢	舅
715	舍	舐	舗	舗	舩	艝	艚	艝	艙	艘
716	艝	艚	艟	艟	艝	艝	艤	艝	艙	艘
717	艷	艸	艾	芍	芒	芟	芻	芟	芬	苡
718	苣	苟	苒	苴	苳	苺	莓	苺	范	苻
719	苞									
720		茆	茆	茜	茖	茲	茱	荻	茹	荐
721		茯	茫	茗	荔	荏	莚	莚	莢	莖
722		莫	莎	莇	莊	莖	茶	莵	莒	荵
723		莨	菴	萱	菠	菲	萍	萼	萸	萵
724		菷	萇	菠	萊	菲	萍	萼	萸	萵
725		萩	萠	萩	萊	菲	萍	萼	萸	萵
726		萠	萩	萠	萊	菲	萍	萼	萸	萵
727		萠	萩	萠	萊	菲	萍	萼	萸	萵
728		萠	萩	萠	萊	菲	萍	萼	萸	萵
729		萠	萩	萠	萊	菲	萍	萼	萸	萵
730		萠	萩	萠	萊	菲	萍	萼	萸	萵
731		萠	萩	萠	萊	菲	萍	萼	萸	萵
732		萠	萩	萠	萊	菲	萍	萼	萸	萵
733		萠	萩	萠	萊	菲	萍	萼	萸	萵
734		萠	萩	萠	萊	菲	萍	萼	萸	萵
735		萠	萩	萠	萊	菲	萍	萼	萸	萵
736		萠	萩	萠	萊	菲	萍	萼	萸	萵
737		萠	萩	萠	萊	菲	萍	萼	萸	萵
738		萠	萩	萠	萊	菲	萍	萼	萸	萵
739		萠	萩	萠	萊	菲	萍	萼	萸	萵
740		萠	萩	萠	萊	菲	萍	萼	萸	萵
741		萠	萩	萠	萊	菲	萍	萼	萸	萵
742		萠	萩	萠	萊	菲	萍	萼	萸	萵
743		萠	萩	萠	萊	菲	萍	萼	萸	萵
744		萠	萩	萠	萊	菲	萍	萼	萸	萵
745		萠	萩	萠	萊	菲	萍	萼	萸	萵
746		萠	萩	萠	萊	菲	萍	萼	萸	萵
747		萠	萩	萠	萊	菲	萍	萼	萸	萵
748		萠	萩	萠	萊	菲	萍	萼	萸	萵
749		萠	萩	萠	萊	菲	萍	萼	萸	萵
750		萠	萩	萠	萊	菲	萍	萼	萸	萵
751		萠	萩	萠	萊	菲	萍	萼	萸	萵
752		萠	萩	萠	萊	菲	萍	萼	萸	萵
753		萠	萩	萠	萊	菲	萍	萼	萸	萵
754		萠	萩	萠	萊	菲	萍	萼	萸	萵

Kuten digit 1 to 3	Kuten digit 4									
	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
755	諏	誠	誑	誥	誦	誚	誣	諄	諍	諂
756	諚	諫	諛	諸	諤	諱	謌	謇	謐	謗
757	謳	諛	諤	謇	謐	謗	謦	謔	謠	謡
758	謳	鞫	謦	謫	譁	譫	譖	譁	譌	譏
759		譖	譜	譖	譁	譫				
760			譟	譽	譁	譴	譽	讀	讌	讎
761	讓	讒	讌	讃	豁	谿	豺	貂	貉	貅
762	豐	貍	豕	貌	貔	豬	豸	豺	貅	貍
763		貍	貌	貔	貊	貘	貶	賎	賃	賄
764	貳	賻	貶	賈	賁	賤	賣	贔	賽	贇
765	贋	贄	贔	贄	贇	贏	贍	贈	贐	贓
766	貶	贍	贔	贋	赧	赭	赱	趁	趙	跿
767	趾	跌	跏	跚	趺	跗	跋	跛	跼	踅
768	跟	跣	跿	踝	踞	跡	跟	跗	踝	踐
769	踩									
770		踵	踏	踽	踞	踖	蹈	躉	蹤	蹠
771	蹣	躊	躓	躑	躔	躙	躋	躑	躓	躔
772	躕	躓	躑	躔	躙	躋	躔	躑	躰	躰
773	躱	躾	軀	軆	軀	軆	軆	軆	軆	軆
774	軾	軼	輕	輅	輕	輒	輙	輓	輙	輾
775	輌	輦	輳	轌	轂	轅	轅	轂	轅	轉
776	轆	轎	轤	轤	轤	轢	轣	轤	辜	辟
777	辭	辯	辶	迚	迯	迴	迢	迪	迯	邇
778	迺	迸	迺	逕	逑	逕	逖	逡	逍	逞
779	逾		透	逵	達	迸				
780		遏	遐	遑	遑	遒	逎	遉	逾	遖
781	遽	遨	遖	遯	遨	遖	遲	遨	遽	邁
782	還	邉	邉	邏	邨	邯	邱	邵	郢	郤
783	郷	郾	郭	郤	鄙	郷	都	鄭	酊	酘
784	酣	酳	酲	醴	醒	醐	醍	醉	醐	醫
785	醪	醸	醴	醺	醸	釁	釉	釋	釐	釦
786	釧	釜	釗	釶	釵	釶	鈎	鈎	釿	鈔
787	鈕	鈑	鉞	鉗	鉈	鉉	鉤	鈎	鉈	鍖
788	鉋	鉛	鉤	銜	銕	銓	銛	鉚	銕	銹
789	鍇	鋭	鋺	錻	鍋					
790		鎗	錢	錚	錣	錻	鍖	錻	鍛	鍠
791	鍼	鍮	鍚	鍖	鎰	鎖	鎖	鍖	鍖	鏖
792	鏨	鏥	鏑	鏤	鏃	鏤	鏐	鍖	鏤	鍛
793	鏤	鏡	鐔	鏤	鐐	鐓	鐡	鐡	鐔	鑁
794	鑒	鑄	鑞	鑚	鑞	鑢	鑞	鑓	鑰	鑼
795		鑽	鑽	鑼	鑼	鑾	鑾	鑿	門	閇
796		閔	閔	閘	閙	閏	閏	閧	閭	閼
797	閹	閹	閼	潤	闊	閹	闇	闌	闕	闔
798	闕	闡	闌	闊	阡	阨	阮	阯	陂	陌
799	陏		陋	陷	陞	陟				
800		陝	陟	陦	陏	陲	陬	隍	隘	隗
801		險	隧	隰	隴	隶	隷	隼	隹	雎
802		雋	雉	雍	襍	雜	霍	雕	雹	霄
803		霑	霓	霎	霑	霏	霖	霙	霤	霪
804		霻	霽	露	霾	靈	靉	靆	靄	靜
805		靨	靤	靆	靱	鞁	靫	鞆	鞳	鞴
806		靹	鞆	鞋	鞜	鞳	鞜	鞳	鞴	韃
807		鞴	韃	韈	韈	韋	韜	韭	韻	韲
808		韶	韵	頂	頃	頸	頤	頡	頷	頽
809		顔	顕	顗	顕	顥				
810			顱	顴	顯	顱	颪	颯	颱	颶
811		飆	飩	飫	餃	餉	餃	餬	餔	餘
812		餬	餃	餅	餉	餐	餒	餾	餡	餧
813		餔	餧	餒	餉	饌	餐	餬	餔	餒
814		馮	馭	駈	駛	駝	駘	駑	駟	駛
815		駸	駻	駬	駟	駸	駻	駬	駢	騙
816		騙	騨	驀	驒	驟	驕	驍	驍	驗
817		驢	驤	驤	驒	驫	驪	髀	髏	髑
818		髏	髑	髓	體	髙	髟	髦	髯	髭
819		髻	髪	髢	髷	髷	髭	髷	髪	髯
820			髻	鬃	鬘	鬢	鬚	鬢	鬟	鬧
821		鬩	鬪	鬩	鬮	鬯	鬲	魄	魃	魅
822		魑	魍	魎	魔	魴	鮓	鮃	鮑	鮖
823		鮨	鮨	鮪	鮭	鮴	鯀	鯆	鯏	鯑
824		鯣	鯢	鯤	鯔	鯡	鰺	鰌	鰹	鰯
825		鰄	鰉	鰐	鰊	鰡	鰆	鰒	鰕	鰔
826		鰛	鰡	鰐	鰌	鰔	鰈	鰲	鰺	鰾
827		鰭	鰲	鰻	鰾	鰭	鯢	鳧	鳰	鴉
828		鴃	鴆	鴻	鴬	鴛	鴪	鴟	鴣	鴕
829		鴦	鴫	鴬	鴨	鴾	鴬	鴨	鵆	鵈
830			鵞	鵠	鵞	鵆	鵐	鵙	鵜	鵞
831		鵡	鵺	鵯	鵺	鵯	鵡	鵺	鵯	鵺
832		鵺	鵺	鵡	鵯	鵺	鵺	鵺	鵺	鵺

Kuten digit 1 to 3	Kuten digit 4									
	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
833	鵺	鵺	鵺	鵺	鵺	鹵	鹹	鹽	鹿	麈
834	麋	麕	麕	麒	麗	麗	麥	麹	麩	麩
835	麹	麺	靡	黌	黎	黝	黝	黝	點	黝
836	黠	黠	黠	黨	黯	黯	黶	黶	黶	黶
837	黶	黶	黶	黶	黶	黶	黶	黶	黶	黶
838	黶	黶	黶	黶	黶	黶	黶	黶	黶	黶
839	黶									
840		鼬	鼠	鼕	鼡	鼬	鼬	鼬	鼬	鼬

Aug '07 (Ver.1.0)
F0807F0